Project Manual

North Carolina Air National Guard, 145th Airlift Wing
Charlotte Air National Guard Base
Construct Security Forces Building

Project No.: FJRP229030

B-3 Submittal - Final
May 30, 2025

Volume 1: Divisions 00-21

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 15 LIST OF DRAWINGS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 11 00 SUMMARY OF WORK
01 14 00 WORK RESTRICTIONS
01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE
01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING
01 35 13 SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES
01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL
01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
01 50 00 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 91 00.15 10 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING

DIVISION 02 - Not Used

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
03 62 16 METALLIC NON-SHRINK GROUTING

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 05 20 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE AND MASONRY ANCHORS
05 05 23.16 STRUCTURAL WELDING
05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05 21 00 STEEL JOIST FRAMING
05 30 00 STEEL DECKS
05 40 00 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS
05 51 00 METAL STAIRS
05 51 33 METAL LADDERS
05 52 00 METAL RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 41 16.00 10 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
06 61 16 SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 13 53 ELASTOMERIC SHEET WATERPROOFING

07 21 13 BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION
07 21 16 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM
07 27 19.01 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS
07 42 13 METAL WALL PANELS
07 54 19 POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE ROOFING
07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 14 00 WOOD DOORS
08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
08 34 59 VAULT DOORS AND DAY GATES
08 41 13 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
08 51 13 ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08 56 63 DETENTION AND SECURITY WINDOWS
08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE
08 81 00 GLAZING
08 91 00 METAL WALL LOUVERS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 22 00 SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD
09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD
09 30 10 CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING
09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 65 00 RESILIENT FLOORING
09 68 00 CARPETING
09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS
09 96 00 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 11 00 VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS
10 14 00.10 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 14 00.20 INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 21 13 TOILET COMPARTMENTS
10 22 39 FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS
10 26 00 WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
10 28 13 TOILET ACCESSORIES
10 44 16 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
10 51 13 METAL LOCKERS
10 73 20 MANUFACTURED CANOPY

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11 81 29 FACILITY FALL PROTECTION

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 21 00 WINDOW BLINDS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13 48 73 SEISMIC CONTROL FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

14 21 23 ELECTRIC TRACTION PASSENGER ELEVATORS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 13 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
22 05 48.00 20 MECHANICAL SOUND, VIBRATION, AND SEISMIC CONTROL
22 07 19.00 40 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
22 14 29.00 40 SUMP PUMPS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23 05 48.00 40 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 05 48.19 SEISMIC BRACING FOR HVAC
23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 08 00.00 20 COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS
23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS
23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING
23 31 13.00 40 METAL DUCTS
23 34 23.00 40 HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
23 36 00.00 40 AIR TERMINAL UNITS
23 37 13.00 40 DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES
23 74 33.00 40 PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, HEATING AND COOLING MAKEUP AIR-CONDITIONERS
23 81 29 DUCTLESS SPLIT AIR CONDITIONERS
23 83 00.00 20 ELECTRIC SPACE HEATING EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR MECH-HVAC FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS
25 05 11.02 CYBERSECURITY FOR FLS FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 05 00.00 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
26 05 13.00 40 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES
26 05 26.00 40 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 71.00 40 LOW VOLTAGE OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
26 09 23.00 40 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 24 16.00 40 PANELBOARDS
26 32 15.00 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET STATIONARY 15-2500 KW, WITH AUXILIARIES
26 41 00 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 52 00.00 40 EMERGENCY LIGHTING
26 53 00.00 40 EXIT SIGNS

26 55 53.00 40 SECURITY LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 05 13.43 TELEVISION DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
27 05 28.36 40 CABLE TRAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM
27 13 23.00 40 COMMUNICATIONS OPTICAL BACKBONE CABLING

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 00 00 EARTHWORK
31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 12 16.16 ROAD-MIX ASPHALT PAVING
32 13 13.06 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR ROADS AND SITE FACILITIES
32 16 19 CONCRETE CURBS, GUTTERS AND SIDEWALKS
32 17 23 PAVEMENT MARKINGS
32 34 13 FABRICATED PEDESTRIAN BRIDGES
32 92 19 SEEDING

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING
33 30 00 SANITARY SEWERAGE
33 40 00 STORMWATER UTILITIES
33 46 13 FOUNDATION DRAINAGE
33 46 16 SUBDRAINAGE PIPING

DIVISION 34 - Not Used

DIVISION 35 - Not Used

DIVISION 40 - Not Used

DIVISION 41 - Not Used

DIVISION 42 - Not Used

DIVISION 43 - Not Used

DIVISION 44 - Not Used

DIVISION 45 - Not Used

DIVISION 46 - Not Used

DIVISION 48 - Not Used

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

DOCUMENT 00 01 15

LIST OF DRAWINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.2 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

DOCUMENT 00 01 15

LIST OF DRAWINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section lists the drawings for the project pursuant to contract clause "DFARS 252.236-7001, Contract Drawings, Maps and Specifications."

1.2 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

Contract drawings are as follows:

DRAWING NO.	TITLE
GENERAL	
G000	COVER SHEET
G001	ABBREVIATIONS, LEGENDS, & SHEET INDEX
G002	CODE INFORMATION
G101	LIFE-SAFETY PLANS
CIVIL	
C001	DEMOLITION PLAN
C002	EROSION CONTROL PLAN
C003	SESC DETAILD
C101	SITE LAYOUT PLAN
C102	LANDSCAPE PLAN
C201	UTILITY PLAN
C301	GRADING AND DRAINAGE PLAN
C501	DETAILS
C502	DETAILS

DRAWING NO.	TITLE
STRUCTURE	
S001	ABBREVIATIONS, LEGENDS, & SYMBOLS
S002	GENERAL NOTES
S003	GENERAL NOTES
S007	TYPICAL DETAILS
S008	TYPICAL DETAILS
S009	TYPICAL DETAILS
S010	TYPICAL DETAILS
S011	TYPICAL DETAILS
S101	STRUCTURAL FOUNDATION PLAN
S102	STRUCTURAL SECOND FLOOR FRAMING PLAN
S103	STRUCTURAL ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S200	STRUCTURAL ELEVATIONS
S201	STRUCTURAL ELEVATIONS
S300	STRUCTURAL DETAILS
S301	STRUCTURAL DETAILS
S302	STRUCTURAL DETAILS
S303	STRUCTURAL DETAILS
S304	STRUCTURAL DETAILS
S305	STRUCTURAL DETAILS

DRAWING NO.	TITLE
ARCHITECTURE	
A101	FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 1
A102	FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 2
A103	ROOF PLAN
A150	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - LEVEL 1
A151	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - LEVEL 2
A200	EXTERIOR PERSPECTIVES
A201	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A220	ENLARGED EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A240	CURTAINWALL / WINDOW ELEVATIONS
A300	BUILDING SECTIONS
A320	WALL SECTIONS
A321	WALL SECTIONS
A400	ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS
A420	ENLARGED REFLECTED CEILING PLANS
A500	EXTERIOR PLAN DETAILS
A501	EXTERIOR PLAN DETAILS
A502	EXTERIOR PLAN DETAILS
A520	EXTERIOR SECTION DETAILS
A521	EXTERIOR SECTION DETAILS
A530	ROOF DETAILS
A600	TYPICAL MOUNTING HEIGHTS
A601	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A602	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A610	SIGNAGE
A611	SIGNAGE
A630	INTERIOR CEILING DETAILS
A640	INTERIOR MILLWORK ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS
A670	PARTITION TYPE SCHEDULE, NOTES AND DETAILS
A680	DOOR SCHEDULE
A700	ENLARGED STAIR PLANS AND SECTIONS - STAIR 01
A701	ENLARGED ELEVATOR PLANS WALL SECTIONS - ELEV 01
A702	TYPICAL STAIR DETAILS
A800	FINISH LEGENDS AND SCHEDULES
A900	OLI #1 - PEDESTRIAN BRIDGE
FIRE PROTECTION	
FA001	FIRE ALARM SYMBOLS, LEGEND, ABBREVIATIONS AND NOTES
FA101	FIRST FLOOR PLAN - FIRE ALARM
FA201	SECOND FLOOR PLAN - FIRE ALARM
FA501	FIRE ALARM DETAILS
FA502	FIRE ALARM DETAILS
FA503	FIRE ALARM DETAILS
FX001	FIRE SUPPRESSION SYMBOLS, LEGEND, ABBREVIATIONS AND NOTES
FX101	FIRST FLOOR PLAN - FIRE SUPPRESSION
FX201	SECOND FLOOR PLAN - FIRE SUPPRESSION
FX501	FIRE SUPPRESSION DETAILS
FX801	FIRE EXTINGUISHER LAYOUT

DRAWING NO.	TITLE
PLUMBING	
P001	GENERAL INFO - PLUMBING
P100	UNDERGROUND PLUMBING PLAN
P101	FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN
P102	SECOND FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN
P103	ROOF PLUMBING PLAN
P301	PLUMBING ENLARGED PLANS
P601	PLUMBING DETAILS
P602	PLUMBING DETAILS
P701	PLUMBING SCHEDULES
P801	PLUMBING STACK DIAGRAM
P802	DOMESTIC RISER DIAGRAM
MECHANICAL	
M001	GENERAL INFORMATION - HVAC
M002	HVAC ZONING PLANS
M101	FIRST FLOOR HVAC DUCTWORK PLAN
M102	SECOND FLOOR HVAC DUCTWORK PLAN
M401	HVAC SECTIONS
M601	HVAC DETAILS
M602	HVAC DETAILS
M701	HVAC SCHEDULES
M801	HVAC SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS
M802	HVAC SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS
ELECTRICAL	
E001	ABBREVIATIONS, LEGENDS & GENERAL NOTES
E090	GROUNDING AND LIGHTNING PROTECTION PLANS
E100	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
E101	POWER PLAN - LEVEL 1
E102	POWER PLAN - LEVEL 2
E201	LIGHTING PLAN - LEVEL 1
E202	LIGHTING PLAN - LEVEL 2
E501	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E502	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E503	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E601	ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAM
E701	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
E702	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES
TELECOM	
T001	TELECOMMUNICATIONS LEGEND. ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS
T101	TELECOMMUNICATIONS FIRST FLOOR PLAN
T102	TELECOMMUNICATIONS SECOND FLOOR PLAN
T201	TELECOMMUNICATIONS SITE PLAN
T301	ENLARGED COMMUNICATIONS ROOM FLOOR PLAN
T501	TELECOMMUNICATIONS DETAILS
T502	TELECOMMUNICATIONS DETAILS
T601	TECHNOLOGY RISER DIAGRAMS

-- End of Document --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
1.1.1 Project Description
1.2 USE OF SITE
1.3 EXISTING WORK
1.4 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES
1.4.1 Notification Prior to Excavation
1.5 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT
1.5.1 Delivery Schedule
1.5.2 Delivery Location

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1.1 Project Description

The work includes construction of a new, 2-story, 9,530 square foot Security Forces Building for the North Carolina Air National Guard (NC ANG) 145th Airlift Wing and incidental related work.

1.2 USE OF SITE

Before work is started, arrange with the Contracting Officer a sequence of procedure, means of access, space for storage of materials and equipment, and use of approaches, walkways, and stairways.

1.3 EXISTING WORK

Comply with FAR 52.236-9 Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements.

1.4 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

No digging permits required unless required by NCDEQ. Notify CO prior to start of excavation. Comply with Installation requirements for locating and marking underground utilities. Contact local utility locating service a minimum of 48 hours prior to excavating, to mark utilities, and within sufficient time required if work occurs on a Monday or after a Holiday. Verify existing utility locations indicated on contract drawings, within area of work.

Identify and mark all other utilities not managed and located by the local utility companies. Scan the construction site with Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR), electromagnetic, or sonic equipment, and mark the surface of the ground or paved surface where existing underground utilities are discovered. Verify the elevations of existing piping, utilities,and any type of underground obstruction not indicated, or specified to be removed, that is indicated or discovered during scanning, in locations to be traversed by piping, ducts, and other work to be conducted or installed. Verify elevations before installing new work closer than nearest manhole or other structure at which an adjustment in grade can be made.

1.4.1 Notification Prior to Excavation

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 4 days prior to starting excavation work.

1.5 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

Pursuant to Contract Clause FAR 52.245-1 Government Property, the Government will furnish materials and equipment for installation by the Contractor as indicated in the Drawings and Specifications. This includes,

but is not limited to:

PR-1 PROJECTOR SCREEN
PS-1 PROJECTION SCREEN, CEILING MOUNTED
TV-1 LARGE WALL MOUNTED TELEVISION
TV-2 SMALL WALL MOUNTED TELEVISION
WB-1 WHITEBOARD
T-2 HAND TOWEL ROLL DISPENSER
T-4 SOAP DISPENSER

It is the intention of the Government to furnish all quantities of the items required to complete the work as specified.

1.5.1 Delivery Schedule

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 21 calendar days in advance of the date on which the materials and equipment are required. Pick up materials and equipment no later than 30 calendar days after such date.

1.5.2 Delivery Location

The materials and equipment are located within 1 mile of the jobsite.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 14 00

WORK RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 SPECIAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS
1.3 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES
1.3.1 Activity Regulations
1.3.1.1 Subcontractors and Personnel Contacts
1.3.1.2 No Smoking Policy
1.3.2 Working Hours
1.3.3 Work Outside Regular Hours
1.3.4 Utility Cutovers and Interruptions
1.4 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 14 00

WORK RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of Contact Personnel

1.2 SPECIAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS

There are no special scheduling requirements apart from the typical Mon-Fri 0730-1600 work hours. The Contractor is permitted to work on Government holidays with prior approval. The only items that need to be in place prior to starting is temporary erosion controls and concrete washouts before related work is started.

1.3 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES

1.3.1 Activity Regulations

Ensure that Contractor personnel employed on the Activity become familiar with and obey Activity regulations including safety, fire, traffic and security regulations. Keep within the limits of the work and avenues of ingress and egress. Wear appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) in designated areas. Do not enter any restricted areas unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. Ensure all Contractor equipment, include delivery vehicles, are clearly identified with their company name.

1.3.1.1 Subcontractors and Personnel Contacts

Provide a list of contact personnel of the Contractor and subcontractors including addresses and telephone numbers for use in the event of an emergency. As changes occur and additional information becomes available, correct and change the information contained in previous lists.

1.3.1.2 No Smoking Policy

Smoking is prohibited within and outside of all buildings on installation, except in designated smoking areas. This applies to existing buildings, buildings under construction and buildings under renovation. Discarding tobacco materials other than into designated tobacco receptacles is considered littering and is subject to fines. The Contracting Officer will identify designated smoking areas.

1.3.2 Working Hours

Regular working hours will consist of an 8 1/2 hour period, between 7 a.m.

and 3:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, excluding Government holidays.

1.3.3 Work Outside Regular Hours

Work outside regular working hours requires Contracting Officer approval. Make application 15 calendar days prior to such work to allow arrangements to be made by the Government for inspecting the work in progress, giving the specific dates, hours, location, type of work to be performed, contract number and project title. Based on the justification provided, the Contracting Officer may approve work outside regular hours. During periods of darkness, the different parts of the work must be lighted in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4 Utility Cutovers and Interruptions

a. Make utility cutovers and interruptions after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays. Conform to procedures required in paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS.

b. Ensure that new utility lines are complete, except for the connection, before interrupting existing service.

c. Interruption to water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, telephone service, electric service, air conditioning, heating, fire alarm, compressed air, and natural gas are considered utility cutovers pursuant to the paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS.

1.4 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

Contractor's employees are required to provide a Real ID during the badging and background check process.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 COLOR BOARDS FOR AIR FORCE PROJECTS
1.4 VIEW LOCATION MAP
1.5 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES
1.6 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.7 SUPERVISION
1.7.1 Superintendent Qualifications
1.7.2 Minimum Communication Requirements
1.7.3 Duties
1.7.4 Non-Compliance Actions
1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION
1.8.1 Attendees
1.9 FACILITY TURNOVER PLANNING MEETINGS (Red Zone Meetings)
1.9.1 Red Zone Checklist
1.9.2 Meetings
1.10 PARTNERING
1.10.1 Team-Led (Informal) Partnering

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

View Location Map

Progress and Completion Pictures

SD-04 Samples

Color Boards; G

1.3 COLOR BOARDS FOR AIR FORCE PROJECTS

Submit five sets of color boards within 90 calendar days after Contract Award. Each set of boards must include samples of colors and finishes of interior surfaces, such as walls, floors, and ceilings. Present the samples on 8 by 10-1/2 inches boards (modules) with a maximum spread of 24 by 31-1/2 inches for foldouts. Design modules to fit in a standard loose-leaf, three-ring binder. Where special finishes such as architectural concrete, carpet, or prefinished textured metal panels are required, submit samples not less than 12 inches square with the board. If more space is needed, more than one board per set may be submitted. Certify that the color samples have been reviewed in detail, and that the color samples are in strict accordance with contract drawings and specifications, except as may be otherwise explicitly stated. Submittal of color samples does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to submit samples required elsewhere herein.

1.4 VIEW LOCATION MAP

Submit, prior to or with the first digital photograph submittals, a sketch or drawing indicating the required photographic locations. Update as required if the locations are moved.

1.5 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES

Photographically document site conditions prior to start of construction operations. Provide monthly, and within one month of the completion of work, digital photographs, 1600x1200x24 bit true color minimum resolution in JPEG file format showing the sequence and progress of work. Take a minimum of 20 digital photographs each week throughout the entire project from a minimum of ten different viewpoints selected by the Contractor unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit with the monthly invoice two sets of digital photographs, each set on a separate compact disc (CD) or data versatile disc (DVD), cumulative of all photos to date. Indicate photographs demonstrating environmental procedures. Provide photographs for each month in a separate monthly directory and name each file to indicate its location on the view location sketch. Also provide the view location sketch on the CD or DVD as a digital file. Include a date designator in file names. Photographs provided are for unrestricted use by the Government.

1.6 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Provide the minimum insurance coverage required by FAR 28.307-2 Liability, during the entire period of performance under this contract. Provide other insurance coverage as required by State law.

1.7 SUPERVISION

1.7.1 Superintendent Qualifications

Provide project superintendent with a minimum of 10 years experience in construction with at least 5 of those years as a superintendent on projects similar in size and complexity. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification and safety compliance. The individual must be capable of interpreting a critical path schedule and construction drawings. The qualification requirements for the alternate superintendent are the same as for the project superintendent. The Contracting Officer may request proof of the superintendent's qualifications at any point in the project if the performance of the superintendent is in question.

For projects where the superintendent is permitted to also serve as the Quality Control (QC) Manager as established in Section QUALITY CONTROL, the superintendent must have qualifications in accordance with that section.

1.7.2 Minimum Communication Requirements

Have at least one qualified superintendent, or competent alternate, capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language, on the job-site at all times during the performance of Contract work.In addition, if a Quality Control (QC) representative is required on the Contract, then that individual must also have fluent English communication skills.

1.7.3 Duties

The project superintendent is primarily responsible for managing subcontractors and coordinating day-to-day production and schedule adherence on the project. The superintendent is required to attend Red

Zone meetings, partnering meetings, and quality control meetings. The superintendent or qualified alternative must be on-site at all times during the performance of this contract until the work is completed and accepted.

1.7.4 Non-Compliance Actions

The Project Superintendent is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with requirements specified in the contract and for failure to manage the project to ensure timely completion. Furthermore, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders is acceptable as the subject of claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION

Immediately after award, prior to commencing any work at the site, coordinate with the Contracting Officer a time and place to meet for the Preconstruction Meeting. The meeting must take place within 14 calendar days after award of the contract, but prior to commencement of any work at the site. The purpose of this is to discuss and develop a mutual understanding of the administrative requirements of the Contract including but not limited to: daily reporting, invoicing, value engineering, safety, base-access, outage requests, hot work permits, schedule requirements, quality control, schedule of prices or earned value report, shop drawings, submittals, cybersecurity, prosecution of the work, government acceptance, final inspections and contract close-out. Contractor must present and discuss their basic approach to scheduling the construction work and any required phasing.

1.8.1 Attendees

Contractor attendees must include the Project Manager, Superintendent, Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), Quality Control Manager and major subcontractors.

1.9 FACILITY TURNOVER PLANNING MEETINGS (Red Zone Meetings)

Meet with the Government to identify strategies to ensure the project is carried to expeditious closure and turnover to the Client. Start planning the turnover process at the Pre-Construction Conference meeting with a discussion of the Red Zone process and convene at regularly scheduled NRZ Meetings beginning at approximately 75 percent of project completion. Include the following in the facility Turnover effort:

1.9.1 Red Zone Checklist

a. Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR) will provide the Contractor a copy of the Red Zone Checklist template.

b. Prior to 75 percent completion, modify the Red Zone Checklist template by adding or deleting critical activities applicable to the project and assign planned completion dates for each activity. Submit the modified Red Zone Checklist to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may request additional activities be added to the Red Zone Checklist at any time as necessary.

1.9.2 Meetings

a. Conduct regular Red Zone Meetings beginning at approximately 75 percent project completion, or three to six months prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD), whichever comes first.

b. The Contracting Officer will establish the frequency of the meetings, which is expected to increase as the project completion draws nearer. At the beginning, Red Zone meetings may be every two weeks then increase to weekly towards the final month of the project.

c. Using the Red Zone Checklist as a Plan of Action and Milestones (POAM) and basis for discussion, review upcoming critical activities and strategies to ensure work is completed on time.

d. During the Red Zone Meetings discuss with the COTR any upcoming activities that require Government involvement.

e. Maintain the Red Zone Checklist by documenting the actual completion dates as work is completed and update the Red Zone Checklist with revised planned completion dates as necessary to match progress. Distribute copies of the current Red Zone Checklist to attendees at each Red Zone Meeting.

1.10 PARTNERING

To most effectively accomplish this Contract, the Contractor and Government must form a cohesive partnership with the common goal of drawing on the strength of each organization in an effort to achieve a successful project without safety mishaps, conforming to the Contract, within budget and on schedule. The partnering team must consist of personnel from both the Government and Contractor including project level and corporate level leadership positions. Key Personnel from the supported command, end user, Contractor, key subcontractors and the Designer of Record are required to participate in the Partnering process.

1.10.1 Team-Led (Informal) Partnering

a. The Contracting Officer will coordinate the initial Team-Led (Informal) Partnering Session with key personnel of the project team, including Contractor and Government personnel. The Partnering Session will be co-led by the Government Construction Manager and Contractor's Project Manager.

b. The Initial Team-led Partnering session may be held concurrently with the Pre-Construction meeting. Partnering sessions will be held at a location mutually agreed to by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor, typically at a conference room on-base or at the Contractor's temporary trailer.

c. The Initial Team-Led Partnering Session will be conducted and facilitated using electronic media (a video and accompanying forms) provided by Contracting Officer.

d. The Partners will determine the frequency of the follow-on sessions.

e. Participants will bear their own costs for meals, lodging and transportation associated with Partnering.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 32 01.00 10

PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 PROJECT SCHEDULER QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOFTWARE
2.1.1 Government Default Software
2.1.2 Contractor Software
2.1.2.1 Primavera
2.1.2.2 Other Than Primavera

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT AND COST LOADING
3.2.1 Activity Cost Loading
3.2.2 Withholdings / Payment Rejection
3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE DETAILED REQUIREMENTS
3.3.1 Level of Detail Required
3.3.2 Activity Durations
3.3.3 Procurement Activities
3.3.4 Mandatory Tasks
3.3.5 Government Activities
3.3.6 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary
3.3.6.1 Workers Per Day (WRKP)
3.3.6.2 Responsible Party Coding (RESP)
3.3.6.3 Area of Work Coding (AREA)
3.3.6.4 Modification Number (MODF)
3.3.6.5 Bid Item Coding (BIDI)
3.3.6.6 Phase of Work Coding (PHAS)
3.3.6.7 Category of Work Coding (CATW)
3.3.6.8 Feature of Work Coding (FOW)
3.3.7 Contract Milestones and Constraints
3.3.7.1 Project Start Date Milestone and Constraint
3.3.7.2 End Project Finish Milestone and Constraint
3.3.7.3 Interim Completion Dates and Constraints
3.3.7.3.1 Start Phase
3.3.7.3.2 End Phase
3.3.8 Calendars
3.3.9 Open Ended Logic
3.3.10 Default Progress Data Disallowed
3.3.11 Out-of-Sequence Progress
3.3.12 Added and Deleted Activities

3.3.13 Original Durations
3.3.14 Leads, Lags, and Start to Finish Relationships
3.3.15 Retained Logic
3.3.16 Percent Complete
3.3.17 Remaining Duration
3.3.18 Cost Loading of Closeout Activities
3.3.18.1 As-Built Drawings
3.3.18.2 O & M Manuals
3.3.19 Early Completion Schedule and the Right to Finish Early
3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS
3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission
3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission
3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates
3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS
3.5.1 Data CD/DVDs
3.5.2 Narrative Report
3.5.3 Schedule Reports
3.5.3.1 Activity Report
3.5.3.2 Logic Report
3.5.3.3 Total Float Report
3.5.3.4 Earnings Report by CLIN
3.5.3.5 Schedule Log
3.5.4 Network Diagram
3.5.4.1 Continuous Flow
3.5.4.2 Project Milestone Dates
3.5.4.3 Critical Path
3.5.4.4 Banding
3.5.4.5 Cash Flow / Schedule Variance Control (SVC) Diagram
3.6 PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE
3.6.1 Periodic Schedule Update Meetings
3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting
3.7 WEEKLY PROGRESS MEETINGS
3.8 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS
3.8.1 Justification of Delay
3.8.2 Weather Delays
3.8.3 Time Impact Analysis (Prospective Analysis)
3.8.4 Forensic Schedule Analysis (Retrospective Analysis)
3.8.5 Fragmentary Network (Fragnet)
3.8.6 Time Extension
3.8.7 Impact to Early Completion Schedule
3.9 FAILURE TO ACHIEVE PROGRESS
3.9.1 Artificially Improving Progress
3.9.2 Failure to Perform
3.9.3 Recovery Schedule
3.10 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT
3.11 TRANSFER OF SCHEDULE DATA INTO RMS/QCS
3.12 PRIMAVERA P6 MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 32 01.00 10

PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AACE INTERNATIONAL (AACE)

AACE 29R-03	(2011) Forensic Schedule Analysis
AACE 52R-06	(2006) Time Impact Analysis - As Applied in Construction

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1-1-11	(2017) Administration -- Project Schedules

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Project Scheduler Qualifications; G

Preliminary Project Schedule; G

Initial Project Schedule; G

Periodic Schedule Update; G

1.3 PROJECT SCHEDULER QUALIFICATIONS

Designate an authorized representative to be responsible for the preparation of the schedule and all required updating and production of reports. The authorized representative must have a minimum of 2-years experience scheduling construction projects similar in size and nature to this project with scheduling software that meets the requirements of this specification. Representative must have a comprehensive knowledge of CPM scheduling principles and application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOFTWARE

The scheduling software utilized to produce and update the schedules required herein must be capable of meeting all requirements of this

specification.

2.1.1 Government Default Software

The Government intends to use Primavera P6.

2.1.2 Contractor Software

Scheduling software used by the contractor must be commercially available from the software vendor for purchase with vendor software support agreements available. The software routine used to create the required sdef file must be created and supported by the software manufacturer.

2.1.2.1 Primavera

If Primavera P6 is selected for use, provide the "xer" export file in a version of P6 importable by the Government system.

2.1.2.2 Other Than Primavera

If the contractor chooses software other than Primavera P6, that is compliant with this specification, provide for the Government's use two licenses, two computers, and training for two Government employees in the use of the software. These computers will be stand-alone and not connected to Government network. Computers and licenses will be returned at project completion.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Prepare for approval a Project Schedule, as specified herein, pursuant to FAR Clause 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts. Show in the schedule the proposed sequence to perform the work and dates contemplated for starting and completing all schedule activities. The scheduling of the entire project is required. The scheduling of construction is the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel must actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project must also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. Provide a schedule that is a forward planning as well as a project monitoring tool. Use the Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation to generate all Project Schedules. Prepare each Project Schedule using the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT AND COST LOADING

The schedule is the basis for determining contract earnings during each update period and therefore the amount of each progress payment. The aggregate value of all activities coded to a contract CLIN must equal the value of the CLIN.

3.2.1 Activity Cost Loading

Activity cost loading must be reasonable and without front-end loading. Provide additional documentation to demonstrate reasonableness if requested by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Withholdings / Payment Rejection

Failure to meet the requirements of this specification may result in the disapproval of the preliminary, initial or periodic schedule updates and subsequent rejection of payment requests until compliance is met.

In the event that the Contracting Officer directs schedule revisions and those revisions have not been included in subsequent Project Schedule revisions or updates, the Contracting Officer may withhold 10 percent of pay request amount from each payment period until such revisions to the project schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE DETAILED REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 Level of Detail Required

Develop the Project Schedule to the appropriate level of detail to address major milestones and to allow for satisfactory project planning and execution. Failure to develop the Project Schedule to an appropriate level of detail will result in its disapproval. The Contracting Officer will consider, but is not limited to, the following characteristics and requirements to determine appropriate level of detail:

3.3.2 Activity Durations

Reasonable activity durations are those that allow the progress of ongoing activities to be accurately determined between update periods. Less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities may have Original Durations (OD) greater than 20 work days or 30 calendar days.

3.3.3 Procurement Activities

Include activities associated with the critical submittals and their approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery of long lead materials, equipment, fabricated assemblies, and supplies. Long lead procurement activities are those with an anticipated procurement sequence of over 90 calendar days.

3.3.4 Mandatory Tasks

Include the following activities/tasks in the initial project schedule and all updates.

a. Submission, review and acceptance of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals (individual activity for each).

b. Submission, review and acceptance of features require design completion

c. Submission of mechanical/electrical/information systems layout drawings.

d. Long procurement activities

e. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.

f. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.

g. Submission and approval of DD1354 data and installed equipment lists.

h. Submission and approval of testing and air balance (TAB).

i. Submission of TAB specialist design review report.

j. Submission and approval of fire protection specialist.

k. Submission and approval of Building Commissioning Plan, test data, and reports: Develop the schedule logic associated with testing and commissioning of mechanical systems to a level of detail consistent with the contract commissioning requirements. All tasks associated with all building testing and commissioning will be completed prior to submission of building commissioning report and subsequent contract completion.

l. Air and water balancing.

m. Building commissioning - Functional Performance Testing.

n. Controls testing plan submission.

o. Controls testing.

p. Performance Verification testing.

q. Other systems testing, if required.

r. Contractor's pre-final inspection.

s. Correction of punch list from Contractor's pre-final inspection.

t. Government's pre-final inspection.

u. Correction of punch list from Government's pre-final inspection.

v. Final inspection.

3.3.5 Government Activities

Show Government and other agency activities that could impact progress. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

3.3.6 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

Use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11. This exact structure is mandatory. Develop and assign all Activity Codes to activities as detailed herein. A template SDEF compatible schedule backup file is available on the QCS web site: http://rms.usace.army.mil.

The SDEF format is as follows:

Field	Activity Code	Length	Description
1	WRKP	3	Workers per day
2	RESP	4	Responsible party
3	AREA	4	Area of work
4	MODF	6	Modification Number
5	BIDI	6	Bid Item (CLIN)
6	PHAS	2	Phase of work
7	CATW	1	Category of work
8	FOW	20	Feature of work*

*Some systems require that FEATURE OF WORK values be placed in several activity code fields. The notation shown is for Primavera P6. Refer to the specific software guidelines with respect to the FEATURE OF WORK field requirements.

3.3.6.1 Workers Per Day (WRKP)

Assign Workers per Day for all field construction or direct work activities, if directed by the Contracting Officer. Workers per day is based on the average number of workers expected each day to perform a task for the duration of that activity.

3.3.6.2 Responsible Party Coding (RESP)

Assign responsibility code for all activities to the Prime Contractor, Subcontractor(s) or Government agency(ies) responsible for performing the activity.

a. Activities coded with a Government Responsibility code include, but are not limited to: Government approvals, Government design reviews, environmental permit approvals by State regulators, Government Furnished Property/Equipment (GFP) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

b. Activities cannot have more than one Responsibility Code. Examples of acceptable activity code values are: DOR (for the designer of record); ELEC (for the electrical subcontractor); MECH (for the mechanical subcontractor); and GOVT (for USACE).

3.3.6.3 Area of Work Coding (AREA)

Assign Work Area code to activities based upon the work area in which the activity occurs. Define work areas based on resource constraints or space constraints that would preclude a resource, such as a particular trade or craft work crew from working in more than one work area at a time due to restraints on resources or space. Examples of Work Area Coding include different areas within a floor of a building, different floors within a building, and different buildings within a complex of buildings.

Activities cannot have more than one Work Area Code.

Not all activities are required to be Work Area coded. A lack of Work Area coding indicates the activity is not resource or space constrained.

3.3.6.4 Modification Number (MODF)

Assign a Modification Number Code to any activity or sequence of activities added to the schedule as a result of a Contract Modification, when approved by Contracting Officer. Key all Code values to the Government's modification numbering system. An activity can have only one Modification Number Code.

3.3.6.5 Bid Item Coding (BIDI)

Assign a Bid Item Code to all activities using the Contract Line Item Schedule (CLIN) to which the activity belongs, even when an activity is not cost loaded. An activity can have only one BIDI Code.

3.3.6.6 Phase of Work Coding (PHAS)

Assign Phase of Work Code to all activities. Examples of phase of work are procurement phase and construction phase. Each activity can have only one Phase of Work code.

a. Code proposed fast track design and construction phases proposed to allow filtering and organizing the schedule by fast track design and construction packages.

b. If the contract specifies phasing with separately defined performance periods, identify a Phase Code to allow filtering and organizing the schedule accordingly.

3.3.6.7 Category of Work Coding (CATW)

Assign a Category of Work Code to all activities. Category of Work Codes include, but are not limited to construction submittal, procurement, fabrication, weather sensitive installation, non-weather sensitive installation, start-up, and testing activities. Each activity can have no more than one Category of Work Code.

3.3.6.8 Feature of Work Coding (FOW)

Assign a Feature of Work Code to appropriate activities based on the Definable Feature of Work to which the activity belongs based on the approved QC plan.

Definable Feature of Work is defined in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. An activity can have only one Feature of Work Code.

3.3.7 Contract Milestones and Constraints

Milestone activities are to be used for significant project events including, but not limited to, project phasing, project start and end activities, or interim completion dates. The use of artificial float constraints such as "zero free float" or "zero total float" are prohibited.

Mandatory constraints that ignore or effect network logic are prohibited.

No constrained dates are allowed in the schedule other than those specified herein. Submit additional constraints to the Contracting Officer for approval on a case by case basis.

3.3.7.1 Project Start Date Milestone and Constraint

The first activity in the project schedule must be a start milestone titled "NTP Acknowledged," which must have a "Start On" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP is acknowledged.

3.3.7.2 End Project Finish Milestone and Constraint

The last activity in the schedule must be a finish milestone titled "End Project."

Constrain the project schedule to the Contract Completion Date in such a way that if the schedule calculates an early finish, then the float calculation for "End Project" milestone reflects positive float on the longest path. If the project schedule calculates a late finish, then the "End Project" milestone float calculation reflects negative float on the longest path. The Government is under no obligation to accelerate Government activities to support a Contractor's early completion.

3.3.7.3 Interim Completion Dates and Constraints

Constrain contractually specified interim completion dates to show negative float when the calculated late finish date of the last activity in that phase is later than the specified interim completion date.

3.3.7.3.1 Start Phase

Use a start milestone as the first activity for a project phase. Call the start milestone "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work.

3.3.7.3.2 End Phase

Use a finish milestone as the last activity for a project phase. Call the finish milestone "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work.

3.3.8 Calendars

Schedule activities on a Calendar to which the activity logically belongs. Develop calendars to accommodate any contract defined work period such as a 7-day calendar for Government Acceptance activities, concrete cure times, etc. Develop the default Calendar to match the physical work plan with non-work periods identified including weekends and holidays. Develop a Seasonal Calendar(s) and assign to seasonally affected activities as applicable.

If an activity is weather sensitive it should be assigned to a calendar showing non-work days on a monthly basis, with the non-work days selected at random across the weeks of the calendar, using the anticipated adverse weather delay work days provided in the Special Contract Requirements. Assign non-work days over a seven-day week as weather records are compiled on seven-day weeks, which may cause some of the weather related non-work days to fall on weekends.

3.3.9 Open Ended Logic

Only two open ended activities are allowed: the first activity "NTP Acknowledged" may have no predecessor logic, and the last activity -"End Project" may have no successor logic.

Predecessor open ended logic may be allowed in a time impact analyses upon the Contracting Officer's approval.

3.3.10 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates must not automatically update with default mechanisms included in the scheduling software. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity must be independent functions. Disable program features that calculate one of these parameters from the other. Activity Actual Start (AS) and Actual Finish (AF) dates assigned during the updating process must match those dates provided in the Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure to document the AS and AF dates in the Daily Quality Control report will result in disapproval of the Contractor's schedule.

3.3.11 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have progressed before all preceding logic has been satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case basis subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Propose logic corrections to eliminate out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule. Address out of sequence progress or logic changes in the Narrative Report and in the periodic schedule update meetings.

3.3.12 Added and Deleted Activities

Do not delete activities from the project schedule or add new activities to the schedule without approval from the Contracting Officer. Activity ID and description changes are considered new activities and cannot be changed without Contracting Officer approval.

3.3.13 Original Durations

Activity Original Durations (OD) must be reasonable to perform the work item. OD changes are prohibited unless justification is provided and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.14 Leads, Lags, and Start to Finish Relationships

Lags must be reasonable as determined by the Government and not used in place of realistic original durations, must not be in place to artificially absorb float, or to replace proper schedule logic.

a. Leads (negative lags) are prohibited.

b. Start to Finish (SF) relationships are prohibited.

3.3.15 Retained Logic

Schedule calculations must retain the logic between predecessors and successors ("retained logic" mode) even when the successor activity(s) starts and the predecessor activity(s) has not finished (out-of-sequence

progress). Software features that in effect sever the tie between predecessor and successor activities when the successor has started and the predecessor logic is not satisfied ("progress override") are not be allowed.

3.3.16 Percent Complete

Update the percent complete for each activity started, based on the realistic assessment of earned value. Activities which are complete but for remaining minor punch list work and which do not restrain the initiation of successor activities may be declared 100 percent complete to allow for proper schedule management.

3.3.17 Remaining Duration

Update the remaining duration for each activity based on the number of estimated work days it will take to complete the activity. Remaining duration may not mathematically correlate with percentage found under paragraph entitled Percent Complete.

3.3.18 Cost Loading of Closeout Activities

Cost load the "Correction of punch list from Government pre-final inspection" activity(ies) not less than 1 percent of the present contract value. Activity(ies) may be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's verification of completion and correction of all punch list work identified during Government pre-final inspection(s).

3.3.18.1 As-Built Drawings

If there is no separate contract line item (CLIN) for as-built drawings, cost load the "Submission and approval of as-built drawings" activity not less than $35,000 or 1 percent of the present contract value, which ever is greater, up to $200,000. Activity will be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's approval.

3.3.18.2 O & M Manuals

Cost load the "Submission and approval of O & M manuals" activity not less than $20,000. Activity will be declared 100 percent complete upon the Government's approval of all O & M manuals.

3.3.19 Early Completion Schedule and the Right to Finish Early

An Early Completion Schedule is an Initial Project Schedule (IPS) that indicates all scope of the required contract work will be completed before the contractually required completion date.

a. No IPS indicating an Early Completion will be accepted without being fully resource-loaded (including crew sizes and manhours) and the Government agreeing that the schedule is reasonable and achievable.

b. The Government is under no obligation to accelerate work items it is responsible for to ensure that the early completion is met nor is it responsible to modify incremental funding (if applicable) for the project to meet the contractor's accelerated work.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

Provide the submissions as described below. The data CD/DVD, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and schedule updates as set forth herein, then the Contractor will be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which a progress payment can be made.

Review comments made by the Government on the schedule(s) do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

Within 15 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged submit the Preliminary Project Schedule defining the planned operations detailed for the first 90 calendar days for approval. The approved Preliminary Project Schedule will be used for payment purposes not to exceed 90 calendar days after NTP. Completely cost load the Preliminary Project Schedule to balance the contract award CLINS shown on the Price Schedule. The Preliminary Project Schedule may be summary in nature for the remaining performance period. It must be early start and late finish constrained and logically tied as specified. The Preliminary Project Schedule forms the basis for the Initial Project Schedule specified herein and must include all of the required plan and program preparations, submissions and approvals identified in the contract (for example, Quality Control Plan, Safety Plan, and Environmental Protection Plan) as well as design activities, planned submissions of all early design packages, permitting activities, design review conference activities, and other non-construction activities intended to occur within the first 90 calendar days. Government acceptance of the associated design package(s) and all other specified Program and Plan approvals must occur prior to any planned construction activities. Activity code any activities that are summary in nature after the first 90 calendar days with Bid Item (CLIN) code (BIDI), Responsibility Code (RESP) and Feature of Work code (FOW).

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

Submit the Initial Project Schedule for approval within 42 calendar days after notice to proceed is issued. The schedule must demonstrate a reasonable and realistic sequence of activities which represent all work through the entire contract performance period. No payment will be made for work items not fully detailed in the Project Schedule.

3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Update the Project Schedule on a regular basis, monthly at a minimum. Provide a draft Periodic Schedule Update for review at the schedule update meetings as prescribed in the paragraph PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS. These updates will enable the Government to assess Contractor's progress.

a. Update information including Actual Start Dates (AS), Actual Finish Dates (AF), Remaining Durations (RD), and Percent Complete is subject to the approval of the Government at the meeting.

b. AS and AF dates must match the date(s) reported on the Contractor's Quality Control Report for an activity start or finish.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Submit the following items for the Preliminary Schedule, Initial Schedule, and every Periodic Schedule Update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Data CD/DVDs

Provide two sets of data CD/DVDs containing the current project schedule and all previously submitted schedules in the format of the scheduling software (e.g. .xer). Also include on the data CD/DVDs the Narrative Report and all required Schedule Reports. Label each CD/DVD indicating the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update), full contract number, Data Date and file name. Each schedule must have a unique file name and use project specific settings.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

Provide a Narrative Report with each schedule submission. The Narrative Report is expected to communicate to the Government the thorough analysis of the schedule output and the plans to compensate for any problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis. Include the following information as minimum in the Narrative Report:

a. Identify and discuss the work scheduled to start in the next update period.

b. A description of activities along the two most critical paths where the total float is less than or equal to 20 work days.

c. A description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken.

d. Identify and explain why activities based on their calculated late dates should have either started or finished during the update period but did not.

e. Identify and discuss all schedule changes by activity ID and activity name including what specifically was changed and why the change was needed. Include at a minimum new and deleted activities, logic changes, duration changes, calendar changes, lag changes, resource changes, and actual start and finish date changes.

f. Identify and discuss out-of-sequence work.

3.5.3 Schedule Reports

The format, filtering, organizing and sorting for each schedule report will be as directed by the Contracting Officer. Typically, reports contain Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float, Actual Start Date, Actual Finish Date, and Percent Complete. Provide the reports electronically in .pdf format. The following lists typical reports that will be requested:

3.5.3.1 Activity Report

List of all activities sorted according to activity number.

3.5.3.2 Logic Report

List of detailed predecessor and successor activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number.

3.5.3.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. List activities which have the same amount of total float in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Do not show completed activities on this report.

3.5.3.4 Earnings Report by CLIN

A compilation of the Total Earnings on the project from the NTP to the data date, which reflects the earnings of activities based on the agreements made in the schedule update meeting defined herein. Provided a complete schedule update has been furnished, this report serves as the basis of determining progress payments. Group activities by CLIN number and sort by activity number. Provide a total CLIN percent earned value, CLIN percent complete, and project percent complete. The printed report must contain the following for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Earnings to Date, Earnings this period, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, and Percent Complete (based on cost).

3.5.3.5 Schedule Log

Provide a Scheduling/Leveling Report generated from the current project schedule being submitted.

3.5.4 Network Diagram

The Network Diagram is required for the Preliminary, Initial and Periodic Updates. Depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.4.1 Continuous Flow

Show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. Show the activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value on the diagram.

3.5.4.2 Project Milestone Dates

Show dates on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.4.3 Critical Path

Show all activities on the critical path. The critical path is defined as the longest path.

3.5.4.4 Banding

Organize activities using the WBS or as otherwise directed to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will

group activities by major elements of work, category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.4.5 Cash Flow / Schedule Variance Control (SVC) Diagram

With each schedule submission, provide a SVC diagram showing 1) Cash Flow S-Curves indicating planned project cost based on projected early and late activity finish dates, and 2) Earned Value to-date.

3.6 PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE

3.6.1 Periodic Schedule Update Meetings

Conduct periodic schedule update meetings for the purpose of reviewing the proposed Periodic Schedule Update, Narrative Report, Schedule Reports, and progress payment. Conduct meetings at least monthly within five days of the proposed schedule data date. Provide a computer with the scheduling software loaded and a projector which allows all meeting participants to view the proposed schedule during the meeting. The Contractor's authorized scheduler must organize, group, sort, filter, perform schedule revisions as needed and review functions as requested by the Contractor and/or Government. The meeting is a working interactive exchange which allows the Government and Contractor the opportunity to review the updated schedule on a real time and interactive basis. The meeting will last no longer than 8 hours. Provide a draft of the proposed narrative report and schedule data file to the Government a minimum of two workdays in advance of the meeting. The Contractor's Project Manager and scheduler must attend the meeting with the authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Superintendents, foremen and major subcontractors must attend the meeting as required to discuss the project schedule and work. Following the periodic schedule update meeting, make corrections to the draft submission. Include only those changes approved by the Government in the submission and invoice for payment.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

Submit the complete Periodic Schedule Update of the Project Schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, pursuant to paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS not later than 4 work days after the periodic schedule update meeting.

3.7 WEEKLY PROGRESS MEETINGS

Conduct a weekly meeting with the Government (or as otherwise mutually agreed to) between the meetings described in paragraph entitled PERIODIC SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS for the purpose of jointly reviewing the actual progress of the project as compared to the as planned progress and to review planned activities for the upcoming two weeks. Use the current approved schedule update for the purposes of this meeting and for the production and review of reports. At the weekly progress meeting, address the status of RFIs, RFPs and Submittals.

3.8 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

Provide a justification of delay to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the contract provisions and clauses for approval within 10 days of a delay occurring. Also prepare a time impact analysis for each Government request for proposal (RFP) to justify time extensions.

3.8.1 Justification of Delay

Provide a description of the event(s) that caused the delay and/or impact to the work. As part of the description, identify all schedule activities impacted. Show that the event that caused the delay/impact was the responsibility of the Government. Provide a time impact analysis that demonstrates the effects of the delay or impact on the project completion date or interim completion date(s). Evaluate multiple impacts chronologically; each with its own justification of delay. With multiple impacts consider any concurrency of delay. A time extension and the schedule fragnet becomes part of the project schedule and all future schedule updates upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.8.2 Weather Delays

a. Per the South East Regional Climate Center (SERCC), NOAA affiliate for the Charlotte NC area, the following months days shall be used as the Standard Baseline for reasonably anticipated weather. Reasonably anticipated weather is the number of days with precipitation equal to or above 0.10 inches. Standard Baseline is defined as the normal number of calendar days for each month during which construction activity
exposed to weather conditions is expected to be prevented and suspended by cause of adverse weather. Suspension of construction activity for the number of days each month as listed in the Standard Baseline is included in the Work and is not eligible for extension of ContractTime.

1. Standard Baseline is as follows:

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAYS											
JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
7	7	8	6	6	6	7	6	5	5	5	6

2. "Reasonably Anticipated” weather shall be evaluated at the end of each month and time extensions provided accordingly.

b. Adverse Weather is defined as the occurrence of one or more of the following conditions within a twenty-four (24) hour day that prevents construction activity exposed to weather conditions or access to the site:

1. Precipitation (rain, snow, or ice) in excess of one-tenth inch 0.10”) liquid measure.

2. Temperatures that do not rise above that required for the day’s construction activity, if such temperature requirement is specified or accepted as standard industry practice.

3. Sustained wind in excess of twenty-five (25) m.p.h.

c. Adverse Weather may include, if appropriate, "dry-out" or "mud" days:

1. Resulting from precipitation days that occur beyond the standard baseline.

2. Only if there is a hindrance to site access or sitework and

Contractor has taken all reasonable accommodations to avoid such hindrance; and,

3. At a rate no greater than 1 make-up day for each day or consecutive days of precipitation beyond the standard baseline that total 1.0 inch or more, liquid measure.

d. A Weather Delay Day may be counted if adverse weather prevents work on the project for fifty percent or more of the contractor’s scheduled work day and critical path construction activities were included in the day’s schedule, including a weekend day or holiday if Contractor has
scheduled construction activity that day.

e. Contractor shall take into account that certain construction activities are more affected by adverse weather and seasonal conditions than other activities, and that “dry-out” or “mud” days are not eligible to be counted as Weather Delay Day until the standard baseline is exceeded. Hence, Contractor should allow for an appropriate number of additional days associated with the Standard Baseline days in which such applicable construction activities are expected to be prevented and suspended.

3.8.3 Time Impact Analysis (Prospective Analysis)

Prepare a time impact analysis for approval by the Contracting Officer based on industry standard AACE 52R-06. Utilize a copy of the last approved schedule prior to the first day of the impact or delay for the time impact analysis. If Contracting Officer determines the time frame between the last approved schedule and the first day of impact is too great, prepare an interim updated schedule to perform the time impact analysis. Unless approved by the Contracting Officer, no other changes may be incorporated into the schedule being used to justify the time impact.

3.8.4 Forensic Schedule Analysis (Retrospective Analysis)

Prepare an analysis for approval by the Contracting Officer based on industry standard AACE 29R-03.

3.8.5 Fragmentary Network (Fragnet)

Prepare a proposed fragnet for time impact analysis consisting of a sequence of new activities that are proposed to be added to the project schedule to demonstrate the influence of the delay or impact to the project's contractual dates. Clearly show how the proposed fragnet is to be tied into the project schedule including all predecessors and successors to the fragnet activities. The proposed fragnet must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to incorporation into the project schedule.

3.8.6 Time Extension

The Contracting Officer must approve the Justification of Delay including the time impact analysis before a time extension will be granted. No time extension will be granted unless the delay consumes all available Project Float and extends the projected finish date ("End Project" milestone) beyond the Contract Completion Date. The time extension will be in calendar days.

Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in a calculated schedule delay will not be a cause for an extension to the performance period, completion date, or any interim milestone date.

3.8.7 Impact to Early Completion Schedule

No extended overhead will be paid for delay prior to the original Contract Completion Date for an Early Completion IPS unless the Contractor actually performed work in accordance with that Early Completion Schedule. The Contractor must show that an early completion was achievable had it not been for the impact.

3.9 FAILURE TO ACHIEVE PROGRESS

Should the progress fall behind the approved project schedule for reasons other than those that are excusable within the terms of the contract, the Contracting Officer may require provision of a written recovery plan for approval. The plan must detail how progress will be made-up to include which activities will be accelerated by adding additional crews, longer work hours, extra work days, etc.

3.9.1 Artificially Improving Progress

Artificially improving progress by means such as, but not limited to, revising the schedule logic, modifying or adding constraints, shortening activity durations, or changing calendars in the project schedule is prohibited. Indicate assumptions made and the basis for any logic, constraint, duration and calendar changes used in the creation of the recovery plan. Any additional resources, manpower, or daily and weekly work hour changes proposed in the recovery plan must be evident at the work site and documented in the daily report along with the Schedule Narrative Report.

3.9.2 Failure to Perform

Failure to perform work and maintain progress in accordance with the supplemental recovery plan may result in an interim and final unsatisfactory performance rating and may result in corrective action directed by the Contracting Officer pursuant to FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts, FAR 52.249-10 Default (Fixed-Price Construction), and other contract provisions.

3.9.3 Recovery Schedule

Should the Contracting Officer find it necessary, submit a recovery schedule pursuant to FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts.

3.10 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Except for the provision given in the paragraph IMPACT TO EARLY COMPLETION SCHEDULE, float available in the schedule, at any time, may not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor including activity and/or project float. Activity float is the number of work days that an activity can be delayed without causing a delay to the "End Project" finish milestone. Project float (if applicable) is the number of work days between the projected early finish and the contract completion date milestone.

3.11 TRANSFER OF SCHEDULE DATA INTO RMS/QCS

Import the schedule data into the Quality Control System (QCS) and export the QCS data to the Government. This data is considered to be additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer pursuant to FAR 52.232-5 Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts. The receipt of a proper payment request pursuant to FAR 52.232-27 Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts is contingent upon the Government receiving both acceptable and approvable hard copies and matching electronic export from QCS of the application for progress payment.

3.12 PRIMAVERA P6 MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS

If Primavera P6 is being used, request a backup file template (.xer) from the Government, if one is available, prior to building the schedule. The following settings are mandatory and required in all schedule submissions to the Government:

a. Activity Codes must be Project Level, not Global or EPS level.

b. Calendars must be Project Level, not Global or Resource level.

c. Activity Duration Types must be set to "Fixed Duration & Units".

d. Percent Complete Types must be set to "Physical".

e. Time Period Admin Preferences must remain the default "8.0 hr/day, 40 hr/week, 172 hr/month, 2000 hr/year". Set Calendar Work Hours/Day to 8.0 Hour days.

f. Set Schedule Option for defining Critical Activities to "Longest Path".

g. Set Schedule Option for defining progressed activities to "Retained Logic".

h. Set up cost loading using a single lump sum labor resource. The Price/Unit must be $1/hr, Default Units/Time must be "8h/d", and settings "Auto Compute Actuals" and "Calculate costs from units" selected.

i. Activity ID's must not exceed 10 characters.

j. Activity Names must have the most defining and detailed description within the first 30 characters.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS
1.1.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)
1.1.2 Approving Authority
1.1.3 Work
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION
1.3.1 Government Approved (G)
1.3.2 For Information Only
1.3.3 Sustainability Reporting Submittals (S)
1.4 PREPARATION
1.4.1 Transmittal Form
1.4.2 Submittal Format
1.4.2.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals
1.4.2.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings
1.4.2.2.1 Drawing Identification
1.4.2.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data
1.4.2.3.1 Product Information
1.4.2.3.2 Standards
1.4.2.3.3 Data Submission
1.4.2.4 Format of SD-04 Samples
1.4.2.4.1 Sample Characteristics
1.4.2.4.2 Sample Incorporation
1.4.2.4.3 Comparison Sample
1.4.2.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data
1.4.2.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports
1.4.2.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates
1.4.2.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions
1.4.2.8.1 Standards
1.4.2.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports
1.4.2.10 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)
1.4.2.11 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals
1.4.3 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings
1.4.3.1 Source Drawings
1.4.3.2 Terms and Conditions
1.4.4 Electronic File Format
1.5 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS
1.5.1 Number of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittal Copies
1.5.2 Number of SD-04 Samples
1.6 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS
1.7 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER
1.7.1 Submittal Management
1.7.2 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register
1.7.3 Contractor Use of Submittal Register
1.7.4 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

1.7.5 Action Codes
1.7.6 Delivery of Copies
1.8 VARIATIONS
1.8.1 Considering Variations
1.8.2 Proposing Variations
1.8.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible
1.8.4 Review Schedule Extension
1.9 SCHEDULING
1.10 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY
1.10.1 Review Notations
1.11 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS
1.12 APPROVED SUBMITTALS
1.13 APPROVED SAMPLES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

ATTACHMENTS:

Appendix A - Submittal Register

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittal requirements are specified in the technical sections. Examples and descriptions of submittals identified by the Submittal Description (SD) numbers and titles follow:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preconstruction Submittals include schedules and a tabular list of locations, features, and other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

Certificates Of Insurance

Surety Bonds

List Of Proposed Subcontractors

List Of Proposed Products

Baseline Network Analysis Schedule (NAS)

Submittal Register

Schedule Of Prices Or Earned Value Report

Work Plan

Quality Control (QC) plan

Environmental Protection Plan

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and

other characteristics of materials, systems or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Fabricated or unfabricated physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies that are to be incorporated into the project and those that will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. Unless specified in another section, testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.

Report that includes findings of a test required to be performed on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report that includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily logs and checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SD-07 Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that the product, system, or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer or Subcontractor through Contractor. The document purpose

is to further promote the orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits

Text of posted operating instructions

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and (SDS)concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site, in the vicinity of the job site, or on a sample taken from the job site, on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must be signed by an authorized official of a testing laboratory or agency and state the test results; and indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data provided by the manufacturer, or the system provider, including manufacturer's help and product line documentation, necessary to maintain and install equipment, for operating and maintenance use by facility personnel.

Data required by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.

Data incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual or control system.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

Submittals required for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC).

Special requirements necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a major phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.1.2 Approving Authority

Office or designated person authorized to approve the submittal.

1.1.3 Work

As used in this section, on-site and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction. In exception, excludes work to produce SD-01 submittals.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or “S” classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal Register; G

1.3 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

1.3.1 Government Approved (G)

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, variations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Government.

Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, submittals are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.3.2 For Information Only

Submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, they are not considered to be "shop drawings."

1.3.3 Sustainability Reporting Submittals (S)

Submittals for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC) are indicated with an "S" designation. These submittals are for information only and for use as specified in Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

Schedule submittals for these items throughout the course of construction as provided; do not wait until closeout.

1.4 PREPARATION

1.4.1 Transmittal Form

1.4.2 Submittal Format

1.4.2.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project, or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.4.2.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings

Provide shop drawings not less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches, except for full-size patterns or templates. Prepare drawings to accurate size, with scale indicated, unless another form is required. Ensure drawings are suitable for reproduction and of a quality to produce clear, distinct lines and letters, with dark lines on a white background.

a. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on drawings. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

b. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings. Prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Use the same unit of measure for shop drawings as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

1.4.2.2.1 Drawing Identification

Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS.

Number drawings in a logical sequence. Each drawing is to bear the number of the submittal in a uniform location next to the title block. Place the Government contract number in the margin, immediately below the title block, for each drawing.

Reserve a blank space, no smaller than 4 inches on the right-hand side of each sheet for the Government disposition stamp.

1.4.2.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data

Present product data submittals for each section. Include a table of contents, listing the page and catalog item numbers for product data.

Indicate, by prominent notation, each product that is being submitted; indicate the specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

1.4.2.3.1 Product Information

Supplement product data with material prepared for the project to satisfy the submittal requirements where product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for the project, with information and format as required for submission of SD-07 Certificates.

Provide product data in units used in the Contract documents. Where product data are included in preprinted catalogs with another unit, submit the dimensions in contract document units, on a separate sheet.

1.4.2.3.2 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters

Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.4.2.3.3 Data Submission

Collect required data submittals for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal that is marked for choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Mark each copy of the product data identically. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of the construction effort.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.4.2.4 Format of SD-04 Samples

1.4.2.4.1 Sample Characteristics

Furnish samples in the following sizes, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately the same size as specified:

a. Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.

b. Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.

c. Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.

d. Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.

e. Sample Volume of Nonsolid Materials: Pint. Examples of nonsolid materials are sand and paint.

f. Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified. Sizes and quantities of samples are to represent their respective standard unit.

g. Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.

h. Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

1.4.2.4.2 Sample Incorporation

Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples are to be in undamaged condition at the time of use.

Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of any area constituting a sample installation, but remove the notation at the final clean-up of the project.

1.4.2.4.3 Comparison Sample

Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations in color, finish, pattern, or texture are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range. Mark each unit to describe its relation to the range of the variation.

When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

1.4.2.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper.

1.4.2.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.4.2.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper.

1.4.2.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Present manufacturer's instructions submittals for each section. Include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number on product data. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical-society publication references. If supplemental information is needed to clarify the manufacturer's data, submit it as specified for SD-07 Certificates.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.4.2.8.1 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.4.2.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.4.2.10 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)

Comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for O&M Data format.

1.4.2.11 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's approval stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.4.3 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings

1.4.3.1 Source Drawings

The entire set of source drawing files (DWG) will not be provided to the Contractor. Request the specific Drawing Number for the preparation of shop drawings. Only those drawings requested to prepare shop drawings will be provided. These drawings are provided only after award.

1.4.3.2 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim, and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents, or its subconsultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities, or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic source drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the source drawing files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic source drawing files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. Use of these source drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of the duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction data related to

this contract, remove all previous indication of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.4.4 Electronic File Format

Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples required for SD-04 Samples items. Compile the submittal file as a single, complete document, to include the Transmittal Form described within. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents, and coordinate the file naming convention with the Contracting Officer. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer. Generate PDF files from original documents with bookmarks so that the text included in the PDF file is searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, optical character resolution (OCR) routines are required. Index and bookmark files exceeding 30 pages to allow efficient navigation of the file. When required, the electronic file must include a valid electronic signature or a scan of a signature.

1.5 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

1.5.1 Number of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittal Copies

Unless otherwise specified, submit two sets of administrative submittals.

1.5.2 Number of SD-04 Samples

a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing the range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by the approving authority and one will be returned to the Contractor.

b. Submit one sample panel or provide one sample installation where directed. Include components listed in the technical section or as directed.

c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.

d. Submit one sample of nonsolid materials.

1.6 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Submittals without a "G" designation must be certified by the QC manager and submitted to the Contracting Officer for information-only. Provide information-only submittals to the Contracting Officer a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the Preparatory Meeting for the associated Definable Feature of Work (DFOW). Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Contracting Officer will mark "receipt acknowledged" on submittals for information and will return only the transmittal cover sheet to the Contractor. Normally, submittals for information only will not be returned. However, the Government reserves the right to return unsatisfactory submittals and require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the

Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

1.7 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER

A sample Project Submittal Register showing items of equipment and materials for when submittals are required by the specifications is provided as "Appendix A - Submittal Register."

1.7.1 Submittal Management

Prepare and maintain a submittal register, as the work progresses. Do not change data that is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by Government; retain data that is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved. As an attachment, provide a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all-inclusive and additional submittals may be required.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD Number. and type, e.g., SD-02 Shop Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in each specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting the project requirements.

Thereafter, the Contractor is to track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns and all dates on which submittals are received by and returned by the Government.

1.7.2 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register

Submit the submittal register. Include the QC plan and the project schedule. Verify that all submittals required for the project are listed and add missing submittals. Coordinate and complete the following fields on the register submitted with the QC plan and the project schedule:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for the approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date that Contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that Contractor needs material delivered to Contractor control.

1.7.3 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields with each submittal throughout the contract.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record Contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) Date submittal transmitted.

Column (q) Date approval was received.

1.7.4 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields:

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (l) Date submittal was received.

Column (m) through (p) Dates of review actions.

Column (q) Date of return to Contractor.

1.7.5 Action Codes

1.7.6 Delivery of Copies

Submit an updated electronic copy of the submittal register to the Contracting Officer with each invoice request. Provide an updated Submittal Register monthly regardless of whether an invoice is submitted.

1.8 VARIATIONS

Variations from contract requirements require Contracting Officer approval pursuant to contract Clause FAR 52.236-21 Specifications and Drawings for Construction, and will be considered where advantageous to the Government.

1.8.1 Considering Variations

Discussion of variations with the Contracting Officer before submission of a variation submittal will help ensure that functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. For variations that include design changes or some material or product substitutions, the Government may require an evaluation and analysis by a licensed professional engineer hired by the contractor.

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in a variation submittal. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

1.8.2 Proposing Variations

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in a variation submittal. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

1.8.3 Warranting that Variations are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, the Contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.8.4 Review Schedule Extension

In addition to the normal submittal review period, a period of 14 days will be allowed for the Government to consider submittals with variations.

1.9 SCHEDULING

Schedule and submit concurrently product data and shop drawings covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated. Submit pertinent certifications at the same time. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals.

a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. The Contractor is responsible for additional time required for Government reviews resulting from required resubmittals. The review period for each resubmittal is the same as for the initial submittal.

b. Submittals required by the contract documents are listed on the submittal register. If a submittal is listed in the submittal register but does not pertain to the contract work, the Contractor is to include the submittal in the register and annotate it "N/A" with a brief explanation. Approval by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of supplying submittals required by the contract documents but that have been omitted from the register or marked "N/A."

c. Resubmit the submittal register and annotate it monthly with actual submission and approval dates. When all items on the register have been fully approved, no further resubmittal is required.

Contracting Officer review will be completed within 14 days after the date of submission.

1.10 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY

When the approving authority is the Contracting Officer, the Government will:

a. Note the date on which the submittal was received.

b. Review submittals for approval within the scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph REVIEW NOTATIONS and with comments and markings appropriate for the action indicated.

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, stamp and date submittals. One copy of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one copy of the submittal will be returned to

the Contractor.

1.10.1 Review Notations

Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with the following notations:

a. Submittals marked "approved" or "accepted" authorize proceeding with the work covered.

b. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approved, except as noted, resubmittal not required," authorize proceeding with the work covered provided that the Contractor takes no exception to the corrections.

c. Submittals marked "not approved," "disapproved," or "revise and resubmit" indicate incomplete submittal or noncompliance with the contract requirements or design concept. Resubmit with appropriate changes. Do not proceed with work for this item until the resubmittal is approved.

d. Submittals marked "not reviewed" indicate that the submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by Contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.

e. Submittals marked "receipt acknowledged" indicate that submittals have been received by the Government. This applies only to "information-only submittals" as previously defined.

1.11 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

Make corrections required by the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor considers any correction or notation on the returned submittals to constitute a change to the contract drawings or specifications, give notice to the Contracting Officer as required under the FAR clause titled CHANGES. The Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of connection details and the construction of work. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at the Contractor's expense.

If changes are necessary to submittals, make such revisions and resubmit in accordance with the procedures above. No item of work requiring a submittal change is to be accomplished until the changed submittals are approved.

1.12 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that

Approval or acceptance by the Government for a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for meeting the contract requirements or for any error that may exist, because under the Quality Control (QC) requirements of this contract, the Contractor is responsible for ensuring information contained with in each submittal accurately conforms with the requirements of the contract documents.

After submittals have been approved or accepted by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.13 APPROVED SAMPLES

Approval of a sample is only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and is not be construed to change or modify any contract requirements. Before submitting samples, provide assurance that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

Match the approved samples for materials and equipment incorporated in the work. If requested, approved samples, including those that may be damaged in testing, will be returned to the Contractor, at its expense, upon completion of the contract. Unapproved samples will also be returned to the Contractor at its expense, if so requested.

Failure of any materials to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this contract, any further samples of the same brand or make as that material. The Government reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment that has previously proved unsatisfactory in service.

Samples of various materials or equipment delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the Contracting Officer for testing. Samples failing to meet contract requirements will automatically void previous approvals. Replace such materials or equipment to meet contract requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
1			01 14 00	1	Preconstruction Submittals	List of Contact Personnel	1.3.1.1													
2			01 30 00	1	Preconstruction Submittals	View Location Map	1.4													
3			01 30 00	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Progress and Completion Pictures	1.5													
4			01 30 00	4	Samples	Color Boards	1.3	G												
5			01 32 01.00 10	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Project Scheduler Qualifications	1.3	G												
6			01 32 01.00 10	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Preliminary Project Schedule	3.4.1	G												
7			01 32 01.00 10	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Initial Project Schedule	3.4.2	G												
8			01 32 01.00 10	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Periodic Schedule Update	3.6.2	G												
9			01 33 00	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Submittal Register	1.7	G												
10			01 33 29	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Preliminary High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist	1.5.3.2	G												
11			01 33 29	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Sustainability Action Plan	1.4.1	G												
12			01 33 29	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Preliminary Sustainability eNotebook	1.5.3.2	G												
13			01 33 29	6	Test Reports	Third Party Certification Design Compliance Report	1.5.3.2	G												
14			01 33 29	11	Closeout Submittals	Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist	1.5.3.2	G												
15			01 33 29	11	Closeout Submittals	Final Sustainability eNotebook	1.5.3.2	G												
16			01 33 29	11	Closeout Submittals	Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook	1.5.3.2	G												
17			01 33 29	11	Closeout Submittals	Amended Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist	1.5.3.2	G												
18			01 33 29	11	Closeout Submittals	Third Party Certification Certificate, Assessment, or Validation and Compliance Report	3.2	G												
19			01 35 13	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Heavy Equipment and Vehicle List	3.1.4													
20			01 35 13	1	Preconstruction Submittals	FAA Form 7460-1	3.1.2													
21			01 35 13	1	Preconstruction Submittals	FAA Form 7460-2	3.1.2													
22			01 35 13	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Construction Operations Plan	3.1.3.1													
23			01 35 26	1	Preconstruction Submittals	APP - Construction	1.7.1	G												
24			01 35 26	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.7	G												
25			01 35 26	6	Test Reports	Monthly Exposure Reports	1.4													
26			01 35 26	6	Test Reports	Notifications and Reports	1.12													
27			01 35 26	6	Test Reports	Accident Reports	1.12.2	G												
28			01 35 26	6	Test Reports	LHE Inspection Reports	1.12.3													
29			01 35 26	7	Certificates	Crane Operators/Riggers	1.6.1.4													
30			01 35 26	7	Certificates	Standard Lift Plan	1.7.3.2	G												
31			01 35 26	7	Certificates	Critical Lift Plan	1.7.3.3	G												
32			01 35 26	7	Certificates	Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.8													
33			01 35 26	7	Certificates	Confined Space Entry Permit	1.9.1													
34			01 35 26	7	Certificates	Hot Work Permit	1.9.1													
35			01 35 26	7	Certificates	Certificate of Compliance	1.12.4													
36			01 45 00	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan	1.5.2	G												

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
37			01 45 00	6	Test Reports	Verification Statement	1.12.3													
38			01 45 00	7	Certificates	Certificate Of Readiness	1.6.4.1	G												
39			01 45 35	1	Preconstruction Submittals	SIOR Letter of Acceptance	3.1.1	G												
40			01 45 35	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Project Manual	3.1.1	G												
41			01 45 35	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Project Manual	3.1.1	G												
42			01 45 35	6	Test Reports	Daily Reports	3.1.1													
43			01 45 35	6	Test Reports	Daily Reports	3.1.3													
44			01 45 35	6	Test Reports	Biweekly Reports	3.1.1													
45			01 45 35	7	Certificates	AISC Certified Steel Fabricator	2.1													
46			01 45 35	7	Certificates	Steel Joist Institute Membership	2.1													
47			01 45 35	7	Certificates	Certificate of Compliance	2.1													
48			01 45 35	7	Certificates	Special Inspector of Record	1.5.10	G												
49			01 45 35	7	Certificates	Special Inspector	1.5	G												
50			01 45 35	11	Closeout Submittals	Comprehensive Final Report	3.1.1	G												
51			01 45 35	11	Closeout Submittals	Comprehensive Final Report	3.1.3	G												
52			01 50 00	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Construction Site Plan	1.3	G												
53			01 50 00	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Traffic Control Plan	3.3.1	G												
54			01 50 00	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Haul Road Plan	2.2.1	G												
55			01 50 00	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements	1.6.1.4	G												
56			01 50 00	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements	1.6.6	G												
57			01 50 00	6	Test Reports	Backflow Preventer Tests	3.4													
58			01 50 00	7	Certificates	Backflow Tester	1.4.1													
59			01 50 00	7	Certificates	Backflow Preventers	1.4													
60			01 57 19	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Preconstruction Survey	1.5.1													
61			01 57 19	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Regulatory Notifications	1.5.2	G												
62			01 57 19	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Environmental Manager Qualifications	1.5.4	G												
63			01 57 19	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Employee Training Records	1.5.5	G												
64			01 57 19	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Environmental Protection Plan	1.6	G												
65			01 57 19	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Dirt and Dust Control Plan	1.6.9.1	G												
66			01 57 19	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Solid Waste Management Permit	1.9	G												
67			01 57 19	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Spill Prevention Control And Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan	3.10.2	G												
68			01 57 19	6	Test Reports	Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report	1.9.1	G												
69			01 57 19	7	Certificates	Employee Training Records	1.5.5	G												
70			01 57 19	7	Certificates	Erosion and Sediment Control Inspector	1.5.5													
71			01 57 19	11	Closeout Submittals	Regulatory Notifications	1.5.2	G												
72			01 57 19	11	Closeout Submittals	Assembled Employee Training Records	1.5.5	G												
73			01 57 19	11	Closeout Submittals	Solid Waste Management Permit	1.9	G												

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
74			01 57 19	11	Closeout Submittals	Waste Determination Documentation	3.7.1	G												
75			01 57 19	11	Closeout Submittals	Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report	3.7.2.1	G												
76			01 57 19	11	Closeout Submittals	Sales Documentation	3.7.2.1	G												
77			01 57 19	11	Closeout Submittals	Hazardous Waste/Debris Management	3.7.3.1	G												
78			01 57 19	11	Closeout Submittals	Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste	3.7.3.6	G												
79			01 74 19	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Construction Waste Management Plan	1.6	G												
80			01 74 19	6	Test Reports	Quarterly Reports	1.8.2													
81			01 74 19	6	Test Reports	Annual Report	1.8.3													
82			01 78 00	3	Product Data	Warranty Management Plan	1.5.1													
83			01 78 00	3	Product Data	Warranty Tags	1.5.4													
84			01 78 00	3	Product Data	Spare Parts Data	1.4													
85			01 78 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Instructions	1.5.1													
86			01 78 00	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Operation and Maintenance Manuals	3.2	G												
87			01 78 00	11	Closeout Submittals	As-Built Drawings	3.1	G												
88			01 78 00	11	Closeout Submittals	As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials	1.5.1													
89			01 78 23	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	O&M Database	1.3	G												
90			01 78 23	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Training Plan	3.1.1	G												
91			01 78 23	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Training Outline	3.1.3	G												
92			01 78 23	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Training Content	3.1.2	G												
93			01 78 23	11	Closeout Submittals	Training Video Recording	3.1.4	G												
94			01 78 23	11	Closeout Submittals	Validation of Training Completion	3.1.6	G												
95			01 91 00.15 10	6	Test Reports	Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan	3.1.2.1	G												
96			01 91 00.15 10	6	Test Reports	Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan	3.1.2.2	G												
97			01 91 00.15 10	6	Test Reports	Pre-Functional Checklists	3.1.4.2	G												
98			01 91 00.15 10	6	Test Reports	Issues Log	1.9													
99			01 91 00.15 10	6	Test Reports	Commissioning Report	3.2	G												
100			01 91 00.15 10	6	Test Reports	Post-Construction Trend Log Report	3.3.1	G												
101			01 91 00.15 10	7	Certificates	Certificate of Readiness	1.1	G												
102			01 91 00.15 10	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Training Plan	3.1.5	G												
103			01 91 00.15 10	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Training Attendance Rosters	3.1.5	G												
104			01 91 00.15 10	11	Closeout Submittals	Final Commissioning Report	3.2	S												
105			01 91 00.15 10	11	Closeout Submittals	Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan	3.1.2.2	S												

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
106			03 30 00	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Concrete Curing Plan	1.6.3.1													
107			03 30 00	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Quality Control Plan	1.6.5	G												
108			03 30 00	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Quality Control Personnel Certifications	1.6.6	G												
109			03 30 00	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Quality Control Organizational Chart	1.6.6													
110			03 30 00	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Laboratory Accreditation	1.6.8	G												
111			03 30 00	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Maturity Method Data	3.3.9													
112			03 30 00	2	Shop Drawings	Reinforcing Steel	1.6.2.1	G												
113			03 30 00	3	Product Data	Joint Sealants	2.4.5													
114			03 30 00	3	Product Data	Joint Filler	2.4.4													
115			03 30 00	3	Product Data	Formwork Materials	2.1													
116			03 30 00	3	Product Data	Cementitious Materials	2.3.1													
117			03 30 00	3	Product Data	Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier	2.4.6													
118			03 30 00	3	Product Data	Concrete Curing Materials	2.4.1													
119			03 30 00	3	Product Data	Reinforcement	2.6													
120			03 30 00	3	Product Data	Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers	2.4.3.1													
121			03 30 00	3	Product Data	Admixtures	2.3.4													
122			03 30 00	3	Product Data	Reinforcing Fibers	2.6.5													
123			03 30 00	3	Product Data	Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors	2.6.2													
124			03 30 00	3	Product Data	Waterstops	2.2.2													
125			03 30 00	3	Product Data	Local/Regional Materials	1.8.1													
126			03 30 00	3	Product Data	Biodegradable Form Release Agent	2.2.3													
127			03 30 00	3	Product Data	Pumping Concrete	1.6.3.2													
128			03 30 00	3	Product Data	Finishing Plan	1.6.3.3													
129			03 30 00	3	Product Data	Nonshrink Grout	2.4.2													
130			03 30 00	5	Design Data	Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.1	G												
131			03 30 00	6	Test Reports	Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.1	G												
132			03 30 00	6	Test Reports	Fly Ash	1.6.4.1													
133			03 30 00	6	Test Reports	Pozzolan	1.6.4.1													
134			03 30 00	6	Test Reports	Slag Cement	1.6.4.2													
135			03 30 00	6	Test Reports	Aggregates	1.6.4.3													
136			03 30 00	6	Test Reports	Tolerance Report	3.10.2.1													
137			03 30 00	6	Test Reports	Compressive Strength Tests	3.14.3.3	G												
138			03 30 00	6	Test Reports	Chloride Ion Concentration	3.14.3.5													
139			03 30 00	6	Test Reports	Air Content	3.14.3.4													
140			03 30 00	6	Test Reports	Slump Tests	3.14.3.1													
141			03 30 00	6	Test Reports	Water	2.3.2													
142			03 30 00	7	Certificates	Reinforcing Bars	2.6.1													
143			03 30 00	7	Certificates	Welder Qualifications	1.9													

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)		(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
144			03 30 00	7	Certificates	VOC Content for Form Release Agents, Curing Compounds, and Concrete Penetrating Sealers	1.6.3.4													
145			03 30 00	7	Certificates	Safety Data Sheets	1.6.3.5													
146			03 30 00	7	Certificates	Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency	1.6.6.2													
147			03 30 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers	2.4.3.1													
148			03 30 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Joint Sealants	2.4.5													
149			03 30 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Curing Compound	2.4.1													
150			03 62 16	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Grout Placement and Inspection Reports	1.3.1	G												
151			03 62 16	6	Test Reports	Expansion	3.3	G												
152			03 62 16	6	Test Reports	Compressive Strength	3.3	G												
153			03 62 16	6	Test Reports	Grout Placement and Inspection Reports	1.3.1	G												
154			03 62 16	6	Test Reports	Expansive Grout	2.1.5	G												
155			03 62 16	6	Test Reports	Portland Cement	2.1.1	G												
156			03 62 16	7	Certificates	Portland Cement	2.1.1	G												
157			03 62 16	7	Certificates	Expansive Admixtures	2.1.4	G												
158			03 62 16	7	Certificates	Expansive Grout	2.1.5	G												
159			03 62 16	7	Certificates	Aggregates	2.1.2	G												
160			04 20 00	3	Product Data	Hot Weather Procedures	1.5.1	G												
161			04 20 00	3	Product Data	Cold Weather Procedures	1.5.2	G												
162			04 20 00	3	Product Data	Clay or Shale Brick	2.2.2	G												
163			04 20 00	3	Product Data	Cement	2.2.3.2.1	G												
164			04 20 00	3	Product Data	Cementitious Materials	2.4.1.1	G												
165			04 20 00	3	Product Data	Insulation	2.6.6	G												
166			04 20 00	4	Samples	Mock-Up Panel	1.3.1.1	G												
167			04 20 00	4	Samples	Clay or Shale Brick	2.2.2	G												
168			04 20 00	4	Samples	Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.2.3.2	G												
169			04 20 00	4	Samples	Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.4	G												
170			04 20 00	4	Samples	Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners	2.6.1	G												
171			04 20 00	4	Samples	Joint Reinforcement	2.6.2	G												
172			04 20 00	4	Samples	Clay Masonry Expansion-Joint Materials	2.6.4	G												
173			04 20 00	4	Samples	Precast Concrete Trim and Sills	2.2.4.1	G												
174			04 20 00	5	Design Data	Masonry Compressive Strength	2.1.2	G												
175			04 20 00	5	Design Data	Bracing Calculations	3.2.5	G												
176			04 20 00	5	Design Data	Efflorescence Test	2.2.2.1.4													
177			04 20 00	7	Certificates	Special Masonry Inspector Qualifications	1.3.2													
178			04 20 00	7	Certificates	Clay or Shale Brick	2.2.2													
179			04 20 00	7	Certificates	Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.2.3.2													
180			04 20 00	7	Certificates	Precast Concrete Units	2.2.4													

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
181			04 20 00	7	Certificates	Cementitious Materials	2.4.1.1													
182			04 20 00	7	Certificates	Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.4													
183			04 20 00	7	Certificates	Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners	2.6.1													
184			04 20 00	7	Certificates	Joint Reinforcement	2.6.2													
185			04 20 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.4													
186			04 20 00	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Take-Back Program	3.7													
187			04 20 00	11	Closeout Submittals	Clay Units	2.2.2.1.3	S												
188			04 20 00	11	Closeout Submittals	Recycled Content	2.2.3.2.2	S												
189			05 05 20	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Installer Qualifications	1.5.1.1	G												
190			05 05 20	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector Qualifications	1.5.1.2	G												
191			05 05 20	3	Product Data	Mechanical Anchors in Concrete	2.1.1.3	G												
192			05 05 20	3	Product Data	Adhesive Anchor System in Concrete	2.1.1.4	G												
193			05 05 20	3	Product Data	Mechanical and Adhesive Anchors in Masonry	2.1.1.5	G												
194			05 05 20	3	Product Data	Non-Shrink, Non-Metallic Grout	3.1.3	G												
195			05 05 20	6	Test Reports	Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspections Report	3.3.4	G												
196			05 05 20	7	Certificates	Post-Installed Anchor Certification	2.1.1.1	G												
197			05 05 20	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions	2.1.1.2	G												
198			05 05 20	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Non-Shrink, Non-Metallic Grout	3.1.3	G												
199			05 05 20	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets	1.5													
200			05 05 23.16	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Welding Quality Assurance Plan	3.2	G												
201			05 05 23.16	3	Product Data	Welding Procedure Qualifications	1.3	G												
202			05 05 23.16	3	Product Data	Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification	1.3.4													
203			05 05 23.16	3	Product Data	Previous Qualifications	1.3.2													
204			05 05 23.16	3	Product Data	Pre-Qualified Procedures	1.3.3	G												
205			05 05 23.16	3	Product Data	Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.2													
206			05 05 23.16	6	Test Reports	Nondestructive Testing	3.3													
207			05 05 23.16	6	Test Reports	Weld Inspection Log	3.2													
208			05 05 23.16	7	Certificates	Certified Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS)	1.3.1													
209			05 05 23.16	7	Certificates	Certified Welding Inspector	1.3.5													
210			05 05 23.16	7	Certificates	Nondestructive Testing Personnel	1.3.5													
211			05 12 00	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings	1.4.1.1	G												
212			05 12 00	2	Shop Drawings	Fabrication Drawings	1.4.2	G												
213			05 12 00	3	Product Data	Shop Primer	2.6.2													
214			05 12 00	3	Product Data	Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.4.1													
215			05 12 00	3	Product Data	Direct Tension Indicator Washers	2.3.1.3													
216			05 12 00	3	Product Data	Non-Shrink Grout	2.4.2													

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
217			05 12 00	3	Product Data	Tension Control Bolts	2.3.2													
218			05 12 00	3	Product Data	Recycled Content for Structural Steel	2.2.1	S												
219			05 12 00	3	Product Data	Recycled Content for Structural Steel Tubing	2.2.2	S												
220			05 12 00	3	Product Data	Recycled Content for Steel Pipe	2.2.3	S												
221			05 12 00	5	Design Data	Design Calculations for Steel Connections	1.4.3	G												
222			05 12 00	6	Test Reports	Class B Coating	2.6.2													
223			05 12 00	6	Test Reports	Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	2.3													
224			05 12 00	6	Test Reports	Weld Inspection Reports	3.7.1.2													
225			05 12 00	6	Test Reports	Direct Tension Indicator Washer Inspection Reports	3.7.2.1													
226			05 12 00	6	Test Reports	Bolt Testing Reports	3.7.3.1													
227			05 12 00	7	Certificates	Steel	2.2													
228			05 12 00	7	Certificates	Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	2.3													
229			05 12 00	7	Certificates	Galvanizing	2.5													
230			05 12 00	7	Certificates	AISC Structural Steel Fabricator Quality Certification	1.3													
231			05 12 00	7	Certificates	AISC Structural Steel Erector Quality Certification	1.3													
232			05 12 00	7	Certificates	Welding Procedures and Qualifications	1.4.4.1													
233			05 12 00	7	Certificates	Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.4.1													
234			05 12 00	7	Certificates	Certified Welding Inspector	3.7.1.1													
235			05 12 00	7	Certificates	NDT Technician	3.7.1.2													
236			05 12 00	7	Certificates	Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS)	3.4													
237			05 21 00	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Welder Qualification	1.3.2													
238			05 21 00	2	Shop Drawings	Steel Joist Framing	1.3.1	G												
239			05 21 00	3	Product Data	Recycled Content Of Steel Products	2.3	S												
240			05 21 00	5	Design Data	Design Calculations	2.2	G												
241			05 21 00	6	Test Reports	Erection Inspection	3.4													
242			05 21 00	6	Test Reports	Welding Inspections	3.4													
243			05 21 00	7	Certificates	Certification of Compliance	1.3.2													
244			05 30 00	2	Shop Drawings	Fabrication Drawings	1.3.5	G												
245			05 30 00	3	Product Data	Accessories	2.2													
246			05 30 00	3	Product Data	Deck Units	2.1													
247			05 30 00	3	Product Data	Galvanizing Repair Paint	2.1.5													
248			05 30 00	3	Product Data	Mechanical Fasteners	2.2.16													
249			05 30 00	3	Product Data	Touch-Up Paint	2.1.5													
250			05 30 00	3	Product Data	Welding Equipment	1.3.3													
251			05 30 00	3	Product Data	Welding Rods and Accessories	1.3.3													
252			05 30 00	3	Product Data	Recycled Content of Steel Products	2.1	S												
253			05 30 00	4	Samples	Metal Roof Deck Units	2.1.1													

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
254			05 30 00	5	Design Data	Deck Units	2.1	G												
255			05 30 00	7	Certificates	Powder-Actuated Tool Operator	1.3.2													
256			05 30 00	7	Certificates	Welder Qualifications	1.3.3													
257			05 30 00	7	Certificates	Welding Procedures	1.3.3													
258			05 30 00	7	Certificates	Fire Safety	1.3.4.1													
259			05 30 00	7	Certificates	Wind Storm Resistance	1.3.4.2													
260			05 30 00	7	Certificates	Manufacturer's Certificate	1.3.1													
261			05 30 00	7	Certificates	Stud Manufacture's Certification	2.2.11													
262			05 30 00	7	Certificates	Stud Manufacture's Test Reports	2.2.11													
263			05 40 00	2	Shop Drawings	Framing Components	1.6.1	G												
264			05 40 00	3	Product Data	Studs, Joists	2.1													
265			05 40 00	3	Product Data	Recycled Content of Steel Products	2.1	S												
266			05 40 00	5	Design Data	Metal Framing Calculations	1.6.2	G												
267			05 40 00	7	Certificates	Load-Bearing Cold-Formed Metal Framing	1.4													
268			05 50 13	2	Shop Drawings	Angles and Plates	2.5	G												
269			05 50 13	2	Shop Drawings	Roof Hatches	2.6	G												
270			05 50 13	3	Product Data	Roof Hatches	2.6	G												
271			05 50 13	3	Product Data	Safety Railing System	2.6.2	G												
272			05 50 13	3	Product Data	Ladder-Assist Post	2.6.3	G												
273			05 50 13	3	Product Data	Clearing Barrel	2.7	G												
274			05 50 13	3	Product Data	Downspout Terminations	2.4	G												
275			05 50 13	3	Product Data	Recycled Content	2.1	S												
276			05 50 13	7	Certificates	Certificates of Compliance	2.1	G												
277			05 51 00	2	Shop Drawings	Iron and Steel Hardware	2.1	G												
278			05 51 00	2	Shop Drawings	Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars, and Strips	2.1	G												
279			05 51 00	2	Shop Drawings	Metal Stair System	2.2.1	G												
280			05 51 00	3	Product Data	Structural Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars	2.4.1	G												
281			05 51 00	3	Product Data	Structural Steel Tubing	2.4.2	G												
282			05 51 00	3	Product Data	Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets and Strips	2.4.5	G												
283			05 51 00	3	Product Data	Cold-Finished Steel Bars	2.4.4	G												
284			05 51 00	3	Product Data	Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars	2.4.3	G												
285			05 51 00	3	Product Data	Cold-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets	2.4.6	G												
286			05 51 00	3	Product Data	Galvanized Carbon Steel Sheets	2.4.7	G												
287			05 51 00	3	Product Data	Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing	2.4.8	G												
288			05 51 00	3	Product Data	Concrete Inserts	2.3.3	G												
289			05 51 00	3	Product Data	Protective Coating	2.2.4	G												
290			05 51 00	3	Product Data	Steel Pan Stairs	2.2.2	G												
291			05 51 00	3	Product Data	Steel Stairs	2.3.1	G												
292			05 51 00	5	Design Data	Signed And Sealed Calculations	2.1	G												

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
293			05 51 00	7	Certificates	Welding Procedures	1.3.1	G												
294			05 51 00	7	Certificates	Welder Qualification	1.3.1	G												
295			05 51 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Structural Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars	2.4.1	G												
296			05 51 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Structural Steel Tubing	2.4.2	G												
297			05 51 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets and Strips	2.4.5	G												
298			05 51 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Cold-Finished Steel Bars	2.4.4	G												
299			05 51 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars	2.4.3	G												
300			05 51 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Cold-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets	2.4.6	G												
301			05 51 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Galvanized Carbon Steel Sheets	2.4.7	G												
302			05 51 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing	2.4.8	G												
303			05 51 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Protective Coating	2.2.4	G												
304			05 51 33	2	Shop Drawings	Ladders	2.3													
305			05 51 33	3	Product Data	Ladders	2.3													
306			05 51 33	7	Certificates	Fabricator Certification for Ladder Assembly	1.3													
307			05 52 00	2	Shop Drawings	Fabrication Drawings	1.2.1	G												
308			05 52 00	2	Shop Drawings	Iron and Steel Hardware	3.2	G												
309			05 52 00	2	Shop Drawings	Metal Shapes, Plates, Bars and Strips	3.2	G												
310			05 52 00	3	Product Data	Structural-Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars	2.2.1	G												
311			05 52 00	3	Product Data	Structural-Steel Tubing	2.2.2	G												
312			05 52 00	3	Product Data	Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing	2.2.3	G												
313			05 52 00	3	Product Data	Protective Coating	2.1.3	G												
314			05 52 00	3	Product Data	Railings and Handrails	2.2.10	G												
315			05 52 00	3	Product Data	Anchorage and Fastening Systems	1.2.1	G												
316			05 52 00	3	Product Data	Stainless Steel Tubing	2.2.5	G												
317			05 52 00	3	Product Data	Stainless Steel Pipe	2.2.6	G												
318			05 52 00	3	Product Data	Stainless Steel Castings	2.2.7	G												
319			05 52 00	3	Product Data	Stainless Steel Plate And Sheet	2.2.8	G												
320			05 52 00	7	Certificates	Welding Procedures	1.4.1	G												
321			05 52 00	7	Certificates	Welder Qualification	1.4.2	G												
322			05 52 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Installation Instructions	3.2													
323			06 10 00	2	Shop Drawings	Nailing Strips	3.2.1.1	G												
324			06 10 00	3	Product Data	Fire-retardant Treatment	1.7													
325			06 10 00	6	Test Reports	Preservative Treatment	1.6													
326			06 10 00	7	Certificates	Certificates of Grade	1.8.1													
327			06 10 00	7	Certificates	Certified Sustainably Harvested Plywood for Other Uses	2.2.1.1	S												
328			06 10 00	7	Certificates	Preservative Treatment	1.6													
329			06 41 16.00 10	2	Shop Drawings	Shop Drawings	2.1													
330			06 41 16.00 10	2	Shop Drawings	Installation	3.1													

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
331			06 41 16.00 10	3	Product Data	Wood Materials	2.1													
332			06 41 16.00 10	3	Product Data	Plastic Laminates	2.3													
333			06 41 16.00 10	3	Product Data	Certification	1.5.2													
334			06 41 16.00 10	3	Product Data	Locking Devices	2.7.6	G												
335			06 41 16.00 10	3	Product Data	Lock Control Chart	2.7.6													
336			06 41 16.00 10	4	Samples	Plastic Laminates	2.3													
337			06 41 16.00 10	4	Samples	Cabinet Hardware	2.7													
338			06 41 16.00 10	7	Certificates	Quality Assurance	1.5													
339			06 41 16.00 10	7	Certificates	Laminate Clad Casework	3.1													
340			06 61 16	2	Shop Drawings	Detail Fabrication Drawings	1.4.2	G												
341			06 61 16	2	Shop Drawings	Installation	3.1	G												
342			06 61 16	3	Product Data	Solid Polymer	2.1.1	G												
343			06 61 16	3	Product Data	Indoor air quality for solid surface seam and sealant products	2.2.2	S												
344			06 61 16	4	Samples	Material	2.1	G												
345			06 61 16	4	Samples	Counter Tops	2.3.4	G												
346			06 61 16	6	Test Reports	Test Report Results	2.1.1													
347			06 61 16	7	Certificates	Qualifications	1.4.1													
348			06 61 16	7	Certificates	Indoor Air Quality for solid surface fabrication products	2.1.1	S												
349			06 61 16	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Solid Polymer	2.1.1	G												
350			07 13 53	3	Product Data	Manufacturer's Standard Details	1.3	G												
351			07 13 53	3	Product Data	Elastomeric Waterproofing Sheet Material	2.2	G												
352			07 13 53	3	Product Data	Protection Board	2.4	G												
353			07 13 53	3	Product Data	Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	1.4	G												
354			07 13 53	3	Product Data	Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	2.2	G												
355			07 13 53	6	Test Reports	Elastomeric Waterproofing Sheet Material	2.2	G												
356			07 13 53	6	Test Reports	Protective Covering	3.6	G												
357			07 13 53	7	Certificates	Elastomeric Waterproofing Sheet Material	2.2													
358			07 13 53	7	Certificates	Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	1.4	G												
359			07 13 53	7	Certificates	Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	2.2	G												
360			07 13 53	7	Certificates	Protective Coverings	1.4	G												
361			07 13 53	7	Certificates	Special Warranties	1.8	G												
362			07 13 53	7	Certificates	Certificates Of Compliance	2.1.1	G												
363			07 13 53	7	Certificates	Certificates Of Compliance	2.1.2	G												
364			07 13 53	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	1.4	G												
365			07 13 53	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	2.2	G												
366			07 13 53	11	Closeout Submittals	Certificates Of Compliance	2.1.1	G												
367			07 13 53	11	Closeout Submittals	Certificates Of Compliance	2.1.2	G												
368			07 21 13	3	Product Data	Manufacturer's Standard Details	1.3	G												

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
369			07 21 13	3	Product Data	Block or Board Insulation	2.1	G												
370			07 21 13	3	Product Data	Pressure Sensitive Tape	2.2	G												
371			07 21 13	3	Product Data	Protection Board or Coatings	1.4	G												
372			07 21 13	3	Product Data	Accessories	2.3	G												
373			07 21 13	3	Product Data	Recycled Content for Block or Board Insulation	2.1.4	S												
374			07 21 13	7	Certificates	Block or Board Insulation	2.1	G												
375			07 21 13	7	Certificates	Protection Board or Coatings	1.4	G												
376			07 21 13	7	Certificates	Special Warranties	1.7	G												
377			07 21 13	7	Certificates	Special Warranties	1.7	G												
378			07 21 13	7	Certificates	Indoor Air Quality For Block Or Board Insulation	2.1.5	S												
379			07 21 13	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Block or Board Insulation	2.1													
380			07 21 13	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Adhesive	2.3.1													
381			07 21 16	3	Product Data	Blanket Insulation	2.1													
382			07 21 16	3	Product Data	Recycled Content for Insulation Materials	2.1.2	S												
383			07 21 16	3	Product Data	Pressure Sensitive Tape	2.3													
384			07 21 16	3	Product Data	Accessories	2.4													
385			07 21 16	7	Certificates	Indoor Air Quality for Insulation Materials	2.1.4	S												
386			07 21 16	7	Certificates	Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives	2.4.1	S												
387			07 21 16	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Insulation	3.3.1													
388			07 27 10	2	Shop Drawings	Air Barrier System Shop Drawings	2.1	G												
389			07 27 10	3	Product Data	Air Barrier System Product Data	2.1	G												
390			07 27 10	4	Samples	Material Samples For Air Barrier System	2.1	G												
391			07 27 10	5	Design Data	Design Data And Calculations For The Air Barrier System	1.7	G												
392			07 27 10	6	Test Reports	Design Review Report	1.7	G												
393			07 27 10	6	Test Reports	Testing and Inspection	3.1.2	G												
394			07 27 10	7	Certificates	Air Barrier Inspector	1.6	G												
395			07 27 19.01	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Qualifications of Manufacturer	1.8.1	G												
396			07 27 19.01	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Qualifications of Installer	1.8.2	G												
397			07 27 19.01	2	Shop Drawings	Self-adhering Air Barrier	1.4	G												
398			07 27 19.01	3	Product Data	Self-adhering Air Barrier	1.4	G												
399			07 27 19.01	3	Product Data	Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	2.2	G												
400			07 27 19.01	3	Product Data	Safety Data Sheets	1.4.2	G												
401			07 27 19.01	6	Test Reports	Field Peel Adhesion Test	1.6	G												
402			07 27 19.01	6	Test Reports	Flame Propagation of Wall Assemblies	1.4.3	G												
403			07 27 19.01	6	Test Reports	Flame Spread and Smoke Developed Index Ratings	1.4.3	G												
404			07 27 19.01	6	Test Reports	Site Inspections and Testing	3.4.1	G												
405			07 27 19.01	7	Certificates	Self-adhering Air Barrier	1.4	G												

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
406			07 27 19.01	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Self-adhering Air Barrier	1.4	G												
407			07 27 19.01	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	2.2	G												
408			07 42 13	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Qualification of Manufacturer	1.5.3	G												
409			07 42 13	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Qualification of Installation Contractor	1.5.4	G												
410			07 42 13	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Warranty	1.8	G												
411			07 42 13	2	Shop Drawings	Installation Drawings	1.5.1.1	G												
412			07 42 13	3	Product Data	Recycled Content;	2.1.1													
413			07 42 13	3	Product Data	Wall Panels	2.1.2.1	G												
414			07 42 13	3	Product Data	Factory Color Finish	2.1.3													
415			07 42 13	3	Product Data	Closure Materials	1.5.5													
416			07 42 13	3	Product Data	Pressure Sensitive Tape	2.5.4.4													
417			07 42 13	3	Product Data	Sealants and Caulking	2.5.4.1													
418			07 42 13	3	Product Data	Accessories	1.5.5													
419			07 42 13	3	Product Data	Accessories	2.5													
420			07 42 13	4	Samples	Wall Panels	2.1.2.1	G												
421			07 42 13	4	Samples	Fasteners	1.5.3.1	G												
422			07 42 13	4	Samples	Metal Closure Strips	2.5.3	G												
423			07 42 13	4	Samples	Factory Color Finish	2.1.3													
424			07 42 13	5	Design Data	Wind load design analysis	1.5.1.2	G												
425			07 42 13	6	Test Reports	Leakage Tests	3.7.2	G												
426			07 42 13	6	Test Reports	Wind Load Tests	1.3.2	G												
427			07 42 13	6	Test Reports	Coating	2.1.3.6	G												
428			07 42 13	6	Test Reports	Chalking	2.1.3.6	G												
429			07 42 13	7	Certificates	Coil Stock	1.5.3.1	G												
430			07 42 13	7	Certificates	Fasteners	1.5.3.1	G												
431			07 42 13	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Installation	3.3	G												
432			07 42 13	9	Manufacturer's Field Reports	Manufacturer's Field Reports	3.8.1	G												
433			07 42 13	11	Closeout Submittals	Warranty	1.8	G												
434			07 42 13	11	Closeout Submittals	Maintenance Instructions	1.5.6	G												
435			07 42 13	11	Closeout Submittals	20 year 'No Dollar Limit' warranty for labor and material	1.8.1													
436			07 54 19	2	Shop Drawings	Detail Drawings	1.6	G												
437			07 54 19	2	Shop Drawings	Roof Plan	1.6	G												
438			07 54 19	3	Product Data	PVC Roofing Membrane	3.2.2	G												
439			07 54 19	3	Product Data	Energy Star Label for roof membrane	2.1.2	S												
440			07 54 19	3	Product Data	Bonding Adhesive	2.1.4													
441			07 54 19	3	Product Data	Flashing	1.5.4													
442			07 54 19	3	Product Data	Flashing	3.2.2.2													
443			07 54 19	3	Product Data	Membrane Fasteners and Plates	2.1.7													
444			07 54 19	3	Product Data	Roof Insulation	2.1.9													
445			07 54 19	3	Product Data	Water Cutoffs	3.6.1													

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
446			07 54 19	3	Product Data	Information Card	2.1.1													
447			07 54 19	5	Design Data	Wind Uplift Resistance	1.3.2	G												
448			07 54 19	7	Certificates	Qualification of Manufacturer	1.5.1													
449			07 54 19	7	Certificates	Qualifications of Applicator	1.5.2													
450			07 54 19	7	Certificates	Qualification of Engineer of Record	1.5.3													
451			07 54 19	7	Certificates	Wind Uplift Resistance	1.3.2													
452			07 54 19	7	Certificates	Fire Resistance	1.3.1													
453			07 54 19	7	Certificates	Minimum Polymer Thickness	2.1.1													
454			07 54 19	7	Certificates	Minimum Polymer Thickness	2.1.6													
455			07 54 19	7	Certificates	Sample	1.1	G												
456			07 54 19	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Application Method	3.2	G												
457			07 54 19	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Membrane Flashing	2.1.6	G												
458			07 54 19	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Membrane Flashing	3.3.2	G												
459			07 54 19	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Auxiliary Fasteners	2.1.7.2													
460			07 54 19	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Cold Weather	1.8	G												
461			07 54 19	11	Closeout Submittals	Warranty	1.1	G												
462			07 54 19	11	Closeout Submittals	Information Card	2.1.1	G												
463			07 54 19	11	Closeout Submittals	Instructions to Government Personnel	3.9	G												
464			07 60 00	2	Shop Drawings	Exposed Sheet Metal	2.2.1	G												
465			07 60 00	2	Shop Drawings	Downspouts	3.1.12	G												
466			07 60 00	2	Shop Drawings	Splash Pans	3.1.16	G												
467			07 60 00	2	Shop Drawings	Flashing for Roof Drains	3.1.13	G												
468			07 60 00	2	Shop Drawings	Counterflashing	3.1.10	G												
469			07 60 00	2	Shop Drawings	Reglets	2.2.7	G												
470			07 60 00	2	Shop Drawings	Scuppers	3.1.14	G												
471			07 60 00	2	Shop Drawings	Copings	3.1.17	G												
472			07 60 00	2	Shop Drawings	Conductor Heads	3.1.15	G												
473			07 60 00	2	Shop Drawings	Recycled Content	2.1	S												
474			07 60 00	4	Samples	Finish Samples	1.4.2	G												
475			07 60 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Instructions for Installation	1.4.3	G												
476			07 60 00	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Cleaning and Maintenance	1.4.3	G												
477			07 84 00	2	Shop Drawings	Firestopping System	2.1	G												
478			07 84 00	3	Product Data	Firestopping Materials	2.2	G												
479			07 84 00	6	Test Reports	Inspection	3.3	G												
480			07 84 00	7	Certificates	Inspector Qualifications	1.5.2													
481			07 84 00	7	Certificates	Firestopping Materials	2.2													
482			07 84 00	7	Certificates	Installer Qualifications	1.5.1	G												
483			07 92 00	3	Product Data	Sealants	2.1	G												
484			07 92 00	3	Product Data	Primers	2.2	G												
485			07 92 00	3	Product Data	Bond Breakers	2.3	G												
486			07 92 00	3	Product Data	Backstops	2.4	G												

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
487			07 92 00	3	Product Data	Field Adhesion	3.1	G												
488			07 92 00	7	Certificates	Indoor Air Quality For Interior Sealants	2.1.1	S												
489			07 92 00	7	Certificates	Indoor Air Quality For Interior Floor Joint Sealants	2.1.3	S												
490			07 92 00	7	Certificates	Indoor Air Quality For Interior Acoustical Sealants	2.1.4	S												
491			08 11 13	2	Shop Drawings	Doors	2.1	G												
492			08 11 13	2	Shop Drawings	Doors	2.1	G												
493			08 11 13	2	Shop Drawings	Frames	2.4	G												
494			08 11 13	2	Shop Drawings	Frames	2.4	G												
495			08 11 13	3	Product Data	Doors	2.1	G												
496			08 11 13	3	Product Data	Recycled Content for Steel Door Product	2.1	S												
497			08 11 13	3	Product Data	Frames	2.4	G												
498			08 11 13	3	Product Data	Recycled Content for Steel Frame Product	2.4	S												
499			08 14 00	2	Shop Drawings	Doors	2.1	G												
500			08 14 00	3	Product Data	Doors	2.1	G												
501			08 14 00	3	Product Data	Accessories	2.2													
502			08 14 00	3	Product Data	Warranty	1.5													
503			08 14 00	3	Product Data	Fire Resistance Rating	2.1.2	G												
504			08 14 00	4	Samples	Doors	2.1													
505			08 14 00	4	Samples	Door Finish Colors	2.3.6.3	G												
506			08 14 00	6	Test Reports	Cycle-Slam	2.4													
507			08 14 00	6	Test Reports	Hinge Loading Resistance	2.4													
508			08 14 00	7	Certificates	Certificates of Grade	1.3.1													
509			08 14 00	7	Certificates	Certified Sustainably Harvested Flush Wood Doors	2.1.1	S												
510			08 14 00	11	Closeout Submittals	Warranty	1.5													
511			08 31 00	2	Shop Drawings	Access Doors And Panels	1.3	G												
512			08 31 00	3	Product Data	Access Doors And Panels	1.3	G												
513			08 31 00	3	Product Data	Hardware	1.3.2	G												
514			08 31 00	3	Product Data	Accessories	2.2.8	G												
515			08 31 00	3	Product Data	Recycled Content	2.1	S												
516			08 31 00	4	Samples	Finishes	2.5	G												
517			08 31 00	7	Certificates	Fire-Rated Doors	2.4.1													
518			08 34 59	2	Shop Drawings	Vault Door Unit	2.1	G												
519			08 34 59	3	Product Data	Vault Door and Frame	2.2													
520			08 34 59	7	Certificates	Vault Door and Frame	2.2													
521			08 34 59	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Installation	3.1													
522			08 34 59	11	Closeout Submittals	LEED Documentation	1.2													
523			08 41 13	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Sample Warranty	1.2.1	G												
524			08 41 13	1	Preconstruction Submittals	List of Product Installations	1.2.1	G												

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
525			08 41 13	2	Shop Drawings	Installation Drawings	3.3	G												
526			08 41 13	2	Shop Drawings	Fabrication Drawings	2.2	G												
527			08 41 13	3	Product Data	Manufacturer's Catalog Data	1.2.1	G												
528			08 41 13	3	Product Data	Finish	2.2.3	G												
529			08 41 13	3	Product Data	Recycled Content of Aluminum Material	2.1.1.2	S												
530			08 41 13	4	Samples	Finish and Color Samples	1.2.1	G												
531			08 41 13	6	Test Reports	Certified Test Reports	1.2.1	G												
532			08 41 13	6	Test Reports	Deflection	3.4.3													
533			08 41 13	6	Test Reports	Air Infiltration	3.4.1													
534			08 41 13	6	Test Reports	Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance	3.4.4													
535			08 41 13	6	Test Reports	Water Infiltration	3.4.5													
536			08 41 13	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Manufacturer's Instructions	3.3													
537			08 41 13	11	Closeout Submittals	Manufacturer's Product Warranty	3.6													
538			08 51 13	2	Shop Drawings	Windows	2.1	G												
539			08 51 13	2	Shop Drawings	Fabrication Drawings	1.7													
540			08 51 13	3	Product Data	Windows	2.1	G												
541			08 51 13	3	Product Data	Recycled Content of Aluminum Windows	2.1	S												
542			08 51 13	3	Product Data	Fasteners	2.2.2	G												
543			08 51 13	3	Product Data	Window Performance	1.8	G												
544			08 51 13	3	Product Data	Thermal-Barrier Windows	2.3	G												
545			08 51 13	3	Product Data	Weatherstripping	2.1.5	G												
546			08 51 13	3	Product Data	Accessories	2.2.5	G												
547			08 51 13	3	Product Data	Adhesives	2.2.3													
548			08 51 13	3	Product Data	Thermal Performance	1.8.5	G												
549			08 51 13	5	Design Data	Structural Calculations for Deflection	2.1	G												
550			08 51 13	5	Design Data	Design Analysis	1.3.4	G												
551			08 51 13	6	Test Reports	Minimum Condensation Resistance Factor	1.3.5													
552			08 51 13	7	Certificates	Engineer's Qualifications	1.3.3													
553			08 51 13	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Windows	2.1	G												
554			08 51 13	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Plastic Identification	1.5													
555			08 56 63	2	Shop Drawings	Window Units	2.2													
556			08 56 63	3	Product Data	Window Units	2.2													
557			08 56 63	3	Product Data	Fasteners	2.3.2													
558			08 56 63	3	Product Data	Accessories	2.4													
559			08 71 00	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Qualifications	1.9.4	G												
560			08 71 00	2	Shop Drawings	Manufacturer's Detail Drawings	1.4	G												
561			08 71 00	2	Shop Drawings	Verification of Existing Conditions	1.4	G												
562			08 71 00	2	Shop Drawings	Hardware Schedule	1.7	G												

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
563			08 71 00	2	Shop Drawings	Riser And Wiring Diagrams	1.4.1	G												
564			08 71 00	3	Product Data	Hardware Items	2.5	G												
565			08 71 00	3	Product Data	Materials	2.4	G												
566			08 71 00	4	Samples	Samples	1.6	G												
567			08 71 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Installation	3.2													
568			08 71 00	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Hardware Schedule	1.7	G												
569			08 71 00	11	Closeout Submittals	Key Bitting	1.8.1													
570			08 81 00	3	Product Data	Insulating Glass	2.3													
571			08 81 00	3	Product Data	Glazing Accessories	1.3													
572			08 81 00	3	Product Data	Sealants	2.4.3.1													
573			08 81 00	4	Samples	Insulating Glass	2.3													
574			08 81 00	4	Samples	Glazing Compound	2.4.2													
575			08 81 00	4	Samples	Tape	2.4.5													
576			08 81 00	4	Samples	Sealing Tapes	2.4.5													
577			08 81 00	7	Certificates	Insulating Glass	2.3													
578			08 81 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Setting and Sealing Materials	2.4													
579			08 81 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Glass Setting	3.2													
580			08 81 00	11	Closeout Submittals	Insulated Glass Units	1.7.1													
581			08 91 00	2	Shop Drawings	Wall Louvers	1.4													
582			08 91 00	3	Product Data	Metal Wall Louvers	2.2													
583			08 91 00	4	Samples	Wall Louver Samples	1.5	G												
584			09 22 00	2	Shop Drawings	Metal Support Systems	2.1	G												
585			09 22 00	3	Product Data	Metal Support Systems	2.1													
586			09 22 00	3	Product Data	Recycled Content for Metal Support Systems	2.1	S												
587			09 29 00	3	Product Data	Gypsum Board	2.1.1													
588			09 29 00	3	Product Data	Cementitious Backer Units	2.1.3													
589			09 29 00	3	Product Data	Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing	2.1.2													
590			09 29 00	3	Product Data	Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing Sealant	2.1.2.1													
591			09 29 00	3	Product Data	Accessories	2.1.8													
592			09 29 00	3	Product Data	Recycled Content for Gypsum Board	2.1.1	S												
593			09 29 00	3	Product Data	Recycled Content for Paper Facing and Gypsum Cores	2.1.1	S												
594			09 29 00	3	Product Data	VOC Content of Joint Compound	2.1.4	S												
595			09 29 00	7	Certificates	Asbestos Free Materials	2.1	G												
596			09 29 00	7	Certificates	Indoor Air Quality for Gypsum Board	2.1.1	S												
597			09 30 10	2	Shop Drawings	Detail Drawings	3.2	G												
598			09 30 10	3	Product Data	Porcelain Tile	2.1.1	G												
599			09 30 10	3	Product Data	Recycled Content for Porcelain Tile	2.1.1	S												
600			09 30 10	3	Product Data	Mosaic Tile	2.1.2	G												

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
601			09 30 10	3	Product Data	Recycled Content for Mosaic Tile	2.1.2	S												
602			09 30 10	3	Product Data	Transition Strips	2.1	G												
603			09 30 10	3	Product Data	Transition Strips	2.5.1	G												
604			09 30 10	3	Product Data	Metal Strips	2.5.2	G												
605			09 30 10	3	Product Data	Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.3	G												
606			09 30 10	3	Product Data	Waterproof Membrane	2.6	G												
607			09 30 10	3	Product Data	Crack Isolation Membrane	2.7	G												
608			09 30 10	4	Samples	Tile	2.1	G												
609			09 30 10	4	Samples	Transition Strips	2.1	G												
610			09 30 10	4	Samples	Transition Strips	2.5.1	G												
611			09 30 10	4	Samples	Metal Strips	2.5.2	G												
612			09 30 10	4	Samples	Grout	2.3.4	G												
613			09 30 10	7	Certificates	Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives	2.3	S												
614			09 30 10	7	Certificates	Indoor Air Quality for Sealants	2.3.9	S												
615			09 30 10	7	Certificates	Water Absorption Rates	1.3.2													
616			09 30 10	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Manufacturer's Approved Cleaning Instructions	3.8													
617			09 30 10	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Porcelain Tile	2.1.1	G												
618			09 30 10	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Mosaic Tile	2.1.2	G												
619			09 30 10	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Transition Strips	2.1	G												
620			09 30 10	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Transition Strips	2.5.1	G												
621			09 30 10	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Metal Strips	2.5.2	G												
622			09 51 00	2	Shop Drawings	Drawings	2.1													
623			09 51 00	3	Product Data	Acoustical Units	2.2													
624			09 51 00	3	Product Data	Recycled Content for Type III Ceiling Tiles	2.2.1.1	S												
625			09 51 00	3	Product Data	Recycled Content for Suspension Systems	2.3	S												
626			09 51 00	3	Product Data	Acoustical Performance	2.1.1													
627			09 51 00	4	Samples	Acoustical Units	2.2													
628			09 51 00	4	Samples	Acoustical Ceiling Tiles	2.2.1.1													
629			09 51 00	6	Test Reports	Indoor Air Quality for Type III Ceiling Tiles	2.2.1.1	S												
630			09 51 00	6	Test Reports	Indoor Air Quality for Humidity Resistant Ceiling Tiles	2.2.2.1	S												
631			09 65 00	2	Shop Drawings	Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.7	G												
632			09 65 00	3	Product Data	Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.7	G												
633			09 65 00	3	Product Data	Adhesives	2.4													
634			09 65 00	4	Samples	Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.7	G												
635			09 65 00	6	Test Reports	Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond Tests	3.3	G												
636			09 65 00	7	Certificates	Indoor Air Quality for Linoleum Tile	2.1	S												

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
637			09 65 00	7	Certificates	Indoor Air Quality for Wall Base	2.2	S												
638			09 65 00	7	Certificates	Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives	2.4	S												
639			09 65 00	7	Certificates	Bio-Based Content for Linoleum Tile	2.1	S												
640			09 65 00	7	Certificates	Recycled Content for Linoleum Tile	2.1	S												
641			09 65 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Surface Preparation	3.2	G												
642			09 65 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Installation	3.1	G												
643			09 65 00	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.7	G												
644			09 68 00	2	Shop Drawings	Installation Drawings	3.4	G												
645			09 68 00	3	Product Data	Carpet	2.1	G												
646			09 68 00	3	Product Data	Recycled Content for Carpeting	2.1.1	S												
647			09 68 00	3	Product Data	Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol Adhesives	2.3	S												
648			09 68 00	3	Product Data	Indoor Air Quality for Non-Aerosol Adhesives	2.3	S												
649			09 68 00	3	Product Data	Indoor Air Quality for Concrete Primer	2.3	S												
650			09 68 00	4	Samples	Carpet	2.1	G												
651			09 68 00	6	Test Reports	Moisture and Alkalinity Tests	3.2	G												
652			09 68 00	7	Certificates	Indoor Air Quality for Carpet	2.1.2	S												
653			09 68 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Surface Preparation	3.1													
654			09 68 00	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Cleaning and Protection	3.5													
655			09 68 00	11	Closeout Submittals	Warranty	1.6													
656			09 90 00	2	Shop Drawings	Piping Identification	3.8													
657			09 90 00	3	Product Data	Coating	2.1	G												
658			09 90 00	3	Product Data	Product Data Sheets	2.1													
659			09 90 00	4	Samples	Color	2.2	G												
660			09 90 00	7	Certificates	Qualification Testing	1.5.5.2	G												
661			09 90 00	7	Certificates	Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers	1.5.4													
662			09 90 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Mixing	2.1													
663			09 90 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets	1.7.1													
664			09 90 00	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Coatings	2.1	G												
665			09 96 00	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Equipment List	1.3	G												
666			09 96 00	3	Product Data	Epoxy Coatings	2.2.1	G												
667			09 96 00	3	Product Data	Polyurethane Coatings	2.2.2	G												
668			09 96 00	4	Samples	Color Chips	1.3	G												
669			09 96 00	7	Certificates	Epoxy Coatings	2.2.1	G												
670			09 96 00	7	Certificates	Polyurethane Coatings	2.2.2	G												
671			09 96 00	7	Certificates	Manufacturer's Printed Instructions	3.1.4	G												
672			10 11 00	2	Shop Drawings	Placement Schedule	3.1	G												
673			10 11 00	3	Product Data	Visual Display Unit	1.2	G												

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
674			10 11 00	3	Product Data	Visual Display Unit	2.1	G												
675			10 11 00	4	Samples	Aluminum	2.1.2	G												
676			10 11 00	4	Samples	Porcelain Enamel	2.1.1	G												
677			10 11 00	7	Certificates	Indoor air quality for markerboards	2.2.1	S												
678			10 11 00	7	Certificates	Certificate of Compliance	1.2													
679			10 11 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Manufacturer's Cleaning Instructions	3.3													
680			10 11 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions	3.2	G												
681			10 14 00.10	2	Shop Drawings	Approved Detail Drawings	3.1	G												
682			10 14 00.10	3	Product Data	Installation	3.1													
683			10 14 00.10	3	Product Data	Exterior Signage	1.2	G												
684			10 14 00.10	3	Product Data	Exterior Signage	2.2	G												
685			10 14 00.10	3	Product Data	Wind Load Requirements	1.2.1													
686			10 14 00.10	3	Product Data	Concealed Lighting	2.1	G												
687			10 14 00.10	4	Samples	Exterior Signage	1.2	G												
688			10 14 00.10	4	Samples	Exterior Signage	2.2	G												
689			10 14 00.10	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2	G												
690			10 14 00.20	2	Shop Drawings	Detail Drawings	1.3.2	G												
691			10 14 00.20	3	Product Data	Room Identification And Directional Signage System	2.1	G												
692			10 14 00.20	3	Product Data	Stair Signage	2.2	G												
693			10 14 00.20	3	Product Data	Exit Door Tactile Sign	2.3	G												
694			10 14 00.20	4	Samples	Interior Signage	1.3.1	G												
695			10 14 00.20	4	Samples	Room Identification And Directional Signage System	2.1	G												
696			10 14 00.20	4	Samples	Stair Signage	2.2	G												
697			10 14 00.20	4	Samples	Exit Door Tactile Sign	2.3	G												
698			10 14 00.20	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Approved Manufacturer's Instructions	3.1	G												
699			10 14 00.20	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2	G												
700			10 21 13	2	Shop Drawings	Fabrication Drawings	2.1													
701			10 21 13	2	Shop Drawings	Installation Drawings	3.3	G												
702			10 21 13	3	Product Data	Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions	2.1													
703			10 21 13	3	Product Data	Colors And Finishes	2.6													
704			10 21 13	3	Product Data	Sound-Deadening Cores	2.2.2													
705			10 21 13	3	Product Data	Anchoring Devices and Fasteners	2.2.3													
706			10 21 13	3	Product Data	Hardware and Fittings	2.2.5													
707			10 21 13	3	Product Data	Brackets	2.2.4													
708			10 21 13	3	Product Data	Door Hardware	2.2.6													
709			10 21 13	3	Product Data	Pilaster Shoes	2.5													
710			10 21 13	3	Product Data	Finishes	2.2.5.2	G												

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
711			10 21 13	3	Product Data	Finishes	2.6.1	G												
712			10 21 13	3	Product Data	Recycled content for stainless steel partitions and screens	2.3	S												
713			10 21 13	3	Product Data	Toilet Enclosures	2.3.1	G												
714			10 21 13	3	Product Data	Urinal Screens	2.3.2	G												
715			10 21 13	4	Samples	Colors and Finishes	2.6	G												
716			10 21 13	4	Samples	Hardware and Fittings	2.2.5													
717			10 21 13	4	Samples	Anchoring Devices and Fasteners	2.2.3													
718			10 21 13	7	Certificates	Warranty	1.5													
719			10 22 39	2	Shop Drawings	Coordination Drawings	1.4.1	G												
720			10 22 39	2	Shop Drawings	Layouts	3.1.1	G												
721			10 22 39	2	Shop Drawings	Installation Drawings	3.1	G												
722			10 22 39	3	Product Data	Folding Panel Partitions	2.3	G												
723			10 22 39	3	Product Data	Recycled Content for Steel Components	2.3.1													
724			10 22 39	4	Samples	Partition System Samples	2.6	G												
725			10 22 39	6	Test Reports	Acoustical Test Reports	2.1.2.2	G												
726			10 22 39	6	Test Reports	Flame and Smoke Development Tests	2.1.2.1	G												
727			10 22 39	7	Certificates	Indoor Air Quality for Finish Covering	2.3.2													
728			10 22 39	7	Certificates	Installer Qualifications	1.4.2													
729			10 22 39	7	Certificates	Manufacturer's Qualifications	1.4.3													
730			10 22 39	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Installation Instructions	3.1													
731			10 22 39	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Folding Panel Partitions	2.3	G												
732			10 26 00	2	Shop Drawings	Corner Guards	2.2	G												
733			10 26 00	2	Shop Drawings	Wall Covering and Panels	2.3	G												
734			10 26 00	3	Product Data	Corner Guards	2.2	G												
735			10 26 00	3	Product Data	Wall Covering and Panels	2.3	G												
736			10 26 00	4	Samples	Corner Guards	2.2	G												
737			10 26 00	4	Samples	Wall Covering and Panels	2.3	G												
738			10 26 00	6	Test Reports	Fire Resistance Rating	2.1.1.2													
739			10 26 00	7	Certificates	Indoor air quality for wall covering/panels	2.3	S												
740			10 26 00	7	Certificates	Indoor air quality for adhesives	2.6	S												
741			10 26 00	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Corner Guards	2.2	G												
742			10 26 00	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Wall Covering and Panels	2.3	G												
743			10 28 13	2	Shop Drawings	Product Schedule	2.1	G												
744			10 28 13	3	Product Data	Recycled content for stainless steel toilet accessories	2.1	S												
745			10 28 13	3	Product Data	Item A5030	2.1.3	G												
746			10 28 13	3	Product Data	Item A5070 Dispenser, Liquid Soap, SS, Surface Mounted	2.1.8	G												

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
747			10 28 13	3	Product Data	Item A5090	2.1.6	G												
748			10 28 13	3	Product Data	Item A5110	2.1.9	G												
749			10 28 13	3	Product Data	Grab Bar, Straight	2.1.10	G												
750			10 28 13	3	Product Data	Item A5135	2.1.11	G												
751			10 28 13	3	Product Data	Item A5145	2.1.12	G												
752			10 28 13	3	Product Data	Item A5170	2.1.13	G												
753			10 28 13	3	Product Data	Item A5175	2.1.14	G												
754			10 28 13	3	Product Data	Item A5200	2.1.15	G												
755			10 28 13	3	Product Data	Bench, Shower, Floor Mount, Built-In	2.1.4	G												
756			10 28 13	3	Product Data	Dispenser, Paper Towel, SS, Surface Mounted	2.1.5	G												
757			10 28 13	3	Product Data	Dispenser, Toilet Seat Cover, SS, Surface Mounted	2.1.7	G												
758			10 28 13	3	Product Data	Item A1066 Mirror, Float Glass, With SS Frame	2.1.16	G												
759			10 28 13	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Item A5030	2.1.3	G												
760			10 28 13	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Bench, Shower, Floor Mount, Built-In	2.1.4	G												
761			10 28 13	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Dispenser, Paper Towel, SS, Surface Mounted	2.1.5	G												
762			10 28 13	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Item A5090	2.1.6	G												
763			10 28 13	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Dispenser, Toilet Seat Cover, SS, Surface Mounted	2.1.7	G												
764			10 28 13	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Item A5070 Dispenser, Liquid Soap, SS, Surface Mounted	2.1.8	G												
765			10 28 13	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Item A5110	2.1.9	G												
766			10 28 13	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Grab Bar, Straight	2.1.10	G												
767			10 28 13	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Item A5135	2.1.11	G												
768			10 28 13	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Item A5145	2.1.12	G												
769			10 28 13	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Item A5170	2.1.13	G												
770			10 28 13	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Item A5175	2.1.14	G												
771			10 28 13	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Item A5200	2.1.15	G												
772			10 28 13	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Item A1066 Mirror, Float Glass, With SS Frame	2.1.16	G												
773			10 44 16	2	Shop Drawings	Cabinets	Part 2	G												
774			10 44 16	3	Product Data	Fire Extinguishers	2.1	G												
775			10 44 16	3	Product Data	Cabinets	Part 2	G												
776			10 44 16	3	Product Data	Wall Brackets	2.2.2	G												
777			10 44 16	3	Product Data	Replacement Parts List	3.2.1	G												

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
778			10 44 16	7	Certificates	Fire Extinguishers Certifications	1.2													
779			10 44 16	7	Certificates	Warranty	1.4													
780			10 51 13	2	Shop Drawings	Types	2.1	G												
781			10 51 13	2	Shop Drawings	Location	1.4	G												
782			10 51 13	2	Shop Drawings	Installation	3.1													
783			10 51 13	2	Shop Drawings	Numbering system	3.2													
784			10 51 13	3	Product Data	Material	2.2													
785			10 51 13	3	Product Data	Locking Devices	2.3.1													
786			10 51 13	3	Product Data	Lock Control Chart	2.3.1													
787			10 51 13	3	Product Data	Handles	2.3.3													
788			10 51 13	3	Product Data	Finish	2.2.3													
789			10 51 13	3	Product Data	components	2.3													
790			10 51 13	3	Product Data	Assembly	3.1													
791			10 51 13	4	Samples	Color chips	1.5.1	G												
792			10 73 20	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Fabricator Qualifications	1.3.2	G												
793			10 73 20	2	Shop Drawings	Fabrication Drawings	2.1.1	G												
794			10 73 20	2	Shop Drawings	Installation Drawings	2.1.1	G												
795			10 73 20	3	Product Data	Canopy	2.2.1	G												
796			10 73 20	4	Samples	Factory-Applied Finish	2.2.2	G												
797			10 73 20	5	Design Data	Design Calcultations	2.1.1	G												
798			10 73 20	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Manufacturer's Maintenance Manuals	3.3													
799			11 81 29	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Qualifications	1.4.2	G												
800			11 81 29	2	Shop Drawings	Design Drawings And Calculations	2.1													
801			11 81 29	3	Product Data	Roof Anchors	2.2	G												
802			11 81 29	7	Certificates	Engineer's Certificate Of Acceptance	3.4													
803			11 81 29	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions	3.2													
804			11 81 29	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Manufacturer's Instructions Covering Maintenance Requirements	3.4.1													
805			11 81 29	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Equipment Manual & Inspection Log Book	3.4.1													
806			12 21 00	2	Shop Drawings	Installation	3.2													
807			12 21 00	3	Product Data	Window Blinds	2.1	G												
808			12 21 00	4	Samples	Window Blinds	2.1	G												
809			12 21 00	6	Test Reports	Window Blinds	2.1													
810			12 21 00	7	Certificates	Indoor Air Quality for window blinds	2.1	S												
811			12 21 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Window Blinds	2.1	G												
812			12 21 00	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Window Blinds	2.1	G												
813			13 48 73	2	Shop Drawings	Bracing	3.1	G												
814			13 48 73	2	Shop Drawings	Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices	3.4	G												

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
815			13 48 73	2	Shop Drawings	Equipment Requirements	2.1	G												
816			13 48 73	3	Product Data	Bracing	3.1	G												
817			13 48 73	3	Product Data	Equipment Requirements	2.1	G												
818			13 48 73	3	Product Data	Anchor Bolts	3.3	G												
819			13 48 73	3	Product Data	Vibration Isolators	2.1.2	G												
820			13 48 73	3	Product Data	Snubbers	3.4.2	G												
821			13 48 73	5	Design Data	Design Calculations	1.2.2	G												
822			13 48 73	6	Test Reports	Anchor Bolts	3.3	G												
823			13 48 73	7	Certificates	ICC ES AC156 Shake Table Test	3.6	G												
824			14 21 23	2	Shop Drawings	Elevator	2.1	G												
825			14 21 23	2	Shop Drawings	Elevator Components	1.2.1	G												
826			14 21 23	2	Shop Drawings	Elevator Components	1.2.2	G												
827			14 21 23	2	Shop Drawings	Elevator Machine	1.2.1	G												
828			14 21 23	2	Shop Drawings	Elevator Controller	1.2.1	G												
829			14 21 23	2	Shop Drawings	Wiring Diagrams	1.3.4	G												
830			14 21 23	3	Product Data	Elevator	2.1	G												
831			14 21 23	3	Product Data	Elevator Components	1.2.1	G												
832			14 21 23	3	Product Data	Elevator Components	1.2.2	G												
833			14 21 23	3	Product Data	Data Sheets	1.2.2	G												
834			14 21 23	3	Product Data	Elevator Microprocessor Controller	2.5.2	G												
835			14 21 23	5	Design Data	Heat Loads	1.2.3.2													
836			14 21 23	5	Design Data	Reaction Loads	1.2.3.1													
837			14 21 23	7	Certificates	Price Lists	1.3.2	G												
838			14 21 23	7	Certificates	Warranty	1.4													
839			14 21 23	7	Certificates	Endorsement Letter	1.3.1.1													
840			14 21 23	7	Certificates	Welders' Qualifications	1.2.4													
841			14 21 23	7	Certificates	Elevator Controller Certification	2.5.2.3	G												
842			14 21 23	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Elevator	2.1	G												
843			14 21 23	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Maintenance Control Program (MCP)	1.2.5	G												
844			14 21 23	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Software and Documentation	2.5.2.2	G												
845			21 13 13	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)	1.2.3	G												
846			21 13 13	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Sprinkler System Designer	1.4.2.1	G												
847			21 13 13	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Sprinkler System Installer	1.4.2.2	G												
848			21 13 13	2	Shop Drawings	Shop Drawing	1.2.1.1	G												
849			21 13 13	3	Product Data	Pipe	2.2.1	G												
850			21 13 13	3	Product Data	Fittings	2.3.1.2	G												
851			21 13 13	3	Product Data	Valves	2.3.4	G												
852			21 13 13	3	Product Data	Alarm Valves	2.4.3	G												
853			21 13 13	3	Product Data	Relief Valves	2.8.5	G												

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
854			21 13 13	3	Product Data	Sprinklers	2.7	G												
855			21 13 13	3	Product Data	Pipe Hangers and Supports	2.3.3	G												
856			21 13 13	3	Product Data	Sprinkler Alarm Switch	2.4.1	G												
857			21 13 13	3	Product Data	Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch	2.4.2	G												
858			21 13 13	3	Product Data	Fire Department Connection	2.6	G												
859			21 13 13	3	Product Data	Backflow Prevention Assembly	2.5	G												
860			21 13 13	3	Product Data	Air Vent	2.8.6	G												
861			21 13 13	3	Product Data	Hose Valve	2.5.1	G												
862			21 13 13	3	Product Data	Seismic Bracing	2.3.3	G												
863			21 13 13	3	Product Data	Nameplates	2.1.2	G												
864			21 13 13	5	Design Data	Seismic Bracing	2.3.3	G												
865			21 13 13	5	Design Data	Hydraulic Calculations	1.2.1.2	G												
866			21 13 13	6	Test Reports	Test Procedures	3.7.1	G												
867			21 13 13	7	Certificates	Verification of Compliant Installation	3.7.2.1	G												
868			21 13 13	7	Certificates	Request for Government Final Test	3.7.2.2	G												
869			21 13 13	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions	3.9	G												
870			21 13 13	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Spare Parts	1.6	G												
871			21 13 13	11	Closeout Submittals	As-built drawings	3.9													
872			22 00 00	3	Product Data	Backflow Prevention Assemblies	3.9.1.1													
873			22 00 00	3	Product Data	Fixtures	2.4													
874			22 00 00	3	Product Data	Water Heaters	2.8													
875			22 00 00	3	Product Data	Pumps	2.9													
876			22 00 00	3	Product Data	Welding	1.5.1													
877			22 00 00	3	Product Data	Vibration-Absorbing Features	3.4													
878			22 00 00	3	Product Data	Plumbing System	3.9.1													
879			22 00 00	6	Test Reports	Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.9													
880			22 00 00	6	Test Reports	Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies	3.9.1.1													
881			22 00 00	7	Certificates	Materials and Equipment	1.3													
882			22 00 00	7	Certificates	Bolts	2.1.1													
883			22 00 00	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Plumbing System	3.9.1													
884			22 05 48.00 20	2	Shop Drawings	Isolators	2.3													
885			22 05 48.00 20	2	Shop Drawings	Protected Spring Isolators	2.4													
886			22 05 48.00 20	2	Shop Drawings	Flexible Connectors	2.6													
887			22 05 48.00 20	2	Shop Drawings	Pipe Guides	2.8													
888			22 05 48.00 20	2	Shop Drawings	Seismic Snubbers	2.7													
889			22 05 48.00 20	2	Shop Drawings	Thrust Restraints	2.9													
890			22 05 48.00 20	3	Product Data	Isolators	2.3													
891			22 05 48.00 20	3	Product Data	Protected Spring Isolators	2.4													
892			22 05 48.00 20	3	Product Data	Flexible Connectors	2.6													

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
893			22 05 48.00 20	3	Product Data	Pipe Guides	2.8													
894			22 05 48.00 20	3	Product Data	Seismic Snubbers	2.7													
895			22 05 48.00 20	3	Product Data	Vertical Stops	3.1.3													
896			22 05 48.00 20	3	Product Data	Thrust Restraints	2.9													
897			22 05 48.00 20	5	Design Data	Isolators	2.3													
898			22 05 48.00 20	5	Design Data	Protected Spring Isolators	2.4													
899			22 05 48.00 20	5	Design Data	Flexible Connectors	2.6													
900			22 05 48.00 20	5	Design Data	Pipe Guides	2.8													
901			22 05 48.00 20	5	Design Data	Seismic Snubbers	2.7													
902			22 05 48.00 20	5	Design Data	Thrust Restraints	2.9													
903			22 05 48.00 20	6	Test Reports	Seismic Snubbers	2.7													
904			22 05 48.00 20	6	Test Reports	Equipment Vibration Tests	3.2.3.1													
905			22 05 48.00 20	6	Test Reports	Protected Spring Isolators	2.4													
906			22 05 48.00 20	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Vibration and Noise Isolation Components	3.1.1													
907			22 05 48.00 20	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Seismic Protection Components	2.1													
908			22 07 19.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Installation Drawings	3.1													
909			22 07 19.00 40	3	Product Data	Adhesives	2.3													
910			22 07 19.00 40	3	Product Data	Coatings	2.3													
911			22 07 19.00 40	3	Product Data	Insulating Cement	2.3													
912			22 07 19.00 40	3	Product Data	Insulation Materials	2.3													
913			22 07 19.00 40	3	Product Data	Jacketing	2.3													
914			22 07 19.00 40	3	Product Data	Tape	2.3													
915			22 07 19.00 40	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Installation Manual	3.1													
916			22 07 19.00 40	11	Closeout Submittals	Record Drawings	3.4													
917			22 07 19.00 40	11	Closeout Submittals	Adhesives	2.3													
918			22 07 19.00 40	11	Closeout Submittals	Coatings	2.3													
919			22 07 19.00 40	11	Closeout Submittals	Insulation Materials	2.3													
920			22 07 19.00 40	11	Closeout Submittals	Recycled Materials	1.3.1													
921			22 14 29.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Connection Diagrams	2.1													
922			22 14 29.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Control Diagrams	2.1													
923			22 14 29.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Installation Drawings	2.1													
924			22 14 29.00 40	3	Product Data	Manufacturer's Catalog Data	2.1													
925			22 14 29.00 40	3	Product Data	Pump Performance Curve	2.1													
926			22 14 29.00 40	3	Product Data	Spare Parts List	3.3													
927			22 14 29.00 40	3	Product Data	Special Tools	3.3													
928			22 14 29.00 40	3	Product Data	Submersible Pumps	2.2.1													
929			22 14 29.00 40	3	Product Data	Accessories	2.2.1													
930			22 14 29.00 40	6	Test Reports	Hydrostatic Leak	3.2.2													
931			22 14 29.00 40	6	Test Reports	Static Heads	3.2.2													
932			22 14 29.00 40	6	Test Reports	Pump Flow Capacity	3.2.2													
933			22 14 29.00 40	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Manufacturer's Installation Instructions	2.1													

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
934			22 14 29.00 40	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Vibration Specifications	2.1													
935			23 05 48.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Installation Drawings	1.2													
936			23 05 48.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Outline Drawings	1.2													
937			23 05 48.00 40	3	Product Data	Equipment and Performance Data	1.2													
938			23 05 48.00 40	3	Product Data	Isolators	2.2.3													
939			23 05 48.00 40	6	Test Reports	Type of Isolator	2.4													
940			23 05 48.00 40	6	Test Reports	Type of Base	2.4													
941			23 05 48.00 40	6	Test Reports	Allowable Deflection	2.4													
942			23 05 48.00 40	6	Test Reports	Measured Deflection	2.4													
943			23 05 48.19	2	Shop Drawings	Coupling and Bracing	3.1													
944			23 05 48.19	2	Shop Drawings	Flexible Couplings or Joints	3.3													
945			23 05 48.19	2	Shop Drawings	Equipment Restraint	2.3													
946			23 05 48.19	2	Shop Drawings	Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G												
947			23 05 48.19	3	Product Data	Coupling and Bracing	3.1	G												
948			23 05 48.19	3	Product Data	Flexible Couplings Or Joints	3.3	G												
949			23 05 48.19	3	Product Data	Equipment Restraint	2.3	G												
950			23 05 48.19	3	Product Data	Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4	G												
951			23 05 48.19	3	Product Data	Snubbers	2.6													
952			23 05 48.19	3	Product Data	Anchor Bolts	3.9													
953			23 05 48.19	3	Product Data	Vibration Isolators	2.3.2													
954			23 05 48.19	5	Design Data	Design Calculations	1.2.4													
955			23 05 48.19	6	Test Reports	Anchor Bolts	3.9	G												
956			23 05 93	2	Shop Drawings	TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms	1.3.3													
957			23 05 93	3	Product Data	Equipment and Performance Data	1.3													
958			23 05 93	6	Test Reports	Completed Pre-Final DALT Report	3.3.5													
959			23 05 93	6	Test Reports	Certified Final DALT Report	3.3.8													
960			23 05 93	7	Certificates	Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications	1.5.1													
961			23 07 00	2	Shop Drawings	Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2													
962			23 07 00	2	Shop Drawings	Duct Insulation Systems	3.3													
963			23 07 00	2	Shop Drawings	Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4													
964			23 07 00	3	Product Data	Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2													
965			23 07 00	3	Product Data	Duct Insulation Systems	3.3													
966			23 07 00	3	Product Data	Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4													
967			23 07 00	4	Samples	Thermal Insulation	2.2.1.3													
968			23 07 00	4	Samples	Display Samples	3.1.1													
969			23 07 00	7	Certificates	Indoor air quality for adhesives	2.2.1													
970			23 07 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2													
971			23 07 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Duct Insulation Systems	3.3													
972			23 07 00	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4													
973			23 08 00.00 20	3	Product Data	Test Equipment	2.1	G												

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
974			23 08 00.00 20	6	Test Reports	Pipe Flushing, Testing, And Water Treatment Reports	1.6	G												
975			23 08 00.00 20	6	Test Reports	Seasonal Test Report	3.7	G												
976			23 08 00.00 20	6	Test Reports	Full-Load Test Report	3.8	G												
977			23 09 00	2	Shop Drawings	DDC Contractor Design Drawings	3.2	G												
978			23 09 00	2	Shop Drawings	Draft As-Built Drawings	3.2	G												
979			23 09 00	2	Shop Drawings	Final As-Built Drawings	3.2	G												
980			23 09 00	3	Product Data	Programming Software	1.8.3	G												
981			23 09 00	3	Product Data	Controller Application Programs	1.8.4	G												
982			23 09 00	3	Product Data	Configuration Software	1.8.1	G												
983			23 09 00	3	Product Data	Controller Configuration Settings	1.8.2	G												
984			23 09 00	3	Product Data	Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software	1.1.1.3	G												
985			23 09 00	3	Product Data	Manufacturer's Product Data	2.2	G												
986			23 09 00	3	Product Data	Niagara Framework Supervisory Gateway Backups	1.8.5	G												
987			23 09 00	3	Product Data	Niagara Framework Engineering Tool	1.8.6	G												
988			23 09 00	6	Test Reports	Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist	1.9.1	G												
989			23 09 00	6	Test Reports	Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist	1.9.2	G												
990			23 09 00	6	Test Reports	Start-Up Testing Report	3.4.2	G												
991			23 09 00	6	Test Reports	PVT Procedures	3.5.1	G												
992			23 09 00	6	Test Reports	PVT Report	3.5.3	G												
993			23 09 00	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions	3.6	G												
994			23 09 00	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Training Documentation	3.7.1	G												
995			23 09 00	11	Closeout Submittals	Enclosure Keys	2.5	G												
996			23 09 00	11	Closeout Submittals	Password Summary Report	3.1.6.1	G												
997			23 09 00	11	Closeout Submittals	Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist	1.9.3	G												
998			23 23 00	2	Shop Drawings	Refrigerant Piping System	2.3													
999			23 23 00	3	Product Data	Refrigerant Piping System	2.3													
1000			23 23 00	3	Product Data	Spare Parts	1.5.2													
1001			23 23 00	3	Product Data	Qualifications	1.3.1													
1002			23 23 00	3	Product Data	Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.4													
1003			23 23 00	3	Product Data	Verification of Dimensions	3.1													
1004			23 23 00	6	Test Reports	Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.4													
1005			23 23 00	7	Certificates	Service Organization	2.1													
1006			23 23 00	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Maintenance	1.5	G												
1007			23 31 13.00 40	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists	Part 2													
1008			23 31 13.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Connection Diagrams	2.1													

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
1009			23 31 13.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Offset Fitting Configurations	2.2.1													
1010			23 31 13.00 40	3	Product Data	Equipment and Performance Data	2.1.1													
1011			23 31 13.00 40	3	Product Data	Galvanized Steel Ductwork Materials	2.3.1													
1012			23 31 13.00 40	3	Product Data	Brazing Materials	2.3.2													
1013			23 31 13.00 40	3	Product Data	Round Sheet Metal Duct Fittings	2.2.1													
1014			23 31 13.00 40	3	Product Data	Turning Vanes	2.2.4													
1015			23 31 13.00 40	3	Product Data	Flexible Connectors	2.2.6													
1016			23 31 13.00 40	3	Product Data	Power-Operated Dampers	2.2.10													
1017			23 31 13.00 40	3	Product Data	Fire Dampers and Wall Collars	2.2.11													
1018			23 31 13.00 40	3	Product Data	Gravity Backdraft and Relief Dampers	2.2.9													
1019			23 31 13.00 40	3	Product Data	Manual Volume Dampers	2.2.8													
1020			23 31 13.00 40	5	Design Data	Design Analysis and Calculations	2.1.1													
1021			23 31 13.00 40	6	Test Reports	Ductwork Leakage Tests	3.4.2													
1022			23 31 13.00 40	6	Test Reports	Operational Tests	3.4.1													
1023			23 31 13.00 40	7	Certificates	Listing of Product Installations	1.3													
1024			23 31 13.00 40	7	Certificates	Galvanized Steel Ductwork Materials	2.3.1													
1025			23 31 13.00 40	7	Certificates	Brazing Materials	2.3.2													
1026			23 31 13.00 40	7	Certificates	Round Sheet Metal Duct Fittings	2.2.1													
1027			23 31 13.00 40	7	Certificates	Turning Vanes	2.2.4													
1028			23 31 13.00 40	7	Certificates	Dampers	2.2.5													
1029			23 31 13.00 40	7	Certificates	Flexible Connectors	2.2.6													
1030			23 31 13.00 40	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Operation and Maintenance Manuals	3.5.1													
1031			23 31 13.00 40	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Power Operated Dampers	2.2.10													
1032			23 31 13.00 40	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Fire Dampers and Wall Collars	2.2.11													
1033			23 31 13.00 40	11	Closeout Submittals	Record Drawings	3.5.2													
1034			23 34 23.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Shop Drawings	2.1.1													
1035			23 34 23.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Installation Drawings	3.1													
1036			23 34 23.00 40	3	Product Data	Housing	2.2.1													
1037			23 34 23.00 40	3	Product Data	Fan	2.2.2													
1038			23 34 23.00 40	3	Product Data	Motor	2.2.3													
1039			23 34 23.00 40	3	Product Data	Dampers	2.2.4													
1040			23 34 23.00 40	6	Test Reports	Final Test Reports	3.2.2													
1041			23 34 23.00 40	11	Closeout Submittals	Record Drawings	3.3													
1042			23 36 00.00 40	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Records of Existing Conditions	1.2.1													
1043			23 36 00.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Shutoff Single-Duct Air Terminal Units	2.1.2													
1044			23 36 00.00 40	3	Product Data	Shutoff Single-Duct Air Terminal Units	2.1.2													
1045			23 36 00.00 40	6	Test Reports	Test Report	3.2													

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
1046			23 36 00.00 40	7	Certificates	List of Spare Parts	1.2.1													
1047			23 36 00.00 40	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Operation and Maintenance Manuals	3.4.1													
1048			23 36 00.00 40	11	Closeout Submittals	Record Drawings	3.4.1													
1049			23 37 13.00 40	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists	2.2.1													
1050			23 37 13.00 40	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Records of Existing Conditions	2.2.1													
1051			23 37 13.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Fabrication Drawings	2.2.1													
1052			23 37 13.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Installation Drawings	3.1													
1053			23 37 13.00 40	3	Product Data	Equipment and Performance Data	2.1													
1054			23 74 33.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Packaged Rooftop Air-Conditioning Units	2.1.1													
1055			23 74 33.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Cooling Coil	2.1.1.2													
1056			23 74 33.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Controls	2.1.1.8													
1057			23 74 33.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Casing	2.1.1.7													
1058			23 74 33.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Installation Drawings	3.1													
1059			23 74 33.00 40	3	Product Data	Equipment and Performance Data	Part 2													
1060			23 74 33.00 40	3	Product Data	Air-Conditioning Systems	3.3.1													
1061			23 74 33.00 40	3	Product Data	Cooling Coil	2.1.1.2													
1062			23 74 33.00 40	3	Product Data	Controls	2.1.1.8													
1063			23 74 33.00 40	3	Product Data	Casing	2.1.1.7													
1064			23 74 33.00 40	3	Product Data	Filters	2.1.1.9													
1065			23 74 33.00 40	3	Product Data	Condensing Section	2.1.1.1													
1066			23 74 33.00 40	3	Product Data	Supply Fans	2.1.1.5													
1067			23 74 33.00 40	7	Certificates	List of Product Installations	1.3													
1068			23 74 33.00 40	7	Certificates	Unit Parts Only Warranty	1.4													
1069			23 74 33.00 40	7	Certificates	Compressor Parts Only Warranty	1.4													
1070			23 74 33.00 40	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Operation and Maintenance Manuals	3.6													
1071			23 81 29	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Qualification Of Installer	1.5.1.1													
1072			23 81 29	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Verification Of Existing Conditions	3.1													
1073			23 81 29	3	Product Data	Spare Parts Data	3.6.1													
1074			23 81 29	3	Product Data	Manufacturer's Standard Catalog Data	2.1													
1075			23 81 29	3	Product Data	Sample Warranty	1.8													
1076			23 81 29	5	Design Data	Manufacturer's Engineering Data	1.5.3													
1077			23 81 29	7	Certificates	Service Organizations	3.6.2													
1078			23 81 29	7	Certificates	Warranty	3.6.3													
1079			23 81 29	7	Certificates	Electronic Refrigerant Leak Detector Calibration	3.3													
1080			23 81 29	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Manufacturer's Instructions	1.5.4													
1081			23 81 29	9	Manufacturer's Field Reports	Refrigerant Charging	3.4													
1082			23 81 29	11	Closeout Submittals	Posted Instructions	3.6.5													
1083			23 81 29	11	Closeout Submittals	Inventory	1.7													

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
1084			23 83 00.00 20	2	Shop Drawings	Heater Installation Drawing	3.1													
1085			23 83 00.00 20	3	Product Data	Electric Unit and Cabinet Heaters	2.1													
1086			23 83 00.00 20	3	Product Data	Thermostat	2.1.5													
1087			23 83 00.00 20	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Electric Unit and Cabinet Heaters	2.1													
1088			25 05 11.01	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Device Account Lock Exception Request	3.3.2	G												
1089			25 05 11.01	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request	3.2.3.2	G												
1090			25 05 11.01	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements	1.9.1.6	G												
1091			25 05 11.01	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements	1.9.6	G												
1092			25 05 11.01	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule	1.7.2	G												
1093			25 05 11.01	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report	1.7.1	G												
1094			25 05 11.01	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report	1.7.4	G												
1095			25 05 11.01	2	Shop Drawings	Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report	1.7.3	G												
1096			25 05 11.01	2	Shop Drawings	Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram	1.7.6	G												
1097			25 05 11.01	3	Product Data	Control System Cybersecurity Documentation	1.7.8	G												
1098			25 05 11.01	6	Test Reports	Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures	3.14.1	G												
1099			25 05 11.01	6	Test Reports	Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report	3.14.3	G												
1100			25 05 11.01	7	Certificates	Software Licenses	1.8	G												
1101			25 05 11.01	11	Closeout Submittals	Confidential Password Report	3.4.5.4	G												
1102			25 05 11.01	11	Closeout Submittals	Enclosure Keys	3.3.5	G												
1103			25 05 11.01	11	Closeout Submittals	Software and Configuration Backups	1.7.5	G												
1104			25 05 11.01	11	Closeout Submittals	System Maintenance Tool Software	3.9	G												
1105			25 05 11.01	11	Closeout Submittals	Control System Scanning Tools	3.11.1	G												
1106			25 05 11.01	11	Closeout Submittals	STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report	1.7.7	G												
1107			25 05 11.01	11	Closeout Submittals	Final Control System Inventory Report	1.7.4	G												
1108			25 05 11.02	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Device Account Lock Exception Request	3.3.2	G												
1109			25 05 11.02	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements	1.9.1.6	G												
1110			25 05 11.02	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements	1.9.6	G												
1111			25 05 11.02	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule	1.7.2	G												

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
1112			25 05 11.02	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report	1.7.1	G												
1113			25 05 11.02	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report	1.7.4	G												
1114			25 05 11.02	2	Shop Drawings	Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report	1.7.3	G												
1115			25 05 11.02	2	Shop Drawings	Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram	1.7.6	G												
1116			25 05 11.02	3	Product Data	Control System Cybersecurity Documentation	1.7.8	G												
1117			25 05 11.02	6	Test Reports	Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures	3.14.1	G												
1118			25 05 11.02	6	Test Reports	Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report	3.14.3	G												
1119			25 05 11.02	7	Certificates	Software Licenses	1.8	G												
1120			25 05 11.02	11	Closeout Submittals	Confidential Password Report	3.4.5.4	G												
1121			25 05 11.02	11	Closeout Submittals	Enclosure Keys	3.3.7	G												
1122			25 05 11.02	11	Closeout Submittals	Software and Configuration Backups	1.7.5	G												
1123			25 05 11.02	11	Closeout Submittals	System Maintenance Tool Software	3.9	G												
1124			25 05 11.02	11	Closeout Submittals	Control System Scanning Tools	3.11.1	G												
1125			25 05 11.02	11	Closeout Submittals	STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report	1.7.7	G												
1126			25 05 11.02	11	Closeout Submittals	Final Control System Inventory Report	1.7.4	G												
1127			25 05 11.02	11	Closeout Submittals	Integrity Verification Software	3.13.1	G												
1128			26 05 00.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Marking Strips	3.2.11.1	G												
1129			26 05 00.00 40	3	Product Data	Conduits and Raceways	2.1.1	G												
1130			26 05 00.00 40	3	Product Data	Wire and Cable	2.2.1	G												
1131			26 05 00.00 40	3	Product Data	Splices and Connectors	3.2.10	G												
1132			26 05 00.00 40	3	Product Data	Switches	2.2.3	G												
1133			26 05 00.00 40	3	Product Data	Receptacles	2.2.5	G												
1134			26 05 00.00 40	3	Product Data	Outlet Boxes, Pull Boxes and Junction Boxes	2.1.4	G												
1135			26 05 00.00 40	3	Product Data	Circuit Breakers	2.1.5.1	G												
1136			26 05 00.00 40	3	Product Data	Panelboards	2.1.5	G												
1137			26 05 00.00 40	3	Product Data	Dry-Type Distribution Transformers	2.1.6	G												
1138			26 05 00.00 40	3	Product Data	Device Plates	2.2.2	G												
1139			26 05 00.00 40	6	Test Reports	Continuity Test	3.6	G												
1140			26 05 00.00 40	6	Test Reports	Phase-Rotation Tests	3.6	G												
1141			26 05 00.00 40	6	Test Reports	Insulation Resistance Test	3.6	G												
1142			26 05 00.00 40	6	Test Reports	600-Volt Wiring Test	3.6	G												
1143			26 05 00.00 40	6	Test Reports	Transformer Tests	3.6	G												
1144			26 05 00.00 40	6	Test Reports	Ground-Fault Receptacle Test	3.6	G												
1145			26 05 00.00 40	6	Test Reports	Insulation-Resistance Test	3.6	G												
1146			26 05 00.00 40	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Manufacturer's Instructions	3.1													

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
1147			26 05 13.00 40	1	Preconstruction Submittals	List of Splices and Terminations to be Installed by Splicer/Terminator	1.3.1	G												
1148			26 05 13.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Pulling Plan	3.1.3	G												
1149			26 05 13.00 40	3	Product Data	Multiple-Conductor Shielded Cables	2.2.1	G												
1150			26 05 13.00 40	3	Product Data	Multiple-Conductor Nonshielded Cables	2.2.2	G												
1151			26 05 13.00 40	3	Product Data	Single-Conductor Shielded Cables	2.2.3	G												
1152			26 05 13.00 40	3	Product Data	Single-Conductor Nonshielded Cables	2.2.4	G												
1153			26 05 13.00 40	3	Product Data	Portable Cables	2.2.5	G												
1154			26 05 13.00 40	3	Product Data	Cable Supports and Fittings	2.2.9	G												
1155			26 05 13.00 40	3	Product Data	Polyethylene Cable Tags	2.2.10	G												
1156			26 05 13.00 40	3	Product Data	Polyethylene Cable Tags	2.2.10	G												
1157			26 05 13.00 40	3	Product Data	Fireproof Tape	2.2.11	G												
1158			26 05 13.00 40	3	Product Data	Splices	2.2.7	G												
1159			26 05 13.00 40	3	Product Data	Terminations	2.2.8	G												
1160			26 05 13.00 40	6	Test Reports	Field Testing	3.2	G												
1161			26 05 13.00 40	6	Test Reports	Qualification Test Reports	2.4.1	G												
1162			26 05 13.00 40	6	Test Reports	Radiographic Tests	3.2	G												
1163			26 05 13.00 40	7	Certificates	Splicer/Terminator Certifications	1.5.2	G												
1164			26 05 13.00 40	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Medium-Voltage Power Cables	3.3	G												
1165			26 05 13.00 40	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Terminations	2.2.8	G												
1166			26 05 13.00 40	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Splices	2.2.7	G												
1167			26 05 26.00 40	3	Product Data	Ground Rods	2.1.1	G												
1168			26 05 26.00 40	3	Product Data	Ground Wires	2.1.2	G												
1169			26 05 26.00 40	3	Product Data	Connectors and Fasteners	2.1.3	G												
1170			26 05 26.00 40	3	Product Data	Test Wells	2.1.4	G												
1171			26 05 26.00 40	3	Product Data	Conductive Corrosion Inhibiting Compounds	2.1.5	G												
1172			26 05 26.00 40	3	Product Data	Ground Buses	2.1.6	G												
1173			26 05 26.00 40	6	Test Reports	Bond Resistance Test	3.2.1	G												
1174			26 05 26.00 40	6	Test Reports	Ground Resistance Tests	3.2.2	G												
1175			26 05 26.00 40	6	Test Reports	Ground Isolation Test	3.2.3	G												
1176			26 05 26.00 40	6	Test Reports	Equipment Continuity Test	3.2.4	G												
1177			26 05 26.00 40	7	Certificates	Ground Resistance Test Equipment	1.3.3	G												
1178			26 05 26.00 40	7	Certificates	Micro-Ohmmeter Test Equipment	1.3.4	G												
1179			26 05 26.00 40	11	Closeout Submittals	Record Drawings	3.3													
1180			26 05 71.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Connection Diagrams	2.1	G												
1181			26 05 71.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Fabrication Drawings	2.1	G												
1182			26 05 71.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Control Devices	3.1	G												
1183			26 05 71.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Protective Devices	3.1	G												
1184			26 05 71.00 40	3	Product Data	Fuses	2.2.3	G												

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
1185			26 05 71.00 40	3	Product Data	Motor Controllers	2.2.1	G												
1186			26 05 71.00 40	3	Product Data	Instrument Transformers	2.3.1	G												
1187			26 05 71.00 40	3	Product Data	Enclosures	2.3.2	G												
1188			26 05 71.00 40	3	Product Data	Circuit Breakers	2.2.2	G												
1189			26 05 71.00 40	3	Product Data	Control Devices	3.1	G												
1190			26 05 71.00 40	3	Product Data	Time Switches	2.3.3	G												
1191			26 05 71.00 40	3	Product Data	Protective Relays	2.3.4	G												
1192			26 05 71.00 40	3	Product Data	Indicating Instruments	2.3.5	G												
1193			26 05 71.00 40	3	Product Data	Indicating Lights	2.3.6	G												
1194			26 05 71.00 40	6	Test Reports	Dielectric Tests	3.2.1	G												
1195			26 05 71.00 40	6	Test Reports	Final Test Reports	3.2.1	G												
1196			26 05 71.00 40	7	Certificates	Insulating Oil	3.2.1	G												
1197			26 05 71.00 40	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Control Devices	3.1	G												
1198			26 05 71.00 40	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Protective Devices	3.1	G												
1199			26 05 71.00 40	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Manual Motor Controllers	2.2.1.1	G												
1200			26 05 71.00 40	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Magnetic Motor Controllers	2.2.1.2	G												
1201			26 05 71.00 40	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Combination Motor Controllers	2.2.1.3	G												
1202			26 05 71.00 40	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Circuit Breakers	2.2.2	G												
1203			26 05 71.00 40	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Time Switches	2.3.3	G												
1204			26 05 71.00 40	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Protective Relays	2.3.4	G												
1205			26 05 71.00 40	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Indicating Instruments	2.3.5	G												
1206			26 09 23.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Lighting System Drawings	2.1	G												
1207			26 09 23.00 40	3	Product Data	Installation Instructions	3.1	G												
1208			26 09 23.00 40	3	Product Data	Dimming Ballast Controls	2.2.2	G												
1209			26 09 23.00 40	3	Product Data	Light Level Sensor	2.2.3	G												
1210			26 09 23.00 40	3	Product Data	Dimmer Switch	2.2.4	G												
1211			26 09 23.00 40	3	Product Data	Time Switch	2.2.5	G												
1212			26 09 23.00 40	3	Product Data	Photocell Switch	2.2.6	G												
1213			26 09 23.00 40	3	Product Data	Occupancy Sensors	2.2.7	G												
1214			26 09 23.00 40	6	Test Reports	System Operation Tests	3.3													
1215			26 09 23.00 40	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Lighting Control System, Data Package 5	3.4													
1216			26 20 00	2	Shop Drawings	Panelboards	2.15	G												
1217			26 20 00	2	Shop Drawings	Transformers	2.18	G												
1218			26 20 00	2	Shop Drawings	Busway	2.4	G												
1219			26 20 00	2	Shop Drawings	Cable Trays	2.5	G												
1220			26 20 00	2	Shop Drawings	Wireways	2.3	G												
1221			26 20 00	2	Shop Drawings	Marking Strips	3.1.12.1	G												

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
1222			26 20 00	3	Product Data	Receptacles	2.14	G												
1223			26 20 00	3	Product Data	Circuit Breakers	2.15.3	G												
1224			26 20 00	3	Product Data	Switches	2.12	G												
1225			26 20 00	3	Product Data	Transformers	2.18	G												
1226			26 20 00	3	Product Data	Enclosed Circuit Breakers	2.16	G												
1227			26 20 00	3	Product Data	Motor Controllers	2.2	G												
1228			26 20 00	3	Product Data	Manual Motor Starters	2.21	G												
1229			26 20 00	3	Product Data	Metering	2.31	G												
1230			26 20 00	3	Product Data	Meter Base Only	2.32	G												
1231			26 20 00	3	Product Data	CATV Outlets	2.24.1	G												
1232			26 20 00	3	Product Data	Secondary Bonding Busbar	2.25.3	G												
1233			26 20 00	3	Product Data	Surge Protective Devices	2.33	G												
1234			26 20 00	3	Product Data	Cable Trays	2.5	G												
1235			26 20 00	3	Product Data	Cable Tray Design	2.5	G												
1236			26 20 00	6	Test Reports	600-volt Wiring Test	3.5.2	G												
1237			26 20 00	6	Test Reports	Grounding System Test	3.5.5	G												
1238			26 20 00	6	Test Reports	Transformer Tests	3.5.3	G												
1239			26 20 00	6	Test Reports	Ground-fault Receptacle Test	3.5.4	G												
1240			26 20 00	7	Certificates	Fuses	2.13	G												
1241			26 20 00	9	Manufacturer's Field Reports	Transformer Factory Tests	2.35.1													
1242			26 20 00	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Electrical Systems	1.5.1	G												
1243			26 20 00	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Metering	2.31	G												
1244			26 24 16.00 40	3	Product Data	Panelboards	2.1	G												
1245			26 24 16.00 40	3	Product Data	Filtered Panelboards	2.2.5	G												
1246			26 24 16.00 40	6	Test Reports	Acceptance Tests	3.2	G												
1247			26 24 16.00 40	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Manufacturer's Instructions	3.3													
1248			26 32 15.00	2	Shop Drawings	Engine-Generator Set and Auxiliary Equipment	2.1.1	G												
1249			26 32 15.00	2	Shop Drawings	Auxiliary Systems	1.4.9	G												
1250			26 32 15.00	2	Shop Drawings	Detailed Drawings	1.4.8	G												
1251			26 32 15.00	2	Shop Drawings	Acceptance	3.17	G												
1252			26 32 15.00	3	Product Data	Harmonic Requirements	2.1.8	G												
1253			26 32 15.00	3	Product Data	Emissions	2.13	G												
1254			26 32 15.00	3	Product Data	filters	2.7.2	G												
1255			26 32 15.00	3	Product Data	special tools	2.15	G												
1256			26 32 15.00	3	Product Data	Remote Alarm Annunciator	2.14.4	G												
1257			26 32 15.00	3	Product Data	Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule	2.1.1													
1258			26 32 15.00	3	Product Data	Heat Exchanger	2.8.2													
1259			26 32 15.00	3	Product Data	Generator	2.16													
1260			26 32 15.00	3	Product Data	Manufacturer's Catalog	2.5													

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
1261			26 32 15.00	3	Product Data	Site Welding	1.4.2													
1262			26 32 15.00	3	Product Data	Spare Parts	1.7.2													
1263			26 32 15.00	3	Product Data	Onsite Training	3.12													
1264			26 32 15.00	3	Product Data	Vibration-Isolation	2.1.7													
1265			26 32 15.00	3	Product Data	Posted Data and Instructions	3.16	G												
1266			26 32 15.00	3	Product Data	Instructions	3.6.7.1	G												
1267			26 32 15.00	3	Product Data	Experience	1.4.6													
1268			26 32 15.00	3	Product Data	Field Engineer	1.4.7													
1269			26 32 15.00	3	Product Data	General Installation	3.2													
1270			26 32 15.00	3	Product Data	Exciter	2.17													
1271			26 32 15.00	5	Design Data	Performance Criteria	2.16													
1272			26 32 15.00	5	Design Data	Sound Limitations	2.9	G												
1273			26 32 15.00	5	Design Data	Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank	2.6.4													
1274			26 32 15.00	5	Design Data	Day Tank	2.6.5													
1275			26 32 15.00	5	Design Data	Power Factor	3.6.1.2													
1276			26 32 15.00	5	Design Data	Heat Exchanger	2.8.2													
1277			26 32 15.00	5	Design Data	Time-Delay on Alarms	2.20.5													
1278			26 32 15.00	5	Design Data	Cooling System	2.8													
1279			26 32 15.00	5	Design Data	Vibration Isolation	2.1.7													
1280			26 32 15.00	5	Design Data	Battery Charger	2.14.3.2													
1281			26 32 15.00	5	Design Data	Capacity Calculations for Engine-Generator Set	2.1.1	G												
1282			26 32 15.00	6	Test Reports	Performance Tests	3.6.9													
1283			26 32 15.00	6	Test Reports	Factory Inspection and Tests	2.29													
1284			26 32 15.00	6	Test Reports	Factory Tests	2.29.2													
1285			26 32 15.00	6	Test Reports	Onsite Inspection and Tests	3.6	G												
1286			26 32 15.00	6	Test Reports	Functional Acceptance Tests	3.10.2	G												
1287			26 32 15.00	6	Test Reports	Maintenance Procedures	3.12	G												
1288			26 32 15.00	6	Test Reports	Operation and Maintenance Manuals	3.12	G												
1289			26 32 15.00	6	Test Reports	Inspections	3.6.3	G												
1290			26 32 15.00	6	Test Reports	Functional Acceptance Test Procedure	3.9.4	G												
1291			26 32 15.00	7	Certificates	Cooling System	2.8													
1292			26 32 15.00	7	Certificates	Vibration Isolation	2.1.7													
1293			26 32 15.00	7	Certificates	Prototype Test	2.29.2													
1294			26 32 15.00	7	Certificates	Reliability and Durability	2.1.5													
1295			26 32 15.00	7	Certificates	Fuel System Certification	1.4.12	G												
1296			26 32 15.00	7	Certificates	Start-Up Engineer	3.8	G												
1297			26 32 15.00	7	Certificates	Instructor's Qualification Resume	3.11.1	G												
1298			26 32 15.00	7	Certificates	Engine Emission Limits	2.1.2.1	G												
1299			26 32 15.00	7	Certificates	Sound Limitations	2.9													
1300			26 32 15.00	7	Certificates	Site Visit	3.1													

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
1301			26 32 15.00	7	Certificates	Current Balance	2.16.1													
1302			26 32 15.00	7	Certificates	Materials and Equipment	2.4													
1303			26 32 15.00	7	Certificates	Factory Inspection and Tests	2.29													
1304			26 32 15.00	7	Certificates	Engine Tests	3.6.4	G												
1305			26 32 15.00	7	Certificates	Generator Tests	3.6.5	G												
1306			26 32 15.00	7	Certificates	Assembled Engine-Generator Set Tests	3.6.6	G												
1307			26 32 15.00	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Preliminary Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals	3.9.3	G												
1308			26 32 15.00	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Posted Data and Instructions	3.16	G												
1309			26 32 15.00	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Training Plan	3.11.2	G												
1310			26 41 00	2	Shop Drawings	Overall lightning protection system	1.4.1.1	G												
1311			26 41 00	2	Shop Drawings	Each major component	1.4.1.2	G												
1312			26 41 00	6	Test Reports	Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan	1.4.3	G												
1313			26 41 00	6	Test Reports	Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test	3.5.1	G												
1314			26 41 00	7	Certificates	Lightning Protection System Installers Documentation	1.2.3	G												
1315			26 41 00	7	Certificates	Component UL Listed and Labeled	1.4.2	G												
1316			26 41 00	7	Certificates	Lightning protection system inspection certificate	1.4.4	G												
1317			26 41 00	7	Certificates	Roof manufacturer's warranty	3.1.1	G												
1318			26 51 00	2	Shop Drawings	Luminaire Drawings	1.5.1	G												
1319			26 51 00	2	Shop Drawings	Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout	1.5.9	G												
1320			26 51 00	2	Shop Drawings	Lighting Control System One-Line Diagram	1.7.2	G												
1321			26 51 00	2	Shop Drawings	Sequence of Operation for Lighting Control System	2.5.1	G												
1322			26 51 00	3	Product Data	Luminaires	2.2	G												
1323			26 51 00	3	Product Data	Light Sources	2.3	G												
1324			26 51 00	3	Product Data	LED Drivers	2.4	G												
1325			26 51 00	3	Product Data	Luminaire Warranty	1.6.1	G												
1326			26 51 00	3	Product Data	Lighting Controls Warranty	1.6.2	G												
1327			26 51 00	3	Product Data	Local Area Controller	2.5.1.1.1	G												
1328			26 51 00	3	Product Data	Gateway	2.5.1.2.1	G												
1329			26 51 00	3	Product Data	Switches	2.5.2.1	G												
1330			26 51 00	3	Product Data	Digital Switch Timers	2.5.2.2	G												
1331			26 51 00	3	Product Data	Wall Box Dimmers	2.5.2.3	G												
1332			26 51 00	3	Product Data	Scene Wallstations	2.5.2.4	G												
1333			26 51 00	3	Product Data	Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors	2.5.2.5	G												
1334			26 51 00	3	Product Data	Power Packs	2.5.2.5.2	G												
1335			26 51 00	3	Product Data	Power Hook Luminaire Hangers	2.7.4	G												

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
1336			26 51 00	3	Product Data	Exit Signs	2.6.1	G												
1337			26 51 00	3	Product Data	Emergency Drivers	2.6.2	G												
1338			26 51 00	3	Product Data	Linear LED Lamps	2.3.1.1	G												
1339			26 51 00	5	Design Data	Luminaire Design Data	1.5.2	G												
1340			26 51 00	5	Design Data	Photometric Plan	1.5.8	G												
1341			26 51 00	6	Test Reports	ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report	1.5.3	G												
1342			26 51 00	6	Test Reports	ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report	1.5.4	G												
1343			26 51 00	6	Test Reports	ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report	1.5.5	G												
1344			26 51 00	6	Test Reports	ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report	1.5.6	G												
1345			26 51 00	6	Test Reports	Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Verification Test	3.2.1.1	G												
1346			26 51 00	6	Test Reports	Photosensor Verification Test	3.2.1.1	G												
1347			26 51 00	7	Certificates	LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate	1.5.7	G												
1348			26 51 00	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Lighting System	1.7.1	G												
1349			26 51 00	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Lighting Control System	1.7.2	G												
1350			26 51 00	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Maintenance Staff Training Plan	3.3.2.1	G												
1351			26 51 00	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	End-User Training Plan	3.3.2.2	G												
1352			26 52 00.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Central Emergency Lighting Systems	2.2.1	G												
1353			26 52 00.00 40	3	Product Data	Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists	1.2.1	G												
1354			26 52 00.00 40	3	Product Data	Sample Warranty	1.2.1	G												
1355			26 52 00.00 40	3	Product Data	Central Emergency Lighting Systems	2.2.1	G												
1356			26 52 00.00 40	6	Test Reports	System Operational Tests	3.2	G												
1357			26 52 00.00 40	7	Certificates	Certificates of Conformance	1.2.1													
1358			26 52 00.00 40	11	Closeout Submittals	Warranty	3.3													
1359			26 53 00.00 40	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists	1.2.1	G												
1360			26 53 00.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Exit Lighting Units	1.2.1	G												
1361			26 53 00.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Exit Lighting Units Outline Drawings	1.2.1	G												
1362			26 53 00.00 40	3	Product Data	Exit Lighting Units	1.2.1	G												
1363			26 53 00.00 40	3	Product Data	Contemporary Fixtures	1.2.1	G												
1364			26 53 00.00 40	3	Product Data	Accessories	1.2.1	G												
1365			26 53 00.00 40	6	Test Reports	Operational Tests	3.2.1	G												
1366			26 53 00.00 40	7	Certificates	Energy Efficiencies	1.2.1	G												
1367			26 55 53.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Lighting System	2.1.1	G												
1368			26 55 53.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Detail Drawings	2.2.10	G												
1369			26 55 53.00 40	3	Product Data	Spare Parts	2.2.10	G												
1370			26 55 53.00 40	3	Product Data	Equipment	2.2													

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
1371			26 55 53.00 40	6	Test Reports	Operating Test	3.3.1	G												
1372			26 55 53.00 40	6	Test Reports	Ground Resistance Measurements	3.3.2	G												
1373			26 55 53.00 40	7	Certificates	Operating Test Procedures	3.3.1	G												
1374			26 55 53.00 40	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Operations and Maintenance Manuals	3.4.1	G												
1375			26 55 53.00 40	11	Closeout Submittals	Record Drawings	3.4.2	G												
1376			27 05 13.43	2	Shop Drawings	Wiring Diagrams And Installation Details	1.5.1	G												
1377			27 05 13.43	2	Shop Drawings	System Components	1.3.4	G												
1378			27 05 13.43	3	Product Data	Attenuators	2.2.2	G												
1379			27 05 13.43	3	Product Data	Cables	2.3.1	G												
1380			27 05 13.43	3	Product Data	Terminators	2.3.4	G												
1381			27 05 13.43	3	Product Data	Splitters/Combiners	2.3.5	G												
1382			27 05 13.43	3	Product Data	Line Taps	2.3.6	G												
1383			27 05 13.43	3	Product Data	Coaxial Outlets	2.3.7	G												
1384			27 05 13.43	3	Product Data	Coaxial Connectors	2.3.8	G												
1385			27 05 13.43	3	Product Data	Tilt Compensator	2.3.9	G												
1386			27 05 13.43	5	Design Data	Television Distribution System Loss Calculations	1.5.2	G												
1387			27 05 13.43	6	Test Reports	Operational Test Plan	1.5.3	G												
1388			27 05 13.43	6	Test Reports	Operational Test Procedures	1.5.4	G												
1389			27 05 13.43	6	Test Reports	System Pretest	3.2.1	G												
1390			27 05 13.43	6	Test Reports	Acceptance Tests	3.2.2	G												
1391			27 05 13.43	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Connector Installation	1.5.5	G												
1392			27 05 13.43	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Operation and Maintenance Manuals	3.3	G												
1393			27 05 28.36 40	2	Shop Drawings	Fabrication Drawings	2.2	G												
1394			27 05 28.36 40	2	Shop Drawings	Installation Drawings	3.1.2	G												
1395			27 05 28.36 40	3	Product Data	Cable Trays	1.2.1	G												
1396			27 05 28.36 40	3	Product Data	Supports	1.2.1	G												
1397			27 05 28.36 40	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Manufacturer's Instructions	3.1.1													
1398			27 10 00	2	Shop Drawings	Telecommunications Drawings	1.5.1.1	G												
1399			27 10 00	2	Shop Drawings	Telecommunications Space Drawings	1.5.1.2	G												
1400			27 10 00	3	Product Data	Telecommunications Cabling	2.3	G												
1401			27 10 00	3	Product Data	Patch Panels	2.4.4	G												
1402			27 10 00	3	Product Data	Telecommunications Outlet/Connector Assemblies	2.5	G												
1403			27 10 00	3	Product Data	Equipment Support Frame	2.4.2	G												
1404			27 10 00	6	Test Reports	Telecommunications Cabling Testing	3.5.1	G												
1405			27 10 00	7	Certificates	Telecommunications Contractor	1.5.2.1	G												
1406			27 10 00	7	Certificates	Key Personnel	1.5.2.2	G												
1407			27 10 00	7	Certificates	Manufacturer Qualifications	1.5.2.3	G												
1408			27 10 00	7	Certificates	Test Plan	1.5.3	G												

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
1409			27 10 00	9	Manufacturer's Field Reports	Factory Reel Tests	2.8.1	G												
1410			27 10 00	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Telecommunications Cabling and Pathway System	1.9.1	G												
1411			27 10 00	11	Closeout Submittals	Record Documentation	1.9.2	G												
1412			27 13 23.00 40	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Qualifications	1.3.1													
1413			27 13 23.00 40	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Quality Assurance Plan	1.3.1													
1414			27 13 23.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Fiber Optic System Contract Drawings	1.3.1													
1415			27 13 23.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Detailed Shop Drawings	1.3.1													
1416			27 13 23.00 40	2	Shop Drawings	Record (As-Built) Drawings	3.3													
1417			27 13 23.00 40	3	Product Data	Optical Fibers	1.3.1													
1418			27 13 23.00 40	3	Product Data	Fiber Optic Cable Design	1.3.1													
1419			27 13 23.00 40	3	Product Data	Splice Organizers	1.3.1													
1420			27 13 23.00 40	3	Product Data	Pre-Connected Cable Assembly	1.3.1													
1421			27 13 23.00 40	3	Product Data	Fiber Optic Terminal Cabinets	1.3.1													
1422			27 13 23.00 40	3	Product Data	Optical Patch Panel Assemblies	1.3.1													
1423			27 13 23.00 40	3	Product Data	Fiber Optic Media Types	1.3.1													
1424			27 13 23.00 40	3	Product Data	Fiber Optic Terminations and Connectors	1.3.1													
1425			27 13 23.00 40	3	Product Data	Fiber Optic Enclosures	1.3.1													
1426			27 13 23.00 40	6	Test Reports	Factory Test Certificates	2.4.2													
1427			27 13 23.00 40	6	Test Reports	Single and Multi-Mode OTDR Test	3.2.1.1													
1428			27 13 23.00 40	6	Test Reports	End-to-End Attenuation Tests	3.2.1.2													
1429			27 13 23.00 40	6	Test Reports	End-to-End Bandwidth Tests	3.2.1.3													
1430			27 13 23.00 40	6	Test Reports	Fiber Optic Factory Test Plan	1.5.4													
1431			27 13 23.00 40	6	Test Reports	Fiber Optic Field Tests Plan	1.5.5													
1432			27 13 23.00 40	7	Certificates	Fiber Optic Cable Installer and Splicer Qualifications	1.3.1													
1433			27 13 23.00 40	7	Certificates	Manufacturer's Qualifications	1.3.1													
1434			27 13 23.00 40	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Fiber Optic System Instructions	1.3.1													
1435			28 31 76	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)	1.3.2	G												
1436			28 31 76	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Fire alarm system designer	1.8.2.1	G												
1437			28 31 76	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Supervisor	1.8.2.2	G												
1438			28 31 76	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Technician	1.8.2.3	G												
1439			28 31 76	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Installer	1.8.2.4	G												
1440			28 31 76	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Test Technician	1.8.2.5	G												
1441			28 31 76	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Fire Alarm System Site-Specific Software Acknowledgement	1.7	G												
1442			28 31 76	2	Shop Drawings	Nameplates	1.8.1.3	G												
1443			28 31 76	2	Shop Drawings	Instructions	2.2.4	G												
1444			28 31 76	2	Shop Drawings	Wiring Diagrams	1.8.1.4	G												
1445			28 31 76	2	Shop Drawings	System Layout	1.8.1.5	G												
1446			28 31 76	2	Shop Drawings	Notification Appliances	1.8.1.6	G												

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
1447			28 31 76	2	Shop Drawings	Initiating devices	1.8.1.7	G												
1448			28 31 76	2	Shop Drawings	Amplifiers	1.8.1.8	G												
1449			28 31 76	2	Shop Drawings	Battery Power	1.8.1.9	G												
1450			28 31 76	2	Shop Drawings	Voltage Drop Calculations	1.8.1.10	G												
1451			28 31 76	3	Product Data	Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU)	2.3	G												
1452			28 31 76	3	Product Data	Local Operating Console (LOC)	1.4.3	G												
1453			28 31 76	3	Product Data	Amplifiers	1.8.1.8	G												
1454			28 31 76	3	Product Data	Tone Generators	2.5	G												
1455			28 31 76	3	Product Data	Digitalized voice generators	2.5	G												
1456			28 31 76	3	Product Data	LCD Annunciator	2.6.1	G												
1457			28 31 76	3	Product Data	Manual Stations	2.7	G												
1458			28 31 76	3	Product Data	Smoke Detectors	2.9	G												
1459			28 31 76	3	Product Data	Duct Smoke Detectors	2.9.2	G												
1460			28 31 76	3	Product Data	Addressable Interface Devices	2.1	G												
1461			28 31 76	3	Product Data	Addressable Control Modules	2.11	G												
1462			28 31 76	3	Product Data	Notification Appliances	1.8.1.6	G												
1463			28 31 76	3	Product Data	Batteries	2.14.1	G												
1464			28 31 76	3	Product Data	Battery Chargers	2.14.2	G												
1465			28 31 76	3	Product Data	Supplemental Notification Appliance Circuit Panels	2.14.1.1	G												
1466			28 31 76	3	Product Data	Surge Protective Devices	2.15	G												
1467			28 31 76	3	Product Data	Alarm Wiring	2.15	G												
1468			28 31 76	3	Product Data	Back Boxes and Conduit	3.3.4	G												
1469			28 31 76	3	Product Data	Terminal Cabinets	3.3.2	G												
1470			28 31 76	3	Product Data	Automatic Fire Alarm Transmitters	2.18	G												
1471			28 31 76	3	Product Data	Radio Transmitter and Interface Panels	2.18.1	G												
1472			28 31 76	3	Product Data	Mass Notification Transceiver	2.17.1	G												
1473			28 31 76	3	Product Data	Electromagnetic Door Holders	2.19.3	G												
1474			28 31 76	3	Product Data	Environmental Enclosures or Guards	2.2	G												
1475			28 31 76	3	Product Data	Document Storage Cabinet	3.10.3	G												
1476			28 31 76	6	Test Reports	Test Procedures	3.6.1	G												
1477			28 31 76	7	Certificates	Verification of Compliant Installation	3.6.2.1	G												
1478			28 31 76	7	Certificates	Request for Government Final Test	3.6.2.2	G												
1479			28 31 76	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions	3.8	G												
1480			28 31 76	10	Operation and Maintenance Data	Instruction of Government Employees	3.9	G												
1481			28 31 76	11	Closeout Submittals	As-Built Drawings	1.8.1.13													
1482			28 31 76	11	Closeout Submittals	Spare Parts	1.10.1													
1483			31 00 00	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Shoring	3.5													
1484			31 00 00	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Dewatering Work Plan	1.5.2													

TITLE:	NC ANG New Security Forces Building
JOB NAME:	NCANG145
LOCATION:	
CONTRACT NO:	
CONTRACTOR:	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

									CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)			(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
Line	Activity #	Transmittal #	Specification Section	SD #	Submittal Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	Submit	Approval Needed By	Material Needed By	Action Code	Date Of Action	Date FWD to APPR / Auth Date RCD From CONTR	Date FWD To Other Revwr	Date RCD From Other Reviewer	Action Code	Date Of Action	Mailed To CONTR/ Date RCD From APPR Authority	Remarks
1485			31 00 00	3	Product Data	Utilization of Excavated Materials	3.9													
1486			31 00 00	3	Product Data	Opening of any Excavation or Borrow Pit	3.4													
1487			31 00 00	6	Test Reports	Testing	3.17													
1488			31 00 00	6	Test Reports	Borrow Site Testing	2.1													
1489			31 00 00	7	Certificates	Testing	3.17													
1490			32 12 16.16	3	Product Data	Contractor Quality Control	3.1	G												
1491			32 13 13.06	7	Certificates	Batch Tickets	1.3.2													
1492			32 16 19	3	Product Data	Concrete	2.1													
1493			32 16 19	3	Product Data	Biodegradable Form Release Agent	2.6.5													
1494			32 16 19	3	Product Data	Biodegradable Form Release Agent	3.2													
1495			32 16 19	6	Test Reports	Field Quality Control	3.8													
1496			32 17 23	3	Product Data	Surface Preparation Equipment List	2.1.1.1	G												
1497			32 17 23	3	Product Data	Application Equipment List	2.1.2	G												
1498			32 17 23	3	Product Data	Exterior Surface Preparation	3.2													
1499			32 17 23	3	Product Data	Safety Data Sheets	1.3.1	G												
1500			32 17 23	7	Certificates	Qualifications	1.3.2	G												
1501			32 17 23	7	Certificates	Volatile Organic Compound	1.3.1	G												
1502			32 34 13	1	Preconstruction Submittals	Qualifications	1.5.1	G												
1503			32 34 13	2	Shop Drawings	Fabrication Drawings	1.5.2	G												
1504			32 34 13	3	Product Data	Painting	2.4.2	G												
1505			32 34 13	4	Samples	Polyurethane Topcoat	2.4.2	G												
1506			32 34 13	5	Design Data	Structural Calculations	1.5.3	G												
1507			32 34 13	7	Certificates	Welding Procedures And Qualifications	1.5.4.1	G												
1508			32 34 13	7	Certificates	Welding Procedure Specifications (Wps)	3.2													
1509			32 92 19	3	Product Data	Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch	2.5.3													
1510			32 92 19	3	Product Data	Fertilizer	2.4													
1511			32 92 19	6	Test Reports	Topsoil Composition Tests	2.2.3													
1512			32 92 19	7	Certificates	Seed	2.1													
1513			32 92 19	8	Manufacturer's Instructions	Erosion Control Materials	2.7													
1514			33 46 13	4	Samples	Materials	2.1													
1515			33 46 13	7	Certificates	Materials	2.1													
1516			33 46 16	4	Samples	Geotextile	2.2													
1517			33 46 16	4	Samples	Pipe and Pipe Fittings	2.1													
1518			33 46 16	7	Certificates	Geotextile	2.2													
1519			33 46 16	7	Certificates	Pipe and Pipe Fittings	2.1													

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 33 29

SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUMMARY
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 GUIDING PRINCIPLES VALIDATION (GPV)
1.4.1 Sustainability Action Plan
1.4.2 Calculations
1.5 SUSTAINABILITY SUBMITTALS
1.5.1 High Performance Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist
1.5.1.1 HPSB Checklist Submittals
1.5.2 "S" Submittals for Sustainability Documentation
1.5.3 Sustainability eNotebook
1.5.3.1 Sustainability eNotebook Format
1.5.3.2 Sustainability eNotebook Submittal Schedule
1.6 DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS
1.6.1 Commissioning (Cx)
1.6.2 Energy Efficient Products
1.6.3 Building-level Power Metering
1.6.3.1 Construction Submittal Documentation
1.6.4 Indoor Water Use
1.6.5 Indoor Water Metering
1.6.5.1 Construction Submittal Documentation
1.6.6 Outdoor Water Use
1.6.6.1 Construction Submittal Documentation
1.6.7 Outdoor Water Meters
1.6.7.1 Construction Submittal Documentation
1.6.8 Moisture Control
1.6.8.1 Construction Submittal Documentation
1.6.9 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low-Emitting Materials)
1.6.10 Indoor Air Quality During Construction
1.6.11 Recycled Content
1.6.11.1 Construction Submittal Documentation
1.6.12 Bio-Based Products
1.6.13 Waste Material Management (Recycling – Construction)
1.6.14 Additional Sustainability Requirements
1.6.14.1 Third Party Certification (TPC) Documentation
1.6.14.1.1 TPC Registration

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUSTAINABILITY COORDINATION

3.2 THIRD PARTY CERTIFICATION CERTIFICATE, ASSESSMENT, OR VALIDATION AND COMPLIANCE REPORT
3.3 TABLE 3-1 VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW EMITTING MATERIALS) REQUIREMENTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 33 29

SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (CEQ) (WHITE HOUSE)

HPSB Guiding Principles	(2016) Guiding Principles for Sustainable Federal Buildings and Determining Compliance with the Guiding Principles for Sustainable Federal Buildings

GREEN BUILDING INITIATIVE (GBI)

GBI DOD GP Compliance	(2017) GBI Department of Defense Guiding Principles Compliance Program for New Construction

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IgCC	(2018) International Green Construction Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

FSRIA 9002	Farm Security and Rural Investment Act Section 9002 (USDA BioPreferred Program)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 1-200-02	(2020; Change 2, 2022) High Performance and Sustainable Building Requirements
UFC 3-600-01	(2016; with Change 6, 2021) Fire Protection Engineering for Facilities

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 SUMMARY

This section includes requirements for Sustainability documentation and

reporting submittals per the federally mandated High Performance and Sustainable Building (HPSB) or HPSB "Guiding Principles" (GP), and Third Party Certification (TPC) requirements, in accordance with UFC 1-200-02 High Performance and Sustainable Building Requirements, and other identified requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preliminary High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist; G

Sustainability Action Plan; G

Preliminary Sustainability eNotebook; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Third Party Certification Design Compliance Report; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist; G

Final Sustainability eNotebook; G

Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook; G

Amended Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist; G

Third Party Certification Certificate, Assessment, or Validation and Compliance Report; G

1.4 GUIDING PRINCIPLES VALIDATION (GPV)

Provide the following sustainability activities and documentation to verify achievement of HPSB Guiding Principles Validation (GPV):

a. Analysis of each Guiding Principle Requirement and how project complies. Include final government approved narrative(s) in the HPSB Checklist submittal. Multiple checklists indicate multiple buildings that require individual HPSB Checklist tracking.

b. No changes to the HPSB Checklist are allowed without approval from the Contracting Officer, in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS. Immediately bring to the attention of the Contracting Officer any project changes that impact meeting the approved HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements for this project. Demonstrate the change will not increase the life-cycle cost and maintains or improves the building performance.

c. Documentation of all work required to incorporate the applicable HPSB Guiding Principles requirements indicated on the HPSB Checklist

and in this contract, including all "S" submittals.

d. Sustainability Action Plan.

e. Construction related documentation for the project Sustainability eNotebook and keep updated with regularly-scheduled Construction Quality Control Meetings. Include construction related documentation containing the following components:

(1) HPSB Checklist(s)

(2) Sustainability Action Plan

(3) Documentation illustrating HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements compliance, including "S" submittals

1.4.1 Sustainability Action Plan

Include the following information in the Sustainability Action Plan:

a. Analysis of each HPSB Guiding Principles Requirement and how project will comply. Final government approved narrative(s) must be included in the HPSB Checklist submittal.

b. Name and contact information for: Contractor's Point of Contact (POC) ensuring sustainability goals are accomplished and documentation is assembled. For TPC that include on-site visit by third party representative, provide list of required attendees.

c. Indoor Air Quality plan.

1.4.2 Calculations

Provide all calculations, product data, labels and product certifications required in this specification to demonstrate compliance with the HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements.

1.5 SUSTAINABILITY SUBMITTALS

Provide HPSB Checklist and other documentation in the Sustainability eNotebook to indicate compliance with the sustainability requirements of the project.

1.5.1 High Performance Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist

Provide construction documentation that provides proof of, and supports compliance with, the completed HPSB Checklist.

1.5.1.1 HPSB Checklist Submittals

Submit updated HPSB Checklist with each Sustainability eNotebook submittal. Include the final HPSB Checklist(s) with the interim DD1354 Real Property Record Submittal.

1.5.2 "S" Submittals for Sustainability Documentation

"S" submittals are the sustainability documentation requirements cited in the various sections of this contract. Submit the GPV and TPC sustainability documentation required in this section as "S" submittals in

all affected UFGS Sections.

a. Highlight GPV and TPC compliance data in "S" submittal.

b. Add "S" submittals to the Sustainability eNotebook only after submittal approval, and bookmark them as required in paragraph SUSTAINABILITY ENOTEBOOK below.

c. Ensure all approved "S" submittals are included in each Sustainability eNotebook submittal.

1.5.3 Sustainability eNotebook

The Sustainability eNotebook is an electronic organizational file that serves as a repository for all required sustainability submittals. To support documentation of compliance with an approved HPSB and TPC checklist, provide and maintain a comprehensive and current Sustainability eNotebook. Include all required data in Sustainability eNotebook, to support full compliance with the HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements, including:

a. HPSB checklist

b. Sustainability Action Plan

c. Calculations

d. Labels

e. "S" submittals

f. Certifications, assessments, or validations and compliance report

g. TPC documentation required in paragraph THIRD PARTY CERTIFICATION (TPC).

1.5.3.1 Sustainability eNotebook Format

Provide Sustainability eNotebook in the form of an Adobe PDF file; bookmark each HPSB Guiding Principles Requirement, TPC requirement, and sub-bookmark at each document. Match format to HPSB Guiding Principles numbering system indicated herein. Maintain up-to-date information, such as spreadsheets, templates, with each current submittals. For TPC projects, provide a second Table of Contents using TPC numbering system, for maintaining documentation unique to TPC.

Contracting Officer may deduct from the monthly progress payment accordingly if Sustainability eNotebook information is not current and on track per project goals.

1.5.3.2 Sustainability eNotebook Submittal Schedule

Provide Sustainability eNotebook Submittals at the following milestones of the project:

a. Preliminary Sustainability eNotebook

Submit preliminary Sustainability eNotebook with updated Preliminary High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist and TPC checklist

at the first post award meeting in accordance with Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.

d. Third Party Certification Design Compliance Report

Obtain Third Party Certification Design Compliance Report after final design submittal is approved. Submittal must indicate 100 percent compliance with applicable design requirements. File approved submittal in the Sustainability eNotebook.

e. Construction Quality Control Meetings.

Provide up-to-date GP and TPC documentation in the Sustainability eNotebook and TPC Online tool for each meeting.

f. Final Sustainability eNotebook

Submit updated Sustainability eNotebook with updated Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist with TPC Checklist at Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Final progress payment retainage may be held by Contracting Officer until Final Sustainability construction phase documentation is complete.

g. Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook

Amend and resubmit the Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook with Amended Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist and amended TPC Checklist, to include post-occupancy corrections, updates, and requirements. Final progress payment retainage may be held by Contracting Officer until amended final sustainability documentation is complete. Submit the Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook Submittal on DVDs to the Contracting Officer no later than 30 days after final GP, TPC determination.

1.6 DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

a. Incorporate each of the following HPSB Guiding Principles requirements into project and provide documentation that proves compliance with each listed requirement. Items below are organized by HPSB Guiding Principles. For life-cycle cost analysis requirements, one document with all analyses is acceptable, with Contracting Officer approval.

b. For each of the following paragraphs that require the use of products listed on Government-required websites, provide documentation of the process used to select products, or process used to determine why listed products do not meet project performance requirements.

1.6.1 Commissioning (Cx)

Develop and incorporate Commissioning requirements into the documents, in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.6.2 Energy Efficient Products

Provide only energy-using products that are Energy Star rated or have Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) recommended efficiency. Where Energy Star or FEMP recommendations have not been established, provide most efficient products that are life-cycle cost-effective. Provide only

energy using products that meet FEMP requirements for low standby power consumption. Energy efficient products can be found at: https://www.energy.gov/eere/femp/federal-energy-management-program and http://www.energystar.gov/.

For construction submittal documentation, provide proof that product is labeled energy efficient and complies with the cited requirements.

1.6.3 Building-level Power Metering

Provide building-level meters for electricity, natural gas, and steam where applicable.

1.6.3.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.4 Indoor Water Use

Provide Construction Documentation proof that fixtures are labeled EPA WaterSense, for products available with EPA WaterSense labeling; for all other fixtures, proof they comply with EPA WaterSense efficiency requirements.

1.6.5 Indoor Water Metering

Provide building-level meters for potable water use. Provide the requirements cited in the following paragraphs:

1.6.5.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.6 Outdoor Water Use

Where new irrigation is required, provide only non-potable sources. Provide the requirements cited in the following paragraphs:

1.6.6.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.7 Outdoor Water Meters

Provide meters for outdoor systems that use potable water. Provide the requirements cited in the following paragraphs:

1.6.7.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.8 Moisture Control

Provide the following:

1.6.8.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Ensure construction materials are separated and protected in accordance with other sections in this contract document, with adequate humidity controls during construction. In accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, includes plan for ongoing building moisture control.

Coordinate with the moisture control requirements of Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

1.6.9 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low-Emitting Materials)

Meet the requirements of Table 3-1 at the end of this specification.

For Construction submittal documentation, provide certifications or labels that demonstrate compliance with cited requirements, based on the attached TABLE 3-1.

1.6.10 Indoor Air Quality During Construction

Prior to construction, create indoor air quality plan. Develop and implement an IAQ construction management plan during construction and flush building air before occupancy.

For new construction and for renovation of unoccupied existing buildings, meet the requirements of ICC IgCC 1001.3.1.5 (10.3.1.4) Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Construction Management.

Provide documentation showing that after construction ends and prior to occupancy, HVAC filters were replaced and building air was flushed out in accordance with the cited standard.

1.6.11 Recycled Content

Comply with 40 CFR 247. Refer to: https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program for assistance identifying products cited in 40 CFR 247. Selected products must comply with non-proprietary requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulation and must meet performance requirements.

1.6.11.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

a. Provide manufacturers' documents stating the recycled content by material, or written justification for claiming one of the exceptions allowed on the cited website.

b. Substitutions: Submit for Government approval for proposed alternative products or systems that provide equivalent performance and appearance and have greater contribution to project recycled content requirements. For all such proposed substitutions, submit with the Sustainability Action Plan accompanied by product data demonstrating equivalence.

c. In order to complete compliance with FAR 52.223-9 Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Items, refer to submittal requirement for recycled/recovered material content in Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.6.12 Bio-Based Products

Provide products and materials composed of the highest percentage of bio-based materials (including rapidly renewable resources and certified sustainably harvested products), consistent with FSRIA 9002 USDA BioPreferred Program, to the maximum extent possible without jeopardizing the intended end use or detracting from the overall quality delivered to the end user and when available at a reasonable cost. Use only supplies and materials of a type and quality that conform to applicable specifications and standards.

Comply with FSRIA 9002 USDA BioPreferred Program. Refer to www.biopreferred.gov for the product categories and BioPreferred Catalog. Selected products must comply with non-proprietary requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulation and must meet performance requirements. Provide the following documentation:

a. USDA BioPreferred label for each product; for bio-based products used on project but not listed with BioPreferred program, provide bio-based content and percentage.

b. In order to complete compliance with FAR 52.223-1 Biobased Product Certification, refer to submittal requirement for biobased products in Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, paragraphs CERTIFICATION OF EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS and CERTIFICATION OF USDA DESIGNATED ITEMS.

1.6.13 Waste Material Management (Recycling – Construction)

Divert demolition and construction debris in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

1.6.14 Additional Sustainability Requirements

Provide the additional sustainability requirements cited in this paragraph.

1.6.14.1 Third Party Certification (TPC) Documentation

Third Party Certification certificate, assessment, or validation, and compliance report requirements are in addition to all requirements under header above GUIDING PRINCIPLES VALIDATION (GPV).

1.6.14.1.1 TPC Registration

This project has been designed for, and must be constructed to achieve GBI DOD GP Compliance . Project is already registered with the TPC Organization. Provide construction related sustainability documentation, in the format required by the TPC Organization, to the Contracting Officer for approval, and for final approval by the TPC organization. Third Party Certification is met when Government receives TPC organization certificate, assessment, or validation and compliance report. Execute the following:

a. Refer to TPC Checklist at the end of this specification section. (Multiple checklists indicate multiple buildings that require TPC.)

b. Immediately bring to the attention of the Contracting Officer any project changes that impact meeting the approved TPC Requirements for this project. Demonstrate the change will not increase the life-cycle cost and maintains or improves the building performance.

c. Complete all work required to incorporate the applicable TPC Requirements.

d. Maintain the construction related information in the Sustainability eNotebook pertaining to additions and changes to the approved sustainability requirements. Maintain the Sustainability eNotebook in electronic format. For more explanation, refer to paragraph SUSTAINABILITY eNOTEBOOK. Provide the following components in the Sustainability eNotebook, in addition to the GPV components above:

(1) TPC Checklist

(2) Provide construction documentation required to achieve third party certification

e. Provide the following information in the Sustainability Action Plan. Provide this TPC information in addition to the GPV Action Plan items above:

(1) Planned method to achieve each TPC requirement.

(2) For each TPC requirement that is attempted but not achieved, provide narrative explaining how mission or activity precludes achieving specific sustainability requirement or goal. Provide analysis of particular requirement and level to which project is able to comply.

(3) Provide name and contact information for: Sustainability Point of Contact (POC) and other names of sustainability professionals responsible for ensuring TPC sustainability goals are accomplished and documentation is assembled. Sustainability POCs are also responsible for ensuring GPV required in paragraph GUIDING PRINCIPLES VALIDATION (GPV) above.

f. Bear all costs associated with construction changes that affect sustainability design requirements, constructing, demonstrating, and documenting that project complies with approved TPC requirements, including but not limited to:

(1) TPC coordination with Government's AE and other consultants, TPC website requirements, and management for construction related documentation.

(2) Construction work required to incorporate TPC requirements.

(3) Submittals required to demonstrate compliance with Government approved TPC checklists.

(4) Documentation illustrating compliance with TPC requirements and additional documentation required by the TPC.

g. Provide all calculations, product data, and certifications, assessments, or validations required in this contract to demonstrate compliance with the TPC Requirements of this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUSTAINABILITY COORDINATION

Provide sustainability focus and coordination at all meetings to achieve sustainability goals. Coordinate meeting requirements with other UFGS Sections meeting requirements in this project. Ensure the designated TPC accredited sustainability professional responsible for GP and TPC documentation participates in these meetings to coordinate documentation completion. Review GP and TPC sustainability requirements, HPSB Checklist and TPC documentation, Sustainability Action Plan, and completeness status of Sustainability eNotebook, and TPC status at the following meetings:

a. Pre-Construction Conference

b. Construction Quality Control Meetings

f. TPC On-site Visit

Execute, coordinate, and facilitate on-site visit by third party representative no later than 60 days before final turnover, or as required by TPC organization, whichever is greater.

g. Facility Turnover Meetings

Conduct review no later than 60 days before final turnover and identify any outstanding issues that affect correct completion of all documentation and final TPC certification, assessment or validation, and actions that will achieve requirements. Conduct corrective actions prior to turnover, to ensure all requirements are achieved.

3.2 THIRD PARTY CERTIFICATION CERTIFICATE, ASSESSMENT, OR VALIDATION AND COMPLIANCE REPORT

Finalize the process requirements and obtain the TPC Certificate, assessment, or validation, and compliance report, indicating completion of the project's sustainability goals. Include TPC compliance report with final TPC scoresheet as applicable.

Deliver one original certificate, assessment, or validation, and compliance report to Contractor Officer, unless otherwise instructed.

3.3 TABLE 3-1 VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW EMITTING MATERIALS) REQUIREMENTS

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Adhesives and Sealants	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Adhesives (carpet, resilient, wood flooring; base cove; ceramic tile; drywall and panel; primers) Sealants (acoustical; firestop; HVAC Air duct; primers) Caulks	**SCAQMD Rule 1168** (Use "other" category for HVAC duct sealant) (for firestop adhesive, UFC 3-600-01 overrides conflicting requirements)
			Aerosol adhesives	**Section 3 of Green Seal Standard GS-36** (except: cleaners, solvent cements, and primers used with plastic piping and conduit in plumbing, fire suppression, and electrical systems; HVAC air duct sealants when the application space air temp is less than 40 F (4.5 C).

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Paints and Coatings	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Flat and nonflat, nonflat high-gloss, specialty, basement specialty, fire-resistive, floor, low-solids, rust preventative, wood, reflective wall coatings; concrete/masonry sealers; primers; sealers; undercoaters; shellacs (clear and opaque); stains; varnishes; conjugated oil varnish; lacquer; clear brushing lacquer	**Green Seal Standard GS-11**

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Paints and Coatings	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Concrete curing compounds; dry fog, faux finishing, graphic arts (sign paints), industrial maintenance, mastic texture, metallic pigmented, multicolor, recycled coatings; pretreatment wash primers, reactive penetrating sealers; specialty primers, wood preservatives, and zinc primers	**California Air Resources Board (CARB) Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings** or **SCAQMD Rule 1113r**
Paints and Coatings	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	High-temperature coatings; stone consolidants; swimming-pool coatings; tub- and tile-refining coatings; and waterproofing membranes	**California Air Resources Board (CARB) Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings**

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT**		**MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT**	**EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS**
Floor Covering Materials	For carpet, all locations: **CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** or label for **Section 9** of **CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method V1.1 (California Section 01350)**		none	none
Insulation	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1** (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)		none	none

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel, and Agrifiber Products, no added urea-formaldehyde resins including laminating adhesives for composite wood and agrifiber assemblies - particleboard, medium density fiberboard (MDF), wheatboard, strawboard, panel substrates, door cores	Third-party certification (approved by CARB) of **California Air Resource Board's (CARB) regulation**, Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products	or	none	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1** (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications) (except: Structural panel components such as plywood, particle board, wafer board, and oriented strand board identified as "EXPOSURE 1," "EXTERIOR," or "HUD-APPROVED" are considered acceptable for interior use.)
Office Furniture Systems and Seating installed prior to occupancy	**ANSI/BIFMA X7.1 ANSI/BIFMA X7.1:** (95-percent of installed office furniture system workstations and seating units) **Section 7.6.2 of ANSI/BIFMA e3** (50-percent of office furniture system workstations and seating units)		none	none

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Ceiling and Wall assemblies and systems including: acoustical treatments; ceiling panels and tiles; tackable wall panels and coverings; wall coverings; wall and ceiling paneling and planking	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)		none	none

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 35 13

SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Landing Areas
1.2.2 Safety Precaution Areas
1.2.3 Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIRFIELD OBSTRUCTION LIGHTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 HAZARDS TO AIRFIELD OPERATION
3.1.1 Work in Proximity to Landing Areas
3.1.2 Contractor FAA Notification
3.1.3 Schedule of Work/Aircraft Operating Schedules
3.1.3.1 Construction Operations Plan
3.1.4 Daytime Markings
3.1.5 Nighttime Markings
3.1.6 Contractor Safety Precautions
3.1.7 Base Civil Engineering (BCE) Work Clearance Request
3.1.8 Radio Contact

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 35 13

SPECIAL PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. Code (USC)

49 USC 44718	Structures Interfering with Air Commerce or National Security
49 USC 46301	Civil Penalties

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

FAA AC 70/7460-1	(2016; Rev L; Change 2) Obstruction Marking and Lighting
FAA AC 150/5300-13	(2022; Rev B) Airport Design

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

14 CFR 77	Safe, Efficient Use, and Preservation of the Navigable Airspace

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Landing Areas

"Landing Areas" means:

a. The primary surfaces, comprising the surface of the runway, runway shoulders, and lateral safety zones. The length of each primary surface is the same as the runway length. The width of each primary surface is 2000 feet (1000 feet on each side of the runway centerline).

b. The "clear zone" beyond the ends of each runway is the extension of the primary surface for a distance of 3000 feet in length for fixed wing aircraft and 400 feet in length for helicopter only runways beyond each end of each runway.

c. All taxiways, plus the lateral clearance zones along each side for the length of the taxiways (the outer edge of each lateral clearance zone is laterally 250 feet from the far or opposite edge of the taxiway (example: a 75 foot wide taxiway must have a combined width and lateral clearance zone of 425 feet.)

d. All aircraft parking aprons, plus the area 125 feet in width extending beyond each edge around the aprons.

1.2.2 Safety Precaution Areas

"Safety Precaution Areas" means those portions of approach-departure clearance zones and transitional zones where placement of objects incident to Contract performance might result in vertical projections at or above the approach-departure clearance, or the transitional surface.

a. The "approach-departure clearance surface" is an extension of the primary surface and the clear zone at each end of each runway, for a distance of 50,000 feet, first along an inclined (glide angle) and then along a horizontal plane, both flaring symmetrically about the runway centerline extended.

(1) The inclined plane (glide angle) begins in the clear zone 200 feet past the end of the runway (and primary surface) at the same elevation as the end of the runway. It continues upward at a slope of 50:1 (one foot vertically for each 50 feet horizontally) to an elevation of 500 feet above the established airfield elevation. At that point the plane becomes horizontal, continuing at that same uniform elevation to a point 50,000 feet longitudinally from the beginning of the inclined plane (glide angle) and ending there.

(2) The width of the surface at the beginning of the inclined plane (glide angle) is the same as the width of the clear zone. It then flares uniformly, reaching the maximum width of 16,000 feet at the end.

b. The "approach-departure clearance zone" is the ground area under the approach-departure clearance surface.

c. The "transitional surface" is a sideways extension of all primary surfaces, clear zones, and approach-departure clearance surfaces along inclined planes.

(1) The inclined plane in each case begins at the edge of the surface.

(2) The slope of the incline plane is 7:1 (one foot vertically for each 7 feet horizontally). It continues to the point of intersection with the:

(a) Inner horizontal surface (which is the horizontal plane 150 feet above the established airfield elevation); or

(b) Outer horizontal surface (which is the horizontal plane 500 feet above the established airfield elevation), whichever is applicable.

d. The "transitional zone" is the ground area under the transitional surface. (It adjoins the primary surface, clear zone, and approach-departure clearance zone.)

1.2.3 Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration

a. FAA Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration may be required in accordance with 49 USC 44718 and 14 CFR 77, depending on height of construction equipment on site, height of temporary structures,

proximity to an airport or heliport, and specific location of equipment or temporary structure. For the purpose of notifying the FAA, proximity shall be defined as within 5 nautical miles of a Government or civilian airfield, including landing areas, taxiways, runways and helicopter pads.

b. In order to determine if a FAA Notice of Proposed Construction or Alteration is required, refer to 14 CFR 77 Subpart B. Alternately, utilize the FAA's Notice Criteria Tool located at: https://oeaaa.faa.gov/oeaaa/external/portal.jsp. The FAA will determine if the equipment or temporary structure exceeds obstruction standards and may pose a hazard to air navigation.

c. Failure to comply with the provisions of 14 CFR 77 are subject to Civil Penalty under Section 902 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended and pursuant to 49 USC 46301 Subpart (a).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Heavy Equipment and Vehicle List

FAA Form 7460-1

FAA Form 7460-2

Construction Operations Plan

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIRFIELD OBSTRUCTION LIGHTS

Airfield obstruction lights must be in accordance with FAA AC 70/7460-1 and have red or white lenses.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 HAZARDS TO AIRFIELD OPERATION

In addition to DFARS 252.236-7005 Airfield Safety Precautions, the following paragraphs apply.

3.1.1 Work in Proximity to Landing Areas

Place nothing upon the landing area or applicable portions of safety precaution areas without authority of the Contracting Officer.

Use of landing areas for purposes other than aircraft operation, is prohibited without permission of the Contracting Officer, and the landing area is closed by order of the Contracting Officer and marked as indicated herein.

3.1.2 Contractor FAA Notification

When required in accordance with 49 USC 44718 and 14 CFR 77, submit FAA Form 7460-1 and attachments directly to the FAA a minimum of 60 calendar days prior to the start date of the operations that may affect air traffic. Submit supplemental notification FAA Form 7460-2 to the FAA within 48 hours prior to start of the construction. Simultaneous with submission to the FAA, submit both forms to the Contracting Officer for information. It is the Contractor's responsibility to notify the FAA when required.

3.1.3 Schedule of Work/Aircraft Operating Schedules

Schedule work to conform to aircraft operating schedules. The Government will exert every effort to schedule aircraft operations so as to permit the maximum amount of time for the Contractor's activities; however, in the event of emergency, intense operational demands, adverse wind conditions, and other such unforeseen difficulties, the Contractor must cease operations at the specified locations in the aircraft operational area for the safety of the Contractor and military personnel and Government property. Submit a schedule of the work to the Contracting Officer describing the work to be accomplished; the location of the work, noting distances from the ends of landing areas, taxiways and buildings and other structures as necessary; and dates and hours during which the work is to be accomplished. Keep the approved schedule of work current, and notify the Contracting Officer of changes prior to beginning each day's work.

Where flying is controlled, obtain permission from the control tower operator to enter a landing area unless such area is marked as hazardous to aircraft.

3.1.3.1 Construction Operations Plan

Submit a Construction Operations Plan prior to the start of work that includes a description of the airfield work to be accomplished; the exact location of the work, noting distances from the ends of landing areas, taxiways and buildings and other structures as necessary; and dates and hours during which the work is to be accomplished. Keep the approved schedule of work current and notify the Contracting Officer of changes prior to beginning each day's work.

3.1.4 Daytime Markings

During daylight, mark stationary and mobile equipment with international orange and white checkered flags, mark the material, and work with yellow flags.

Submit a Heavy Equipment and Vehicle List identifying all stationary and mobile equipment and vehicles that will be operating on the airfield. All equipment and vehicles must be identified by means of a flag on a staff attached to and flying above the vehicle. Flag size must be not less than 3 feet square and consist of a checkered pattern of international orange and white squares not less than one foot on each side. Flags varying in any dimension by not more than 10 percent of the specified dimensions are considered to comply with the stated requirements.

3.1.5 Nighttime Markings

Provide lighting in accordance with FAA AC 70/7460-1. Provide a minimum of two aviation red or high intensity white obstruction lights on temporary structures (including cranes) over 100 feet above ground level. Lights must be operational during periods of reduced visibility, darkness, and as directed by the Contracting Officer.

No separate payments will be made for lighting and protection necessitated by the safety provisions.

3.1.6 Contractor Safety Precautions

The Contractor is advised that aircraft operations will produce extremely high noise levels and will induce vibrations in pavements, structures, and equipment in the vicinity, and may result in high velocity flying debris in the area. These anticipated hazards must be appropriately addressed in the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) associated with airfield work - the Activity Hazard Analysis must be in accordance with Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The Contractor is responsible for providing personal protective equipment (PPE) and other safety devices required to ensure protection of contractor personnel and equipment. Schedule the work to eliminate hazards to personnel and equipment and to prevent damage to work performed.

Boundary areas for hazardous work locations and restrictions are defined in FAA AC 150/5300-13. Construction activity within the limits of the boundary areas without approval of the Contracting Officer is prohibited.

3.1.7 Base Civil Engineering (BCE) Work Clearance Request

Obtain an approved BCE Work Clearance Request, AF Form 103, prior to the start of excavation, digging work, or work that disrupts aircraft or vehicular traffic flow, base utility services, fire and intrusion alarm system, or routine activities of the Activity.

3.1.8 Radio Contact

Provide necessary battery powered portable radios, including one radio for the tower. During work within the landing area, have an operator (who speaks fluent English) available for radio contact with the tower at all times. Obtain approval of radio frequency from the tower.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Competent Person (CP)
1.2.2 Competent Person, Confined Space
1.2.3 Competent Person, Cranes and Rigging
1.2.4 Competent Person, Excavation/Trenching
1.2.5 Competent Person, Fall Protection
1.2.6 Competent Person, Scaffolding
1.2.7 Competent Person (CP) Trainer
1.2.8 High Risk Activities
1.2.9 High Visibility Accident
1.2.10 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)
1.2.11 Medical Treatment
1.2.12 Near Miss
1.2.13 Operating Envelope
1.2.14 Qualified Person (QP)
1.2.15 Qualified Person, Fall Protection (QP for FP)
1.2.16 Recordable Injuries or Illnesses
1.2.17 Government Property and Equipment
1.2.18 Load Handling Equipment (LHE) Accident or Load Handling Equipment Mishap
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 MONTHLY EXPOSURE REPORTS
1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.6 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS
1.6.1 Personnel Qualifications
1.6.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)
1.6.1.1.1 Additional Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) Requirements and Duties
1.6.1.2 Competent Person Qualifications
1.6.1.2.1 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry
1.6.1.2.2 Competent Person for Scaffolding
1.6.1.2.3 Competent Person for Fall Protection
1.6.1.3 Qualified Trainer Requirements
1.6.1.4 Crane Operators/Riggers
1.6.2 Personnel Duties
1.6.2.1 Duties of the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)
1.6.3 Meetings
1.6.3.1 Preconstruction
1.6.3.2 Safety Meetings
1.7 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)
1.7.1 APP - Construction
1.7.2 Names and Qualifications
1.7.3 Plans

1.7.3.1 Confined Space Entry Plan
1.7.3.2 Standard Lift Plan (SLP)
1.7.3.3 Critical Lift Plan - Crane or Load Handling Equipment
1.7.3.3.1 Critical Lift Plan Planning and Schedule
1.7.3.3.2 Lifts of Personnel
1.7.3.4 Multi-Purpose Machines, Material Handling Equipment, and Construction Equipment Lift Plan
1.7.3.5 Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan
1.7.3.6 Rescue and Evacuation Plan
1.7.3.7 Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP)
1.7.3.8 Excavation Plan
1.8 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)
1.8.1 AHA Management
1.8.2 AHA Signature Log
1.9 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION
1.9.1 Safety Bulletin Board
1.9.2 Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Deficiency Tracking System
1.10 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS
1.11 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT
1.12 NOTIFICATIONS and REPORTS
1.12.1 Mishap Notification
1.12.2 Accident Reports
1.12.3 LHE Inspection Reports
1.12.4 Certificate of Compliance and Pre-lift Plan/Checklist for LHE and Rigging
1.13 HOT WORK
1.13.1 Permit and Personnel Requirements
1.13.2 Work Around Flammable Materials
1.14 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS
1.14.1 Entry Procedures
1.14.2 Forced Air Ventilation
1.14.3 Sewer Wet Wells
1.14.4 Rescue Procedures and Coordination with Local Emergency Responders
1.15 SEVERE STORM PLAN

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER WORK
3.1.1 Worksite Communication
3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions
3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material
3.2 UTILITY OUTAGE REQUIREMENTS
3.3 OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING
3.4 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)
3.4.1 Safety Preparatory Inspection Coordination Meeting with the Government or Utility
3.4.2 Lockout/Tagout Isolation
3.4.3 Lockout/Tagout Removal
3.5 FALL PROTECTION PROGRAM
3.5.1 Training
3.5.2 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems
3.5.2.1 Additional Personal Fall Protection Measures
3.5.2.2 Personal Fall Protection Equipment
3.5.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work
3.5.4 Horizontal Lifelines (HLL)

3.5.5 Guardrails and Safety Nets
3.5.6 Rescue and Evacuation Plan and Procedures
3.6 WORK PLATFORMS
3.6.1 Scaffolding
3.6.2 Elevated Aerial Work Platforms (AWPs)
3.7 EQUIPMENT
3.7.1 Material Handling Equipment (MHE)
3.7.2 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)
3.7.3 Machinery and Mechanized Equipment
3.7.4 Base Mounted Drum Hoists
3.7.5 Use of Explosives
3.8 EXCAVATIONS
3.8.1 Utility Locations
3.8.2 Utility Location Verification
3.8.3 Utilities Within and Under Concrete, Bituminous Asphalt, and Other Impervious Surfaces
3.9 ELECTRICAL
3.9.1 Conduct of Electrical Work
3.9.2 Qualifications
3.9.3 Arc Flash
3.9.4 Grounding
3.9.5 Testing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B30.3	(2020) Tower Cranes
ASME B30.5	(2021) Mobile and Locomotive Cranes
ASME B30.7	(2021) Winches
ASME B30.8	(2020) Floating Cranes and Floating Derricks
ASME B30.9	(2018) Slings
ASME B30.20	(2018) Below-the-Hook Lifting Devices
ASME B30.22	(2016) Articulating Boom Cranes
ASME B30.23	(2022) Personnel Lifting Systems Safety Standard for Cableways, Cranes, Derricks, Hoists, Hooks, Jacks, and Slings
ASME B30.26	(2015; R 2020) Rigging Hardware

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.22	(2007; R 2017) Safety Requirements for Rope-Guided and Non-Guided Workers' Hoists
ASSP A10.34	(2021) Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
ASSP A10.44	(2020) Control of Energy Sources (Lockout/Tagout) for Construction and Demolition Operations
ASSP Z244.1	(2016) The Control of Hazardous Energy Lockout, Tagout and Alternative Methods
ASSP Z359.0	(2018) Definitions and Nomenclature Used for Fall Protection and Fall Arrest
ASSP Z359.1	(2020) The Fall Protection Code
ASSP Z359.2	(2017) Minimum Requirements for a

	Comprehensive Managed Fall Protection Program
ASSP Z359.3	(2019) Safety Requirements for Lanyards and Positioning Lanyards
ASSP Z359.4	(2013) Safety Requirements for Assisted-Rescue and Self-Rescue Systems, Subsystems and Components
ASSP Z359.6	(2016) Specifications and Design Requirements for Active Fall Protection Systems
ASSP Z359.7	(2019) Qualification and Verification Testing of Fall Protection Products
ASSP Z359.11	(2014) Safety Requirements for Full Body Harnesses
ASSP Z359.12	(2019) Connecting Components for Personal Fall Arrest Systems
ASSP Z359.13	(2013) Personal Energy Absorbers and Energy Absorbing Lanyards
ASSP Z359.14	(2014) Safety Requirements for Self-Retracting Devices for Personal Fall Arrest and Rescue Systems
ASSP Z359.15	(2014) Safety Requirements for Single Anchor Lifelines and Fall Arresters for Personal Fall Arrest Systems
ASSP Z359.16	(2016) Safety Requirements for Climbing Ladder Fall Arrest Systems
ASSP Z359.18	(2017) Safety Requirements for Anchorage Connectors for Active Fall Protection Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F855	(2019) Standard Specifications for Temporary Protective Grounds to Be Used on De-energized Electric Power Lines and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1048	(2016) Guide for Protective Grounding of Power Lines
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10	(2022; ERTA 1 2021) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

NFPA 51B	(2019; TIA 20-1) Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work
NFPA 70	(2020; TIA 22-1; ERTA 1 2022) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2021) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 241	(2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-222	(2018H; Add 1 2019) Structural Standard for Antenna Supporting Structures and Antennas and Small Wind Turbine Support Structures
TIA-1019	(2012; R 2016) Standard for Installation, Alteration and Maintenance of Antenna Supporting Structures and Antennas

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910.146	Permit-required Confined Spaces
29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1910.333	Selection and Use of Work Practices
29 CFR 1915	Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment
29 CFR 1915.89	Control of Hazardous Energy (Lockout/Tags-Plus)
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29 CFR 1926.16	Rules of Construction
29 CFR 1926.450	Scaffolds
29 CFR 1926.500	Fall Protection
29 CFR 1926.552	Material Hoists, Personal Hoists, and

	Elevators
29 CFR 1926.553	Base-Mounted Drum Hoists
29 CFR 1926.1400	Cranes and Derricks in Construction
CPL 02-01-056	(2014) Inspection Procedures for Accessing Communication Towers by Hoist
CPL 2.100	(1995) Application of the Permit-Required Confined Spaces (PRCS) Standards, 29 CFR 1910.146

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Competent Person (CP)

The CP is a person designated in writing, who, through training, knowledge and experience, is capable of identifying, evaluating, and addressing existing and predictable hazards in the working environment or working conditions that are dangerous to personnel, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures with regards to such hazards.

1.2.2 Competent Person, Confined Space

The CP, Confined Space, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, with thorough knowledge of OSHA's Confined Space Standard, 29 CFR 1910.146, and designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the confined space program, who through training, knowledge and experience in confined space entry is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential confined space hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.3 Competent Person, Cranes and Rigging

The CP, Cranes and Rigging, as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, is a person meeting the competent person requirements, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the Crane and Rigging Program, who through training, knowledge and experience in crane and rigging is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.4 Competent Person, Excavation/Trenching

A CP, Excavation/Trenching, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and 29 CFR 1926, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the excavation/trenching program, who through training, knowledge and experience in excavation/trenching is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.5 Competent Person, Fall Protection

The CP, Fall Protection, is a person meeting the competent person

requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and in accordance with ASSP Z359.0, who has been designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the fall protection program, who through training, knowledge and experience in fall protection and rescue systems and equipment, is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential fall hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.6 Competent Person, Scaffolding

The CP, Scaffolding is a person meeting the competent person requirements in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, and designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the scaffolding program. The CP for Scaffolding has enough training, knowledge and experience in scaffolding to correctly identify, evaluate and address existing and potential hazards and also has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to these hazards. CP qualifications must be documented including experience on the specific scaffolding systems/types being used, assessment of the base material that the scaffold will be erected upon, load calculations for materials and personnel, and erection and dismantling. The CP for scaffolding must have a documented minimum of 8-hours of scaffold training to include training on the specific type of scaffold being used (e.g. mast-climbing, adjustable, tubular frame), in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 22.B.02.

1.2.7 Competent Person (CP) Trainer

A competent person trainer as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, who is qualified in the training material presented, and who possesses a working knowledge of applicable technical regulations, standards, equipment and systems related to the subject matter on which they are training Competent Persons. A competent person trainer must be familiar with the typical hazards and the equipment used in the industry they are instructing. The training provided by the competent person trainer must be appropriate to that specific industry. The competent person trainer must evaluate the knowledge and skills of the competent persons as part of the training process.

1.2.8 High Risk Activities

High Risk Activities are activities that involve work at heights, crane and rigging, excavations and trenching, scaffolding, electrical work, and confined space entry.

1.2.9 High Visibility Accident

A High Visibility Accident is any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

1.2.10 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)

LHE is a term used to describe cranes, hoists and all other hoisting equipment (hoisting equipment means equipment, including crane, derricks, hoists and power operated equipment used with rigging to raise, lower or horizontally move a load).

1.2.11 Medical Treatment

Medical Treatment is treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even when provided by a physician or registered personnel.

1.2.12 Near Miss

A Near Miss is a mishap resulting in no personal injury and zero property damage, but given a shift in time or position, damage or injury may have occurred (e.g., a worker falls off a scaffold and is not injured; a crane swings around to move the load and narrowly misses a parked vehicle).

1.2.13 Operating Envelope

The Operating Envelope is the area surrounding any crane or load handling equipment. Inside this "envelope" is the crane, the operator, riggers and crane walkers, other personnel involved in the operation, rigging gear between the hook, the load, the crane's supporting structure (i.e. ground or rail), the load's rigging path, the lift and rigging procedure.

1.2.14 Qualified Person (QP)

The QP is a person designated in writing, who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated their ability to solve or resolve problems related to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

1.2.15 Qualified Person, Fall Protection (QP for FP)

A QP for FP is a person meeting the definition requirements of EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, and ASSP Z359.2 standard, having a recognized degree or professional certificate and with extensive knowledge, training and experience in the fall protection and rescue field who is capable of designing, analyzing, and evaluating and specifying fall protection and rescue systems.

1.2.16 Recordable Injuries or Illnesses

Recordable Injuries or Illnesses are any work-related injury or illness that results in:

a. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;

b. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);

c. Restricted work;

d. Transfer to another job;

e. Medical treatment beyond first aid;

f. Loss of consciousness; or

g. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (a)

through (f) above

1.2.17 Government Property and Equipment

Interpret "USACE" property and equipment specified in USACE EM 385-1-1 as Government property and equipment.

1.2.18 Load Handling Equipment (LHE) Accident or Load Handling Equipment Mishap

A LHE accident occurs when any one or more of the eight elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; two-blocking; overload; or collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, or other objects. A dropped load, derailment, two-blocking, overload and collision are considered accidents, even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, or roll over).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

APP - Construction; G

Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G

SD-06 Test Reports

Monthly Exposure Reports

Notifications and Reports

Accident Reports; G

LHE Inspection Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Crane Operators/Riggers

Standard Lift Plan; G

Critical Lift Plan ; G

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)

Confined Space Entry Permit

Hot Work Permit

Certificate of Compliance

1.4 MONTHLY EXPOSURE REPORTS

Provide a Monthly Exposure Report and attach to the monthly billing request. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both Prime and subcontractor. Failure to submit the report may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the voucher.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this Contract, comply with the most recent edition of USACE EM 385-1-1, and the following federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern.

1.6 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS

1.6.1 Personnel Qualifications

1.6.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

Provide an SSHO that meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Section 1. The SSHO must ensure that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 are met for the project. Provide a Safety oversight team that includes a minimum of one person at each project site to function as the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The SSHO or an equally-qualified Alternate SSHO must be at the work site at all times to implement and administer the Contractor's safety program and Government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. The SSHO and Alternate SSHO must have the required training, experience, and qualifications in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 01.A.17, and all associated sub-paragraphs.

If the SSHO is off-site for a period longer than 24 hours, an equally-qualified alternate SSHO must be provided and must fulfill the same roles and responsibilities as the primary SSHO. When the SSHO is temporarily (up to 24 hours) off-site, a Designated Representative (DR), as identified in the AHA may be used in lieu of an Alternate SSHO, and must be on the project site at all times when work is being performed. Note that the DR is a collateral duty safety position, with safety duties in addition to their full time occupation.

1.6.1.1.1 Additional Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) Requirements and Duties

The SSHO may not serve as the Quality Control Manager. The SSHO may not serve as the Superintendent.

1.6.1.2 Competent Person Qualifications

Provide Competent Persons in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Appendix Q and herein. Competent Persons for high risk activities include confined space, cranes and rigging, excavation/trenching, fall protection, and electrical work. The CP for these activities must be designated in

writing, and meet the requirements for the specific activity (i.e. competent person, fall protection).

The Competent Person identified in the Contractor's Safety and Health Program and accepted Accident Prevention Plan, must be on-site at all times when the work that presents the hazards associated with their professional expertise is being performed. Provide the credentials of the Competent Persons(s) to the Contracting Officer for information in consultation with the Safety Office.

1.6.1.2.1 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry

Provide a Confined Space (CP) Competent Person who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Appendix Q, and herein. The CP for Confined Space Entry must supervise the entry into each confined space in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 34.

1.6.1.2.2 Competent Person for Scaffolding

Provide a Competent Person for Scaffolding who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 22.B.02 and herein.

1.6.1.2.3 Competent Person for Fall Protection

Provide a Competent Person for Fall Protection who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 21.C.04, 21.B.03, and herein.

1.6.1.3 Qualified Trainer Requirements

Individuals qualified to instruct the 40 hour contract safety awareness course, or portions thereof, must meet the definition of a Competent Person Trainer, and, at a minimum, possess a working knowledge of the following subject areas: EM 385-1-1, Electrical Standards, Lockout/Tagout, Fall Protection, Confined Space Entry for Construction; Excavation, Trenching and Soil Mechanics, and Scaffolds in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.450, Subpart L.

Instructors are required to:

a. Prepare class presentations that cover construction-related safety requirements.

b. Ensure that all attendees attend all sessions by using a class roster signed daily by each attendee. Maintain copies of the roster for at least five years. This is a certification class and must be attended 100 percent. In cases of emergency where an attendee cannot make it to a session, the attendee can make it up in another class session for the same subject.

c. Update training course materials whenever an update of the EM 385-1-1 becomes available.

d. Provide a written exam of at least 50 questions. Students are required to answer 80 percent correctly to pass.

e. Request, review and incorporate student feedback into a continuous course improvement program.

1.6.1.4 Crane Operators/Riggers

Provide Operators, Signal Persons, and Riggers meeting the requirements in EM 385-1-1, Section 15.B for Riggers and Section 16.B for Crane Operators and Signal Persons. In addition, for mobile cranes with Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) rated capacities of 50,000 pounds or greater, designate crane operators qualified by a source that qualifies crane operators (i.e., union, a Government agency, or an organization that tests and qualifies crane operators). Provide proof of current qualification.

1.6.2 Personnel Duties

1.6.2.1 Duties of the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

The SSHO must:

a. Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Attach safety inspection logs to the Contractors' daily production report.

b. Conduct mishap investigations and complete required accident reports. Report mishaps and near misses.

c. Use and maintain OSHA's Form 300 to log work-related injuries and illnesses occurring on the project site for Prime Contractors and subcontractors, and make available to the Contracting Officer upon request. Post and maintain the Form 300A on the site Safety Bulletin Board.

d. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.

e. Attend the pre-construction, pre-work meetings including preparatory meetings, and periodic in-progress meetings.

f. Review the APP and AHAs for compliance with EM 385-1-1, and approve, sign, implement and enforce them.

g. Establish a Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Deficiency Tracking System that lists and monitors outstanding deficiencies until resolution.

h. Ensure subcontractor compliance with safety and health requirements.

i. Maintain a list of hazardous chemicals on site and their material Safety Data Sheets (SDS).

j. Maintain a weekly list of high hazard activities involving energy, equipment, excavation, entry into confined space, and elevation, and be prepared to discuss details during QC Meetings.

k. Provide and keep a record of site safety orientation and indoctrination for Contractor employees, subcontractor employees, and site visitors.

Superintendent, QC Manager, and SSHO are subject to dismissal if the above or any other required duties are not being effectively carried out. If either the Superintendent, QC Manager, or SSHO are dismissed, project work

will be stopped and will not be allowed to resume until a suitable replacement is approved and the above duties are again being effectively carried out.

1.6.3 Meetings

1.6.3.1 Preconstruction

a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project must attend the preconstruction. This includes the project superintendent, Site Safety and Occupational Health Officer, quality control manager, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).

b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the Contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, and Government review of AHAs to preclude project delays.

c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP, identified during the Contracting Officer's review, must be corrected, and the APP re-submitted for review prior to the start of construction. Work is not permitted to begin until an APP is established that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.3.2 Safety Meetings

Conduct safety meetings to review past activities, plan for new or changed operations, review pertinent aspects of appropriate AHA (by trade), establish safe working procedures for anticipated hazards, and provide pertinent Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) training and motivation. Conduct meetings at least once a month for all supervisors at the project location. The SSHO, supervisors, foremen, or CDSOs must conduct meetings at least once a week for the trade workers. Document meeting minutes to include the date, persons in attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meeting. Maintain documentation on-site and furnish copies to the Contracting Officer on request. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled meetings 7 calendar days in advance.

1.7 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

1.7.1 APP - Construction

A qualified person must prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, and as supplemented herein. Cover all paragraph and subparagraph elements in EM 385-1-1, Appendix A. The APP must be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP must interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element, and made site-specific. Describe the methods to evaluate past safety performance of potential subcontractors in the selection process. Also, describe innovative methods used to ensure and

monitor safe work practices of subcontractors. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the Contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP must be signed by an officer of the firm (Prime Contractor senior person), the individual preparing the APP, the on-site superintendent, the designated SSHO, the Contractor Quality Control Manager, and any designated Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or Certified Health Physicist (CIH). The SSHO must provide and maintain the APP and a log of signatures by each subcontractor foreman, attesting that they have read and understand the APP, and make the APP and log available on-site to the Contracting Officer. If English is not the foreman's primary language, the Prime Contractor must provide an interpreter.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. Once reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the Contract. Disregarding the provisions of this Contract or the accepted APP is cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified. Continuously review and amend the APP, as necessary, throughout the life of the Contract. Changes to the accepted APP must be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and Quality Control Manager. Incorporate unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP as they are discovered. Should any severe hazard exposure (i.e. imminent danger) become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate and remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSP A10.34), and the environment.

1.7.2 Names and Qualifications

Provide plans in accordance with the requirements outlined in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1, including the following:

a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated Site Safety and Health Officer and other competent and qualified personnel to be used. Specify the duties of each position.

b. Qualifications of competent and of qualified persons. As a minimum, designate and submit qualifications of competent persons for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; and personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

1.7.3 Plans

Provide plans in the APP in accordance with the requirements outlined in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1, including the following:

1.7.3.1 Confined Space Entry Plan

Develop a confined or enclosed space entry plan in accordance with EM 385-1-1, applicable OSHA standards 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1915, and 29 CFR 1926, OSHA Directive CPL 2.100, and any other federal, state and local regulatory requirements identified in this Contract. Identify the qualified person's name and qualifications, training, and experience. Delineate the qualified person's authority to direct work stoppage in the event of hazardous conditions. Include procedure for rescue by Contractor personnel and the coordination with emergency responders. (If there is no confined space work, include a statement that no confined space work exists and none will be created.)

1.7.3.2 Standard Lift Plan (SLP)

Plan lifts to avoid situations where the operator cannot maintain safe control of the lift. Prepare a written SLP in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.A.03, using Form 16-2 for every lift or series of lifts (if duty cycle or routine lifts are being performed). The SLP must be developed, reviewed and accepted by all personnel involved in the lift in conjunction with the associated AHA. Signature on the AHA constitutes acceptance of the plan. Maintain the SLP on the LHE for the current lift(s) being made. Maintain historical SLPs for a minimum of three months.

1.7.3.3 Critical Lift Plan - Crane or Load Handling Equipment

Provide a Critical Lift Plan as required by EM 385-1-1, Section 16.H.01, using Form 16-3. In addition, Critical Lift Plans are required for the following:

a. Lifts over 50 percent of the capacity of barge mounted mobile crane's hoist.

b. When working around energized power lines where the work will get closer than the minimum clearance distance in EM 385-1-1 Table 16-1.

c. For lifts with anticipated binding conditions.

d. When erecting cranes.

1.7.3.3.1 Critical Lift Plan Planning and Schedule

Critical lifts require detailed planning and additional or unusual safety precautions. Develop and submit a critical lift plan to the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days prior to critical lift. Comply with load testing requirements in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.F.03.

1.7.3.3.2 Lifts of Personnel

In addition to the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 16.H.02, for lifts of personnel, demonstrate compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1400 and EM 385-1-1, Section 16.T.

1.7.3.4 Multi-Purpose Machines, Material Handling Equipment, and Construction Equipment Lift Plan

Multi-purpose machines, material handling equipment, and construction equipment used to lift loads that are suspended by rigging gear, require proof of authorization from the machine OEM that the machine is capable of making lifts of loads suspended by rigging equipment. Written approval from a qualified registered professional engineer, after a safety analysis is performed, is allowed in lieu of the OEM's approval. Demonstrate that the operator is properly trained and that the equipment is properly configured to make such lifts and is equipped with a load chart.

1.7.3.5 Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan

The plan must be in accordance with the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 21.D and ASSP Z359.2, be site specific, and address all fall hazards in the work place and during different phases of construction. Address how to protect and prevent workers from falling to lower levels when they are exposed to fall hazards above 6 feet. A competent person or qualified person for fall protection must prepare and sign the plan documentation. Include fall protection and prevention systems, equipment and methods employed for every phase of work, roles and responsibilities, assisted rescue, self-rescue and evacuation procedures, training requirements, and monitoring methods. Review and revise, as necessary, the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation as conditions change, but at a minimum every six months, for lengthy projects, reflecting any changes during the course of construction due to changes in personnel, equipment, systems or work habits. Keep and maintain the accepted Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation at the job site for the duration of the project. Include the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation in the Accident Prevention Plan (APP).

1.7.3.6 Rescue and Evacuation Plan

Provide a Rescue and Evacuation Plan in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 21.N and ASSP Z359.2, and include in the FP&P Plan and as part of the APP. Include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility.

1.7.3.7 Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP)

Develop a HECP in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 12, 29 CFR 1910.147, 29 CFR 1910.333, 29 CFR 1915.89, ASSP Z244.1, and ASSP A10.44. Submit this HECP as part of the Accident Prevention Plan (APP). Conduct a preparatory meeting and inspection with all effected personnel to coordinate all HECP activities. Document this meeting and inspection in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.A.02. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures.

1.7.3.8 Excavation Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects of excavation, and provide and prepare the plan in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 25.A and Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

1.8 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

Before beginning each activity, task or Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations, or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity must prepare an AHA. AHAs must be developed by the Prime Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier performing the work, and provided for Prime Contractor review and approval before submitting to the Contracting Officer. AHAs must be signed by the SSHO, Superintendent, QC Manager and the subcontractor Foreman performing the work. Format the AHA in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 1 or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 working days prior to the start of each activity task, or DFOW. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to revise and resubmit the AHA if it fails to effectively identify the work sequences, specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, personnel and the control measures to be implemented.

AHAs must identify competent persons required for phases involving high risk activities, including confined entry, crane and rigging, excavations, trenching, electrical work, fall protection, and scaffolding.

1.8.1 AHA Management

Review the AHA list periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting, and update as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change. Use the AHA during daily inspections by the SSHO to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the required safety and health controls for that work activity.

1.8.2 AHA Signature Log

Each employee performing work as part of an activity, task or DFOW must review the AHA for that work and sign a signature log specifically maintained for that AHA prior to starting work on that activity. The SSHO must maintain a signature log on site for every AHA. Provide employees whose primary language is other than English, with an interpreter to ensure a clear understanding of the AHA and its contents.

1.9 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION

1.9.1 Safety Bulletin Board

Prior to commencement of work, erect a safety bulletin board at the job site. Where size, duration, or logistics of project do not facilitate a bulletin board, an alternative method, acceptable to the Contracting Officer, that is accessible and includes all mandatory information for employee and visitor review, may be deemed as meeting the requirement for a bulletin board. Include and maintain information on safety bulletin board as required by EM 385-1-1, Section 01.A.07. Additional items required to be posted include:

a. Confined space entry permit.

b. Hot work permit.

1.9.2 Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Deficiency Tracking System

Establish a SOH deficiency tracking system that lists and monitors the status of SOH deficiencies in chronological order. Use the tracking system to evaluate the effectiveness of the APP. A monthly evaluation of the data must be discussed in the QC or SOH meeting with everyone on the project. The list must be posted on the project bulletin board and updated daily, and provide the following information:

a. Date deficiency identified;

b. Description of deficiency;

c. Name of person responsible for correcting deficiency;

d. Projected resolution date;

e. Date actually resolved.

1.10 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.11 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors must arrange for their own emergency medical treatment in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.12 NOTIFICATIONS and REPORTS

1.12.1 Mishap Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical, but no more than twenty-four hours, after any mishaps, including recordable accidents, incidents, and near misses, as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, any report of injury, illness, or any property damage. For LHE or rigging mishaps, notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical but not more than four hours after mishap. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining appropriate medical and emergency assistance and for notifying fire, law enforcement, and regulatory agencies. Immediate reporting is required for electrical mishaps, to include Arc Flash; shock; uncontrolled release of hazardous energy (includes electrical and non-electrical); load handling equipment or rigging; fall from height (any level other than same surface); and underwater diving. These mishaps must be investigated in depth to identify all causes and to recommend hazard control measures.

Within notification include Contractor name; Contract title; type of Contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (for example, type of construction equipment used and PPE used). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on-site and Government investigation is conducted. Assist and cooperate fully with the Government's investigation(s) of any mishap.

1.12.2 Accident Reports

a. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, property damage, and near misses as defined in EM 385-1-1, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms.

b. Near Misses: Near miss reports are considered positive and proactive Contractor safety management actions.

c. Conduct an accident investigation for any load handling equipment accident (including rigging accidents) to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the LHE Accident Report (Crane and Rigging Accident Report) form and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of the accident. Do not proceed with crane operations until cause is determined and corrective actions have been implemented to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will provide a blank copy of the accident report form.

1.12.3 LHE Inspection Reports

Submit LHE inspection reports required in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

1.12.4 Certificate of Compliance and Pre-lift Plan/Checklist for LHE and Rigging

Provide a FORM 16-1 Certificate of Compliance for LHE entering an activity under this Contract and in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Post certifications on the crane.

Develop a Standard Lift Plan (SLP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.H.03 using Form 16-2 Standard Pre-Lift Crane Plan/Checklist for each lift planned. Submit SLP to the Contracting Officer for approval within 15 calendar days in advance of planned lift.

1.13 HOT WORK

1.13.1 Permit and Personnel Requirements

Submit and obtain a written permit prior to performing "Hot Work" (i.e. welding or cutting) or operating other flame-producing/spark producing devices, from the Fire Division. A permit is required from the Explosives Safety Office for work in and around where explosives are processed, stored, or handled. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL CRITERIA BEFORE A PERMIT IS ISSUED. Provide at least two 20 pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". The extinguishers must be current inspection tagged, and contain an approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch must be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of one hour after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit.

When starting work in the facility, require personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency Fire Division phone number. REPORT ANY FIRE, NO MATTER HOW SMALL, TO THE RESPONSIBLE FIRE DIVISION IMMEDIATELY.

1.13.2 Work Around Flammable Materials

Obtain permit approval from a NFPA Certified Marine Chemist, or Certified Industrial Hygienist for "HOT WORK" within or around flammable materials (such as fuel systems or welding/cutting on fuel pipes) or confined spaces (such as sewer wet wells, manholes, or vaults) that have the potential for flammable or explosive atmospheres.

Whenever these materials, except beryllium and chromium (VI), are encountered in indoor operations, local mechanical exhaust ventilation systems that are sufficient to reduce and maintain personal exposures to within acceptable limits must be used and maintained in accordance with manufacturer's instruction and supplemented by exceptions noted in EM 385-1-1, Section 06.H

1.14 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Confined space entry must comply with Section 34 of EM 385-1-1, OSHA 29 CFR 1926, OSHA 29 CFR 1910, OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146, and OSHA Directive CPL 2.100. Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

1.14.1 Entry Procedures

Prohibit entry into a confined space by personnel for any purpose, including hot work, until the qualified person has conducted appropriate tests to ensure the confined or enclosed space is safe for the work intended and that all potential hazards are controlled or eliminated and documented. Comply with EM 385-1-1, Section 34 for entry procedures. Hazards pertaining to the space must be reviewed with each employee during review of the AHA.

1.14.2 Forced Air Ventilation

Forced air ventilation is required for all confined space entry operations and the minimum air exchange requirements must be maintained to ensure exposure to any hazardous atmosphere is kept below its action level.

1.14.3 Sewer Wet Wells

Sewer wet wells require continuous atmosphere monitoring with audible alarm for toxic gas detection.

1.14.4 Rescue Procedures and Coordination with Local Emergency Responders

Develop and implement an on-site rescue and recovery plan and procedures. The rescue plan must not rely on local emergency responders for rescue from a confined space.

1.15 SEVERE STORM PLAN

In the event of a severe storm warning, the Contractor must comply with the applicable Storm Plan and:

a. Secure outside equipment and materials and place materials that could be damaged in protected areas.

b. Check surrounding area, including roof, for loose material, equipment, debris, and other objects that could be blown away or against existing

facilities.

c. Ensure that temporary erosion controls are adequate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER WORK

Comply with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard prevails.

PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks. Safety glasses must be worn or carried/available on each person. Mandatory PPE includes:

a. Hard Hat

b. Long Pants

c. Appropriate Safety Shoes

d. Appropriate Class Reflective Vests

3.1.1 Worksite Communication

Employees working alone in a remote location or away from other workers must be provided an effective means of emergency communications (i.e., cellular phone, two-way radios, land-line telephones or other acceptable means). The selected communication must be readily available (easily within the immediate reach) of the employee and must be tested prior to the start of work to verify that it effectively operates in the area/environment. Develop an employee check-in/check-out communication procedure to ensure employee safety.

3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this Contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint, and hexavalent chromium, are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials. Low mercury lamps used within fluorescent lighting fixtures are allowed as an exception without further Contracting Officer approval. Notify the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) prior to excepted items of radioactive material and devices being brought on base.

3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

Contract documents identify materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos and other OSHA regulated chemicals (i.e. 29 CFR Part 1910.1000). If material(s) that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance are encountered during construction operations, stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification pursuant to FAR 52.243-4 Changes and FAR 52.236-2 Differing Site Conditions.

3.2 UTILITY OUTAGE REQUIREMENTS

Apply for utility outages at least 10 days in advance. At a minimum, the written request must include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage, any necessary sketches, and a description of the means to fulfill energy isolation requirements in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 11.A.02 (Isolation). Some examples of energy isolation devices and procedures are highlighted in EM 385-1-1, Section 12.D. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.A.01, where outages involve Government or Utility personnel, coordinate with the Government on all activities involving the control of hazardous energy.

These activities include, but are not limited to, a review of HECP and HEC procedures, as well as applicable Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs). In accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 11.A.02 and NFPA 70E, work on energized electrical circuits must not be performed without prior Government authorization. Government permission is considered through the permit process and submission of a detailed AHA. Energized work permits are considered only when de-energizing introduces additional or increased hazard or when de-energizing is infeasible.

3.3 OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

After the utility outage request is approved and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut-down, conduct a pre-outage coordination meeting in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.A. This meeting must include the Prime Contractor, the Prime and subcontractors performing the work, the Contracting Officer, and the Installation representative. All parties must fully coordinate HEC activities with one another. During the coordination meeting, all parties must discuss and coordinate on the scope of work, HEC procedures (specifically, the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker and utility protection), the AHA, assurance of trade personnel qualifications, identification of competent persons, and compliance with HECP training in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.C. Clarify when personal protective equipment is required during switching operations, inspection, and verification.

3.4 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

Provide and operate a Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 12, 29 CFR 1910.333, 29 CFR 1915.89, ASSP A10.44, NFPA 70E, and paragraph HAZARDOUS ENERGY CONTROL PROGRAM (HECP).

3.4.1 Safety Preparatory Inspection Coordination Meeting with the Government or Utility

For electrical distribution equipment that is to be operated by Government or Utility personnel, the Prime Contractor and the subcontractor performing the work must attend the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting, which will also be attended by the Contracting Officer's Representative, and required by EM 385-1-1, Section 12.A.02. The meeting will occur immediately preceding the start of work and following the completion of the outage coordination meeting. Both the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting and the outage coordination meeting must occur prior to conducting the outage and commencing with lockout/tagout procedures.

3.4.2 Lockout/Tagout Isolation

Where the Government or Utility performs equipment isolation and lockout/tagout, the Contractor must place their own locks and tags on each energy-isolating device and proceed in accordance with the HECP. Before any work begins, both the Contractor and the Government or Utility must perform energy isolation verification testing while wearing required PPE detailed in the Contractor's AHA and required by EM 385-1-1, Sections 05.I and 11.B. Install personal protective grounds, with tags, to eliminate the potential for induced voltage in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.E.06.

3.4.3 Lockout/Tagout Removal

Upon completion of work, conduct lockout/tagout removal procedure in accordance with the HECP. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.E.08, each lock and tag must be removed from each energy isolating device by the authorized individual or systems operator who applied the device. Provide formal notification to the Government (by completing the Government form if provided by Contracting Officer's Representative), confirming that steps of de-energization and lockout/tagout removal procedure have been conducted and certified through inspection and verification. Government or Utility locks and tags used to support the Contractor's work will not be removed until the authorized Government employee receives the formal notification.

3.5 FALL PROTECTION PROGRAM

Establish a fall protection program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. Within the program include company policy, identify roles and responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and evacuation procedures in accordance with ASSP Z359.2 and EM 385-1-1, Sections 21.A and 21.D.

3.5.1 Training

Institute a fall protection training program. As part of the Fall Protection Program, provide training for each employee who might be exposed to fall hazards and using personal fall protection equipment. Provide training by a competent person for fall protection in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.C. Document training and practical application of the competent person in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.C.04 and ASSP Z359.2 in the AHA.

3.5.2 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems

Enforce use of personal fall protection equipment and systems designated (to include fall arrest, restraint, and positioning) for each specific work activity in the Site Specific Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and AHA at all times when an employee is exposed to a fall hazard. Protect employees from fall hazards as specified in EM 385-1-1, Section 21.

Provide personal fall protection equipment, systems, subsystems, and components that comply with EM 385-1-1 Section 21.I, 29 CFR 1926.500 Subpart M,ASSP Z359.0, ASSP Z359.1, ASSP Z359.2, ASSP Z359.3, ASSP Z359.4, ASSP Z359.6, ASSP Z359.7, ASSP Z359.11, ASSP Z359.12, ASSP Z359.13, ASSP Z359.14, ASSP Z359.15, ASSP Z359.16 and ASSP Z359.18.

3.5.2.1 Additional Personal Fall Protection Measures

In addition to the required fall protection systems, other protective measures such as safety skiffs, personal floatation devices, and life rings, are required when working above or next to water in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Sections 21.O through 21.O.06. Personal fall protection systems and equipment are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall protection systems are required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, travel, or while performing work.

3.5.2.2 Personal Fall Protection Equipment

Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest body support device. The use of body belts is not acceptable. Harnesses must have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Snap hooks and carabineers must be self-closing and self-locking, capable of being opened only by at least two consecutive deliberate actions and have a minimum gate strength of 3,600 lbs in all directions. Use webbing, straps, and ropes made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment must not exceed 6 feet, unless the proper energy absorbing lanyard is used. Always take into consideration the total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion), that can occur during a fall, when attaching a person to a fall arrest system. Equip all full body harnesses with Suspension Trauma Preventers such as stirrups, relief steps, or similar in order to provide short-term relief from the effects of orthostatic intolerance in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.I.06.

3.5.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work

Implement fall protection controls based on the type of roof being constructed and work being performed. Evaluate the roof area to be accessed for its structural integrity including weight-bearing capabilities for the projected loading.

a. Low Sloped Roofs:

(1) For work within 6 feet from unprotected edge of a roof having a slope less than or equal to 4:12 (vertical to horizontal), protect

personnel from falling by the use of conventional fall protection systems (personal fall arrest/restraint systems, guardrails, or safety nets) in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21 and 29 CFR 1926.500. A safety monitoring system is not adequate fall protection and is not authorized.

(2) For work greater than 6 feet from the unprotected roof edge, addition to the use of conventional fall protection systems the use of a warning line system is also permitted, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.500 and EM 385-1-1, Section 21.L.

b. Steep-Sloped Roofs: Work on a roof having a slope greater than 4:12 (vertical to horizontal) requires a personal fall arrest system, guardrails with toe-boards, or safety nets. This requirement also applies to residential or housing type construction.

3.5.4 Horizontal Lifelines (HLL)

Provide HLL in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.I.08.d.2. Commercially manufactured horizontal lifelines (HLL) must be designed, installed, certified and used, under the supervision of a qualified person, for fall protection as part of a complete fall arrest system which maintains a safety factor of 2 (29 CFR 1926.500). The competent person for fall protection may (if deemed appropriate by the qualified person) supervise the assembly, disassembly, use and inspection of the HLL system under the direction of the qualified person. Locally manufactured HLLs are not acceptable unless they are custom designed for limited or site specific applications by a Registered Professional Engineer who is qualified in designing HLL systems.

3.5.5 Guardrails and Safety Nets

Design, install and use guardrails and safety nets in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.F.01 and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

3.5.6 Rescue and Evacuation Plan and Procedures

When personal fall arrest systems are used, ensure that the mishap victim can self-rescue or can be rescued promptly should a fall occur. Prepare a Rescue and Evacuation Plan and include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue or assisted-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility. Include the Rescue and Evacuation Plan within the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work, in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan, and the Accident Prevention Plan (APP). The plan must be in accordance with the requirements of EM 385-1-1, ASSP Z359.2, and ASSP Z359.4.

3.6 WORK PLATFORMS

3.6.1 Scaffolding

Provide employees with a safe means of access to the work area on the scaffold. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Scaffold platforms greater than 20 feet in height must be accessed by use of a scaffold stair system.

b. Ladders commonly provided by scaffold system manufacturers are prohibited for accessing scaffold platforms greater than 20 feet maximum in height.

c. An adequate gate is required.

d. Employees performing scaffold erection and dismantling must be qualified.

e. Scaffold must be capable of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load, and provide appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted fall protection and prevention plan.

f. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward.

g. Special care must be given to ensure scaffold systems are not overloaded.

h. Side brackets used to extend scaffold platforms on self-supported scaffold systems for the storage of material are prohibited. The first tie-in must be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the smallest dimension of the scaffold base.

i. Scaffolding other than suspended types must bear on base plates upon wood mudsills (2 in x 10 in x 8 in minimum) or other adequate firm foundation.

j. Scaffold or work platform erectors must have fall protection during the erection and dismantling of scaffolding or work platforms that are more than 6 feet.

k. Delineate fall protection requirements when working above 6 feet or above dangerous operations in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan and Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work.

3.6.2 Elevated Aerial Work Platforms (AWPs)

Workers must be anchored to the basket or bucket in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and instructions (anchoring to the boom may only be used when allowed by the manufacturer and permitted by the CP). Lanyards used must be sufficiently short to prohibit worker from climbing out of basket. The climbing of rails is prohibited. Lanyards with built-in shock absorbers are acceptable. Self-retracting devices are not acceptable. Tying off to an adjacent pole or structure is not permitted unless a safe device for 100 percent tie-off is used for the transfer.

Use of AWPs must be operated, inspected, and maintained as specified in the operating manual for the equipment and delineated in the AHA. Operators of AWPs must be designated as qualified operators by the Prime Contractor. Maintain proof of qualifications on site for review and include in the AHA.

3.7 EQUIPMENT

3.7.1 Material Handling Equipment (MHE)

a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts must not be modified

with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions. Material handling equipment fitted with personnel work platform attachments are prohibited from traveling or positioning while personnel are working on the platform.

b. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Material Handling Equipment Operators must be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910, Subpart N.

c. Operators of forklifts or power industrial trucks must be licensed in accordance with OSHA.

3.7.2 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)

The following requirements apply. In exception, these requirements do not apply to commercial truck mounted and articulating boom cranes used solely to deliver material and supplies (not prefabricated components, structural steel, or components of a systems-engineered metal building) where the lift consists of moving materials and supplies from a truck or trailer to the ground; to cranes installed on mechanics trucks that are used solely in the repair of shore-based equipment; to crane that enter the activity but are not used for lifting; nor to other machines not used to lift loads suspended by rigging equipment. However, LHE accidents occurring during such operations must be reported.

a. Equip cranes and derricks as specified in EM 385-1-1, Section 16.

b. Notify the Contracting Officer 15 working days in advance of any LHE entering the activity, in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.A.02, so that necessary quality assurance spot checks can be coordinated. Contractor's operator must remain with the crane during the spot check. Rigging gear must be in accordance with OSHA, ASME B30.9 Standards safety standards.

c. Comply with the LHE manufacturer's specifications and limitations for erection and operation of cranes and hoists used in support of the work. Perform erection under the supervision of a designated person (as defined in ASME B30.5). Perform all testing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.

d. Comply with ASME B30.5 for mobile and locomotive cranes, ASME B30.22 for articulating boom cranes, ASME B30.3 for construction tower cranes, ASME B30.8 for floating cranes and floating derricks, ASME B30.9 for slings, ASME B30.20 for below the hook lifting devices and ASME B30.26 for rigging hardware.

e. When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, operators and riggers must be alert to this special hazard and follow the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Section 11, and ASME B30.5 or ASME B30.22 as applicable.

f. Do not use crane suspended personnel work platforms (baskets) unless the Contractor proves that using any other access to the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers or is impossible. Do not lift personnel with a line hoist or friction crane. Additionally, submit a specific AHA for this work to the Contracting Officer. Ensure the activity and AHA are thoroughly reviewed by all involved

personnel.

g. Inspect, maintain, and recharge portable fire extinguishers as specified in NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.

h. All employees must keep clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads, except for employees required to handle the load.

i. Use cribbing when performing lifts on outriggers.

j. The crane hook/block must be positioned directly over the load. Side loading of the crane is prohibited.

k. A physical barricade must be positioned to prevent personnel access where accessible areas of the LHE's rotating superstructure poses a risk of striking, pinching or crushing personnel.

l. Maintain inspection records in accordance by EM 385-1-1, Section 16.D, including shift, monthly, and annual inspections, the signature of the person performing the inspection, and the serial number or other identifier of the LHE that was inspected. Records must be available for review by the Contracting Officer.

m. Maintain written reports of operational and load testing in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.F, listing the load test procedures used along with any repairs or alterations performed on the LHE. Reports must be available for review by the Contracting Officer.

n. Certify that all LHE operators have been trained in proper use of all safety devices (e.g. anti-two block devices).

o. Take steps to ensure that wind speed does not contribute to loss of control of the load during lifting operations. At wind speeds greater than 20 mph, the operator, rigger and lift supervisor must cease all crane operations, evaluate conditions and determine if the lift may proceed. Base the determination to proceed or not on wind calculations per the manufacturer and a reduction in LHE rated capacity if applicable. Include this maximum wind speed determination as part of the activity hazard analysis plan for that operation.

p. Follow FAA guidelines when required based on project location.

3.7.3 Machinery and Mechanized Equipment

a. Proof of qualifications for operator must be kept on the project site for review.

b. Manufacture specifications or owner's manual for the equipment must be on-site and reviewed for additional safety precautions or requirements that are sometimes not identified by OSHA or USACE EM 385-1-1. Incorporate such additional safety precautions or requirements into the AHAs.

3.7.4 Base Mounted Drum Hoists

a. Operation of base mounted drum hoists must be in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and ASSP A10.22.

b. Rigging gear must be in accordance with applicable ASME/OSHA standards.

c. When used on telecommunication towers, base mounted drum hoists must be in accordance with TIA-1019, TIA-222, ASME B30.7, 29 CFR 1926.552, and 29 CFR 1926.553.

d. When used to hoist personnel, the AHA must include a written standard operating procedure. Operators must have a physical examination in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 16.B.05 and trained, at a minimum, in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 16.U and 16.T. The base mounted drum hoist must also comply with OSHA Instruction CPL 02-01-056 and ASME B30.23.

e. Material and personnel must not be hoisted simultaneously.

f. Personnel cage must be marked with the capacity (in number of persons) and load limit in pounds.

g. Construction equipment must not be used for hoisting material or personnel or with trolley/tag lines. Construction equipment may be used for towing and assisting with anchoring guy lines.

3.7.5 Use of Explosives

Explosives must not be used or brought to the project site without prior written approval from the Contracting Officer. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for injury to persons or for damage to property due to blasting operations.

Storage of explosives, when permitted on Government property, must be only where directed and in approved storage facilities. These facilities must be kept locked at all times except for inspection, delivery, and withdrawal of explosives.

3.8 EXCAVATIONS

Soil classification must be performed by a competent person in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and EM 385-1-1.

3.8.1 Utility Locations

Provide a third party, independent, private utility locating company to positively identify underground utilities in the work area in addition to any station locating service and coordinated with the station utility department.

3.8.2 Utility Location Verification

Physically verify underground utility locations, including utility depth, by hand digging using wood or fiberglass handled tools when any adjacent construction work is expected to come within 3 feet of the underground system.

3.8.3 Utilities Within and Under Concrete, Bituminous Asphalt, and Other Impervious Surfaces

Utilities located within and under concrete slabs or pier structures, bridges, parking areas, and the like, are extremely difficult to identify. Whenever Contract work involves chipping, saw cutting, or core drilling through concrete, bituminous asphalt or other impervious

surfaces, the existing utility location must be coordinated with station utility departments in addition to location and depth verification by a third party, independent, private locating company. The third party, independent, private locating company must locate utility depth by use of Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR), X-ray, bore scope, or ultrasound prior to the start of demolition and construction. Outages to isolate utility systems must be used in circumstances where utilities are unable to be positively identified. The use of historical drawings does not alleviate the Contractor from meeting this requirement.

3.9 ELECTRICAL

Perform electrical work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Sections 11 and 12.

3.9.1 Conduct of Electrical Work

As delineated in EM 385-1-1, electrical work is to be conducted in a de-energized state unless there is no alternative method for accomplishing the work. In those cases obtain an energized work permit from the Contracting Officer. The energized work permit application must be accompanied by the AHA and a summary of why the equipment/circuit needs to be worked energized. Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Attach temporary grounds in accordance with ASTM F855 and IEEE 1048. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator is allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method.

When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers are permitted to enter. When work requires work near energized circuits as defined by NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety shoes, insulating gloves and electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required by NFPA 70E. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may also be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and 29 CFR 1910.147.

3.9.2 Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by QP with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National and Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on work being performed, and must be identified in the appropriate AHA. Journeyman/Apprentice ratio must be in accordance with State, Local requirements applicable to where work is being performed.

3.9.3 Arc Flash

Conduct a hazard analysis/arc flash hazard analysis whenever work on or near energized parts greater than 50 volts is necessary, in accordance with NFPA 70E.

All personnel entering the identified arc flash protection boundary must

be QPs and properly trained in NFPA 70E requirements and procedures. Unless permitted by NFPA 70E, no Unqualified Person is permitted to approach nearer than the Limited Approach Boundary of energized conductors and circuit parts. Training must be administered by an electrically qualified source and documented.

3.9.4 Grounding

Ground electrical circuits, equipment and enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 to provide a permanent, continuous and effective path to ground unless otherwise noted by EM 385-1-1.

Check grounding circuits to ensure that the circuit between the ground and a grounded power conductor has a resistance low enough to permit sufficient current flow to allow the fuse or circuit breaker to interrupt the current.

3.9.5 Testing

Temporary electrical distribution systems and devices must be inspected, tested and found acceptable for Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) protection, polarity, ground continuity, and ground resistance before initial use, before use after modification and at least monthly. Monthly inspections and tests must be maintained for each temporary electrical distribution system, and signed by the electrical CP or QP.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization (e.g., ASTM B564 Standard Specification for Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided.

AACE INTERNATIONAL (AACE)
1265 Suncrest Towne Centre Drive
Morgantown, WV 26505-1876 USA
Ph: 304-296-8444
Fax: 304-291-5728
Internet: https://web.aacei.org/

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)
1305 Walt Whitman Road, Suite 300
Melville, NY 11747-4300
Ph: 516-576-2360
Fax: 631-923-2875
E-mail: asa@acousticalsociety.org
Internet: https://acousticalsociety.org/

AIR BARRIER ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (ABAA)
1600 Boston-Providence Hwy
Walpole, MA 02081
Ph: 1-866-956-5888
Fax: 1-866-956-5819
Internet: https://www.airbarrier.org/

AIR DUCT COUNCIL (ADC)
1901 N. Roselle Road, Suite 800
Schaumburg, IL 60195
Ph: 847-706-6750
Fax: 847-706-6751
E-mail: info@flexibleduct.org
Internet: https://flexibleduct.org/

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)
30 West University Drive

Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
E-mail: communications@amca.org
Internet: http://www.amca.org

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)
2111 Wilson Blvd, Suite 400
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-524-8800
Internet: http://www.ahrinet.org

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)
1400 Crystal Drive
Suite 430
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 703-358-2960
E-Mail: info@aluminum.org
Internet: https://www.aluminum.org/

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1900 E Golf Rd, Suite 1250
Schaumburg, IL 60173
Ph: 847-303-5664
E-mail: customerservice@aamanet.org
Internet: https://aamanet.org/

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)
444 North Capital Street, NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-624-5800
Fax: 202-624-5806
E-Mail: info@aashto.org
Internet: https://www.transportation.org/

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
1 Davis Drive
P.O. Box 12215
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141
Fax: 919-549-8933
Internet: https://www.aatcc.org/

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)
38800 Country Club Drive
Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3439
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: https://www.concrete.org/

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Internet: https://www.acgih.org/

AMERICAN FOREST FOUNDATION (AFF)
American Tree Farm System
2000 M Street, NW, Suite 550
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-765-3660
Fax: 202-827-7924
Email: info@forestfoundation.org
Internet: https://www.treefarmsystem.org

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)
1210 West Northwest Highway
Palatine, IL 60067
Ph: 847-934-8800
Fax: 847-934-8803
E-mail: aha@hardboard.org
Internet: http://domensino.com/AHA/

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
130 East Randolph, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60601
Ph: 312-670-5444
Fax: 312-670-5403
Steel Solutions Center: 866-275-2472
E-mail: solutions@aisc.org
Internet: https://www.aisc.org/

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
25 Massachusetts Avenue, NW Suite 800
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-452-7100
Internet: https://www.steel.org/

AMERICAN LADDER INSTITUTE (ALI)
330 N. Wabash, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 312-321-6806
Fax: 312-673-6929
E-mail: info@americanladderinstitute.org
Internet: https://www.americanladderinstitute.org

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)
7470 New Technology Way, Suite F
Frederick, MD 21703
Ph: 301-972-1700
Fax: 301-540-8004
E-mail: alsc@alsc.org
Internet: http://www.alsc.org

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1899 L Street, NW,11th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
E-mail: storemanager@ansi.org
Internet: https://www.ansi.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)
P.O. Box 28518
1711 Arlingate Lane

Columbus, OH 43228-0518
Ph: 800-222-2768 or 614-274-6003
Fax: 614-274-6899
E-mail: tjones@asnt.org
Internet: https://www.asnt.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191
Ph: 800-548-2723; 703-295-6300
Internet: https://www.asce.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 404-636-8400 or 800-527-4723
Fax: 404-321-5478
E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org
Internet: https://www.ashrae.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)
Two Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 800-843-2763
Fax: 973-882-1717
E-mail: customercare@asme.org
Internet: https://www.asme.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)
520 N. Northwest Highway
Park Ridge, IL 60068
Ph: 847-699-2929
E-mail: customerservice@assp.org
Internet: https://www.assp.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
18927 Hickory Creek Drive, Suite 220
Mokena, IL 60448
Ph: 708-995-3019
Fax: 708-479-6139
Internet: http://www.asse-plumbing.org

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)
6666 W. Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235 USA
Ph: 303-794-7711 or 800-926-7337
Fax: 303-347-0804
Internet: https://www.awwa.org/

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
8669 NW 36 Street, #130
Miami, FL 33166-6672
Ph: 800-443-9353
Internet: https://www.aws.org/

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)
222 Catoctin Circle SE, Suite 201
Leesburg, VA 20175

Ph: 800-890-7732
Fax: 412-741-0609
E-mail: publications@awc.org
Internet: https://www.awc.org/

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
7011 South 19th St.
Tacoma, WA 98466-5333
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: https://www.apawood.org/

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1220 19th St NW, Suite 410
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-315-0285
E-mail: info@aabc.com
Internet: https://www.aabc.com/

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)
600 North 18th Street
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291
Ph: 205-257-3839
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: https://aeic.org/

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
E-mail: service@astm.org
Internet: https://www.astm.org/

BACNET INTERNATIONAL (BTL)
BACnet Testing Laboratories
1827 Powers Ferry Road
Building 14, Suite 100
Atlanta, GA 30339
Ph: 770-971-6003
Fax: 678-229-2777
E-mail: info@bacnetinternational.org
Internet: https://www.bacnetlabs.org/

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Avenue, 15th Floor
New York, NY 10017
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: https://www.buildershardware.com/

CALIFORNIA AIR RESOURCES BOARD (CARB)
1001 I Street
Sacramento, CA 95814
Ph: 800-242-4450
Email: helpline@arb.ca.gov

Internet: https://ww2.arb.ca.gov/

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)
PO Box 997377, MS 0500
Sacramento, CA 95899-7377
Ph: 916-558-1784
Internet: https://www.cdph.ca.gov/

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 706-278-3176
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: https://carpet-rug.org/

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
2401 Fieldcrest Drive
Mundelein, IL 60060
Ph: 224-864-2910
Internet: https://www.cispi.org/

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)
1600 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30329-4027
Ph: 800-232-4636
TTY: 888-232-6348
Internet: https://www.cdc.gov

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)
19465 Deerfield Avenue, Suite 306
Leesburg, VA 20176
Ph: 703-724-1128
Fax: 703-724-1588
Internet: https://www.compositepanel.org/

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 North Plum Grove Road
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: http://www.crsi.org/

CONSUMER ELECTRONICS ASSOCIATION (CEA)
1919 South Eads St.
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 703-907-7600
E-mail: CTA@CTA.tech
Internet: https://www.cta.tech/

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
Internet: https://www.copper.org/

COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (CEQ) (WHITE HOUSE)
722 Jackson Place
Washington DC 20506
Internet: https://www.whitehouse.gov/administration/eop/ceq

CSA GROUP (CSA)
178 Rexdale Blvd.

Toronto, ON, Canada M9W 1R3
Ph: 416-747-4044
Fax: 416-747-2510
E-mail: member@csagroup.org
Internet: https://www.csagroup.org/

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)
1650 South Dixie Highway, Suite 400
Boca Raton, FL 33432-7462
Ph: 561-750-5575
Fax: 561-395-8557
Internet: http://www.egsa.org

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)
310 Maxwell Road, Suite 200
Alpharetta, GA 30009
Ph: 678-393-9990
Fax: 678-393-9998
E-mail: emikoski@ecianow.org
Internet: https://www.ecianow.org

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)
EIA has become part of the ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)
European Commission
Rue de la Loi 200
1000 Bruxelle
Belgium
Ph: +32 2 299 96 96
Internet: https://ec.europa.eu/info/index_en

FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)
615 Chestnut Street
One Independence Mall, Sixth Floor
Philadelphia, PA 19106-4404
Ph: 215-931-5597
E-mail: femar3newsdesk@fema.dhs.gov
Internet: https://www.fema.gov/

FM GLOBAL (FM)
270 Central Avenue
Johnston, RI 02919-4949
Ph: 401-275-3000
Fax: 401-275-3029
Internet: https://www.fmglobal.com/

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)
708 First Street North, Suite 235
Minneapolis, MN 55401
Ph: 612-353-4511
E-mail: info@us.fcs.org
Internet: https://us.fsc.org/

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
National Glass Association
1945 Old Gallows Rd., Suite 750
Vienna, VA 22182

Ph: 866-342-5642
Ph: 703-442-4890
Fax: 703-442-0630
Internet: http://www.glasswebsite.com

GREEN BUILDING INITIATIVE (GBI)
7805 SW 40th Ave. #80010
Portland, Oregon 97219
Ph: 503-274-0448
Email: info@thegbi.org
Internet: https://www.thegbi.org/

GREEN SEAL (GS)
1001 Connecticut Avenue, NW
Suite 827
Washington, DC 20036-5525
Ph: 202-872-6400
Fax: 202-872-4324
E-mail: greenseal@greenseal.org
Internet: https://www.greenseal.org/

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
962 Wayne Ave., Suite 620
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-277-8686
Fax: 301-277-8747
E-mail: info@gypsum.org
Internet: https://www.gypsum.org/

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
6 Campus Drive, First Floor North
Parsippany, NJ 07054-4405
Ph: 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
Internet: http://www.pumps.org

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)
3060 Saturn Street, Suite 100
Brea, CA 92821
Ph: 800-423-6587
Fax: 562-695-4694
E-mail: es@icc-es.org
Internet: https://icc-es.org/

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)
120 Wall Street, Floor 17
New York, NY 10005-4001
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5018
E-mail: membership@ies.org
Internet: https://www.ies.org/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 and 501 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08854-4141
Ph: 732-981-0060 or 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
E-mail: onlinesupport@ieee.org
Internet: https://www.ieee.org/

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 493
Miamitown, OH 45041-9998
E-mail: info@icea.net
Internet: https://www.icea.net/

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)
27 N. Wacker Dr. Suite 365
Chicago, IL 60606-2800
Ph: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-482-9436
E-mail: enquiries@igmaonline.org
Internet: https://www.igmaonline.org/

INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY STANDARD (ICS)
Homeland Security Digital Library
Ph: 831-272-2437
E-mail: hsdl@nps.edu
Internet: https://www.hsdl.org/c/

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)
4755 E. Philadelphia St.
Ontario, CA 91761
Ph: 909-472-4100
Fax: 909-472-4150
E-mail: iapmo@iapmo.org
Internet: http://www.iapmo.org

INTERNATIONAL CAST POLYMER ASSOCIATION (ICPA)
4949 Old Brownsboro Rd, Ste. 232
Louisville, KY 40222
Ph: 470-219-8139
Internet: https://theicpa.com/

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
500 New Jersey Avenue, NW
6th Floor, Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-786-4452 or 888-422-7233
Fax: 202-783-2348
E-mail: order@iccsafe.org
Internet: https://www.iccsafe.org/

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)
3050 Old Centre Ave. Suite 101
Portage, MI 49024
Ph: 269-488-6382
Fax: 269-488-6383
Internet: https://www.netaworld.org/

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
ISO Central Secretariat
BIBC II
Chemin de Blandonnet 8
CP 401 - 1214 Vernier, Geneva
Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-749-01-11
E-mail: central@iso.ch

Internet: https://www.iso.org

IPC - ASSOCIATION CONNECTING ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES (IPC)
3000 Lakeside Drive, Suite 105 N
Bannockburn, IL 60015
Ph: 847-615-7100
Fax: 847-615-7105
E-mail: answers@ipc.org
Internet: http://www.ipc.org

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park Street, NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
E-mail: info@msshq.org
Internet: http://msshq.org

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
2800 Ingleton Avenue
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 6G7
Ph: 1-888-674-8937
Fax: 1-888-211-8708
E-mail: info@paintinfo.com or techservices@mpi.net
Internet: http://www.mpi.net/

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: https://www.mbma.com/

METAL FRAMING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)
330 N. Wabash Avenue
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 312-644-6610
E-mail: MFMAstats@smithbucklin.com
Internet: http://www.metalframingmfg.org/

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
16712 Elm Circle
Omaha, NE 68130
Ph: 402-342-3463 or 800-747-6422
Fax: 402-330-9702
Internet: https://www.micainsulation.org/

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)
15835 Park Ten Place
Houston, TX 77084
Ph: 281-228-6200
Fax: 281-228-6300
E-mail: firstservice@nace.org
Internet: https://www.nace.org

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)
800 Roosevelt Road, Bldg C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-942-6591

Fax: 630-790-3095
E-mail: info@naamm.org
Internet: http://www.naamm.org

NATIONAL CABLE AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS ASSOCIATION (NCTA)
25 Massachusetts Avenue, NW, Suite 100
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-222-2300
E-mail: info@ncta.com
Internet: https://www.ncta.com/

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)
3 Bethesda Metro Center, Suite 1100
Bethesda, MD 20814
Ph: 301-657-3110
Fax: 301-215-4500
Internet: https://www.necanet.org/

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 900
Arlington, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Internet: https://www.nema.org

NATIONAL ELEVATOR INDUSTRY, INC. (NEII)
5003 Westfield Blvd.
P.O. Box 231137
Centreville, VA 20120
Ph: 703-589-9985
E-Mail: info@neii.org
Internet: http://www.neii.org

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: http://www.nebb.org

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)
6305 Ivy Lane, Suite 140
Greenbelt, MD 20770
Ph: 301-589-1776
Fax: 301-589-3884
E-Mail: info@nfrc.org
Internet: http://www.nfrc.org

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Ph: 800-344-3555
Fax: 800-593-6372
Internet: https://www.nfpa.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238 (1-888 IS-NICET)

E-mail: tech@nicet.org
Internet: https://www.nicet.org/

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Gaithersburg, MD 20899
Ph: 301-975-2000
Internet: https://www.nist.gov/

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)
10255 West Higgins Road, Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018-5607
Ph: 847-299-9070
Fax: 847-299-1183
Internet: http://www.nrca.net

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
789 North Dixboro Road
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48105
Ph: 734-769-8010 or 800-NSF-MARK
Fax: 734-769-0109
E-mail: info@nsf.org
Internet: http://www.nsf.org

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Road
Building C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: https://www.ppfahome.org/

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
800 Turnpike Street, Suite 300
North Andover, MA 01845
Ph: 978-557-0720 or 800-589-8956
E-Mail: pdi@PDIonline.org
Internet: http://www.pdionline.org

PROGRAMME FOR ENDORSEMENT OF FOREST CERTIFICATION (PEFC)
10, Route de l'Aeroport
Case Postale 638
1215 Geneva - Switzerland
Ph: +41 (22) 799-4540
Fax: +41 (22) 799-4550
Internet: https://www.pefc.org/

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)
2000 Powell Street, Suite 600
Emeryville, CA 94608
Ph: 510-452-8000
Fax: 510-452-8001
E-mail: info@SCSglobalservices.com
Internet: https://www.scsglobalservices.com/

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Drive

Chantilly, VA 20151-1219
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: https://www.smacna.org/

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INDUSTRY (SPRI)
465 Waverley Oaks Road, Suite 421
Waltham, MA 02452
Ph: 781-647-7026
Fax: 781-647-7222
E-mail: info@spri.org
Internet: https://www.spri.org/

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
800 Trumbull Drive
Pittsburgh, PA 15205
Ph: 877-281-7772 or 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-444-3591
E-mail: customerservice@sspc.org
Internet: http://www.sspc.org

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Drive
Warrendale, PA 15096
Ph: 877-606-7323 or 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-0790
E-mail: customerservice@sae.org
Internet: https://www.sae.org/

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)
21865 Copley Drive
Diamond Bar, CA 91765
Ph: 909-396-2000
E-mail: webinquiry@aqmd.gov
Internet: http://www.aqmd.gov

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 426
Glenshaw, PA 15116
Ph: 412-487-3325
Fax: 412-487-3326
Internet: https://www.sdi.org/

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)
30200 Detroit Road
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
E-mail: info@steeldoor.org
Internet: https://www.steeldoor.org/

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)
234 W. Cheves Street
Florence, SC 29501
Ph: 843-407-4091
Internet: https://steeljoist.org/

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)
1300 Sumner Avenue

Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: swi@steelwindows.com
Internet: https://www.steelwindows.com/

SUSTAINABLE FOREST INITIATIVE (SFI)
2121 K Street NW
Suite 750
Washington, DC 20037
Ph: 202-596-3450
Fax: 202-596-3451
E-mail: info@sfiprogram.org
Internet: http://www.sfiprogram.org

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)
15 Technology Parkway South, Suite 115
Peachtree Corners, GA 30092
Ph: 800-332-8686 or 770-446-1400
Fax: 770-446-6947
E-mail: memberconnection@tappi.org
Internet: http://www.tappi.org

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)
1320 North Courthouse Rosd, Suite 200
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-907-7700
Fax: 703-907-7727
E-mail: marketing@tiaonline.org
Internet: https://www.tiaonline.org/

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)
105 South Sunset Street, Suite Q
Longmont, CO 80501-6172
Ph: 303-939-9700
Fax: 303-541-9215
E-mail: info@masonrysociety.org
https://masonrysociety.org/

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)
100 Clemson Research Boulevard
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
Fax: 864-646-2821
E-mail: info@tileusa.com
Internet: https://www.tcnatile.com/

TRIDIUM, INC (TRIDIUM)
3951 Westerre Parkway, Suite 350
Richmond, VA 23233
Ph: 804-747-4771
Fax: 804-747-5204
E-mail: support@tridium.com
Internet: https://www.tridium.com/

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)
E-mail: usaf.pentagon.saf-aa.mbx.AFDPO-PPL@mail.mil
Internet: https://www.e-publishing.af.mil/

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
CRD-C DOCUMENTS available on Internet:
http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/army-coe/standards
Order Other Documents from:
Official Publications of the Headquarters, USACE
E-mail: hqpublications@usace.army.mil
Internet: http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/
or
https://www.hnc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Engineering-Directorate/TECHINFO/

U.S. CODE (USC)
Office of the Law Revision Counsel
U.S. House of Representatives
H2-308 Ford House Office Building
Washington, DC 20515
Ph: 202-226-2411
E-mail: uscode@mail.house.gov
Internet: http://uscode.house.gov/

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C
Gastonia, NC 28054-2193
Ph: 704-810-8884
E-mail: PA@ams.usda.gov
Internet: https://www.ams.usda.gov/
Order Other Publications from:
USDA Rural Development
Rural Utilities Service
STOP 1510, Rm 5135
1400 Independence Avenue SW
Washington, DC 20250-1510
Phone: (202) 720-9540
Internet:
https://www.rd.usda.gov/about-rd/agencies/rural-utilities-service

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Order DOD Documents from:
Room 3A750-The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-571-3343
Fax: 215-697-1462
E-mail: customerservice@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/
Obtain Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DODSSP)
Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4/D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-6396 - for account/password issues
Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account registration required

Obtain Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) from:
Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG)
National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS)
1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-289-7800
Fax: 202-289-1092
Internet:
https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-criteria-ufc

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)
1000 Independence Avenue Southwest
Washington, D.C. 20585
Ph: 202-586-5000
Fax: 202-586-4403
E-mail: The.Secretary@hq.doe.gov
Internet: https://www.energy.gov/

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-564-4700
Internet: https://www.epa.gov
--- Some EPA documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5301 Shawnee Road
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6060 or 1-800-363-2068
Fax: 703-605-6880
TDD: 703-487-4639
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)
Order for sale documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/
Order free documents from:
U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Aviation Administration
800 Independence Avenue, SW
Washington, DC 20591
Ph: 866-835-5322
Internet: https://www.faa.gov/

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)
445 12th Street SW
Washington, DC 20554
Ph: 888-225-5322
TTY: 888-835-5322
Fax: 866-418-0232
Internet: https://www.fcc.gov/
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents

U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
1200 New Jersey Ave., SE
Washington, DC 20590
Ph: 202-366-4000
E-mail: ExecSecretariat.FHWA@dot.gov
Internet: https://www.fhwa.dot.gov/
Order from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
Ph: 1-844-472-4111
Internet: https://www.gsaelibrary.gsa.gov/ElibMain/home.do
Obtain documents from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account registration required

U. S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)
2101 L St NW, Suite 500
Washington, DC 20037
Ph: 202-828-7422
Internet: https://new.usgbc.org/

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001
Ph: 866-272-6272
Internet: https://www.archives.gov/
Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

UL ENVIRONMENT (ULE)
2211 Newmarket Parkway, Suite 106
Marietta, GA 30067
Ph: 888-485-4733
E-mail: environment@ul.com

Intertet: https://industries.ul.com/environment/

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
2600 N.W. Lake Road
Camas, WA 98607-8542
Ph: 877-854-3577 or 360-817-5500
E-mail: CustomerExperienceCenter@ul.com
Internet: https://www.ul.com/
UL Directories available through IHS at https://ihsmarkit.com/

VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (VISCMA)
994 Old Eagle School Road
Suite 1019
Wayne, PA 19087-1866
Ph: 610-971-4850
E-mail: info@viscma.com
Internet: http://www.viscma.com

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036-3309
Ph: 202-367-1157
or
330 N Wabash Avenue, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 312-321-6802
E-mail: membersupport@wdma.com
Internet: https://www.wdma.com/

WOODWORK INSTITUTE (WI)
3188 Industrial Blvd.
West Sacramento, CA 95691
Ph: 916-372-9943
Fax: 916-372-9950
E-mail: info@woodinst.com
Internet: https://woodworkinstitute.com

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 45 00

QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 PAYMENT
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.5 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Meetings
1.5.1.1 Quality Control Plan Meeting
1.5.1.2 Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting
1.5.1.2.1 Purpose
1.5.1.2.2 Coordination of Activities
1.5.1.2.3 Attendees
1.5.1.3 Quality Control (QC) Meetings
1.5.2 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan
1.5.2.1 Content of Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan
1.5.3 Acceptance of the Quality Control (QC) Plan
1.5.4 Notification of Changes
1.5.5 Special Inspections
1.6 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) ORGANIZATION
1.6.1 Quality Control (QC) Manager
1.6.1.1 Duties
1.6.1.2 Qualifications
1.6.1.3 Construction Quality Management Training
1.6.2 Organizational Changes
1.6.3 Alternate Quality Control (QC) Manager Duties and Qualifications
1.6.4 Commissioning
1.6.4.1 Certificate of Readiness
1.6.5 Quality Control (QC) Specialists
1.6.5.1 Fire Protection QC Specialist (FPQC)
1.6.5.1.1 Qualifications
1.6.5.1.2 Responsibilities
1.6.5.1.3 Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections
1.6.6 Special Inspector
1.7 SUBMITTAL AND DELIVERABLES REVIEW AND APPROVAL
1.8 THREE PHASES OF CONTROL
1.8.1 Preparatory Phase
1.8.2 Initial Phase
1.8.3 Follow-Up Phase
1.8.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases
1.8.5 Notification of Three Phases of Control for Off-Site Work
1.8.6 Deficiency/Rework Items List
1.9 TESTING
1.9.1 Capability Check
1.9.2 Test Results

1.10 COMPLETION INSPECTIONS
1.10.1 Punch-Out Inspection
1.10.2 Pre-Final Inspection
1.10.3 Final Acceptance Inspection
1.11 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) CERTIFICATIONS
1.11.1 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Report Certification
1.11.2 Completion Certification
1.12 DOCUMENTATION AND INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER
1.12.1 Construction Documentation
1.12.2 Quality Control Activities
1.12.3 Verification Statement
1.12.4 Quality Control Validation
1.12.5 Testing Plan and Log
1.12.6 As-Built Drawings
1.13 NOTIFICATION ON NON-COMPLIANCE
1.14 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 45 00

QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D3740	(2019) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E329	(2023) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program. Include all associated costs in the applicable Bid Schedule item.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Verification Statement

SD-07 Certificates

Certificate Of Readiness; G

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system that

complies with FAR 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction. QC is comprised of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product that complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and must be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The Quality Control Manager, Superintendent, Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), and all on-site supervisors are responsible for the quality of work and are subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. The Quality Control Manager must maintain a physical presence at the work site at all times and is the primary individual responsible for all quality control.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain a QC program as described in this section. This QC program is a key element in meeting the objectives of the Commissioning Process (Cx). The QC program consists of a QC Organization, QC Plan, QC Plan Meeting(s), a Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, QC meetings, three phases of control, submittal review and approval, testing, completion inspections, QC certifications, independent Special Inspections in accordance with Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, and documentation necessary to provide materials, equipment, workmanship, fabrication, construction and operations that comply with the requirements of this Contract. The QC program must cover on-site and off-site work and be keyed to the work sequence. No construction work or testing may be performed unless the QC Manager is on the work site. The QC Manager must report to an officer of the firm and not be subordinate to the Project Superintendent or the Project Manager. The QC Manager, Project Superintendent and Project Manager must work together effectively. Although the QC Manager is the primary individual responsible for quality control, all individuals will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job.

1.5.1 Meetings

1.5.1.1 Quality Control Plan Meeting

Prior to submission of the QC Plan, the Contractor may request a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the QC Plan requirements of this Contract.

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC Plan requirements prior to plan development and submission and to agree on the Contractor's list of Definable Feature of Work (DFOW).

1.5.1.2 Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the QC Manager and signed by the Contractor and the Government. Provide a copy of the signed minutes to all attendees. At a minimum the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting must be repeated when a new QC Manager is appointed. There can be other occasions when

subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

1.5.1.2.1 Purpose

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC details, including documentation, administration for on-site and off-site work, design intent, Cx in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 10 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING, environmental requirements and procedures, coordination of activities to be performed, Special Inspections, and the coordination of the Contractor's management, production, and QC personnel. At the meeting, the Contractor must explain in detail how three phases of control will be implemented for each DFOW, as well as how each DFOW will be affected by each management plan or requirement as listed below:

a. Waste Management Plan.

b. Procedures for noise and acoustics management.

c. Environmental Protection Plan.

d. Environmental regulatory requirements.

e. Cx Plan requirements in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 10 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

f. Special Inspections.

g. Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan.

1.5.1.2.2 Coordination of Activities

Coordinate activities included in various sections to assure efficient and orderly installation of each component. Coordinate operations included under different sections that are dependent on each other for proper installation and operation. Schedule construction operations with consideration for indoor air quality as specified in the IAQ Management Plan.Coordinate Special Inspections.

1.5.1.2.3 Attendees

As a minimum, the Contractor's personnel required to attend include an officer of the firm, the Project Manager, Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Alternate QC Manager, Special Inspector, Commissioning Provider (CxC), Environmental Manager, and subcontractor representatives. Each subcontractor who will be assigned QC responsibilities must have a principal of the firm at the meeting.

1.5.1.3 Quality Control (QC) Meetings

After the start of construction, conduct weekly QC meetings led by the QC Manager at the work site with the Project Superintendent, the Special Inspector, CxC, and the other personnel as necessary. The QC Manager is to prepare the minutes of the meeting and provide a copy to the Contracting Officer within 2 working days after the meeting. The Contracting Officer may attend these meetings. As a minimum, accomplish the following at each meeting:

a. Review the minutes of the previous meeting.

b. Review the schedule and the status of work and deficiencies/rework. Review the most current approved schedule (in accordance with schedule specification) and the status of work and deficiencies/rework.

c. Review the status of submittals and Request For Information (RFIs).

d. Review the work to be accomplished in the next 3 weeks as defined by the schedule section paragraph and all documentation required for that work.

e. Review Testing Plan and Log including status of tests performed since last QC Meeting.

f. Resolve QC and production problems. Discuss status of pending change orders.

g. Address items that may require revising the QC Plan.

h. Review Accident Prevention Plan (APP) and effectiveness of the safety program.

i. Review environmental requirements and procedures.

j. Review Environmental Management Plan.

k. Review Waste Management Plan.

l. Review the status of training completion.

m. Review Cx Plan and progress. Review Issues Log and resolution.

n. Review IAQ Management Plan.

1.5.2 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan

Submit no later than 30 days, the CQC Plan proposed to implement the requirements FAR 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan and other Contract requirements

1.5.2.1 Content of Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan

Provide a CQC Plan, prior to start of construction that includes a table of contents, with major sections identified, pages numbered sequentially, and that documents the proposed methods and responsibilities for accomplishing quality control during the construction of the project. The CQC Plan must at a minimum include the following sections:

a. A description of the quality control organization and acknowledgment that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified.

b. An organizational chart showing the quality control organization with individual names and job titles and lines of authority up to an executive of the company at the home office.

c. NAMES AND QUALIFICATIONS: Names and qualifications, in resume format, (including position titles and durations for qualifying experiences) for each person in the QC organization. Include the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Contractors course certifications for the QC personnel as required by the paragraph CONSTRUCTION QUALITY MANAGEMENT TRAINING.

d. DUTIES, RESPONSIBILITY AND AUTHORITY OF QC PERSONNEL: Duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person in the QC organization.

e. OUTSIDE ORGANIZATIONS: A listing of outside organizations, such as architectural and consulting engineering firms, that will be employed by the Contractor and a description of the services these firms will provide.

f. APPOINTMENT LETTERS: Letters signed by an officer of the firm appointing the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager, CxC, and stating that they are responsible for implementing and managing the QC program as described in this Contract. Include in this letter the responsibility of the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager to implement and manage the three phases of control, and their authority to stop work that is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction are to be issued by the QC Manager to all other QC Specialists or quality control representatives outlining their duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Include copies of the letters in the QC Plan.

g. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES AND INITIAL SUBMITTAL REGISTER: Procedures for reviewing, approving, scheduling, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. Provide the name(s) of the person(s) in the QC organization authorized to review and certify submittals prior to approval. Provide the initial submittal of the Submittal Register as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

h. TESTING LABORATORY INFORMATION: Testing laboratory information required by the paragraph ACCREDITATION REQUIREMENTS, as applicable.

i. TESTING PLAN AND LOG: A Testing Plan and Log that includes the tests required, associated feature of work required, referenced by the specification paragraph number requiring the test, the frequency, and the person responsible for each test.

j. Procedures to complete construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected. This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans, documents, materials are approved, and after copies are at the work site.

k. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

l. Procedures for submitting and reviewing design changes/variations prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

m. LIST OF DEFINABLE FEATURES: A Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) is a task that is separate and distinct from other tasks and has control requirements and work crews unique to that task. A DFOW is identified

by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. A DFOW is by definition any item or activity on the construction schedule, and the schedule specification provides direction regarding how the DFOWs are to be structured. Include in the list of DFOWs for all activities on the Construction Schedule. Although each section of the specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. Identify the specification section number and schedule activity ID for each DFOW listed. The DFOW list will be reviewed in coordination with the construction schedule and agreed upon during the Coordination of Mutual Understanding Meeting.

n. PROCEDURES FOR PERFORMING AND TRACKING THE THREE PHASES OF CONTROL: Identify procedures used to ensure the three phases of control to manage the quality on this project. For each Definable Feature of Work (DFOW), a Preparatory and Initial phase checklist will be filled out during the Preparatory and Initial phase meetings. Conduct the Preparatory and Initial Phases and meetings with a view towards obtaining quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW.

o. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Special Inspections Project Manual. Where the applicable code issued by the International Code Council (ICC) calls for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the Quality Control Plan and must perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors. Include the Special Inspections Project Manual requirements in the QC Plan.

p. PROCEDURES FOR COMPLETION INSPECTION: Procedures for identifying and documenting the completion inspection process. Include in these procedures the responsible party for punch out inspection, pre-final inspection, and final acceptance inspection.

q. TRAINING PROCEDURES AND TRAINING LOG: Procedures for coordinating and documenting the training of personnel required by the Contract.

r. ORGANIZATION AND PERSONNEL CERTIFICATIONS LOG: Procedures for coordinating, tracking and documenting all certifications required for entities such as subcontractors, testing laboratories, suppliers, and personnel. The QC Manager will ensure that certifications are current, appropriate for the work being performed, and will not lapse during any period of the Contract that the work is being performed.

1.5.3 Acceptance of the Quality Control (QC) Plan

The Contracting Officer's acceptance of the Contractor QC Planis required prior to the start of construction. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require changes in the QC Plan and operations as necessary, including removal or addition of personnel, to ensure the specified quality of work. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to interview any member of the QC organization at any time to verify the submitted qualifications. All QC organization personnel are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may require the removal of any individual for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the Contract.

1.5.4 Notification of Changes

Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any proposed changes in the QC Plan or changes to the QC organization personnel. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.5 Special Inspections

Perform all required Special Inspections per Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) ORGANIZATION

1.6.1 Quality Control (QC) Manager

1.6.1.1 Duties

Provide a QC Manager at the work site to implement and manage the QC program. In addition to implementing and managing the QC program, the QC Manager may perform the duties of Project Superintendent if approved by the Contracting Officer. The QC Manager must attend the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, perform the three phases of control, perform submittal review and approval, ensure testing is performed and provide QC certifications and documentation required in this Contract. The QC Manager is responsible for managing and coordinating the three phases of control and documentation performed by testing laboratory personnel and any other inspection and testing personnel required by this Contract. The QC Manager is the manager of all QC activities. The QC manager is responsible for notifying the Special Inspector of activities which require their review. The QC manager is responsible for coordinating the Special Inspection activities, see paragraph CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL (QC) MANAGER, in Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.

1.6.1.2 Qualifications

The QC Manager must be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of 10 years construction experience as a Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Project Manager, Project Engineer or Construction Manager on similar size and type construction Contracts which included the major trades that are part of this Contract. The individual must have at least 4 years experience as a QC Manager. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification, safety compliance, and sustainability.

The QC Manager and all members of the QC organization must be capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language.

1.6.1.3 Construction Quality Management Training

In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the QC Manager and all members of the QC team must have completed the CQM for Contractors course. If the QC Manager does not have a current certification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course certification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer for information on the next scheduled

class.

The Construction Quality Management Training certificate expires after 5 years. If the QC Manager's certificate has expired, retake the course to remain current.

1.6.2 Organizational Changes

Maintain the QC staff with personnel as required by the specification section at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the QC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

1.6.3 Alternate Quality Control (QC) Manager Duties and Qualifications

Designate an alternate for the QC Manager at the work site to serve in the event of the designated QC Manager's absence. The qualification requirements for the Alternate QC Manager must be the same as for the QC Manager.

1.6.4 Commissioning

Commissioning (Cx) is a systematic, quality-focused process for delivery of a project focusing on verifying and documenting all commissioned systems and assemblies are installed, tested, and operating as they were planned and designed to meet the project requirements. The Quality Control requirements outlined in this specification section are key in supporting the objectives of the Cx process, specifically coordinating testing, documenting, and verifying proper system operation. Properly executed the Quality Control support of Cx ensures timely execution of necessary tasks to deliver the fully commissioned and operating systems in coordination with the overall construction and project schedule.

Provide Cx in addition to the quality control requirements of this section and not as a substitute for quality control requirements. The QC Manager is responsible for carrying out the three phases of control while ensuring the functional performance and integrated systems tests are coordinated with the Cx provider as required for each system to be commissioned.

1.6.4.1 Certificate of Readiness

The QC Manager must issue a Certificate of Readiness for Government approval for each system to be commissioned. Schedule Functional Performance Tests for each system only after the Certificate of Readiness has been approved by the Government for the system. The Certificate of Readiness certifies that all required inspections have been completed and deficiencies that were identified through any prior review, inspection, or test activity have been corrected before the start of Functional Performance Tests. Refer to Cx requirements in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING for a list of systems to be commissioned and detailed requirements for the Cx provider.

1.6.5 Quality Control (QC) Specialists

Provide a separate QC Specialist at the work site for each of the areas as listed in the Matrix listed below, who must assist and report to the QC Manager and who may perform production related duties but must be allowed sufficient time to perform their assigned quality control duties. These individuals or specialized technical companies are directly employed by

the Prime Contractor and cannot be employed by a supplier or subcontractor on this project. QC Specialists must be physically present at the work site with frequency as indicated in the Experience Matrix below, to participate in the QC Meetings, perform the three phases of control, including participation in Preparatory and Initial Phase meetings, and to perform and document Follow-up inspections as an extension of the QC Manager for each definable feature of work in their area of responsibility. QC Specialist must assist and be present for training events, and Critical System Acceptance inspections by the Government. Qualification, experience, Area of Responsibility, and frequency of QC surveillance are provided in Matrix listed herein.

Experience Matrix	
1. Area	**2-1. Qualification** **2-2. Experience**
Civil	2-1. Graduate Civil Engineer or Construction Manager with 2-2. 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 years related experience
Mechanical	2-1. Graduate Mechanical Engineer or Construction Manager with 2-2. 2 years experience or person with 5 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company
Electrical	2-1. Graduate Electrical Engineer or Construction Manager with 2-2. 2 years related experience or person 5 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company

Structural	2-1. Graduate Civil Engineer (with Structural Track or Focus) or Construction Manager with 2-2. 2 years experience or person 5 years of experience supervising structural features of work in the field with a construction company
Architectural	2-1. Graduate Architect or Construction Manager with 2-2. 2 years experience or person with 5 years related experience
Environmental	2-1. Graduate Environmental Engineer or Construction Manager with 2-2. 3 years experience
Submittals	2-1. Submittal Clerk 2-2. 1 year experience
Concrete, Pavements and Soils	2-1. Materials Technician 2-2. 2 years experience for the appropriate area
Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) Personnel	2.1. TAB Team Field Leader must be a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NEBB 2-2. 3 years experience immediately preceding this Contract

Roofing Manufacturer's Technical Representative	2-1. Installation and testing of roofing systems 2-2. 5 years experience minimum

1.6.5.1 Fire Protection QC Specialist (FPQC)

Provide a Fire Protection Quality Control Specialist (FPQC) within the QC organization to perform quality control related activities as specified herein on fire protection and life safety systems installed under this Contract.

1.6.5.1.1 Qualifications

The FPQC must have the following qualifications:

a. Be a registered Professional Engineer (P.E.) licensed by a Licensing Board in the United States, the District of Columbia, Guam or Puerto Rico, having passed the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) examination specifically in the discipline of Fire Protection Engineering.

b. Have a minimum of 5 years of Fire Protection Engineering experience on projects of similar relevance and complexity to the fire protection work specified under this Contract.

c. Other than the contractual obligations with the Prime Contractor, the FPQC must have no other business relationship (i.e., employee, owner, partner, operating officer, distributor, salesman, technical representative, family relationship, or financial investment) with the Prime Contractor or subcontractors.

d. Be employed by an independent engineering firm or company. The firm may identify multiple, to a maximum of five, licensed Fire Protection Engineers for the performance of the duties under this Contract but must submit the names and qualifications for Government approval for all individuals identified prior to them performing any work under this Contract. These individuals may not be substituted without prior approval from the Contracting Officer.

1.6.5.1.2 Responsibilities

FPQC duties and responsibilities:

a. Assist in the development of the QC Plan including the Testing Plan and Log and executing the three phases of control for work involving the installation and testing of fire protection and life safety systems as an extension of the QC Manager.

b. Participate in project QC Meetings. Participate in Preparatory and Initial Phase meetings and perform and Follow-up inspections for work involving the installation and testing of fire protection and life safety systems.

c. Review and certify that all submittals pertaining to fire protection and life safety systems are complete and accurate prior to submission to the Government for approval. The FPQC Specialist is responsible for ensuring submittals are complete and accurate and all corrections have been made prior to submission to the Government. The Government reserves the right to reject any submittal that has not first been reviewed and certified by the FPQC and so marked, in writing, attesting to such review and completeness of the submittal.

d. The Government reserves the right to reject any submittal or construction that is not in compliance to Contract. Government reviews do not relieve the Contractor responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures and do not constitute or imply acceptance of Contract variation.

e. Perform construction surveillance in accordance with the Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections. Construction surveillance includes but is not limited to performing periodic on-site inspections during construction at specified milestones, performing a pre-final inspection of installed systems and witnessing functional testing; and participating and documenting in an on-site final acceptance inspection of fire protection and life safety systems with the Government FPE.

f. Document inspection results on a FPQC report prepared each day inspections are performed. The report must include a description of the visual inspection or observation performed, a written summary of findings, a conclusion on compliance with the Contract documents, and signature of the FPQC Specialist. In person inspection must be documented via video (.mp4) or photo (.jpeg) or both. Video/photographic documentation must include before and after conditions and physical measurements. Forward the FPQC daily report to the QC Manager who must include the report with the submission of their daily QC Report to the Government each day. Every site visit by the FPQC must be documented on a FPQC daily report.

1.6.5.1.3 Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections

A schedule, prepared by the Fire Protection DOR, which lists each of the required visual inspections and observations required by the FPQC. The schedule is included at the end of this UFGS section.

1.6.6 Special Inspector

The Special Inspector (SI) must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor. The SI must not be a company employee of the Contractor or any subcontractor performing the work to be inspected. The qualifications of the SI are defined in Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTION.

1.7 SUBMITTAL AND DELIVERABLES REVIEW AND APPROVAL

Procedures for submission, review and approval of submittals are described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Procedures must include field verification of relevant dimensions and component characteristics by the QC organization prior to submittal being sent to the Contracting Officer. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the Contract. When Section 01 91 00.15

10 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING are included in the Contract, the submittals required by those sections have to be coordinated with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

1.8 THREE PHASES OF CONTROL

CQC enables the Contractor to ensure that the construction, including that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the Contract. At least three phases of control must be conducted by the QC Manager to adequately cover both on-site and off-site work for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

1.8.1 Preparatory Phase

Document the results of the preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the QC Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required to meet Contract specifications.

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 business days in advance of each preparatory phase meeting. The meeting will be conducted by the QC Manager and attended by the Project Superintendent, the CxC, the Special Inspector, and the foreman responsible for the DFOW. When the DFOW will be accomplished by a subcontractor, that subcontractor's foreman must attend the preparatory phase meeting. This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. Perform the following prior to beginning work on each DFOW:

a. Review each paragraph of the applicable specification sections, reference codes, and standards. Make available during the prepatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.

b. Review the Contract drawings.

c. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on construction or shop drawings or both before confirming product orders, to minimize waste due to excessive materials.

d. Verify that appropriate shop drawings and submittals for materials and equipment have been submitted and approved. Verify receipt of approved factory test results, when required.

e. Review the testing plan and ensure that provisions have been made to provide the required QC testing.

f. Examine the work area to ensure that the required preliminary work has been completed and complies with the Contract and ensure any deficiencies/rework items in the preliminary work have been corrected and confirmed by the Contracting Officer.

g. Review coordination of product/material delivery to designated prepared areas to execute the work.

h. Examine the required materials, equipment and sample work to ensure

that they are on hand and conform to the approved shop drawings and submitted data and are properly stored.

i. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.

j. Discuss specific controls to be used, construction methods, construction tolerances, workmanship standards, and the approach that will be used to provide quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW. Ensure any portion of the plan requiring separate Contracting Officer acceptance has been approved.

k. Review the APP and appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met, and that required Safety Data Sheets (SDS) are submitted.

l. Review the Cx requirements in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 10 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING and ensure all preliminary work items have been completed and documented.

m. Review Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTION, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

1.8.2 Initial Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 business days in advance of each initial phase. When construction crews are ready to start work on a DFOW, conduct the initial phase with the Project Superintendent, the Special Inspector, and the foreman responsible for that DFOW. Observe the initial segment of the DFOW to ensure that the work complies with Contract requirements. Document the results of the initial phase in the daily CQC Report and in the Initial Phase Checklist. Repeat the initial phase for each new crew to work on-site when acceptable levels of specified quality are not being met. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases. Perform the following for each DFOW:

a. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with Contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.

b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full Contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing comply with the Contract.

c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets the minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.

d. Resolve any workmanship issues.

e. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.

f. Check work procedures for compliance with the APP and the appropriate AHA to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met.

g. Review project specific work plans (i.e., Cx, HAZMAT Abatement, Stormwater Management) to ensure all preparatory work items have been

completed and documented.

h. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

1.8.3 Follow-Up Phase

Perform the following for on-going DFOW daily, or more frequently as necessary, until the completion of each DFOW. The Final Follow-Up for any DFOW will clearly note in the daily report the DFOW is completed, and all deficiencies/rework items have been completed in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST. Each DFOW that has completed the Initial Phase and has not completed the Final Follow-up must be included on each daily report. If no work was performed on that DFOW for the period of that daily report, it must be so noted. Document all Follow-Up activities for DFOWs in the daily CQC Report:

a. Ensure the work including control testing complies with Contract requirements until completion of that particular work feature. Record checks in the CQC documentation.

b. Maintain the quality of workmanship required.

c. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.

d. Ensure that deficiencies/rework items are being corrected. Conduct final follow-up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work.

e. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

f. Assure manufacturers' representatives have performed necessary inspections if required and perform safety inspections.

g. Review the Cx requirements in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 10 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

h. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections.

1.8.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Conduct additional preparatory and initial phases on the same DFOW if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable QC organization, if there are changes in the on-site production supervision or work crew, if work on a DFOW has not started within 45 days of the initial preparatory meeting or has resumed after 45 days of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

1.8.5 Notification of Three Phases of Control for Off-Site Work

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 weeks prior to the start of the preparatory and initial phases.

1.8.6 Deficiency/Rework Items List

The QC Manager must maintain a list of work that does not comply with the Contract, identifying what items need to be corrected, the activity ID number associated with the item, the date the item was originally discovered, the date the item will be corrected by, and the date the item was corrected.

The list shall be reviewed at each weekly QC Meeting:

a. There is no requirement to report a deficiency/rework item that is corrected the same day it is discovered.

b. No successor task may be advanced beyond the preparatory phase meeting until all deficiencies/rework items have been cleared by the QC Manager and concurred with by the Contracting Officer. This must be confirmed as part of the Preparatory Phase activities.

c. Attach a copy of the "Deficiency/Rework Items List" to the last daily CQC Report of each month.

d. The Contractor is responsible for including those items identified by the Contracting Officer.

e. All deficiencies/rework items must be confirmed as corrected by the QC Manager, and concurred by the Contracting Officer, prior to commencement of any completion inspections per paragraph COMPLETION INSPECTIONS unless specifically exempted by the Contracting Officer.

f. Non-Compliance with these requirements shall be grounds for removal in accordance with paragraph ACCEPTANCE OF THE QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PLAN.

g. All delays, concurrent or related to failure to manage, monitor, control, and correct deficiencies/rework items are entirely the responsibility of the Contractor and shall not be made the subject, or any component of any request for additional time or compensation.

1.9 TESTING

Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to Contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance tests when specified. Procure the services of an U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

a. Verify that testing procedures comply with Contract requirements.

b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.

c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.

d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all test documentation requirements, have been prepared.

e. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

1.9.1 Capability Check

The Contracting Officer retains the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory and the laboratory technician's testing procedures, techniques, and other items pertinent to testing, for compliance with the standards set forth in this Contract. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel must meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.

1.9.2 Test Results

Cite applicable Contract requirements, tests or analytical procedures used. Provide actual results and include a statement that the item tested or analyzed conforms or fails to conform to specified requirements. If the item fails to conform, notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Conspicuously stamp the cover sheet for each report in large red letters "CONFORMS" or "DOES NOT CONFORM" to the specification requirements, whichever is applicable. Test results must be signed by a testing laboratory representative authorized to sign certified test reports. Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and other documentation to the Contracting Officer via the QC Manager.

1.10 COMPLETION INSPECTIONS

1.10.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof, established by a completion time stated in the Contract Clause entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the QC Manager must conduct an inspection of the work and develop a "punch list" of items which do not conform to the approved drawings, specifications, and Contract. Include in the punch list any remaining items on the "Deficiency/Rework Items List", that were not corrected prior to the Punch-Out Inspection as approved by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST. Include within the punch list the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Provide a copy of the punch list to the Contracting Officer.

The QC Manager, or staff, must make follow-on inspections to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. All punch list items must be confirmed as corrected by the QC Manager and concurred by the Contracting Officer. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government "Pre-Final Inspection".

1.10.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government and QC Manager will perform this inspection to verify that

the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government "Pre-Final Punch List" will be documented by the QC Manager as a result of this inspection. The QC Manager will ensure that all items on this list are corrected and concurred by the Contracting Officer prior to notifying the Government that a "Final" inspection with the Client can be scheduled. All items noted on the "Pre-Final" inspection must be corrected and concurred by the Contracting Officer in a timely manner and be accomplished before the Contract completion date for the work, or any increment thereof, if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates unless exceptions are directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.10.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to the date a final acceptance inspection can be held. State within the notice that all items previously identified on the pre-final punch list will be corrected and acceptable, along with any other unfinished Contract work, by the date of the final acceptance inspection. The Contractor must be represented by the QC Manager, the Project Superintendent, and others deemed necessary. Attendees for the Government will include the Contracting Officer, other Government QA personnel, and personnel representing the Client. Failure of the Contractor to have all Contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the Contract Clause entitled "Inspection of Construction."

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) CERTIFICATIONS

1.11.1 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Report Certification

Contain the following statement within the CQC Report: "On behalf of the Contractor, I certify that this report is complete and correct and equipment and material used, and work performed during this reporting period is in compliance with the Contract drawings and specifications to the best of my knowledge, except as noted in this report."

1.11.2 Completion Certification

Upon completion of work under this Contract, the QC Manager must furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer attesting that "the work has been completed, inspected, tested and is in compliance with the Contract." Provide a copy of this final QC Certification for completion to the preparer of the Operation & Maintenance (O&M) documentation.

1.12 DOCUMENTATION AND INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

1.12.1 Construction Documentation

Reports are required for each day that work is performed and must be attached to the Contractor Quality Control Report prepared for the same day. Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities. Reports are required for each day work is performed. Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the Contract.

The Project Superintendent and the QC Manager must prepare and sign the Contractor Production and CQC Reports, respectively. Every space on the forms must be filled in. Use N/A if nothing can be reported in one of the

spaces. The reporting of work must be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. In the "Remarks" sections of the reports, enter pertinent information including directions received, problems encountered during construction, work progress and delays, conflicts or errors in the drawings or specifications, field changes, safety hazards encountered, instructions given and corrective actions taken, delays encountered, a record of visitors to the work site, quality control problem areas, deviations from the QC Plan, construction deficiencies encountered, and meetings held. For each entry in the report(s), identify the Schedule Activity No. that is associated with the entered remark.

1.12.2 Quality Control Activities

CQC and Contractor Production reports will be prepared daily to maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

a. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractors and any subcontractors.

b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.

c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When a Network Analysis Schedule (NAS) is used, identify each item of work performed each day by NAS activity number.

d. Control phase activities performed. Preparatory, and Initial phase Checklists associated with the DFOW referenced to the construction schedule. Follow-up phase activities identified to the DFOW. If testing or specific QC Specialist activities are associated with the Follow-up phase activities for a specific DFOW note this and include those reports.

e. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specifications and drawings requirements. Identify the control phase (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST.

f. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications and drawings requirements.

g. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.

h. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.

i. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.

j. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.

1.12.3 Verification Statement

Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of

personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract.

Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government by 10:00 AM the next working day after the date covered by the report. As a minimum, prepare and submit one report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the Contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the QC Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel within the QC Manager Report.

1.12.4 Quality Control Validation

Establish and maintain the following in an electronic folder. Divide folder into a series of tabbed sections as shown below. Ensure folder is updated at each required progress meeting.

a. CQC Meeting minutes in accordance with paragraph QUALITY CONTROL (QC) MEETINGS.

b. All completed Preparatory and Initial Phase Checklists, arranged by specification section, further sorted by DFOW referenced to the construction schedule. Submit each individual Phase Checklist the day the phase event occurs as part of the CQC daily report.

c. All milestone inspections, arranged by Activity Number referenced to the construction schedule.

d. An up-to-date copy of the Testing Plan and Log with supporting field test reports, arranged by specification section referenced to the DFOW to which individual reports results are associated. Individual field test reports will be submitted within 2 working days after the test is performed in accordance with the paragraph QUALITY CONTROL ACTIVITIES.

e. Copies of all Contract modifications, arranged in numerical order. Also include documentation that modified work was accomplished.

f. An up-to-date copy of the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST.

g. Cx documentation in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 10 TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

h. Special Inspection reports.

i. Upon commencement of Completion Inspections of the entire project or any defined portion, maintain up-to-date copies of all punch lists issued by the QC staff to the Contractor and subcontractors and all punch lists issued by the Government in accordance with the paragraph COMPLETION INSPECTIONS.

1.12.5 Testing Plan and Log

As tests are performed, the CxC and the QC Manager will record on the "Testing Plan and Log" the date the test was performed and the date the test results were forwarded to the Contracting Officer. Attach a copy of

the updated "Testing Plan and Log" to the last daily CQC Report of each month. Provide a copy of the final "Testing Plan and Log" to the preparer of the Operation & Maintenance (O&M) documentation.

1.12.6 As-Built Drawings

The QC Manager must ensure the as-built drawings, required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS are kept current on a daily basis and marked to show deviations which have been made from the Contract drawings. The as-built drawings document shall commence with the QC Manager ensuring all amendments, or changes to the Contract prior to Contract award are accurately noted in the initial document set creating the accurate baseline of the Contract prior to any work starting. Ensure each deviation has been identified with the appropriate modifying documentation (e.g., PC No., Modification No., Request for Information No.). The QC Manager must initial each revision. Upon completion of work, the QC Manager will furnish a certificate attesting to the accuracy of the as-built drawings prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

1.13 NOTIFICATION ON NON-COMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected non-compliance with the Contract. Take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, is deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of a claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.14 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material to be delivered according to installation schedule and to be placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. Store and handle materials in a manner as to prevent loss from weather and other damage. Keep materials, products, and accessories covered and off the ground, and store in a dry, secure area. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining. Protect all materials and installations from damage by the activities of other trades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 45 35

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Continuous Special Inspections
1.3.2 Perform
1.3.3 Observe
1.3.4 Special Inspector (SI)
1.3.5 Associate Special Inspector (ASI)
1.3.6 Third Party
1.3.7 Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)
1.3.8 Contracting Officer
1.3.9 Contractor's Quality Control (QC) Manager
1.3.10 Structural Engineer of Record (SER)
1.3.11 Statement of Special Inspections (SSI)
1.3.12 Schedule of Special Inspections (SSI)
1.3.13 Designated Seismic Systems (DSS)
1.3.14 Definable Feature of Work (DFOW)
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS
1.5.1 Steel Construction and High Strength Bolting
1.5.1.1 Special Inspector
1.5.1.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.2 Welding Structural Steel
1.5.2.1 Special Inspector
1.5.2.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.3 Nondestructive Testing of Welds
1.5.3.1 Special Inspector
1.5.3.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.4 Cold Formed Steel Framing
1.5.4.1 Special Inspector
1.5.4.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.5 Concrete Construction
1.5.5.1 Special Inspector
1.5.5.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.6 Masonry Construction
1.5.6.1 Special Inspector
1.5.6.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.7 Verification of Site Soil Condition, Fill Placement and Load-Bearing Requirements
1.5.7.1 Special Inspector
1.5.7.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.8 Deep Foundations
1.5.8.1 Special Inspector
1.5.8.2 Associate Special Inspector

1.5.9 Fire-Resistant Penetrations and Joints
1.5.9.1 Special Inspector
1.5.9.2 Associate Special Inspector
1.5.10 Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATOR SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 RESPONSIBILITIES
3.1.1 Special Inspector of Record
3.1.2 Quality Control Manager
3.1.3 Special Inspectors
3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 45 35

SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform Special Inspections in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections, Schedule of Special Inspections and Chapter 17 of ICC IBC. The Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections are included on the Drawings. Special Inspections are to be performed by an independent third party and are intended to ensure that the work of the Prime Contractor is in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable building codes. Special inspections do not take the place of the three phases of control inspections performed by the Contractor's QC Manager or any testing and inspections required by other sections of the specifications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Continuous Special Inspections

Continuous Special Inspections is the constant monitoring of specific tasks by a special inspector. These inspections must be carried out continuously over the duration of the particular tasks.

1.3.2 Perform

Perform these Special Inspections tasks for each welded joint or member.

1.3.3 Observe

Observe these Special Inspections items on a periodic daily basis. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections.

1.3.4 Special Inspector (SI)

A qualified person retained by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer as having the competence necessary to inspect a

particular type of construction requiring Special Inspections. The SI must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor.

1.3.5 Associate Special Inspector (ASI)

A qualified person who assists the SI in performing Special Inspections but must perform inspection under the direct supervision of the SI and cannot perform inspections without the SI on site.

1.3.6 Third Party

A Special inspector must not be an employee of the Contractor or of any Sub-Contractor performing the work to be inspected.

1.3.7 Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)

A licensed engineer in responsible charge of supervision of all special inspectors for the project and approved by the Contracting Officer. The SIOR must be an independent third party entity hired directly by the Prime Contractor.

1.3.8 Contracting Officer

The Government official having overall authority for administrative contracting actions. Certain contracting actions may be delegated to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).

1.3.9 Contractor's Quality Control (QC) Manager

An individual retained by the Prime Contractor and qualified in accordance with the Section having the overall responsibility for the Contractor's QC organization.

1.3.10 Structural Engineer of Record (SER)

A registered design professional contracted by the Government as an A/E responsible for the overall design and review of submittal documents prepared by others. The SER is registered or licensed to practice their respective design profession as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional registration laws in the state in which the design professional works. The SER is also referred to as the Engineer of Record (EOR) in design code documents.

1.3.11 Statement of Special Inspections (SSI)

A document developed by the SER identifying the material, systems, components and work required to have Special Inspections. This statement is included at the end of this specification.

1.3.12 Schedule of Special Inspections (SSI)

A schedule which lists each of the required Special Inspections, the extent to which each Special Inspection is to be performed, and the required frequency for each in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 17. This schedule is included at the end of this specification.

1.3.13 Designated Seismic Systems (DSS)

Those nonstructural components that require design in accordance with

ASCE 7-16 Chapter 13 and for which the component importance factor, Ip, is greater than 1.0. This designation applies to systems that are required to be operational following the Design Earthquake for RC I - IV structures and following the MCER for RC V structures. All systems in RC V facilities designated as MC-1 in accordance with UFC 3-301-02 are considered part of the Designated Seismic Systems. Designated Seismic Systems will have an Importance Factor as indicated on Drawings.

1.3.14 Definable Feature of Work (DFOW)

An inspection group that is separate and distinct from other inspection groups, having inspection requirements or inspectors that are unique.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

SIOR Letter of Acceptance; G

Special Inspections Project Manual; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Special Inspections Daily Reports

Special Inspections Biweekly Reports

SD-07 Certificates

AISC Certified Steel Fabricator

Steel Joist Institute Membership

Certificate of Compliance

Special Inspector of Record Qualifications; G

Special Inspector Qualifications; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Comprehensive Final Report of Special Inspections; G

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS

Submit qualifications for each special inspector and the special inspector of record.

1.5.1 Steel Construction and High Strength Bolting

1.5.1.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience

1.5.1.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.2 Welding Structural Steel

1.5.2.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Structural Welding Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. AWS Certified Welding Inspector

1.5.2.2 Associate Special Inspector

AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector

1.5.3 Nondestructive Testing of Welds

1.5.3.1 Special Inspector

NDT Level III Certificate

1.5.3.2 Associate Special Inspector

NDT Level II Certificate plus one year of related experience

1.5.4 Cold Formed Steel Framing

1.5.4.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. ICC Commercial Building Inspector with one year of experience, or

c. ICC Residential Building Inspector with one year of experience, or

d. Registered Professional Engineer with three years related experience

1.5.4.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.5 Concrete Construction

1.5.5.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience

1.5.5.2 Associate Special Inspector

a. ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector in Training, or

b. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.6 Masonry Construction

1.5.6.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Structural Masonry Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience

1.5.6.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.7 Verification of Site Soil Condition, Fill Placement and Load-Bearing Requirements

1.5.7.1 Special Inspector

a. ICC Soils Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or

b. NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or

c. Geologist-In-Training with three years of related experience, or

d. Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience

1.5.7.2 Associate Special Inspector

a. NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or

b. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.8 Deep Foundations

1.5.8.1 Special Inspector

a. NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or

b. Geologist-In-Training with three years of related experience, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer with three years of related experience

1.5.8.2 Associate Special Inspector

a. NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or

b. NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level I Construction or Generalist Certificate with one year of related experience, or

c. Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience

1.5.9 Fire-Resistant Penetrations and Joints

1.5.9.1 Special Inspector

a. Passed the UL Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or

b. Passed the FM Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or

c. Registered Professional Engineer with related experience

1.5.9.2 Associate Special Inspector

Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.

1.5.10 Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)

Registered Professional Engineer with five years of related experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATOR SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Special Inspections of fabricator's work performed in the fabricator's shop is required to be inspected in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections unless the fabricator is certified by the approved agency to perform such work without Special Inspections. Submit the following certifications to the Contracting Officer for information to allow work performed in the fabricator's shop to not be subjected to Special Inspections.

AISC Certified Steel Fabricator.

Steel Joist Institute Membership

At the completion of fabrication, submit a certificate of compliance, to be included with the comprehensive final report of Special Inspections, stating that the materials supplied and work performed by the fabricator are in accordance with the construction documents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 RESPONSIBILITIES

3.1.1 Special Inspector of Record

a. Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the Contract Documents and the IBC.

b. Submit a SIOR Letter of Acceptance to the Contracting Officer attesting to acceptance of the duties of SIOR, signed and sealed by the SIOR.

c. Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors.

d. Verify the qualifications of fabricators.

e. Prepare a Special Inspections Project Manual, which must cover the following:

(1) Roles and responsibilities of the following individuals during Special Inspections: SIOR, SI, ASI, General Contractor's QC Manager and SER.

(2) Organizational chart or communication plan, indicating lines of communication.

(3) Contractor's internal plan for scheduling inspections. Address items such as timeliness of inspection requests, who to contact for inspection requests, and availability of alternate inspectors.

(4) Indicate the Government reporting requirements.

(5) Propose forms or templates to be used by SI and SIOR to document inspections.

(6) Indicate procedures for tracking nonconforming work and verification that corrective work is complete.

(7) Indicate how the SIOR and SI will participate in weekly QC meetings.

(8) Indicate how Special Inspections of shop fabricated items will be handled when the fabricator's shop is not certified in accordance with paragraph FABRICATOR SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.

(9) Include a section in the manual that covers each specific item requiring Special Inspections that is indicated on the Schedule of Special Inspections. Provide names and qualifications of each special inspector who will be performing the Special Inspections for each specific item. Provide detail on how the Special Inspections are to be carried out for each item so that the expectations are clear for the General Contractor and the Subcontractor performing the work.

Make a copy of the Special Inspections Project Manual available on the job site during construction. Submit a copy of the Special Inspections Project Manual for approval.

f. Attend coordination and mutual understanding meeting where the information in the Special Inspections Project Manual will be reviewed to verify that all parties have a clear understanding of the Special Inspections provisions and the individual duties and responsibilities of each party.

g. Maintain a 3-ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and biweekly reports and the Special Inspections Project Manual. This file must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the SER.

h. Submit a copy of the Special Inspector's daily reports to the QC Manager.

i. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed

discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.

j. Submit a biweekly Special Inspections report until all work requiring Special Inspections is complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following:

(1) A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame.

(2) Changes and discrepancies with the drawings, specifications and mechanical or electrical component certification, that were observed during the reporting period.

(3) Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected.

(4) A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution.

(5) All applicable test results including nondestructive testing reports.

k. At the completion of the project submit a comprehensive final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project including corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and bear the seal of the SIOR.

3.1.2 Quality Control Manager

a. Maintain a rework items list that includes discrepancies noted on the Special Inspectors daily report.

3.1.3 Special Inspectors

a. Inspect all elements of the project for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect and are identified in the Schedule of Special Inspections.

b. Attend preparatory phase meetings related to the Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect.

c. At the completion of the project submit a comprehensive final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and indicate the certification of the special inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection.

d. Submit daily reports to the SIOR.

3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK

Check work as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials must in no way prevent later rejection if defective work or materials are discovered, nor obligate the Contracting Officer to accept such work.

-- End of Section --

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Reference UFGS 01 45 35 for all requirements not noted as part of this schedule.

INSPECTION DEFINITIONS:

PERFORM: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener or bolted connection, and required verification.

OBSERVE: Observe these items randomly during the course of each work day to insure that applicable requirements are being met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

DOCUMENT: Document, with a report, that the work has been performed in accordance with the contract documents. This is in addition to any other reports required in the Special Inspections guide specification.

CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

PERIODIC: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

The Seismic Design Category for this project is: ☐ A, ☐ B, ☒ C, ☐ D, ☐ E, ☐ F (check appropriate box)

A. STRUCTURAL STEEL – WELDING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

STEEL INSPECTION PRIOR TO WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.4-1 and Table C-N5.4-1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify that the welding procedures specification (WPS) is available	**PERFORM**	
2. Verify manufacturer certifications for welding consumables are available	**PERFORM**	
3. Verify material identification	**PERFORM**	Type and grade.
4. Verify use of qualified welders	**PERFORM**	Welding by welders, welding operators, and tack welders who are qualified in conformance with requirements.
5. Welder Identification System	**OBSERVE**	✓ Fabricator or erector, as applicable, shall maintain a system by which a welder who has welded a joint or member can be identified. ✓ Die stamping of members subjected to fatigue shall be prohibited unless approved by the engineer of record.
6. Fit-up of groove welds (including joint geometry)	**OBSERVE**	✓ Joint preparation ✓ Dimensions (alignment, root opening, root face, bevel) ✓ Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces) ✓ Tacking (tack weld quality and location) ✓ Backing type and fit (if applicable)
7. Fit-up of CJP groove welds of HSS T-, Y-, and K-connections without backing (including joint geometry	**PERFORM**	✓ Joint preparations ✓ Dimensions (alignment, root opening, root face, bevel) ✓ Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces) ✓ Tacking (tack weld quality and location)
8. Configuration and finish of access holes	**OBSERVE**	
9. Fit-up of fillet welds	**OBSERVE**	✓ Dimensions (alignment, gaps at root) ✓ Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces) ✓ Tacking (tack weld quality and location)
STEEL INSPECTION DURING WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.4-2 and Table C-N5.4-2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
10. Control and handling of welding consumables	**OBSERVE**	✓ Packaging ✓ Electrode atmospheric exposure control
11. No welding over cracked tack welds	**OBSERVE**	
12. Environmental conditions	**OBSERVE**	✓ Wind speed within limits

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

		✓ Precipitation and temperature
STEEL INSPECTION <u>DURING</u> WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.4-2 and Table C-N5.4-2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
13. Welding Procedures Specification followed	**OBSERVE**	✓ Settings on welding equipment ✓ Travel speed ✓ Selected welding materials ✓ Shielding gas type/flow rate ✓ Preheat applied ✓ Interpass temperature maintained (min./max.) ✓ Proper position (F, V, H, OH) ✓ Intermix of filler metals avoided
14. Welding techniques	**OBSERVE**	✓ Interpass and final cleaning ✓ Each pass within profile limitations ✓ Each pass meets quality requirements
STEEL INSPECTION <u>AFTER</u> WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.4-3 and Table C-N5.4-3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
15. Welds cleaned	**OBSERVE**	✓
16. Verify size, length, and location of all welds	**PERFORM**	✓ Size, length, and location of all welds conform to the requirements of the construction drawings.
17. Verify welds meet visual acceptance criteria	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	✓ Crack prohibition ✓ Weld/base-metal fusion ✓ Crater cross section ✓ Weld profiles ✓ Weld size ✓ Undercut ✓ Porosity
18. Check for arc strikes	**PERFORM**	
19. Visually inspect *k*-area	**PERFORM**	When welding of doubler plates, continuity plates or stiffeners has been performed in the k-area, visually inspect the web k-area for cracks within 3 in. (75 mm) of the weld
20. Verify backing removed, weld tabs removed and finished, and fillet welds added where required	**PERFORM**	
21. Repair activities	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	
22. Acceptance or rejection of welded joint or member	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	
23. No prohibited welds have been added without the approval of the engineer of record	**OBSERVE**	

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

END SECTION

B. STRUCTURAL STEEL – BOLTING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

STEEL INSPECTION TASKS PRIOR TO BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.6-1 and Table C-N5.6-1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify manufacture's certifications available for fastener materials	PERFORM	
2. Fasteners marked in accordance with ASTM requirements	OBSERVE	
3. Proper fasteners selected for joint detail (grade, type, bolt length if threads are to be excluded from shear plane)	OBSERVE	
4. Proper bolting procedure selected for joint detail	OBSERVE	
5. Connecting elements, including appropriate faying surface condition and hole preparation, if specified, meet applicable requirements	OBSERVE	
6. Pre-installation verification testing for each fastener assembly performed by installation personnel, carefully observing and documenting the installation methods.	OBSERVE	Check if the fastener assemblies and the installation methods are capable of achieving 105%, or more, of the minimum required bolt pretension.
7. Proper storage provided for bolts, nuts, washers, and other fastener components	OBSERVE	
STEEL INSPECTION TASKS DURING BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.6-2 and Table C-N5.6-2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
8. Fastener assemblies of suitable condition, placed in all holes and washers (if required) are positioned as required	**OBSERVE**	
9. Joint brought to the snug-tight condition prior to pretensioning operation	**OBSERVE**	
10. Fastener component not turned by the wrench prevented from rotating	**OBSERVE**	
11. Bolts are pretensioned in accordance with RCSC *Specification*, progressing systematically from the most rigid point toward the free edges	**OBSERVE**	
STEEL INSPECTION TASKS AFTER BOLTING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.6.3 and Table C-N5.6-3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
12. Acceptance or rejection of all bolted connections	**DOCUMENT**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

C. STRUCTURAL STEEL - NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING OF WELDED JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Section N5.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify use of qualified nondestructive testing personnel	**PERFORM**	Visual weld inspection and nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be conducted by personnel qualified in accordance with AWS D1.8 Clause 7.2
2. CJP groove welds	**OBSERVE**	Dye penetrant testing (DT) and ultrasonic testing (UT) shall be performed on 20% of CJP groove welds for materials greater than 5/16" (8 mm) thick. Testing rate must be increased to 100% if greater than 5% of welds tested have unacceptable defects.
3. Welded joints subject to fatigue	**OBSERVE**	Dye penetrant testing (DT) and Ultrasonic testing (UT) shall be performed on 100% of welded joints identified on contract drawings as being subject to fatigue. Table A-3.1 in AISC 360-22 provides Fatigue Design Parameters for welded joints that must be checked.

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

D. STRUCTURAL STEEL – AISC 341 REQUIREMENTS (SEISMIC PROVISIONS)

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING OF WELDED JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 341-22: Section J7.2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
4. CJP groove welds	**OBSERVE**	Ultrasonic testing (UT) shall be performed on 100% of complete-joint-penetration (CJP) groove welds in materials 5/16 in. (8 mm) thick or greater. UT in materials less than 5/16 in. (8 mm) thick is not required. Welds shall be inspected by UT in compliance with AWS D1.8/D1.8M. Magnetic particle testing (MT) shall be performed on 25% of all beam-to-column CJP groove welds. Welds shall be inspected by MT in compliance with AWS D1.8/ D1.8M. For ordinary moment frames in structures in risk categories I or II, UT and MT of CJP groove welds shall be required only for demand critical welds.
5. Beam cope and access hole.	**OBSERVE**	At welded splices and connections, thermally cut surfaces of beam copes and access holes shall be tested using magnetic particle testing (MT) or dye penetrant testing (DT), when the flange thickness exceeds 1 1/2 in. for rolled shapes, or when the web thickness exceeds 1 1/2 in. for built-up shapes.
6. *k*-area NDT (AISC 341 Table J7.1 and AWS D1.8 Clause 7.4)	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	Where welding of doubler plates, continuity plates or stiffeners has been performed in the *k*-area, the web shall be tested for cracks using magnetic particle testing (MT). The MT inspection area shall include the *k*-area base metal within 3 in. of the weld. The MT shall be performed no sooner than 48 hours following completion of the welding.
7. Placement of reinforcing or contouring fillet welds (Table J7.1)	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	
8. Weld tab removal sites	**OBSERVE**	At the end of welds where weld tabs have been removed, magnetic particle testing shall be performed on the same beam-to-column joints receiving UT.

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports

E. STRUCTURAL STEEL - COMPOSITE CONSTRUCTION[1]

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

COMPOSITE CONSTRUCTION PRIOR TO PLACING CONCRETE – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22: Table N5.4-2, AISC 341-22: Table J10.1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Placement and installation of steel headed stud anchors	**PERFORM**	
2. Material identification of reinforcing steel (Type/Grade)	**OBSERVE**	
3. Determination of carbon equivalent for reinforcing steel other than ASTM A706	**OBSERVE**	
4. Proper reinforcing steel size, spacing, clearances, support, and orientation	**OBSERVE**	
5. Reinforcing steel has not been rebent in the field	**OBSERVE**	
6. Required reinforcing steel clearances have been provided	**OBSERVE**	
7. Reinforcing steel has been tied and supported as required	**OBSERVE**	
8. Composite member has required size	**OBSERVE**	

END SECTION

F. STRUCTURAL STEEL - OTHER INSPECTIONS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

OTHER STEEL INSPECTIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.1, AISC 360-22 Section N5.8, AISC 341-22: Tables J9.1 & J11.1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [2]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify anchor rods and other embedments supporting structural steel	**PERFORM**	Verify the diameter, grade, type, and length of the anchor rod or embedded item, and the extent or depth of embedment prior to placement of concrete.
2. Fabricated steel or erected steel frame	**OBSERVE**	Verify compliance with the details shown on the construction documents, such as braces, stiffeners, member locations and proper application of joint details at each connection.
3. Check reduced beam sections (RBS) where/if they occur	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	✓ Contour and finish ✓ Dimensional tolerances
4. Check protected zones	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	No holes or unapproved attachments made by fabricator or erector
5. Check H-piles where/if they occur	**PERFORM AND DOCUMENT**	No holes or unapproved attachments made by the responsible contractor

END SECTION

---

[1] See Concrete Construction Section for all concrete related inspection of composite steel construction.

[2] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

G. STRUCTURAL COLD-FORMED METAL DECK PLACEMENT

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

METAL DECK INSPECTION PRIOR TO DECK PLACEMENT – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.1		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify compliance of materials (deck and all deck accessories) with construction documents, including profiles, material properties, and base metal thickness	**PERFORM**	
2. Acceptance or rejection of deck and deck accessories	**DOCUMENT**	
METAL DECK INSPECTION AFTER DECK PLACEMENT – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
3. Verify compliance of deck and all deck accessory installation with construction documents	**PERFORM**	
4. Verify deck materials are represented by the mill certifications that comply with the construction documents	**PERFORM**	
5. Acceptance or rejection of installation of deck and deck accessories	**DOCUMENT**	
METAL DECK INSPECTION PRIOR TO WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.3		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
6. Verify welding procedure specification (WPS) is available	**PERFORM**	
7. Verify manufacturer's certifications for welding consumables are available	**PERFORM**	
8. Material identification (type/grade)	**OBSERVE**	
9. Check welding equipment	**PERFORM**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

H. STRUCTURAL COLD-FORMED METAL DECK – WELDING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

METAL DECK INSPECTION DURING WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.4		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Use of qualified welders	**OBSERVE**	
2. Control and handling of welding consumables	**OBSERVE**	
3. Environmental conditions (wind speed, moisture, temperature)	**OBSERVE**	
4. WPS followed	**OBSERVE**	
METAL DECK INSPECTION AFTER WELDING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
5. Verify size and location of welds, including support, sidelap, and perimeter welds.	**PERFORM**	
6. Verify welds meet visual acceptance criteria	**PERFORM**	
7. Verify repair activities	**PERFORM**	
8. Acceptance or rejection of welds	**DOCUMENT**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

I. STRUCTURAL COLD-FORMED METAL DECK – FASTENING

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

METAL DECK INSPECTION BEFORE MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.6		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Manufacturer installation instructions available for mechanical fasteners	**OBSERVE**	
2. Proper tools available for fastener installation	**OBSERVE**	
3. Proper storage for mechanical fasteners	**OBSERVE**	✓ Fasteners are located away from moisture and in a protected location, such as off the ground and away from excessive handling. ✓ Uncoated fasteners are stored in airtight containers to reduce corrosion and rust.
METAL DECK INSPECTION DURING MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.7		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
4. Fasteners are positioned as required	**OBSERVE**	
5. Fasteners are installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions	**OBSERVE**	
METAL DECK INSPECTION AFTER MECHANICAL FASTENING – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.3, SDI QA/QC-2022, Appendix 1, Table 1.8		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
6. Check spacing, type, and installation of support fasteners	**PERFORM**	
7. Check spacing, type, and installation of side-lap fasteners	**PERFORM**	
8. Check spacing, type, and installation of perimeter fasteners	**PERFORM**	
9. Verify repair activities	**PERFORM**	
10. Acceptance or rejection of mechanical fasteners	**DOCUMENT**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.

J. STRUCTURAL COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING AND/OR COLD-FORMED TRUSSES

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

COLD-FORMED STEEL CONSTRUCTION AND CONNECTIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.2.5, 1705.12.2, 1705.12.3, 1705.13.3, 1705.13.9, UFC 4 023 03		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify compliance of trusses spanning 60-feet or greater where/if applicable	PERFORM	Verify that temporary and permanent truss restraint/bracing is installed in accordance with approved truss submittal package.
2. Welded connections (seismic and/or wind resisting system)	OBSERVE	Visually inspect all welds that are part of the main wind or seismic force resisting system, including shear walls, braces, collectors (drag struts), and hold-downs.
3. Connections (seismic and/or wind resisting system)	OBSERVE	Visually inspect all screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the main wind or seismic force resisting system, including roof deck, roof framing, exterior wall covering, wall to roof/floor connections, braces, collectors (drag struts) and hold-downs.
4. Cold-formed steel (progressive collapse resisting system where/if applicable)	OBSERVE	Verify proper welding operations, screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the progressive collapse resisting system, including horizontal tie force elements, vertical tie force elements and bridging elements (UFC 4 023 03).

END SECTION

K. STRUCTURAL OPEN-WEB STEEL JOISTS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

OPEN-WEB STEEL JOISTS AND JOIST GIRDERS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC TABLE 1705.2.4, 2024 IBC 2207.1, SJI 100 OR 200		
	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Installation of open-web steel joists and joist girders	**OBSERVE**	✓ End connections – welded or bolted for compliance with SJI 100 or 200 ✓ Bridging – horizontal and diagonal for compliance with SJI 100 or 200

END SECTION

[1] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.
OBSERVE: Observe these items on a random sampling basis daily to ensure that applicable requirements are met. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections at contractor's risk.

L. STRUCTURAL CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING COMPOSITE DECK – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC TABLE 1705.3 (ACI 318-19 REFERENCES NOTED IN IBC TABLE)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect reinforcement, including prestressing tendons, and verify placement.	**PERIODIC**	Verify prior to placing concrete that reinforcement is of specified type, grade and size; that it is free of oil, dirt and unacceptable rust; that it is located and spaced properly; that specified cover has been provided; that hooks, bends, ties, stirrups and supplemental reinforcement are placed correctly; that specified lap lengths, stagger and offsets are provided; and that all mechanical connections are installed per the manufacturer's instructions and/or evaluation report.
2. Inspect reinforcing bar welding	**PERIODIC**	✓ Verify weldability of reinforcing bars other than ASTM A 706 ✓ Inspect single-pass fillet welds, maximum 5/16" in accordance with AWS D1.4
	CONTINUOUS	✓ Inspect welding of reinforcement for special moment frame, boundary elements of special shear walls, and coupling beams. ✓ Inspect welded reinforcement splices. ✓ Inspect welding of primary tension reinforcement in corbels.
	PERIODIC	✓ Inspect all other welds in accordance with AWS D1.4
3. Inspect cast-in-place anchors, post-installed drilled anchors, and adhesive anchors other than those in item 4 below	**PERIODIC**	✓ Verify prior to placing concrete that cast in place anchors and post installed drilled anchors have proper embedment, spacing and edge distance. ✓ Inspection requirements for adhesive anchors are different from those for other post-installed anchors and require assessment and qualification under the provisions of ACI 355.4 which may require proof loading.
4. Inspect post-installed adhesive anchors in horizontal or upward inclined orientations and subject to sustained tension loading.	**CONTINUOUS AND DOCUMENT**	✓ Inspect as required per approved ICC-ES report ✓ Verify that installer is certified for installation of horizontal and overhead installation applications ✓ Verify proof loading as required by the contract documents
5. Verify use of required mix design	**PERIODIC**	Verify that all mixes used comply with the approved construction documents

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.
DOCUMENT: Document in a report that the work has been performed as required. This is in addition to all other required reports.
CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION, INCLUDING COMPOSITE DECK – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC TABLE 1705.3 (ACI 318-19 REFERENCES NOTED IN IBC TABLE)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
6. Prior to concrete placement, fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine the temperature of the concrete	**CONTINUOUS**	At the time fresh concrete is sampled to fabricate specimens for strength test, verify these tests are performed by qualified technicians.
7. Inspect concrete and/or shotcrete placement for proper application techniques	**CONTINUOUS**	Verify proper application techniques are used during concrete conveyance and that depositing avoids segregation or contamination. Verify that concrete is properly consolidated.
8. Verify maintenance of specified curing temperature and technique	**PERIODIC**	Inspect curing and cold weather, or hot weather protection procedures.
9. Inspect prestressed concrete	**CONTINUOUS**	Verify application of prestressing forces and grouting of bonded prestressing tendons.
10. Inspect erection of precast concrete members	**PERIODIC**	✓ Verify dimensional tolerances for precast members and interfacing members. ✓ Verify details of lifting devices, embedments, and related reinforcement required to resist temporary loads from handling, storage, transportation, and erection, if designed by the licensed design professional.
11. Inspect precast concrete diaphragm connections or reinforcement at joints classified as moderate or high deformability element (MDE or HDE) in structures assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D, E, or F	**CONTINUOUS**	Inspect such connections and reinforcement in the field for: ✓ Installation of the embedded parts ✓ Completion of the continuity of reinforcement across joints. ✓ Completion of connections in the field
12. Inspect installation tolerances of precast concrete diaphragm connections for compliance with ACI 550.5	**PERIODIC**	
13. Verify in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post-tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs.	**PERIODIC**	See ACI 318 26.11.2
14. Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.	**PERIODIC**	Formwork fabrication and installation shall result in final structure that conforms to shapes, lines, and dimensions of the members as required by the construction documents.

END SECTION

M. STRUCTURAL - MASONRY CONSTRUCTION (ALL RISK CATEGORIES)

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH AT START OF CONSTRUCTION 2024 IBC 1705.4 (TMS 402/602-22 TABLE 3 & 4)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify compliance with approved submittals prior to start	**PERIODIC**	
2. Verify proportions of site-mixed mortar.	**PERIODIC**	
3. Verify grade, type and size of reinforcement, connectors, and anchor bolts	**PERIODIC**	
4. Verify sample panel construction	**CONTINUOUS**	
MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR TO GROUTING IBC 1705.4 (TMS 402/602-22 TABLE 4)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
5. Verify grout space	CONTINUOUS	
6. Verify placement of reinforcement, connectors, and anchor bolts	CONTINUOUS	
7. Verify proportions of site-prepared grout	PERIODIC	
MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH DURING CONSTRUCTION IBC 1705.4 (ACI 530-16 TABLE 4)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
8. Verify compliance of materials and procedures with the approved submittals	**PERIODIC**	
9. Verify placement of masonry units and mortar joint construction	**PERIODIC**	
10. Verify size and location of structural elements	**PERIODIC**	
11. Verify type, size and placement of reinforcement, connectors, anchor bolts, and anchorages, including details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames, or other construction	**CONTINUOUS**	
12. Verify type, size and location of veneer ties and movement joints	**PERIODIC**	Periodic inspection of veneers is required when the height of the veneer exceeds 60 ft (18.3 m) above grade plane. See Commentary in Appendix A.
MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH DURING CONSTRUCTION IBC 1705.4 (ACI 530-16 TABLE 4)		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
13. Verify installation of adhered veneer	**PERIODIC**	Periodic inspection of veneers is required when the height of the veneer exceeds 60 ft (18.3 m) above grade plane
14. Verify welding of reinforcement	**CONTINUOUS**	
15. Verify preparation, construction, and protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature	**PERIODIC**	

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.
CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

below 40°F (4.4°c) or hot weather (temp above 90°F (32.2°C))		
16. Verify placement of grout	**CONTINUOUS**	
17. Observe preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms	**CONTINUOUS**	

END SECTION

N. STRUCTURAL – WOOD CONSTRUCTION – SPECIALTY ITEMS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

WOOD CONSTRUCTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.5		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. High-load diaphragms where applicable	**PERIODIC**	Verify thickness and grade of sheathing, size of framing members at panel edges, nail diameters and length, and the number of fastener lines and that fastener spacing is per approved contract documents.
2. Metal-plate connected wood trusses spanning 60 feet or greater	**PERIODIC**	Verify that the temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package
Mass timber elements in Type IV-A, IV-B, and IV-C construction. Refer to 2024 IBC 602.4 for details about Type IV construction		
3. Inspect anchorage and connections of mass timber construction to timber deep foundation systems	**PERIODIC**	
4. Inspect erection of mass timber construction	**PERIODIC**	
5. Inspect connections where installation methods are required to meet design loads		
a) Threaded fasteners	**PERIODIC**	✓ Verify use of proper installation equipment ✓ Verify use of pre-drilled holes where required ✓ Inspect screws, including diameter, length, head type, spacing, installation angle and depth
b) Adhesive anchors connections installed in horizontal or upwardly inclined orientation to resist sustained tension loads.	**CONTINUOUS**	
c) Adhesive anchors not defined in preceding cell	**PERIODIC**	
d) Bolted connections	**PERIODIC**	
e) Concealed connections	**PERIODIC**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.
CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

O. STRUCTURAL WOOD CONSTRUCTION - SEISMIC & WIND

THIS SECTION IS APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

WOOD CONSTRUCTION SEISMIC AND WIND – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.12 & 1705.13.2		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of elements of the main wind/seismic force-resisting system	**PERIODIC**	Includes connectors for: shear wall sheathing, roof/floor sheathing, drag struts/collectors (double top plates), braces, hold downs, roof connections to exterior walls.
2. Field gluing operations of elements of the main wind/seismic force-resisting system	**CONTINUOUS**	

END SECTION

P. STRUCTURAL ISOLATION AND ENERGY DISSIPATION SYSTEMS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

ISOLATION AND ENERGY DISSIPATION SYSTEMS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.13.8, 1705.14.4		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[2]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify fabrication and installation of isolator units and energy dissipation devices	**PERFORM**	Verify that fabrication and installation of isolator units and energy dissipation devices conform to manufacturer's recommendations and approved construction documents
2. Test of seismic isolation systems in seismically isolated structures	**PERFORM**	Seismic isolation systems in seismically isolated structures shall be tested in accordance with ASCE 7, Section 17.8

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.
CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

[2] **PERFORM**: Perform these tasks for each weld, fastener, or bolted connection, and required verification.

Q. GEOTECHNICAL - SOILS INSPECTION

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

SOILS INSPECTION – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.6 and TABLE 1705.6		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity.	**PERIODIC**	See general notes for requirements on soil replacement
2. Verify excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material	**PERIODIC**	See general notes for requirements on soil replacement
3. Perform classification and testing of compacted fill materials	**PERIODIC**	
4. Prior to placement of compacted fill, inspect subgrade and verify that site has been prepared properly	**PERIODIC**	
5. During fill placement, verify use of proper materials and procedures in accordance with the provisions of the approved geotechnical report. Verify densities and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of compacted fill	**CONTINUOUS**	See general notes for requirements on soil replacement

END SECTION

R. GEOTECHNICAL - DRIVEN DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

DRIVEN DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.7 and TABLE 1705.7		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify element materials, sizes and lengths comply with requirements	**CONTINUOUS**	
2. Inspect driving operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element	**CONTINUOUS**	
3. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm type and size of hammer, record number of blows per foot of penetration, determine required penetrations to achieve design capacity, record tip and butt elevations and document any damage to foundation element	**CONTINUOUS**	
4. Determine capacities of test elements and conduct additional load tests if required.	**CONTINUOUS**	
5. For steel, concrete, concrete-filled, perform additional special inspections in accordance with the steel and concrete sections in this schedule		
6. For specialty elements, perform additional inspections as determined by the licensed design professional in responsible charge		In accordance with Statement of Special Inspections

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.
CONTINUOUS: Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

S. GEOTECHNICAL - HELICAL PILE FOUNDATIONS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

HELICAL PILE FOUNDATIONS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.9		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Record installation equipment used, pile dimensions, tip elevations, final depth, final installation torque and other pertinent installation data as required. The approved geotechnical report and the contract documents prepared by the licensed design professional in responsible charge shall be used to determine compliance	**CONTINUOUS**	
2. Determine capacities of test elements and conduct additional load tests if required.	**CONTINUOUS**	

END SECTION

T. GEOTECHNICAL – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.8		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect drilling operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element	**CONTINUOUS**	
2. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm element diameters, bell diameters (if applicable), lengths, embedment into bedrock (if applicable) and adequate end-bearing strata capacity. Record concrete or grout volumes	**CONTINUOUS**	
3. For concrete elements, perform tests and additional special inspections in accordance with Concrete section of this schedule	**CONTINUOUS**	
4. Determine capacities of test elements and conduct additional load tests if required.	**CONTINUOUS**	

END SECTION

[1] **CONTINUOUS:** Constant monitoring of identified tasks by a special inspector over the duration of performance of said tasks.

U. FIRE PROTECTION - SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTANT MATERIALS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

SPRAYED FIRE RESISTANT MATERIALS (SFRM) – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.15		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE [1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Check substrate condition	**PERIODIC**	Prior to application, confirm that surfaces have been prepared according to the approved fire-resistant design and manufacturer's instructions. See 2024 IBC 1705.15.2 and 1705.15.3 for more details.
2. Verify material thickness	**PERIODIC**	Verify SFRM thickness according to 2024 IBC 1705.15.4
3. Verify material density	**PERIODIC**	Verify SFRM density according to 2024 IBC 1705.15.5
4. Verify bond strength	**PERIODIC**	Verify bond strength of cured SFRM according to 2024 IBC 1705.15.6
5. Inspect the condition of finished application	**PERIODIC**	

END SECTION

V. FIRE PROTECTION - INTUMESCENT FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

INTUMESCENT FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.16		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect according to AWCI 12-B and the contract documents	**PERIODIC**	Inspections shall be performed in accordance with AWCI 12-B, Standard Practice for the Testing and Inspection of Field Applied Thin Film Intumescent Fire-Resistive Materials. Inspections shall be performed during construction. Additional visual inspection shall be performed after rough installation and where applicable, prior to the concealment of electrical, automatic sprinkler, mechanical and plumbing systems.

END SECTION

W. FIRE PROTECTION – FIRE-RESISTANT PENETRATIONS AND JOINTS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

FIRE-RESISTANT PENETRATIONS AND JOINTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.18		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect of penetration firestop systems conducted in accordance with ASTM E2174.	**PERIODIC**	
2. Inspection of fire-resistant joint systems conducted in accordance with ASTM E2393	**PERIODIC**	

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

X. FIRE PROTECTION – SMOKE CONTROL

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

SMOKE CONTROL – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.19		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Verify device locations and perform leakage testing	**PERIODIC**	Perform during erection of ductwork and prior to concealment
2. Perform pressure difference testing, flow measurements and detection and control verification	**PERIODIC**	Perform prior to occupancy and after sufficient completion

END SECTION

Y. SEALANT – SEALING OF MASS TIMBER

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

SEALING OF MASS TIMBER – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.20		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Inspect sealants or adhesives	**PERIODIC**	Inspect sealants or adhesives where sealant and adhesive are required by 2024 IBC 703.7

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

Z. ARCHITECTURAL - EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS (EIFS) – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.17		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Water-resistive barrier coating applied over a sheathing substrate.	**PERIODIC**	Verify that water-resistive barrier coating complies with ASTM E2570.

END SECTION

AA.ARCHITECTURAL – ARCHITECTURAL COMPONENTS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☐

ARCHITECTURAL COMPONENTS – VERIFY THE FOLLOWING ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH 2024 IBC 1705.13.5, 1705.13.7 and TABLE 1705.13.7		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
1. Erection and fastening of exterior cladding and interior and exterior veneer.	**PERIODIC**	Verify appropriate materials, fasteners and attachment at commencement of work and at completion.
2. Interior and exterior non-load-bearing walls	**PERIODIC**	Verify appropriate materials, fasteners and attachment at commencement of work and at completion.
3. Access floors	**PERIODIC**	Verify that anchorage complies with approved construction documents.
4. Storage racks	**PERIODIC**	Steel storage racks and steel cantilevered storage racks that are 8 feet in height or greater shall be inspected for: ✓ Materials used, to verify compliance with one or more of the material test reports in accordance with the approved construction documents ✓ Fabricated storage rack elements ✓ Storage rack anchorage installation ✓ Completion of storage rack system Inspection of post-installed anchors shall comply with approved ICC-ES report.

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

BB. PLUMBING/MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL - DESIGNATED SEISMIC SYSTEMS

ALL OR PORTIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE APPLICABLE IF BOX IS CHECKED: ☒

PLUMBING, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL – DESIGNATED SEISMIC SYSTEMS 2024 IBC 1705.13.6		
TASK	INSPECTION TYPE[1]	DESCRIPTION
1. Check anchorage of electrical equipment for emergency and standby power systems	**PERIODIC**	✓ Check for general conformance
2. Check anchorage of all other electrical equipment in Seismic Design Categories E and F only (See first page of this schedule for Seismic Design Category)	**PERIODIC**	✓ Check for general conformance
3. Check installation and anchorage of piping designed to carry hazardous materials and their associated mechanical units.	**PERIODIC**	✓ Check for general conformance
4. Check installation and anchorage of vibration isolation systems where the construction documents require a nominal clearance of ¼" or less between support framing and restraint.	**PERIODIC**	✓ Check for general conformance
5. Verify clearance between fire sprinkler piping and surrounding mechanical and electrical equipment, including ductwork, piping and their structural supports.	**PERIODIC**	✓ Check for minimum clearances noted in ASCE 7 13.2.3 or a nominal clearance of not less than 3 in.

END SECTION

[1] **PERIODIC**: Special inspection by a special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed.

APPPENDIX A

Commentary on M12

Table 4 of TMS 602-22 does not have any Level 3 inspection requirements (for Risk Category IV structures). The leadership of the standard committee was contacted. They indicated that there are no requirements because veneers are covered under Part 4: Prescriptive Design Methods, and for prescriptive design there is never any Level 3 inspection requirement according to Table 3.1 of TMS 402-22. Although veneer is covered in Part 4, Chapter 13 of TMS 402-22, in Section 13.2.3, there is Engineered Design of Anchored Masonry Veneer and in Section 13.3.3, there is Engineered Design of Adhered Masonry Veneer. Engineered Design is covered in Part 3 of the standard, and for Part 3, Engineered Design, there are Level 3 inspection requirements in Table 3.1 of TMS 402-22. Upon further discussion, the leadership of the standard committee suggested to keep inspection Periodic for all Risk Category structures.

Project:	New Security Forces Building, NC ANG
Location:	CHARLOTTE, NC
Project #:	FJRP229030
Date:	4/9/2025

STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

Seismic Design Category:	C	
Risk Category:	IV	
Number of Stories above Grade:	2	
Height of Highest Occupied Roof or Floor	14	
Hazardous Occupancy or attached to such?	No	Group H Occupancies

Special Inspector of Record (SIOR)

A Special Inspector of Record (SIOR) **IS** required (per UFGS 01 45 35, Section 1.3.7)

SIOR Name (Registered Professional):	TBD by prime construction contractor upon appointment
Professional Registration Number:	TBD by prime construction contractor upon appointment
Consulting Firm Name (if any):	TBD by prime construction contractor upon appointment
SIOR Office AND Mobile Phone Number:	TBD by prime construction contractor upon appointment

Lateral Force Resisting System (LFRS)

2024 IBC 1704.3.2 and 1704.3.3

Following is a listing of critical elements of the main wind/seismic force-resisting system for this structure. Carefully inspect these elements as part of the roles and responsiblities of the Special Inspector (reference the Schedule of Special Inspections for inspection checklists).

Vertical LFRS Elements	Notes
Steel Ordinary Concentrically Braced Frames	Both Directions, See Plan
Ordinary Reinforced Concrete Shear Walls	Both Directions, See Plan

Horizontal LFRS Elements	Notes
Metal Roof Deck & Related Fastening System	Upper roof, see plan
Concrete topping over metal deck	Second floor and lower roof, see plan
Special Force Transfer Connections	See roof plan for joists and seat details on dwg S011

Project: New Security Forces Building, NC ANG
Location: CHARLOTTE, NC
Project #: FJRP229030
Date: 4/9/2025

Designated Seismic Systems (DSS)

(2024 IBC 1705.13.4) (ASCE 7-22, 13.2.3, C13.2.2) (UFC 3-301-1, 2-5.3)

ELECTRICAL Components that are part of the Designated Seismic System (DSS) , which require a Certificate of Compliance	
1.	DSS Full Building Backup Power, including generator positioned outside of building
2.	DSS Flexible Conduits
3.	
4.	
5.	

If additional space is required, append an additional sheet listing the remaining DSS

MECHANICAL/PLUMBING Components that are part of the Designated Seismic System (DSS), which require a Certificate of Compliance	
1.	DSS Piping systems designed to carry refrigerant and their associated mechanical units
2.	DSS HVAC components and ducts attached to or inside of the structure
3.	DSS Potable water supply including pipes and components attached to or inside of the structure
4.	DSS Vibration Isolators used in the support of other systems' components
5.	
6.	

If additional space is required, append an additional sheet listing the remaining DSS

OTHER Designated Seismic Systems (DSS) requiring a Certificate of Compliance	
1.	DSS Building egress stair systems, specifically exterior stairs on the north of the building
2.	DSS Building fire sprinkler systems including sprinkler heads and piping
3.	DSS Fire alarm panel and mass notification system
4.	
5.	
6.	

Final Walk-Down Inspection and Report

(UFC 3 301 01 SECTION 2-5.4)

Designated Seismic Systems shall receive a final walk-down inspection by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge

Final Walk-Down Report, Prepared by the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge, must Include:

1. Record observations of Final Walk-Down Inspection
2. Document that Inspections were performed in accordance with the Schedule of Special Inspections
3. Document that all Designated Seismic Systems are installed according to construction/manufacturer document requirements, and that Compliance Certificates have been collected (UFC 03 301 01, 3-5.2, 13.2.3.2).

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN
1.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS CERTIFICATE
1.4.1 Backflow Tester Certificate
1.4.2 Backflow Prevention Training Certificate
1.5 DOD CONDITION OF READINESS (COR)
1.6 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION
1.6.1 Contractor Computer Equipment
1.6.1.1 Operating System
1.6.1.2 Anti-Malware Software
1.6.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases
1.6.1.4 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements
1.6.2 Temporary IP Networks
1.6.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections
1.6.3 Government Access to Network
1.6.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks
1.6.5 Passwords and Passphrases
1.6.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE
2.1.1 Bulletin Board
2.1.2 Project Identification Signs
2.1.3 Warning Signs
2.2 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL
2.2.1 Haul Roads
2.2.2 Barricades
2.3 FENCING
2.3.1 Polyethylene Mesh Safety Fencing
2.3.2 Chain Link Panel Fencing
2.3.3 Post-Driven Chain Link Fencing
2.4 TEMPORARY WIRING
2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EMPLOYEE PARKING
3.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES
3.2.1 Temporary Utilities
3.2.2 Sanitation
3.2.3 Telephone

3.2.4 Fire Protection
3.3 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS
3.3.1 Maintenance of Traffic
3.3.2 Protection of Traffic
3.3.3 Rush Hour Restrictions
3.3.4 Dust Control
3.4 REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS
3.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES
3.5.1 Administrative Field Offices
3.5.2 Storage Area
3.5.3 Supplemental Storage Area
3.5.4 Appearance of Trailers
3.5.5 Safety Systems
3.5.6 Weather Protection of Temporary Facilities and Stored Materials
3.5.6.1 Building and Site Storm Protection
3.6 PLANT COMMUNICATIONS
3.7 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING
3.8 CLEANUP
3.9 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C511	(2017; R 2021) Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; TIA 22-1; ERTA 1 2022) National Electrical Code
NFPA 241	(2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

MUTCD	(2009; Rev 2012) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Site Plan; G

Traffic Control Plan; G

Haul Road Plan; G

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Backflow Tester Certification

Backflow Preventers Certificate of Full Approval

1.3 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN

Prior to the start of work, submit for Government approval a site plan showing the locations and dimensions of temporary facilities (including layouts and details, equipment and material storage area (onsite and offsite), and access and haul routes, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area and details of the fence installation. Identify any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud. Indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired. Show locations of safety and construction fences, site trailers, construction entrances, trash dumpsters, temporary sanitary facilities, and worker parking areas.

1.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS CERTIFICATE

1.4.1 Backflow Tester Certificate

Prior to testing, submit to the Contracting Officer certification issued by the State or local regulatory agency attesting that the backflow tester has successfully completed a certification course sponsored by the regulatory agency. Tester must not be affiliated with a company participating in other phases of this Contract.

1.4.2 Backflow Prevention Training Certificate

Submit a certificate recognized by the State or local authority that states the Contractor has completed at least 10 hours of training in backflow preventer installations. The certificate must be current.

1.5 DOD CONDITION OF READINESS (COR)

DOD will set the Condition of Readiness (COR) based on the weather forecast for sustained winds 50 knots (58 mph) or greater. Contact the Contracting Officer for the current COR setting.

Monitor weather conditions a minimum of twice a day and take appropriate actions according to the approved Emergency Plan in the accepted Accident Prevention Plan, EM 385-1-1 Section 01 Emergency Planning and the instructions below.

Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, comply with:

a. Condition FOUR (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 72 hours): Normal daily jobsite cleanup and good housekeeping practices. Collect and store in piles or containers scrap lumber, waste material, and rubbish for removal and disposal at the close of each work day. Maintain the construction site including storage areas, free of accumulation of debris. Stack form lumber in neat piles less than 3.3 feet high. Remove all debris, trash, or objects that could become missile hazards. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition THREE" and continue action as necessary to attain

"Condition FOUR" readiness. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions.

b. Condition THREE (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 48 hours): Maintain "Condition FOUR" requirements and commence securing operations necessary for "Condition ONE" which cannot be completed within 18 hours. Cease all routine activities which might interfere with securing operations. Commence securing and stow all gear and portable equipment. Make preparations for securing buildings. Reinforce or remove formwork and scaffolding. Secure machinery, tools, equipment, materials, or remove from the jobsite. Expend every effort to clear all missile hazards and loose equipment from general base areas. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition TWO" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition THREE" readiness.

c. Condition TWO (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 24 hours): Secure the jobsite, and leave Government premises.

d. Condition ONE. (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 12 hours): Contractor access to the jobsite and Government premises is prohibited.

1.6 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, SA-3, CCI-00258.} Meet the following requirements throughout the construction process.

1.6.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. When used, contractor computers must meet the following requirements:

1.6.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.6.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. All computers used on this project must be scanned using the installed software at least once per day.

1.6.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all computers must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.6.1.4 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.6.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks must meet the following requirements:

1.6.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than IP networks provided under this project or Government furnished IP networks provided for this purpose. Any and all network access from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.6.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel, as defined, prescribed, and identified by the Contracting Officer, must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification. Or if there is a Government agency that's responsible, identify that agency.

1.6.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks must not interfere with existing wireless network and must use WPA2 security. Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.6.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.6.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE

2.1.1 Bulletin Board

Prior to the commencement of work activities, provide a clear weatherproof covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the Contract, Wage Rate Information poster, Safety and Health Information as required by EM 385-1-1 Section 01 and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate requirements herein with 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Locate the bulletin board at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, and in location as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Project Identification Signs

The requirements for the signs, their content, and location are as indicated. Erect signs within 15 days after receipt of the notice to proceed. Correct the data required by the safety sign daily, with light colored metallic or non-metallic numerals.

2.1.3 Warning Signs

Post temporary signs, tags, and labels to give workers and the public adequate warning and caution of construction hazards according to the EM 385-1-1 Section 04. Attach signs to the perimeter fencing every 150 feet warning the public of the presence of construction hazards. Signs must require unauthorized persons to keep out of the construction site. Correct the data required by safety signs daily. Post signs at all points of entry designating the construction site as a hard hat area.

2.2 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

2.2.1 Haul Roads

Construct access and haul roads necessary for proper prosecution of the work under this Contract in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 04. Construct with suitable grades and widths; avoid sharp curves, blind corners, and dangerous cross traffic. Submit haul road plan for approval. Provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for the safe movement of traffic. The method of dust control, although optional, must be adequate to ensure safe operation at all times. Location, grade, width, and alignment of construction and haul roads are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Lighting must be adequate to assure full and clear visibility for full width of haul road and work areas during any night work operations.

2.2.2 Barricades

Erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Barricades are required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Securely place barricades clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

2.3 FENCING

Provide fencing along the construction site and at all open excavations and tunnels to control access by unauthorized personnel. Safety fencing must be highly visible to be seen by pedestrians and vehicular traffic. All fencing must meet the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Remove the fence upon completion and acceptance of the work.

2.3.1 Polyethylene Mesh Safety Fencing

Temporary safety fencing must be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid, a minimum of 48 inches high and maximum mesh size of 2 inches. Fencing must extend from the grade to a minimum of 48 inches above the grade and be tightly secured to T-posts spaced as necessary to maintain a rigid and taut fence. Fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection.

2.3.2 Chain Link Panel Fencing

Temporary panel fencing must be galvanized steel chain link panels 6 feet high. Multiple fencing panels may be linked together at the bases to form long spans as needed. Each panel base must be weighted down using sand bags or other suitable materials in order for the fencing to withstand anticipated winds while remaining upright. Fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection.

2.3.3 Post-Driven Chain Link Fencing

Temporary post-driven fencing must be galvanized chain link fencing 6 feet high supported by an tightly secured to galvanized steel posts driven below grade. Fence posts must be located on minimum 10 foot centers. Posts may be set in various surfaces such as sand, soil, asphalt or concrete as necessary. Chain link fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection. Completely remove fencing and posts at the completion of construction and restore surfaces disturbed or damaged to its original condition. Locate and identify underground utilities prior to setting fence posts. Equip fence with a lockable gate. Gate must remain locked when construction personnel are not present.

2.4 TEMPORARY WIRING

Provide temporary wiring in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 11, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70. Include monthly inspection and testing of all equipment and apparatus.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR List, University of Southern California, attesting that the design, size and make of each backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. Certificate of Provisional Approval is not acceptable.

Reduced pressure principle type conforming to the applicable requirements AWWA C511. Provide backflow preventers complete with 150 pound flanged

cast iron, bronze, or brass mounted gate valve and strainer, 304 stainless steel or bronze, internal parts.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EMPLOYEE PARKING

Construction Contract employees must park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Employee parking must not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the Government installation.

3.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

3.2.1 Temporary Utilities

Provide temporary utilities required for construction. Materials may be new or used, must be adequate for the required usage, not create unsafe conditions, and not violate applicable codes and standards.

3.2.2 Sanitation

Provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 02. Locate the facilities behind the construction fence or out of the public view. Clean units and empty wastes at least once a week or more frequently into a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system, or remove waste to a commercial facility. Obtain approval from the system owner prior to discharge into a municipal, district, or commercial sanitary sewer system. Penalties or fines associated with improper discharge will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and follow station regulations and procedures when discharging into the station sanitary sewer system. Maintain these conveniences at all times. Include provisions for pest control and elimination of odors. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

3.2.3 Telephone

Make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired.

3.2.4 Fire Protection

Provide temporary fire protection equipment for the protection of personnel and property during construction. Remove debris and flammable materials weekly to minimize potential hazards.

3.3 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS

3.3.1 Maintenance of Traffic

a. Conduct operations in a manner that will not close a thoroughfare or interfere with traffic on railways or highways except with written permission of the Contracting Officer at least 15 calendar days prior to the proposed modification date, and provide a Traffic Control Plan for Government approval detailing the proposed controls to traffic movement for approval. The plan must be in accordance with State and local regulations and the MUTCD, Part VI. Contractor may move oversized and slow-moving vehicles to the worksite provided requirements of the highway authority have been met.

b. Conduct work so as to minimize obstruction of traffic, and maintain traffic on at least half of the roadway width at all times. Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer prior to starting any activity that will obstruct traffic.

c. Provide, erect, and maintain, at Contractor's expense, lights, barriers, signals, passageways, detours, and other items, that may be required by the Life Safety Signage, overhead protection authority having jurisdiction.

d. Provide cones, signs, barricades, lights, or other traffic control devices and personnel required to control traffic. Do not use foil-backed material for temporary pavement marking because of its potential to conduct electricity during accidents involving downed power lines.

3.3.2 Protection of Traffic

Maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment the work, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, will be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. Provide self-illuminated (lighted) barricades during hours of darkness. Brightly-colored (orange) vests are required for all personnel working in roadways. Protect the traveling public from damage to person and property. Minimize the interference with public traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site. Investigate the adequacy of existing roads and their allowable load limit. Contractor is responsible for the repair of damage to roads caused by construction operations.

3.3.3 Rush Hour Restrictions

Do not interfere with the peak traffic flows preceding and during normal operations without notification to and approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.4 Dust Control

Dust control methods and procedures must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate dust control methods with 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

3.4 REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Provide an approved reduced pressure backflow prevention assembly at each location where the Contractor taps into the Government potable water supply.

Perform backflow preventer tests using test equipment, procedures, and certification forms conforming to those outlined in the latest edition of the Manual of Cross-Connection Control published by the FCCCHR Manual. Test and tag each reduced pressure backflow preventer upon initial installation (prior to continued water use) and monthly thereafter. Tag must contain the following information: make, model, serial number, dates of tests, results, maintenance performed, and signature of tester.

Record test results on certification forms conforming to requirements cited earlier in this paragraph.

3.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

Contractor-owned or -leased trailers must be identified by Government assigned numbers. Size and location of the number will comply with Base regulations provided by COR. Apply the number to the trailer within 14 calendar days of notification, or sooner, if directed by the Government. Temporary facilities must meet requirements as identified in EM 385-1-1 Section 04.

Contractor is responsible for security of their property. Provide adequate outside security lighting at the temporary facilities. Trailers must be anchored to resist high winds and meet applicable state or local standards for anchoring mobile trailers. Coordinate anchoring with EM 385-1-1 Section 04. The Contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-10, Operations and Storage Areas" and the following apply:

3.5.1 Administrative Field Offices

Provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

In the event a new building is constructed for the temporary project field office, it must be a minimum 12 feet in width, 16 feet in length and have a minimum of 7 feet headroom. Equip the building with approved electrical wiring, at least one double convenience outlet and the required switches and fuses to provide 110-120 volt power. Provide a work table with stool, desk with chair, two additional chairs, and one legal size file cabinet that can be locked. The building must be waterproof, supplied with a heater, have a minimum of two doors, electric lights, a telephone, a battery-operated smoke detector alarm, a sufficient number of adjustable windows for adequate light and ventilation, and a supply of approved drinking water. Provide approved sanitary facilities. Screen the windows and doors and provide the doors with deadbolt type locking devices or a padlock and heavy-duty hasp bolted to the door. Door hinge pins must be non-removable. Arrange the windows to open and to be securely fastened from the inside. Protect glass panels in windows by bars or heavy mesh screens to prevent easy access. In warm weather, provide air conditioning capable of maintaining the office at 50 percent relative humidity and a room temperature 20 degrees F below the outside temperature when the outside temperature is 95 degrees F. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, remove the building from the site upon completion and acceptance of the work.

3.5.2 Storage Area

Construct a temporary 6 foot high chain link fence around trailers and materials. Include plastic strip inserts, colored brown, so that visibility through the fence is obstructed. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Do not place or store trailers, materials, or equipment outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the installation boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials must not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on the current day.

Do not stockpile materials outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Park mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

Keep fencing in a state of good repair and proper alignment. If the Contractor elects to traverse grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways with construction equipment or other vehicles, cover the grassed or unpaved areas with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways; gravel gradation must be at the Contractor's discretion.. Mow and maintain grass located within the boundaries of the construction site for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, structures, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers must be edged or trimmed neatly.

3.5.3 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon request, and pending availability, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but will be within the installation boundaries. Maintain the area in a clean and orderly fashion and secured if needed to protect supplies and equipment. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

3.5.4 Appearance of Trailers

a. Trailers must be roadworthy and comply with all appropriate state and local vehicle requirements. Trailers which are rusted, have peeling paint or are otherwise in need of repair will not be allowed on Installation property. Trailers must present a clean and neat exterior appearance and be in a state of good repair.

b. Maintain the temporary facilities. Failure to do so will be sufficient reason to require their removal at the Contractor's expense.

3.5.5 Safety Systems

Protect the integrity of all installed safety systems or personnel safety devices. Obtain prior approval from the Contracting Officer if entrance into systems serving safety devices is required. If it is temporarily necessary to remove or disable personnel safety devices in order to accomplish Contract requirements, provide alternative means of protection prior to removing or disabling any permanently installed safety devices or equipment and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer.

3.5.6 Weather Protection of Temporary Facilities and Stored Materials

Take necessary precautions to ensure that roof openings and other critical openings in the building are monitored carefully. Take immediate actions required to seal off such openings when rain or other detrimental weather is imminent, and at the end of each workday. Ensure that the openings are completely sealed off to protect materials and equipment in the building from damage.

3.5.6.1 Building and Site Storm Protection

When a warning of gale force winds is issued, take precautions to minimize

danger to persons, and protect the work and nearby Government property. Precautions must include, but are not limited to, closing openings; removing loose materials, tools and equipment from exposed locations; and removing or securing scaffolding and other temporary work. Close openings in the work when storms of lesser intensity pose a threat to the work or any nearby Government property.

3.6 PLANT COMMUNICATIONS

Whenever the individual elements of the plant are located so that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices and make available for use by Government personnel.

3.7 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. Maintain the safety fencing during the life of the Contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, remove from the work site.

3.8 CLEANUP

Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material and the like from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways must be cleaned away. Store all salvageable materials resulting from demolition activities within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Neatly stack stored materials not in trailers, whether new or salvaged.

3.9 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project remove the bulletin board, signs, barricades, haul roads, and all other temporary products from the site. After removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, remove the fence. Restore areas used during the performance of the Contract to the original or better condition. Remove gravel used to traverse grassed areas and restore the area to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 57 19

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.2.1 Class I and II Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)
1.2.2 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste
1.2.3 Electronics Waste
1.2.4 Environmental Pollution and Damage
1.2.5 Environmental Protection
1.2.6 Hazardous Debris
1.2.7 Hazardous Materials
1.2.8 Hazardous Waste
1.2.9 Land Application
1.2.10 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permit
1.2.11 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)
1.2.12 Oily Waste
1.2.13 Regulated Waste
1.2.14 Sediment
1.2.15 Solid Waste
1.2.15.1 Debris
1.2.15.2 Green Waste
1.2.15.3 Material Not Regulated As Solid Waste
1.2.15.4 Non-Hazardous Waste
1.2.15.5 Recyclables
1.2.15.6 Surplus Soil
1.2.15.7 Scrap Metal
1.2.15.8 Wood
1.2.16 Surface Discharge
1.2.17 Wastewater
1.2.17.1 Stormwater
1.2.18 Waters of the United States
1.2.19 Wetlands
1.2.20 Universal Waste
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Conformance with the Environmental Management System
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Preconstruction Survey and Protection of Features
1.5.2 Regulatory Notifications
1.5.3 Environmental Brief
1.5.4 Environmental Manager
1.5.5 Employee Training Records
1.5.6 Non-Compliance Notifications
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN
1.6.1 General Overview and Purpose
1.6.1.1 Descriptions

1.6.1.2 Duties
1.6.1.3 Procedures
1.6.1.4 Communications
1.6.1.5 Contact Information
1.6.2 General Site Information
1.6.2.1 Drawings
1.6.2.2 Work Area
1.6.2.3 Documentation
1.6.3 Management of Natural Resources
1.6.4 Protection of Historical and Archaeological Resources
1.6.5 Stormwater Management and Control
1.6.6 Protection of the Environment from Waste Derived from Contractor Operations
1.6.7 Prevention of Releases to the Environment
1.6.8 Regulatory Notification and Permits
1.6.9 Clean Air Act Compliance
1.6.9.1 Haul Route
1.6.9.2 Pollution Generating Equipment
1.6.9.3 Stationary Internal Combustion Engines
1.6.9.4 Refrigerants
1.6.9.5 Air Pollution-engineering Processes
1.6.9.6 Compliant Materials
1.7 LICENSES AND PERMITS
1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL RECORDS BINDER
1.9 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PERMIT
1.9.1 Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report
1.10 FACILITY HAZARDOUS WASTE GENERATOR STATUS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES
3.1.1 Flow Ways
3.1.2 Vegetation
3.1.3 Streams
3.2 STORMWATER
3.2.1 Erosion and Sediment Control Measures
3.2.1.1 Erosion Control
3.2.2 Work Area Limits
3.2.3 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas
3.2.4 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Management
3.3 SURFACE AND GROUNDWATER
3.3.1 Cofferdams, Diversions, and Dewatering
3.3.2 Waters of the United States
3.4 PROTECTION OF CULTURAL RESOURCES
3.4.1 Archaeological Resources
3.5 AIR RESOURCES
3.5.1 Preconstruction Air Permits
3.5.2 Oil or Dual-fuel Boilers and Furnaces
3.5.3 Burning
3.5.4 Class I and II ODS Prohibition
3.5.5 Venting of Refrigerant
3.5.6 EPA Certification Requirements
3.5.7 Dust Control
3.5.7.1 Particulates
3.5.7.2 Abrasive Blasting
3.5.8 Odors

3.6 WASTE MINIMIZATION
3.6.1 Salvage, Reuse and Recycle
3.6.2 Nonhazardous Solid Waste Diversion Report
3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
3.7.1 Waste Determination Documentation
3.7.2 Solid Waste Management
3.7.2.1 Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report
3.7.2.2 Control and Management of Solid Wastes
3.7.3 Control and Management of Hazardous Waste
3.7.3.1 Hazardous Waste/Debris Management
3.7.3.2 Waste Storage/Satellite Accumulation/90 Day Storage Areas
3.7.3.3 Hazardous Waste Disposal
3.7.3.3.1 Responsibilities for Contractor's Disposal
3.7.3.3.1.1 Services
3.7.3.3.1.2 Samples
3.7.3.3.1.3 Analysis
3.7.3.3.1.4 Labeling
3.7.3.4 Universal Waste Management
3.7.3.5 Electronics End-of-Life Management
3.7.3.6 Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste
3.7.4 Releases/Spills of Oil and Hazardous Substances
3.7.4.1 Response and Notifications
3.7.4.2 Clean Up
3.7.5 Mercury Materials
3.7.6 Wastewater
3.7.6.1 Disposal of Wastewater
3.7.6.1.1 Treatment
3.7.6.1.2 Surface Discharge
3.7.6.1.3 Land Application
3.8 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT
3.9 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT
3.10 PETROLEUM, OIL, LUBRICANT (POL) STORAGE AND FUELING
3.10.1 Used Oil Management
3.10.2 Oil Storage Including Fuel Tanks
3.11 INADVERTENT DISCOVERY OF PETROLEUM-CONTAMINATED SOIL OR HAZARDOUS WASTES
3.12 CHLORDANE
3.13 SOUND INTRUSION
3.14 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 57 19

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1053	Respirable Crystalline Silica
29 CFR 1910.1200	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.1153	Respirable Crystalline Silica
40 CFR 50	National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards
40 CFR 60	Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources
40 CFR 63	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants for Source Categories
40 CFR 64	Compliance Assurance Monitoring
40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone
40 CFR 112	Oil Pollution Prevention
40 CFR 241	Guidelines for Disposal of Solid Waste
40 CFR 243	Guidelines for the Storage and Collection of Residential, Commercial, and Institutional Solid Waste
40 CFR 258	Subtitle D Landfill Requirements
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 261.7	Residues of Hazardous Waste in Empty Containers
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262.11	Hazardous Waste Determination and Recordkeeping

40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 266	Standards for the Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 273	Standards for Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 273.2	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Batteries
40 CFR 273.4	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Mercury Containing Equipment
40 CFR 273.5	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Lamps
40 CFR 273.6	Applicability - Aerosol Cans
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
40 CFR 300.125	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan - Notification and Communications
40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
40 CFR 403	General Pretreatment Regulations for Existing and New Sources of Pollution
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Class I and II Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I ODS is defined in Section 602(a) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class I ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink. https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances.

Class II ODS is defined in Section 602(s) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class II ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink. https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances.

1.2.2 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste is materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e., methyl ethyl ketone, toluene), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

1.2.3 Electronics Waste

Electronics waste is discarded electronic devices intended for salvage, recycling, or disposal.

1.2.4 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally or historically.

1.2.5 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

1.2.6 Hazardous Debris

As defined in paragraph SOLID WASTE, debris that contains listed hazardous waste (either on the debris surface, or in its interstices, such as pore structure) in accordance with 40 CFR 261. Hazardous debris also includes debris that exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

1.2.7 Hazardous Materials

Hazardous material is any material that: Is defined in 49 CFR 171, listed in 49 CFR 172, regulated as a hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 173; or requires a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) in accordance with

29 CFR 1910.1200; or during end use, treatment, handling, packaging, storage, transportation, or disposal meets or has components that meet or have potential to meet the definition of a hazardous waste as defined by 40 CFR 261 Subparts A, B, C, or D. Designation of a material by this definition, when separately regulated or controlled by other sections or directives, does not eliminate the need for adherence to that hazard-specific guidance which takes precedence over this section for "control" purposes. Such material includes ammunition, weapons, explosive actuated devices, propellants, pyrotechnics, chemical and biological warfare materials, medical and pharmaceutical supplies, medical waste and infectious materials, bulk fuels, radioactive materials, and other materials such as asbestos, mercury, and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).

1.2.8 Hazardous Waste

Hazardous Waste is any material that meets the definition of a solid waste and exhibits a hazardous characteristic (ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, or toxicity) as specified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart C, or contains a listed hazardous waste as identified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart D, or meets a state, local, or host nation definition of a hazardous waste.

1.2.9 Land Application

Land Application means spreading or spraying discharge water at a rate that allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" must occur. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.10 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permit

MS4 permits are those held by municipalities or installations to obtain NPDES permit coverage for their stormwater discharges.

1.2.11 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)

The NPDES permit program controls water pollution by regulating point sources that discharge pollutants into waters of the United States.

1.2.12 Oily Waste

Oily waste are those materials that are, or were, mixed with Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants (POLs) and have become separated from that POLs. Oily wastes also means materials, including wastewaters, centrifuge solids, filter residues or sludges, bottom sediments, tank bottoms, and sorbents which have come into contact with and have been contaminated by, POLs and may be appropriately tested and discarded in a manner which is in compliance with other state and local requirements.

This definition includes materials such as oily rags, "kitty litter" sorbent clay and organic sorbent material. These materials may be land filled provided that: It is not prohibited in other state regulations or local ordinances; the amount generated is "de minimus" (a small amount); it is the result of minor leaks or spills resulting from normal process operations; and free-flowing oil has been removed to the practicable extent possible. Large quantities of this material, generated as a result of a major spill or in lieu of proper maintenance of the processing equipment, are a solid waste. As a solid waste, perform a hazardous waste determination prior to disposal. As this can be an expensive process, it

is recommended that this type of waste be minimized through good housekeeping practices and employee education.

1.2.13 Regulated Waste

Regulated waste are solid wastes that have specific additional federal, state, or local controls for handling, storage, or disposal.

1.2.14 Sediment

Sediment is soil and other debris that have eroded and have been transported by runoff water or wind.

1.2.15 Solid Waste

Solid waste is a solid, liquid, semi-solid or contained gaseous waste. A solid waste can be a hazardous waste, non-hazardous waste, or non-Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) regulated waste. Types of solid waste typically generated at construction sites may include:

1.2.15.1 Debris

Debris is non-hazardous solid material generated during the construction, demolition, or renovation of a structure that exceeds 2.5-inch particle size that is: a manufactured object; plant or animal matter; or natural geologic material (for example, cobbles and boulders), broken or removed concrete, masonry, and rock asphalt paving; ceramics; roofing paper and shingles. Inert materials may not be reinforced with or contain ferrous wire, rods, accessories and weldments. A mixture of debris and other material such as soil or sludge is also subject to regulation as debris if the mixture is comprised primarily of debris by volume, based on visual inspection.

1.2.15.2 Green Waste

Green waste is the vegetative matter from landscaping, land clearing and grubbing, including, but not limited to, grass, bushes, scrubs, small trees and saplings, tree stumps and plant roots. Marketable trees, grasses and plants that are indicated to remain, be re-located, or be re-used are not included.

1.2.15.3 Material Not Regulated As Solid Waste

Material not regulated as solid waste is nuclear source or byproduct materials regulated under the Federal Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended; suspended or dissolved materials in domestic sewage effluent or irrigation return flows, or other regulated point source discharges; regulated air emissions; and fluids or wastes associated with natural gas or crude oil exploration or production.

1.2.15.4 Non-Hazardous Waste

Non-hazardous waste is waste that is excluded from, or does not meet, hazardous waste criteria in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

1.2.15.5 Recyclables

Recyclables are materials, equipment and assemblies such as doors, windows, door and window frames, plumbing fixtures, glazing and mirrors

that are recovered and sold as recyclable, wiring, insulated/non-insulated copper wire cable, wire rope, and structural components. It also includes commercial-grade refrigeration equipment with Freon removed, household appliances where the basic material content is metal, clean polyethylene terephthalate bottles, cooking oil, used fuel oil, textiles, high-grade paper products and corrugated cardboard, stackable pallets in good condition, clean crating material, and clean rubber/vehicle tires. Metal meeting the definition of lead contaminated or lead based paint contaminated may not be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company. Paint cans that meet the definition of empty containers in accordance with 40 CFR 261.7 may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company.

1.2.15.6 Surplus Soil

Surplus soil is existing soil that is in excess of what is required for this work, including aggregates intended, but not used, for on-site mixing of concrete, mortars, and paving. Contaminated soil meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included and must be managed in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT.

1.2.15.7 Scrap Metal

This includes scrap and excess ferrous and non-ferrous metals such as reinforcing steel, structural shapes, pipe, and wire that are recovered or collected and disposed of as scrap. Scrap metal meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included.

1.2.15.8 Wood

Wood is dimension and non-dimension lumber, plywood, chipboard, hardboard. Treated or painted wood that meets the definition of lead contaminated or lead based contaminated paint is not included. Treated wood includes, but is not limited to, lumber, utility poles, crossties, and other wood products with chemical treatment.

1.2.16 Surface Discharge

Surface discharge means discharge of water into drainage ditches, storm sewers, or creeks meeting the definition of "waters of the United States". Surface discharges from construction sites are discrete, identifiable sources and require a permit from the governing agency. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.17 Wastewater

Wastewater is the used water and solids that flow through a sanitary sewer to a treatment plant.

1.2.17.1 Stormwater

Stormwater is any precipitation in an urban or suburban area that does not evaporate or soak into the ground, but instead collects and flows into storm drains, rivers, and streams.

1.2.18 Waters of the United States

Waters of the United States means Federally jurisdictional waters, including wetlands, that are subject to regulation under Section 404 of

the Clean Water Act or navigable waters, as defined under the Rivers and Harbors Act.

1.2.19 Wetlands

Wetlands are those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions.

1.2.20 Universal Waste

The universal waste regulations streamline collection requirements for certain hazardous wastes in the following categories: batteries, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment (for example, thermostats), and lamps (for example, fluorescent bulbs). The rule is designed to reduce hazardous waste in the municipal solid waste (MSW) stream by making it easier for universal waste handlers to collect these items and send them for recycling or proper disposal. These regulations can be found at 40 CFR 273.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preconstruction Survey

Regulatory Notifications; G

Environmental Manager Qualifications; G

Employee Training Records; G

Environmental Protection Plan; G

Dirt and Dust Control Plan; G

Solid Waste Management Permit; G

Spill Prevention Control And Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Employee Training Records; G

Erosion and Sediment Control Inspector Qualifications

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Regulatory Notifications; G

Assembled Employee Training Records; G

Solid Waste Management Permit; G

Waste Determination Documentation; G

Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report; G

Sales Documentation; G

Hazardous Waste/Debris Management; G

Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste; G

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Protect the environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire duration of this Contract. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including water, air, solid waste, hazardous waste and substances, oily substances, and noise pollution.

Tests and procedures assessing whether construction operations comply with Applicable Environmental Laws may be required. Analytical work must be performed by qualified laboratories; and where required by law, the laboratories must be certified.

1.4.1 Conformance with the Environmental Management System

Perform work under this contract consistent with the policy and objectives identified in the installation's Environmental Management System (EMS). Perform work in a manner that conforms to objectives and targets of the environmental programs and operational controls identified by the EMS. Support Government personnel when environmental compliance and EMS audits are conducted by escorting auditors at the Project site, answering questions, and providing proof of records being maintained. Provide monitoring and measurement information as necessary to address environmental performance relative to environmental, energy, and transportation management goals. In the event an EMS nonconformance or environmental noncompliance associated with the contracted services, tasks, or actions occurs, take corrective and preventative actions. In addition, employees must be aware of their roles and responsibilities under the installation EMS and of how these EMS roles and responsibilities affect work performed under the contract.

Coordinate with the installation's EMS coordinator to identify training needs associated with environmental aspects and the EMS, and arrange training or take other action to meet these needs. Provide training documentation to the Contracting Officer. The Installation Environmental Office will retain associated environmental compliance records. Make EMS Awareness training completion certificates available to Government auditors during EMS audits and include the certificates in the Employee

Training Records. See paragraph EMPLOYEE TRAINING RECORDS.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Preconstruction Survey and Protection of Features

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, perform a Preconstruction Survey of the project site with the Contracting Officer, and take photographs showing existing environmental conditions in and adjacent to the site. Submit a report for the record. Include in the report a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer will sign this survey report upon mutual agreement regarding its accuracy and completeness. Protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference that their preservation may cause to the work under the Contract.

1.5.2 Regulatory Notifications

Provide regulatory notification requirements in accordance with federal, state and local regulations. In cases where the Government will also provide public notification (such as stormwater permitting), coordinate with the Contracting Officer. Submit copies of regulatory notifications to the Contracting Officer at least 30 days prior to commencement of work activities. Typically, regulatory notifications must be provided for the following (this listing is not all-inclusive): demolition, renovation, NPDES defined site work, construction, removal or use of a permitted air emissions source, and remediation of controlled substances (asbestos, hazardous waste, lead paint).

1.5.3 Environmental Brief

Attend an environmental brief to be included in the preconstruction meeting. Provide the following information: types, quantities, and use of hazardous materials that will be brought onto the installation; and types and quantities of wastes/wastewater that may be generated during the Contract. Discuss the results of the Preconstruction Survey at this time.

Prior to initiating any work on site, meet with the Contracting Officer and installation Environmental Office to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan (EPP) or equipment local requirement. Develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of environmental protection, including measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, required permits, permit requirements (such as mitigation measures), and other measures to be taken.

1.5.4 Environmental Manager

Appoint in writing an Environmental Manager for the project site. The Environmental Manager is directly responsible for coordinating contractor compliance with federal, state, local, and installation requirements. The Environmental Manager must ensure compliance with Hazardous Waste Program requirements (including hazardous waste handling, storage, manifesting,

and disposal); implement the EPP; ensure environmental permits are obtained, maintained, and closed out; ensure compliance with Stormwater Program requirements; ensure compliance with Hazardous Materials (storage, handling, and reporting) requirements; and coordinate any remediation of regulated substances (lead, asbestos, PCB transformers). This can be a collateral position; however, the person in this position must be trained to adequately accomplish the following duties: ensure waste segregation and storage compatibility requirements are met; inspect and manage Satellite Accumulation areas; ensure only authorized personnel add wastes to containers; ensure Contractor personnel are trained in 40 CFR requirements in accordance with their position requirements; coordinate removal of waste containers; and maintain the Environmental Records binder and required documentation, including environmental permits compliance and close-out. Submit Environmental Manager Qualifications to the Contracting Officer.

1.5.5 Employee Training Records

Prepare and maintain Employee Training Records throughout the term of the contract meeting applicable 40 CFR requirements. Provide Employee Training Records in the Environmental Records Binder. Submit these Assembled Employee Training Records to the Contracting Officer at the conclusion of the project, unless otherwise directed.

Train personnel to meet state requirements. Conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Conduct additional meetings for new personnel and when site conditions change. Include in the training and meeting agenda: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, waters of the United States, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area. Provide copy of the Erosion and Sediment Control Inspector Certification as required by North Carolina.

1.5.6 Non-Compliance Notifications

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with federal, state or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's EPP. After receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. FAR 52.242-14 Suspension of Work provides that a suspension, delay, or interruption of work due to the fault or negligence of the Contractor allows for no adjustments to the contract for time extensions or equitable adjustments. In addition to a suspension of work, the Contracting Officer may use additional authorities under the contract or law.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

The purpose of the EPP is to present an overview of known or potential environmental issues that must be considered and addressed during construction. Incorporate construction related objectives and targets

from the installation's EMS into the EPP. Include in the EPP measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Meet with the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative to discuss the EPP and develop a mutual understanding relative to the details for environmental protection including measures for protecting natural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Submit the EPP within 15 days after notice to proceed and not less than 10 days before the preconstruction meeting. Revise the EPP throughout the project to include any reporting requirements, changes in site conditions, or contract modifications that change the project scope of work in a way that could have an environmental impact. No requirement in this section will relieve the Contractor of any applicable federal, state, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, identify, implement, and submit for approval any additional requirements to be included in the EPP. Maintain the current version onsite.

The EPP includes, but is not limited to, the following elements:

1.6.1 General Overview and Purpose

1.6.1.1 Descriptions

A brief description of each specific plan required by environmental permit or elsewhere in this Contract such as stormwater pollution prevention plan, spill control plan, solid waste management plan, wastewater management plan, air pollution control plan, contaminant prevention plan, traffic control plan, and Non-Hazardous Solid Waste Disposal Plan.

1.6.1.2 Duties

The duties and level of authority assigned to the person(s) on the job site who oversee environmental compliance, such as who is responsible for adherence to the EPP, who is responsible for spill cleanup and training personnel on spill response procedures, who is responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site (if applicable), and who is responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

1.6.1.3 Procedures

A copy of any standard or project-specific operating procedures that will be used to effectively manage and protect the environment on the project site.

1.6.1.4 Communications

Communication and training procedures that will be used to convey environmental management requirements to Contractor employees and subcontractors.

1.6.1.5 Contact Information

Emergency contact information contact information (office phone number, cell phone number, and e-mail address).

1.6.2 General Site Information

1.6.2.1 Drawings

Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, jurisdictional wetlands, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, storm drains and conveyances, and stockpiles of excess soil.

1.6.2.2 Work Area

Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identify the areas of limited use or nonuse. Include measures for marking the limits of use areas, including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas and methods to control runoff and to contain materials on site, and a traffic control plan.

Show where any fuels, hazardous substances, solvents, or lubricants will be stored. Provide a spill plan to address any releases of those materials.

1.6.2.3 Documentation

A letter signed by an officer of the firm appointing the Environmental Manager and stating that person is responsible for managing and implementing the Environmental Program as described in this contract. Include in this letter the Environmental Manager's authority to direct the removal and replacement of non-conforming work.

1.6.3 Management of Natural Resources

a. Land resources

b. Tree protection

c. Replacement of damaged landscape features

d. Temporary construction

e. Stream crossings

f. Fish and wildlife resources

g. Wetland areas

1.6.4 Protection of Historical and Archaeological Resources

a. Objectives

b. Methods

1.6.5 Stormwater Management and Control

a. Ground cover

b. Erodible soils

c. Temporary measures

(1) Structural Practices

(2) Temporary and permanent stabilization

d. Effective selection, implementation and maintenance of Best Management Practices (BMPs).

e. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

1.6.6 Protection of the Environment from Waste Derived from Contractor Operations

Control and disposal of solid and sanitary waste.

Control and disposal of hazardous waste.

This item consist of the management procedures for hazardous waste to be generated. The elements of those procedures will coincide with the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan when within an installation. The Contracting Officer will provide a copy of the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan as applicable.

As a minimum, include the following:

a. List of the types of hazardous wastes expected to be generated

b. Procedures to ensure a written waste determination is made for appropriate wastes that are to be generated

c. Sampling/analysis plan, including laboratory method(s) that will be used for waste determinations and copies of relevant laboratory certifications

d. Methods and proposed locations for hazardous waste accumulation/storage (that is, in tanks or containers)

e. Management procedures for storage, labeling, transportation, and disposal of waste (treatment of waste is not allowed unless specifically noted)

f. Management procedures and regulatory documentation ensuring disposal of hazardous waste complies with Land Disposal Restrictions (40 CFR 268)

g. Management procedures for recyclable hazardous materials such as lead-acid batteries, used oil, and similar

h. Used oil management procedures in accordance with 40 CFR 279; Hazardous waste minimization procedures

i. Plans for the disposal of hazardous waste by permitted facilities; and Procedures to be employed to ensure required employee training records are maintained.

1.6.7 Prevention of Releases to the Environment

Procedures to prevent releases to the environment

Notifications in the event of a release to the environment

1.6.8 Regulatory Notification and Permits

List what notifications and permit applications must be made. Some permits require up to 180 days to obtain. Demonstrate that those permits have been obtained or applied for by including copies of applicable environmental permits. The EPP will not be approved until the permits have been obtained.

1.6.9 Clean Air Act Compliance

1.6.9.1 Haul Route

Submit truck and material haul routes along with a Dirt and Dust Control Plan for controlling dirt, debris, and dust on Installation roadways. As a minimum, identify in the plan the subcontractor and equipment for cleaning along the haul route and measures to reduce dirt, dust, and debris from roadways.

1.6.9.2 Pollution Generating Equipment

Identify air pollution generating equipment or processes that may require federal, state, or local permits under the Clean Air Act. Determine requirements based on any current installation permits and the impacts of the project. Provide a list of all fixed or mobile equipment, machinery or operations that could generate air emissions during the project to the Installation Environmental Office (Air Program Manager). Ensure required permits are obtained prior to installing and operating applicable equipment/processes.

1.6.9.3 Stationary Internal Combustion Engines

Identify portable and stationary internal combustion engines that will be supplied, used or serviced. Comply with 40 CFR 60 Subpart IIII, 40 CFR 60 Subpart JJJJ, 40 CFR 63 Subpart ZZZZ, and local regulations as applicable. At minimum, include the make, model, serial number, manufacture date, size (engine brake horsepower), and EPA emission certification status of each engine. Maintain applicable records and log hours of operation and fuel use. Logs must include reasons for operation and delineate between maintenance/testing, emergency, and non-emergency operation.

1.6.9.4 Refrigerants

Identify management practices to ensure that heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) work involving refrigerants complies with 40 CFR 82 requirements. Technicians must be certified, maintain copies of certification on site, use certified equipment and log work that requires the addition or removal of refrigerant. Any refrigerant reclaimed is the property of the Government, coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office to determine the appropriate turn in location.

1.6.9.5 Air Pollution-engineering Processes

Identify planned air pollution-generating processes and management control measures (including, but not limited to, spray painting, abrasive blasting, demolition, material handling, fugitive dust, and fugitive emissions). Log hours of operations and track quantities of materials

used.

1.6.9.6 Compliant Materials

Provide the Government a list of SDSs for all hazardous materials proposed for use on site. Materials must be compliant with all Clean Air Act regulations for emissions including solvent and volatile organic compound contents, and applicable National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants requirements. The Government may alter or limit use of specific materials as needed to meet installation permit requirements for emissions.

1.7 LICENSES AND PERMITS

Obtain licenses and permits required for the construction of the project and in accordance with FAR 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities. Notify the Government of all equipment that may require permits or special approvals that the Contractor plans to use on site. This paragraph supplements the Contractor's responsibility under FAR 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL RECORDS BINDER

Maintain on-site a separate three-ring Environmental Records Binder and submit at the completion of the project. Make separate parts within the binder that correspond to each submittal listed under paragraph CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS in this section.

1.9 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PERMIT

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification of the quantity of anticipated solid waste or debris that is anticipated or estimated to be generated by construction. Include in the report the locations where various types of waste will be disposed or recycled. Include letters of acceptance from the receiving location or as applicable; submit one copy of the receiving location state and local Solid Waste Management Permit or license showing such agency's approval of the disposal plan before transporting wastes off Government property.

1.9.1 Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report

Monthly, submit a solid waste disposal report to the Contracting Officer. For each waste, the report will state the classification (using the definitions provided in this section), amount, location, and name of the business receiving the solid waste.

1.10 FACILITY HAZARDOUS WASTE GENERATOR STATUS

The 145th AW is designated as a Small Quantity Generator. Meet the regulatory requirements of this generator designation for any work conducted within the boundaries of this Installation. Comply with provisions of federal, state, and local regulatory requirements applicable to this generator status regarding training and storage, handling, and disposal of construction derived wastes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES

Minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants, including their habitats. Prior to the commencement of activities, consult with the Installation Environmental Office as applicable, regarding rare species or sensitive habitats that need to be protected. The protection of rare, threatened, and endangered animal and plant species identified, including their habitats, is the Contractor's responsibility.

Preserve the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work. Restore to an equivalent or improved condition upon completion of work that is consistent with the requirements of the Installation Environmental Office or as otherwise specified. Confine construction activities to within the limits of the work indicated or specified.

3.1.1 Flow Ways

Do not alter water flows or otherwise significantly disturb the native habitat adjacent to the project and critical to the survival of fish and wildlife, except as specified and permitted.

3.1.2 Vegetation

Except in areas to be cleared, do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs without the Contracting Officer's permission. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to existing nearby trees for anchorages unless authorized by the Contracting Officer. Where such use of attached ropes, cables, or guys is authorized, the Contractor is responsible for any resultant damage.

Protect existing trees that are to remain to ensure they are not injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations. Remove displaced rocks from uncleared areas. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and Installation Environmental Office to determine appropriate action for trees and other landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations.

3.1.3 Streams

Stream crossings must allow movement of materials or equipment without violating water pollution control standards of the federal, state, and local governments. Construction of stream crossing structures must be in compliance with all required permits including, but not limited to, Clean Water Act Section 404, and Section 401 Water Quality.

The Contracting Officer's approval and appropriate permits are required before any equipment will be permitted to ford live streams. In areas where frequent crossings are required, install temporary culverts or bridges. Obtain Contracting Officer's approval prior to installation. Remove temporary culverts or bridges upon completion of work, and repair the area to its original condition unless otherwise required by the Contracting Officer.

3.2 STORMWATER

Do not discharge stormwater from construction sites to the sanitary sewer. If the water is noted or suspected of being contaminated, it may only be released to the storm drain system if the discharge is specifically permitted. Obtain authorization in advance from the Installation Environmental Office for any release of contaminated water.

3.2.1 Erosion and Sediment Control Measures

Provide erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with state and local laws and regulations. Preserve vegetation to the maximum extent practicable.

Erosion control inspection reports may be compiled as part of a stormwater pollution prevention plan inspection reports.

3.2.1.1 Erosion Control

Prevent erosion by mulching. Stabilize slopes by sodding, or such combination of these methods necessary for effective erosion control. Use of hay bales is prohibited.

3.2.2 Work Area Limits

Mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this Contract prior to commencing construction activities. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are not to be disturbed. Protect monuments and markers before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, all markers must be visible in the dark. Personnel must be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and protecting particular objects.

3.2.3 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

Place field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Move or relocate the Contractor facilities only when approved by the Government. Provide erosion and sediment controls for onsite borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Control temporary excavation and embankments for plant or work areas to protect adjacent areas.

3.2.4 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Management

Comply with the Installation's MS4 permit requirements.

3.3 SURFACE AND GROUNDWATER

3.3.1 Cofferdams, Diversions, and Dewatering

Construction operations for dewatering, removal of cofferdams, tailrace excavation, and tunnel closure must be constantly controlled to maintain compliance with existing state water quality standards and designated uses of the surface water body. Comply with the State of North Carolina water quality standards and anti-degradation provisions. Do not discharge excavation ground water to the sanitary sewer, storm drains, or to surface waters without prior specific authorization in writing from the Installation Environmental Office or Contracting Officer. Discharge of

hazardous substances will not be permitted under any circumstances. Use sediment control BMPs to prevent construction site runoff from directly entering any storm drain or surface waters.

If the construction dewatering is noted or suspected of being contaminated, it may only be released to the storm drain system if the discharge is specifically permitted. Obtain authorization for any contaminated groundwater release in advance from the Installation Environmental Officer and the federal or state authority, as applicable. Discharge of hazardous substances will not be permitted under any circumstances.

3.3.2 Waters of the United States

Do not enter, disturb, destroy, or allow discharge of contaminants into waters of the United States.

3.4 PROTECTION OF CULTURAL RESOURCES

3.4.1 Archaeological Resources

If, during excavation or other construction activities, any previously unidentified or unanticipated historical, archaeological, and cultural resources are discovered or found, activities that may damage or alter such resources will be suspended. Resources covered by this paragraph include, but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rock or coral alignments, pavings, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other human activities. Upon such discovery or find, immediately notify the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. Cease all activities that may result in impact to or the destruction of these resources. Secure the area and prevent employees or other persons from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise disturbing such resources. The Government retains ownership and control over archaeological resources.

3.5 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes will be in accordance with 40 CFR 64 and state air emission and performance laws and standards.

3.5.1 Preconstruction Air Permits

Notify the Air Program Manager, through the Contracting Officer, at least 6 months prior to bringing equipment, assembled or unassembled, onto the Installation, so that air permits can be secured. Necessary permitting time must be considered in regard to construction activities. Clean Air Act (CAA) permits must be obtained prior to bringing equipment, assembled or unassembled, onto the Installation.

Confirm that these permits have been obtained.

3.5.2 Oil or Dual-fuel Boilers and Furnaces

Provide product data and details for new, replacement, or relocated fuel fired boilers, heaters, or furnaces to the Installation Environmental Office (Air Program Manager) through the Contracting Officer. Data to be

reported include: equipment purpose (water heater, building heat, process), manufacturer, model number, serial number, fuel type (oil type, gas type) size (MMBTU heat input). Provide in accordance with paragraph PRECONSTRUCTION AIR PERMITS.

3.5.3 Burning

Burning is prohibited on the Government premises.

3.5.4 Class I and II ODS Prohibition

Class I and II ODS are Government property and must be returned to the Government for appropriate management. Coordinate with the Installation Environmental Office to determine the appropriate location for turn in of all reclaimed refrigerant.

3.5.5 Venting of Refrigerant

Accidental venting of a refrigerant is a release and must be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer. Intentional venting of refrigerants (including most Non-ODS substitute refrigerants) is prohibited per 40 CFR 82.

3.5.6 EPA Certification Requirements

Heating and air conditioning technicians must be certified through an EPA-approved program. Maintain copies of certifications at the employees' places of business; technicians must carry certification wallet cards, as provided by environmental law.

3.5.7 Dust Control

Keep dust down at all times, including during nonworking periods. Dry power brooming will not be permitted. Instead, use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming. Air blowing will be permitted only for cleaning nonparticulate debris such as steel reinforcing bars. Only wet cutting will be permitted for cutting concrete blocks, concrete, and bituminous concrete. Do not unnecessarily shake bags of cement, concrete mortar, or plaster. Since these products contain Crystalline Silica, comply with the applicable OSHA standard, 29 CFR 1910.1053 or 29 CFR 1926.1153 for controlling exposure to Crystalline Silica Dust.

3.5.7.1 Particulates

Dust particles, aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities, and processing and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) must be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress. Maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates that would exceed 40 CFR 50, state, and local air pollution standards or that would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp. Provide sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Perform particulate control as the work proceeds and whenever a

particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. Comply with state and local visibility regulations.

3.5.7.2 Abrasive Blasting

Blasting operations cannot be performed without prior approval of the Installation Air Program Manager. The use of silica sand is prohibited in sandblasting.

Provide tarpaulin drop cloths and windscreens to enclose abrasive blasting operations to confine and collect dust, abrasive agent, paint chips, and other debris.

3.5.8 Odors

Control odors from construction activities. The odors must be in compliance with state regulations and local ordinances and may not constitute a health hazard.

3.6 WASTE MINIMIZATION

Minimize the use of hazardous materials and the generation of waste. Include procedures for pollution prevention/ hazardous waste minimization in the Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Obtain a copy of the installation's Pollution Prevention/Hazardous Waste Minimization Plan for reference material when preparing this part of the EPP. If no written plan exists, obtain information by contacting the Contracting Officer. Describe the anticipated types of the hazardous materials to be used in the construction when requesting information.

3.6.1 Salvage, Reuse and Recycle

Identify anticipated materials and waste for salvage, reuse, and recycling. Describe actions to promote material reuse, resale or recycling. To the extent practicable, all scrap metal must be sent for reuse or recycling and will not be disposed of in a landfill.

Include the name, physical address, and telephone number of the hauler, if transported by a franchised solid waste hauler. Include the destination and, unless exempted, provide a copy of the state or local permit (cover) or license for recycling.

3.6.2 Nonhazardous Solid Waste Diversion Report

Maintain an inventory of nonhazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of construction and demolition debris. Submit a report to the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each fiscal year quarter, starting the first quarter that nonhazardous solid waste has been generated. Include the following in the report:

Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed	quantity in tons, as appropriate
C&D Debris Recycled	quantity in tons, as appropriate
C&D Debris Composted	quantity in tons, as appropriate

Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed	quantity in tons, as appropriate
Total C&D Debris Generated	quantity in tons, as appropriate
Waste Sent to Waste-To-Energy Incineration Plant (This amount should not be included in the recycled amount)	quantity in tons, as appropriate

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

3.7.1 Waste Determination Documentation

Complete a Waste Determination form (provided at the pre-construction conference) for Contractor-derived wastes to be generated. All potentially hazardous solid waste streams that are not subject to a specific exclusion or exemption from the hazardous waste regulations (e.g., scrap metal, domestic sewage) or subject to special rules, (lead-acid batteries and precious metals) must be characterized in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 262.11 or corresponding applicable state or local regulations. Base waste determination on user knowledge of the processes and materials used, and analytical data when necessary. Consult with the Installation environmental staff for guidance on specific requirements. Attach support documentation to the Waste Determination form. As a minimum, provide a Waste Determination form for the following waste (this listing is not inclusive): oil- and latex -based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosols, petroleum products, and containers of the original materials.

3.7.2 Solid Waste Management

3.7.2.1 Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report

Provide copies of the waste handling facilities' weight tickets, receipts, bills of sale, and other sales documentation. In lieu of sales documentation, a statement indicating the disposal location for the solid waste that is signed by an employee authorized to legally obligate or bind the firm may be submitted. The sales documentation must include the receiver's tax identification number and business, EPA or state registration number, along with the receiver's delivery and business addresses and telephone numbers. For each solid waste retained for the Contractor's own use, submit the information previously described in this paragraph on the solid waste disposal report. Prices paid or received do not have to be reported to the Contracting Officer unless required by other provisions or specifications of this Contract or public law.

3.7.2.2 Control and Management of Solid Wastes

Pick up solid wastes, and place in covered containers that are regularly emptied. Do not prepare or cook food on the project site. Prevent contamination of the site or other areas when handling and disposing of wastes. At project completion, leave the areas clean. Employ segregation measures so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with non-hazardous solid waste. Transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with 40 CFR 260, state, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted

landfill is the minimum acceptable offsite solid waste disposal option. Verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate. Solid waste disposal offsite must comply with most stringent local, state, and federal requirements, including 40 CFR 241, 40 CFR 243, and 40 CFR 258.

Manage hazardous material used in construction, including but not limited to, aerosol cans, waste paint, cleaning solvents, contaminated brushes, and used rags, in accordance with 49 CFR 173.

3.7.3 Control and Management of Hazardous Waste

Do not dispose of hazardous waste on Government property. Do not discharge any waste to a sanitary sewer, storm drain, or to surface waters or conduct waste treatment or disposal on Government property without written approval of the Contracting Officer and Installation Hazardous Waste Manager.

3.7.3.1 Hazardous Waste/Debris Management

Identify construction activities that will generate hazardous waste or debris. Provide a documented waste determination for resultant waste streams. Identify, label, handle, store, and dispose of hazardous waste or debris in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations, including 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, and 40 CFR 268.

Manage hazardous waste in accordance with the approved Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Store hazardous wastes in approved containers in accordance with 49 CFR 173 and 49 CFR 178. Hazardous waste generated within the confines of Government facilities is identified as being generated by the Government. Prior to removal of any hazardous waste from Government property, hazardous waste manifests must be signed by personnel from the Installation Environmental Office. Do not bring hazardous waste onto Government property. Provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of waste determination documentation for any solid waste streams that have any potential to be hazardous waste or contain any chemical constituents listed in 40 CFR 372-SUBPART D.

3.7.3.2 Waste Storage/Satellite Accumulation/90 Day Storage Areas

Accumulate hazardous waste at satellite accumulation points and in compliance with 40 CFR 262 and applicable state or local regulations. Individual waste streams will be limited to 55 gallons of accumulation (or one quart for acutely hazardous wastes). If the Contractor expects to generate hazardous waste at a rate and quantity that makes satellite accumulation impractical, the Contractor may request a temporary 90-day or 180-day, as appropriate, accumulation point be established. Submit a request in writing to the Contracting Officer and provide the following information (Attach Site Plan to the Request):

Contract Number	
Contractor	
Haz/Waste or Regulated Waste POC	
Phone Number	

Contract Number	
Type of Waste	
Source of Waste	
Emergency POC	
Phone Number	
Location of the Site	

Attach a Waste Determination form for the expected waste streams. Allow 10 working days for processing this request. Additional compliance requirements (e.g., training and contingency planning) that may be required are the responsibility of the Contractor. Barricade the designated area where waste is being stored and post a sign identifying as follows:

"DANGER - UNAUTHORIZED PERSONNEL KEEP OUT"

3.7.3.3 Hazardous Waste Disposal

3.7.3.3.1 Responsibilities for Contractor's Disposal

Provide hazardous waste manifest to the Installations Environmental Office for review, approval, and signature prior to shipping waste off Government property.

3.7.3.3.1.1 Services

Provide service necessary for the final treatment or disposal of the hazardous material or waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260 - 40 CFR 279, local, and state, laws and regulations, and the terms and conditions of the Contract within 60 days after the materials have been generated. These services include necessary personnel, labor, transportation, packaging, detailed analysis (if required for disposal or transportation, include manifesting or complete waste profile sheets, equipment, and compile documentation).

3.7.3.3.1.2 Samples

Obtain a representative sample of the material generated for each job done to provide waste stream determination.

3.7.3.3.1.3 Analysis

Analyze each sample taken and provide analytical results to the Contracting Officer. See paragraph WASTE DETERMINATION DOCUMENTATION.

3.7.3.3.1.4 Labeling

During waste accumulation label all containers in accordance with 40 CFR 262. Prior to offering a waste for off-site transport, determine the Department of Transportation's (DOT's) proper shipping names for waste in accordance with 49 CFR 172 (each container requiring disposal) and demonstrate to the Contracting Officer how this determination is developed and supported by the sampling and analysis requirements contained herein. Label all containers of hazardous waste with the words "Hazardous Waste"

or other words to describe the contents of the container in accordance with 40 CFR 262 and applicable state or local regulations.

3.7.3.4 Universal Waste Management

Manage the following categories of universal waste in accordance with federal, state, and local requirements and installation instructions:

a. Batteries as described in 40 CFR 273.2

b. Lamps as described in 40 CFR 273.5

c. Mercury-containing equipment as described in 40 CFR 273.4

d. Aerosol cans as described in 40 CFR 273.6

Mercury is prohibited in the construction of this facility, unless specified otherwise, and with the exception of mercury vapor lamps and fluorescent lamps. Dumping of mercury-containing materials and devices such as mercury vapor lamps, fluorescent lamps, and mercury switches, in rubbish containers is prohibited. Remove without breaking, pack to prevent breakage, and transport out of the activity in an unbroken condition for disposal as directed.

3.7.3.5 Electronics End-of-Life Management

Recycle or dispose of electronics waste, including, but not limited to, used electronic devices such computers, monitors, hard-copy devices, televisions, mobile devices, in accordance with 40 CFR 260-262, state, and local requirements, and installation instructions.

3.7.3.6 Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste

Contact the Contracting Officer for the facility RCRA identification number that is to be used on each manifest.

3.7.4 Releases/Spills of Oil and Hazardous Substances

3.7.4.1 Response and Notifications

Exercise due diligence to prevent, contain, and respond to spills of hazardous material, hazardous substances, hazardous waste, sewage, regulated gas, petroleum, lubrication oil, and other substances regulated in accordance with 40 CFR 300. Maintain spill cleanup equipment and materials at the work site. In the event of a spill, take prompt, effective action to stop, contain, curtail, or otherwise limit the amount, duration, and severity of the spill/release. In the event of any releases of oil and hazardous substances, chemicals, or gases; immediately (within 15 minutes) notify the Installation Fire Department, the Installation Command Duty Officer, the Installation Environmental Office, the Contracting Officer and the state or local authority.

Submit verbal and written notifications as required by the federal (40 CFR 300.125 and 40 CFR 355), state, local regulations and instructions. Provide copies of the written notification and documentation that a verbal notification was made within 20 days. Spill response must be in accordance with 40 CFR 300 and applicable state and local regulations. Contain and clean up these spills without cost to the Government.

3.7.4.2 Clean Up

Clean up hazardous and non-hazardous waste spills. Reimburse the Government for costs incurred including sample analysis materials, clothing, equipment, and labor if the Government will initiate its own spill cleanup procedures, for Contractor- responsible spills, when: Spill cleanup procedures have not begun within one hour of spill discovery/occurrence; or, in the Government's judgment, spill cleanup is inadequate and the spill remains a threat to human health or the environment.

3.7.5 Mercury Materials

Immediately report to the Environmental Office and the Contracting Officer instances of breakage or mercury spillage. Clean mercury spill area to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

Do not recycle a mercury spill cleanup; manage it as a hazardous waste for disposal.

3.7.6 Wastewater

3.7.6.1 Disposal of Wastewater

Disposal of wastewater must be as specified below.

3.7.6.1.1 Treatment

Do not allow wastewater from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, and forms to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. Dispose of the construction- related waste water off-Government property in accordance with 40 CFR 403, state, regional, and local laws and regulations.

3.7.6.1.2 Surface Discharge

For discharge of ground water, obtain a state or federal permit specific for pumping and discharging ground water prior to surface discharging. Surface discharge in accordance with the requirements of the NPDES or state STORMWATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION SITES permit.

3.7.6.1.3 Land Application

Water generated from the flushing of lines after disinfection or disinfection in conjunction with hydrostatic testing must be discharged into the sanitary sewer with prior approval and notification to the Wastewater Treatment Plant's Operator.

3.8 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT

Include hazardous material control procedures in the Safety Plan, in accordance with Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Address procedures and proper handling of hazardous materials, including the appropriate transportation requirements. Do not bring hazardous material onto Government property that does not directly relate to requirements for the performance of this contract. Submit an SDS and estimated quantities to be used for each hazardous material to the

Contracting Officer prior to bringing the material on the installation. Typical materials requiring SDS and quantity reporting include, but are not limited to, oil and latex based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosol, and petroleum products. Use hazardous materials in a manner that minimizes the amount of hazardous waste generated. Containers of hazardous materials must have National Fire Protection Association labels or their equivalent. Certify that hazardous materials removed from the site are hazardous materials and do not meet the definition of hazardous waste, in accordance with 40 CFR 261 and state requirements.

3.9 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

Clean previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. Equipment must be free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. Consult with the U.S. Department of Agriculture jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

3.10 PETROLEUM, OIL, LUBRICANT (POL) STORAGE AND FUELING

POL products include flammable or combustible liquids, such as gasoline, diesel, lubricating oil, used engine oil, hydraulic oil, mineral oil, and cooking oil. Store POL products and fuel equipment and motor vehicles in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spills into the environment. Manage and store POL products in accordance with EPA 40 CFR 112, and other federal, state, regional, and local laws and regulations. Use secondary containments, dikes, curbs, and other barriers, to prevent POL products from spilling and entering the ground, storm or sewer drains, stormwater ditches or canals, or navigable waters of the United States. Describe in the EPP (see paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN) how POL tanks and containers must be stored, managed, and inspected and what protections must be provided. Storage of oil, including fuel, on the project site is not allowed. Fuel must be brought to the project site each day that work is performed.

3.10.1 Used Oil Management

Manage used oil generated on site in accordance with 40 CFR 279. Determine if any used oil generated while onsite exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste. Used oil containing 1,000 parts per million of solvents is considered a hazardous waste and disposed of at the Contractor's expense. Used oil mixed with a hazardous waste is also considered a hazardous waste. Dispose in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.

3.10.2 Oil Storage Including Fuel Tanks

Provide secondary containment and overfill protection for oil storage tanks. A berm used to provide secondary containment must be of sufficient size and strength to contain the contents of the tanks plus 5 inches freeboard for precipitation. Construct the berm to be impervious to oil for 72 hours that no discharge will permeate, drain, infiltrate, or otherwise escape before cleanup occurs. Use drip pans during oil transfer operations; adequate absorbent material must be onsite to clean up any spills and prevent releases to the environment. Cover tanks and drip pans during inclement weather. Provide procedures and equipment to prevent overfilling of tanks. If tanks and containers with an aggregate aboveground capacity greater than 1320 gallons will be used onsite (only

containers with a capacity of 55 gallons or greater are counted), provide and implement a Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) plan meeting the requirements of 40 CFR 112. Do not bring underground storage tanks to the installation for Contractor use during a project. Submit the SPCC plan to the Contracting Officer for approval.

Monitor and remove any rainwater that accumulates in open containment dikes or berms. Inspect the accumulated rainwater prior to draining from a containment dike to the environment, to determine there is no oil sheen present.

3.11 INADVERTENT DISCOVERY OF PETROLEUM-CONTAMINATED SOIL OR HAZARDOUS WASTES

If petroleum-contaminated soil, or suspected hazardous waste is found during construction that was not identified in the Contract documents, immediately notify the Contracting Officer. Do not disturb this material until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.12 CHLORDANE

Evaluate excess soils and concrete foundation debris generated during the demolition of housing units or other wooden structures for the presence of chlordane or other pesticides prior to reuse or final disposal.

3.13 SOUND INTRUSION

Make the maximum use of low-noise emission products, as certified by the EPA. Blasting or use of explosives are not permitted without written permission from the Contracting Officer, and then only during the designated times. Confine pile-driving operations to the period between 8 a.m. and 4 p.m., Monday through Friday, exclusive of holidays, unless otherwise specified.

Keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise. Comply with the provisions of the State of North Carolina rules.

Keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise.

3.14 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

Clean up areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". Unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, remove traces of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. Grade parking area and similar temporarily used areas to conform with surrounding contours.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS
1.1.1 Co-mingle
1.1.2 Construction Waste
1.1.3 Demolition Debris/Waste
1.1.4 Disposal
1.1.5 Diversion
1.1.6 Final Construction Waste Diversion Report
1.1.7 Recycling
1.1.8 Reuse
1.1.9 Salvage
1.1.10 Source Separation
1.2 CONSTRUCTION WASTE (INCLUDES DEMOLITION DEBRIS/WASTE)
1.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT
1.3.1 Implementation of Construction Waste Management Program
1.3.2 Oversight
1.3.3 Special Programs
1.3.4 Special Instructions
1.3.5 Waste Streams
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 MEETINGS
1.6 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN
1.7 RECORDS (DOCUMENTATION)
1.7.1 General
1.7.2 Accumulated
1.8 REPORTS
1.8.1 General
1.8.2 Quarterly Reporting
1.8.3 Annual Reporting
1.9 COLLECTION
1.9.1 Source Separation Method
1.9.2 Other Methods
1.10 DISPOSAL
1.10.1 Reuse
1.10.2 Recycle
1.10.3 Waste

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Co-mingle

The practice of placing unrelated materials together in a single container, usually for benefits of convenience and speed.

1.1.2 Construction Waste

Waste generated by construction activities, such as scrap materials, damaged or spoiled materials, temporary and expendable construction materials, and other waste generated by the workforce during construction activities.

1.1.3 Demolition Debris/Waste

Waste generated from demolition activities, including minor incidental demolition waste materials generated as a result of Intentional dismantling of all or portions of a building, to include clearing of building contents that have been destroyed or damaged.

1.1.4 Disposal

Depositing waste in a solid waste disposal facility, usually a managed landfill or incinerator, regulated in the US under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

1.1.5 Diversion

The practice of diverting waste from disposal in a landfill or incinerator, by means of eliminating or minimizing waste, or reuse of materials.

1.1.6 Final Construction Waste Diversion Report

A written assertion by a material recovery facility operator identifying constituent materials diverted from disposal, usually including summary tabulations of materials, weight in short-ton.

1.1.7 Recycling

The series of activities, including collection, separation, and processing, by which products or other materials are diverted from the solid waste stream for use in the form of raw materials in the manufacture of new products sold or distributed in commerce, or the reuse of such materials as substitutes for goods made of virgin materials, other than fuel.

1.1.8 Reuse

The use of a product or materials again for the same purpose, in its original form or with little enhancement or change.

1.1.9 Salvage

Usable, salable items derived from buildings undergoing demolition or deconstruction, parts from vehicles, machinery, other equipment, or other components.

1.1.10 Source Separation

The practice of administering and implementing a management strategy to identify and segregate unrelated waste at the first opportunity.

1.2 CONSTRUCTION WASTE (INCLUDES DEMOLITION DEBRIS/WASTE)

Divert a minimum of 60 percent by weight of the project construction waste and demolition debris/waste from the landfill or incinerator. Follow applicable industry standards in the management of waste. Apply sound environmental principles in the management of waste. (1) Practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction waste and demolition debris/waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate the recycling or reuse of excess construction materials.

1.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

Implement a Construction Waste Management Program for the project. Take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction construction waste, recycling process, disposal of demolition debris/waste, and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the Construction Waste Management Program. Establish a process for clear tracking, and documentation of construction waste and demolition debris/waste.

1.3.1 Implementation of Construction Waste Management Program

Develop and document how the Construction Waste Management Program will be implemented in a Construction Waste Management Plan. Submit a Construction Waste Management Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval. Construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials include un-used construction materials not incorporated in the final work, as well as demolition debris/waste materials from demolition activities or deconstruction activities. In the management of waste, consider the availability of viable markets, the condition of materials, the ability to provide material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates.

1.3.2 Oversight

The Quality Control Manager, as specified in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL, is responsible for overseeing and documenting results from executing the Construction Waste Management Plan for the project.

1.3.3 Special Programs

Implement special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials. Retain revenue or savings from salvaged or recycling, unless otherwise directed. Ensure firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal are permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

1.3.4 Special Instructions

Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the projects. Designation of single source separating or commingling will be clearly marked on the containers.

1.3.5 Waste Streams

Delineate waste streams and characterization, including estimated material types and quantities of waste, in the Construction Waste Management Plan. Manage all waste streams associated with the project. Typical waste streams are listed below. Include additional waste steams not listed:

a. Land Clearing Debris

b. Asphalt

c. Masonry and CMU

d. Concrete

e. Metals (Includes, but is not limited to, banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, bronze.)

f. Wood (nails and staples allowed)

g. Glass

h. Paper

i. Plastics (PET, HDPE,PVC,LDPE,PP,PS, Other)

j. Gypsum

k. Non-hazardous paint and paint cans

l. Carpet

m. Ceiling Tiles

n. Insulation

o. Beverage Containers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for

Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Waste Management Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Quarterly Reports

Annual Report

1.5 MEETINGS

Conduct Construction Waste Management meetings. After award of the Contract and prior to commencement of work, schedule and conduct a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed Construction Waste Management Plan and to develop a mutual understanding relative to the management of the Construction Waste Management Program and how waste diversion requirements will be met.

The requirements of this meeting may be fulfilled during the coordination and mutual Understanding meeting outlined in Section QUALITY CONTROL. At a minimum, discuss and document waste management goals at following meetings:

a. Preconstruction meeting.

b. Regular Quality Control meetings.

c. Work safety meeting (if applicable).

1.6 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit Construction Waste Management Plan within 15 calendar days after notice to proceed. Revise and resubmit Construction Waste Management Plan as necessary, in order for construction to begin..

An approved Construction Waste Management Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with applicable environmental regulations or meeting project cumulative waste diversion requirement. Ensure all subcontractors receive a copy of the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. The plan demonstrates how to meet the project waste diversion requirement. Also, include the following in the plan:

a. Identify the names of individuals responsible for waste management and waste management tracking, along with roles and responsibilities on the project..

b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation, including coordination with subcontractors to ensure awareness and participation.

c. Description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management.

d. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas on site and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of

materials.

e. Name of landfill and incinerator to be used.

f. Identification of local and regional re-use programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organization that accept used materials such as material exchange networks and resale stores. Include the name, location, phone number for each re-use facility identified, and provide a copy of the permit or license for each facility.

g. List of specific materials, by type and quantity, that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused on the current project, salvaged and stored for reuse on a future project, or recycled. Identify the recycling facilities by name, address, and phone number.

h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled or reused with an explanation or justification, to be approved by the Contracting Officer.

i. Description of the means by which materials identified in item (g) above will be protected from contamination.

j. Description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site).

k. Copy of training plan for subcontractors and other services to prevent contamination by co-mingling materials identified for diversion and waste materials.

Distribute copies of the waste management plan to each subcontractor, Quality Control Manager, and the Contracting Officer.

1.7 RECORDS (DOCUMENTATION)

1.7.1 General

Maintain records to document the types and quantities of waste generated and diverted though re-use, recycling and sale to third parties; through disposal to a landfill or incinerator facility. Provide explanations for materials not recycled, reused or sold. Collect and retain manifests, weight tickets, sales receipts, and invoices specifically identifying diverted project waste materials or disposed materials.

1.7.2 Accumulated

Maintain a running record of materials generated and diverted from landfill disposal, including accumulated diversion rates for the project. Make records available to the Contracting Officer during construction or incidental demolition activities. Provide a copy of the diversion records to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction, incidental demolitions or minor deconstruction activities.

1.8 REPORTS

1.8.1 General

Maintain current construction waste diversion information on site for periodic inspection by the Contracting Officer. Include in the quarterly reports, annual reports and final reports: the project name, contract information, information for waste generated, diverted and disposed of for the current reporting period and show cumulative totals for the project. Reports must identify quantifies of waste by type and disposal method. Also include in each report, supporting documentation to include manifests, weigh tickets, receipts, and invoices specifically identifying the project and waste material type and weighted sum.

1.8.2 Quarterly Reporting

Provide cumulative reports at the end of each quarter (December, March, June, and September, corresponding with the federal fiscal year for reporting purposes). Submit quarterly reports not later than 15 calendar days after the preceding quarter has ended.

1.8.3 Annual Reporting

Provide a cumulative construction waste diversion report annually. Submit annual report not later than 30 calendar days after the preceding fourth quarter has ended.

1.9 COLLECTION

Collect, store, protect, and handle reusable and recyclable materials at the site in a manner which prevents contamination, and provides protection from the elements to preserve their usefulness and monetary value. Provide receptacles and storage areas designated specifically for recyclable and reusable materials and label them clearly and appropriately to prevent contamination from other waste materials. Keep receptacles or storage areas neat and clean.

Train subcontractors and other service providers to either separate waste streams or use the co-mingling method as described in the Construction Waste Management Plan. Handle hazardous waste and hazardous materials in accordance with applicable regulations and coordinate with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS. Separate materials by one of the following methods described herein:

1.9.1 Source Separation Method

Separate waste products and materials that are recyclable from trash and sort as described below into appropriately marked separate containers and then transport to the respective recycling facility for further processing. Deliver materials in accordance with recycling or reuse facility requirements (e.g., free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process). Separate materials into the category types as defined in the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.9.2 Other Methods

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.10 DISPOSAL

Control accumulation of waste materials and trash. Recycle or dispose of collected materials off-site at intervals approved by the Contracting Officer and in compliance with waste management procedures as described in the waste management plan. Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, dispose of in accordance with the following:

1.10.1 Reuse

Give first consideration to reusing construction and demolition materials as a disposition strategy. Recover for reuse materials, products, and components as described in the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer to identify onsite reuse opportunities or material sales or donation available through Government resale or donation programs. Sale of recovered materials is not allowed on the Installation.

1.10.2 Recycle

Recycle non-hazardous construction and demolition/debris materials that are not suitable for reuse. Track rejection of contaminated recyclable materials by the recycling facility. Rejected recyclables materials will not be counted as a percentage of diversion calculation. Recycle all fluorescent lamps, HID lamps, mercury (Hg) -containing thermostats and ampoules, and PCBs-containing ballasts and electrical components as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not crush lamps on site as this creates a hazardous waste stream with additional handling requirements.

1.10.3 Waste

Dispose by landfill or incineration only those waste materials with no practical use, economic benefit, or recycling opportunity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used. -- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS
1.1.1 As-Built Drawings
1.1.2 Record Drawings
1.2 SOURCE DRAWING FILES
1.2.1 Terms and Conditions
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 SPARE PARTS DATA
1.5 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT
1.5.1 Warranty Management Plan
1.5.2 Performance Bond
1.5.3 Pre-Warranty Conference
1.5.4 Warranty Tags

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
3.1.1 Markup Guidelines
3.1.2 As-Built Drawings Content
3.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
3.3 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 As-Built Drawings

As-built drawings are the marked-up drawings, maintained by the Contractor on-site, that depict actual conditions and deviations from the Contract Documents. These deviations and additions may result from coordination required by, but not limited to: contract modifications; official responses to submitted Requests for Information (RFI's); direction from the Contracting Officer; design that is the responsibility of the Contractor, and differing site conditions. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site. These files serve as the basis for the creation of the record drawings.

1.1.2 Record Drawings

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions reflected in the as-built drawings.

1.2 SOURCE DRAWING FILES

Request the full set of electronic drawings, in the source format, for Record Drawing preparation, after award and at least 30 days prior to required use.

1.2.1 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic CAD drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the CAD files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic CAD files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished Source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. Use of these Source Drawing files does not relieve the

Contractor of duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indicia of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Warranty Management Plan

Warranty Tags

Spare Parts Data

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Posted Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

1.4 SPARE PARTS DATA

Submit two copies of the Spare Parts Data list.

a. Indicate manufacturer's name, part number, and stock level required for test and balance, pre-commissioning, maintenance and repair activities. List those items that may be standard to the normal maintenance of the system.

1.5 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.5.1 Warranty Management Plan

Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit one set of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan narrative must contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Submit warranty information, made available during the construction phase, to

the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period must begin on the date of project acceptance and continue for the full product warranty period. Conduct a joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection, measured from time of acceptance; with the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. The warranty management plan must include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Roles and responsibilities of personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

b. For each warranty, the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

c. A list and status of delivery of Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, including roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for commissioned systems, such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, and lightning protection systems.

d. As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:

(1) Name of item.
(2) Model and serial numbers.
(3) Location where installed.
(4) Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
(5) Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
(6) Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have warranties longer than one year must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
(7) Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
(8) Starting point and duration of warranty period.
(9) Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
(10) Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
(11) Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
(12) Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

e. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.

f. Procedure and status of tagging of equipment covered by warranties longer than one year.

g. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty or safety reasons.

1.5.2 Performance Bond

The Performance Bond must remain effective throughout the construction and warranty period.

a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.

c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.5.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. At this meeting, establish and review communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact must be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available, and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.5.4 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also, submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Type of product/material	
Model number	
Serial number	
Contract number	

Warranty period from/to	
Inspector's signature	
Construction Contractor	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty contact	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty response time priority code	
WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.	

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Provide and maintain two black line print copies of the PDF contract drawings for As-Built Drawings. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site and red-lined PDF files. Submit As-Built Drawings 30 days prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

3.1.1 Markup Guidelines

Make comments and markup the drawings complete without reference to letters, memos, or materials that are not part of the As-Built drawing. Show what was changed, how it was changed, where item(s) were relocated and change related details. These working as-built markup prints must be neat, legible and accurate as follows:

a. Use base colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes as follows:

(1) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes.

(2) Deletions (Red) - Over-strike deleted graphic items (lines), lettering in notes and leaders.

(3) Additions (Green) - Added items, lettering in notes and leaders.

b. Provide a legend if colors other than the "base" colors of red, green, and blue are used.

c. Add and denote any additional equipment or material facilities, service lines, incorporated under As-Built Revisions if not already shown in legend.

d. Use frequent written explanations on markup drawings to describe changes. Do not totally rely on graphic means to convey the revision.

e. Use legible lettering and precise and clear digital values when marking prints. Clarify ambiguities concerning the nature and application of change involved.

f. Wherever a revision is made, also make changes to related section views, details, legend, profiles, plans and elevation views, schedules, notes and call out designations, and mark accordingly to avoid conflicting data on all other sheets.

g. For deletions, cross out all features, data and captions that relate to that revision.

h. For changes on small-scale drawings and in restricted areas, provide large-scale inserts, with leaders to the applicable location.

i. Indicate one of the following when attaching a print or sketch to a markup print:

   1) Add an entire drawing to contract drawings

   2) Change the contract drawing to show changes on the drawing.

   3) Provided for reference only to further detail the initial design.

j. Incorporate all shop and fabrication drawings into the markup drawings.

3.1.2 As-Built Drawings Content

Show on the as-built drawings, but not limited to, the following information:

a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, show by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features the end of each run including each change in direction on the record drawings. Locate valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. Also record the average depth below the surface of each run.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

c. Layout and schematic drawings of electrical circuits and piping.

d. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from

contract plans.

e. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to shop drawings, fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment, and foundations.

f. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

g. Changes or Revisions which result from the final inspection.

h. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, show only the option selected for construction on the working as-built markup drawings.

i. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.

j. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.

k. Changes in location of equipment and architectural features.

l. Modifications.

m. Actual location of anchors, construction and control joints, etc., in concrete.

n. Unusual or uncharted obstructions that are encountered in the contract work area during construction.

o. Location, extent, thickness, and size of stone protection particularly where it will be normally submerged by water.

3.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide project operation and maintenance manuals as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Provide four electronic copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manual files. Submit to the Contracting Officer for approval within 15 calendar days of the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Update and resubmit files for final approval at BOD.

3.3 CLEANUP

Leave premises "broom clean." Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Replace filters of operating equipment. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site..

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
1.2.1 Package Quality
1.2.2 Package Content
1.2.3 Changes to Submittals
1.2.4 Commissioning Authority Review and Approval
1.3 O&M DATABASE
1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL FILE FORMAT
1.4.1 Organization
1.4.2 CD or DVD Label and Disk Holder or Case
1.5 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES
1.5.1 Operating Instructions
1.5.1.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards
1.5.1.2 Operator Prestart
1.5.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures
1.5.1.4 Normal Operations
1.5.1.5 Emergency Operations
1.5.1.6 Operator Service Requirements
1.5.1.7 Environmental Conditions
1.5.1.8 Operating Log
1.5.1.9 Additional Requirements for HVAC Control Systems
1.5.2 Preventive Maintenance
1.5.2.1 Lubrication Data
1.5.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan, Schedule, and Procedures
1.5.3 Repair
1.5.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques
1.5.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams
1.5.3.3 Repair Procedures
1.5.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions
1.5.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists
1.5.3.6 Repair Work-Hours
1.5.4 Appendices
1.5.4.1 Product Submittal Data
1.5.4.2 Certificates
1.5.4.3 Manufacturer's Instructions
1.5.4.4 O&M Submittal Data
1.5.4.5 Parts Identification
1.5.4.6 Warranty Information
1.5.4.7 Extended Warranty Information
1.5.4.8 Personnel Training Requirements
1.5.4.9 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information
1.5.4.10 Testing and Performance Data
1.5.4.11 Field Test Reports and Manufacturer's Field Reports
1.5.4.12 Contractor Information

1.6 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES
1.6.1 Data Package 1
1.6.2 Data Package 2
1.6.3 Data Package 3

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRAINING
3.1.1 Training Plan
3.1.2 Training Content
3.1.3 Training Outline
3.1.4 Training Video Recording
3.1.5 Unresolved Questions from Attendees
3.1.6 Validation of Training Completion
3.1.7 Quality Control Coordination

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

O&M Database; G

Training Plan; G

Training Outline; G

Training Content; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Training Video Recording; G

Validation of Training Completion; G

1.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data for the provided equipment, product, or system, defining the importance of system interactions, troubleshooting, and long-term preventive operation and maintenance. Compile, prepare, and aggregate O&M data to include clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.2.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Operation and Maintenance data must be consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions.

1.2.2 Package Content

Provide data package content in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES. Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission, except as follows. Use Data Package 3 for commissioned items without a specified data package requirement in the individual technical sections. Provide a Data Package 3

instead of Data Package 1 or 2, as specified in the individual technical section, for items that are commissioned.

1.2.3 Changes to Submittals

Provide manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Submit changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

1.2.4 Commissioning Authority Review and Approval

Submit the commissioned systems and equipment submittals to the Commissioning Authority (CxA) to review for completeness and applicability. Obtain validation from the CxA that the systems and equipment provided meet the requirements of the Contract documents and design intent, particularly as they relate to functionality, energy performance, water performance, maintainability, sustainability, system cost, indoor environmental quality, and local environmental impacts. The CxA communicates deficiencies to the Contracting Officer. Submit the O&M manuals to the Contracting Officer upon a successful review of the corrections, and with the CxA recommendation for approval and acceptance of these O&M manuals. This work is in addition to the normal review procedures for O&M data.

1.3 O&M DATABASE

Develop an editable, electronic spreadsheet based on the equipment in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals that contains the information required to start a preventive maintenance program. As a minimum, provide list of system equipment, location installed, warranty expiration date, manufacturer, model, and serial number.

1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL FILE FORMAT

Assemble data packages into electronic Operation and Maintenance Manuals. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file using the most current version of Adobe Acrobat or similar software capable of producing PDF file format. Provide compact disks (CD) or data digital versatile disk (DVD) as appropriate, so that each one contains operation, maintenance and record files, project record documents, and training videos. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.

1.4.1 Organization

Bookmark Product and Drawing Information documents using the current version of CSI MasterFormat numbering system, and arrange submittals using the specification sections as a structure. Use CSI MasterFormat and UFGS numbers along with descriptive bookmarked titles that explain the content of the information that is being bookmarked.

1.4.2 CD or DVD Label and Disk Holder or Case

Provide the following information on the disk label and disk holder or case:

a. Building Number

b. Project Title

c. Activity and Location

d. Construction Contract Number

e. Prepared For: (Contracting Agency)

f. Prepared By: (Name, title, phone number and email address)

g. Include the disk content on the disk label

h. Date

i. Virus scanning program used

1.5 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

The following are a detailed description of the data package items listed in paragraph SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES.

1.5.1 Operating Instructions

Provide specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

1.5.1.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for operating conditions. List all residual hazards identified in the Activity Hazard Analysis provided under Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENT SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Provide recommended safeguards for each identified hazard.

1.5.1.2 Operator Prestart

Provide procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

1.5.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.5.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment. Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures.

1.5.1.5 Emergency Operations

Provide Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Provide Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and

zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.5.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Provide instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gauge readings.

1.5.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Provide a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.5.1.8 Operating Log

Provide forms, sample logs, and instructions for maintaining necessary operating records.

1.5.1.9 Additional Requirements for HVAC Control Systems

Provide Data Package 5 and the following for control systems:

a. Narrative description on how to perform and apply functions, features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.

b. Full as-built sequence of operations.

c. Copies of checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not Cx tests).

d. Full points list. Provide a listing of rooms with the following information for each room:

(1) Floor

(2) Room number

(3) Room name

(4) Air handler unit ID

(5) Reference drawing number

(6) Air terminal unit tag ID

(7) Heating or cooling valve tag ID

(8) Minimum cfm

(9) Maximum cfm

e. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.

f. Full as-built print out of software program.

g. Marking of system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.

1.5.2 Preventive Maintenance

Provide the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

1.5.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include the following preventive maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication required under paragraph OPERATOR SERVICE REQUIREMENTS:

a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.

b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.

c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.5.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan, Schedule, and Procedures

Provide manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, condition monitoring (predictive tests) and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize repairs. Provide instructions stating when the systems should be retested. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

a. Define the anticipated time required to perform each of each test (work-hours), test apparatus, number of personnel identified by responsibility, and a testing validation procedure permitting the record operation capability requirements within the schedule. Provide a remarks column for the testing validation procedure referencing operating limits of time, pressure, temperature, volume, voltage, current, acceleration, velocity, alignment, calibration, adjustments, cleaning, or special system notes. Delineate procedures for preventive maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication and cleaning necessary to minimize repairs.

b. Repair requirements must inform operators how to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the system. Include electrical and mechanical schematics and diagrams and diagnostic techniques necessary to enable operation and troubleshooting of the system after acceptance.

1.5.3 Repair

Provide manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs.

1.5.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Provide step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.5.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Provide point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.5.3.3 Repair Procedures

Provide instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

1.5.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Provide step-by-step procedures and a list of required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Use a combination of text and illustrations.

1.5.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Provide lists of spare parts and supplies required for repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.5.3.6 Repair Work-Hours

Provide manufacturer's projection of repair work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Identify, and tabulate separately, repair that requires the equipment manufacturer to complete or to participate.

1.5.4 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

1.5.4.1 Product Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-03 Product Data submittals documented with the required approval.

1.5.4.2 Certificates

Provide a copy of SD-07 Certificates submittals documented with the required approval.

1.5.4.3 Manufacturer's Instructions

Provide a copy of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals documented with the required approval.

1.5.4.4 O&M Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals documented with the required approval.

1.5.4.5 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing must show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Group the parts shown in the listings by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master parts catalog.

1.5.4.6 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components of the system. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.5.4.7 Extended Warranty Information

List all warranties for products, equipment, components, and sub-components whose duration exceeds one year. For each warranty listed, indicate the applicable specification section, duration, start date, end date, and the point of contact for warranty fulfillment. Also, list or reference the specific operation and maintenance procedures that must be performed to keep the warranty valid. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.5.4.8 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.5.4.9 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

1.5.4.10 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.5.4.11 Field Test Reports and Manufacturer's Field Reports

Provide a copy of Field Test Reports (SD-06) and Manufacturer's Field Reports (SD-09) submittals documented with the required approval.

1.5.4.12 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.6 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Provide the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The information required in each type of data package follows:

1.6.1 Data Package 1

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Cleaning recommendations

c. Maintenance and repair procedures

d. Warranty information

e. Extended warranty information

f. Contractor information

g. Spare parts and supply list

1.6.2 Data Package 2

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Normal operations

c. Environmental conditions

d. Lubrication data

e. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

f. Cleaning recommendations

g. Maintenance and repair procedures

h. Removal and replacement instructions

i. Spare parts and supply list

j. Parts identification

k. Warranty information

l. Extended warranty information

m. Contractor information

1.6.3 Data Package 3

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Environmental conditions

f. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

h. Wiring and control diagrams

i. Maintenance and repair procedures

j. Removal and replacement instructions

k. Spare parts and supply list

l. Product submittal data

m. Manufacturer's instructions

n. O&M submittal data

o. Parts identification

p. Testing equipment and special tool information

q. Warranty information

r. Extended warranty information

s. Testing and performance data

t. Contractor information

u. Field test reports

v. Additional requirements for HVAC control systems

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRAINING

Prior to acceptance of the facility by the Contracting Officer for Beneficial Occupancy, provide comprehensive training for the systems and equipment specified in the technical specifications. The training must be targeted for the building maintenance personnel, and applicable building occupants. Instructors must be well-versed in the particular systems that they are presenting. Address aspects of the Operation and Maintenance Manual submitted in accordance with Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.. Training must include classroom or field lectures based on the system operating requirements. The location of classroom training requires approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1 Training Plan

Submit a written training plan to the Contracting Officer for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the scheduled training. Training plan must be approved by the Quality Control Manager (QC) prior to forwarding to the Contracting Officer. Also, coordinate the training schedule with the Contracting Officer and QC. Include within the plan the following elements:

a. Equipment included in training

b. Intended audience

c. Location of training

d. Dates of training

e. Objectives

f. Outline of the information to be presented and subjects covered including description

g. Start and finish times and duration of training on each subject

h. Methods (e.g. classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts)

i. Instructor names and instructor qualifications for each subject

j. List of texts and other materials to be furnished by the Contractor that are required to support training

k. Description of proposed software to be used for video recording of training sessions.

3.1.2 Training Content

The core of this training must be based on manufacturer's recommendations and the operation and maintenance information. The QC is responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training. Spend

95 percent of the instruction time during the presentation on the OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Include the following for each system training presentation:

a. Start-up, normal operation, shutdown, unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, controls set-up and programming, troubleshooting, and alarms.

b. Relevant health and safety issues.

c. Discussion of how the feature or system is environmentally responsive. Advise adjustments and optimizing methods for energy conservation.

d. Design intent.

e. Use of O&M Manual Files.

f. Review of control drawings and schematics.

g. Interactions with other systems.

h. Special maintenance and replacement sources.

i. Tenant interaction issues.

3.1.3 Training Outline

Provide the Operation and Maintenance Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and a written course outline listing the major and minor topics to be discussed by the instructor on each day of the course to each trainee in the course. Provide the course outline 14 calendar days prior to the training.

3.1.4 Training Video Recording

Record classroom training session(s) on video. Provide to the Contracting Officer two copies of the training session(s) in DVD video recording format. Capture within the recording, in video and audio, the instructors' training presentations including question and answer periods with the attendees. The recording camera(s) must be attended by a person during the recording sessions to assure proper size of exhibits and projections during the recording are visible and readable when viewed as training.

3.1.5 Unresolved Questions from Attendees

If, at the end of the training course, there are questions from attendees that remain unresolved, the instructor must send the answers, in writing, to the Contracting Officer for transmittal to the attendees, and the training video must be modified to include the appropriate clarifications.

3.1.6 Validation of Training Completion

Ensure that each attendee at each training session signs a class roster daily to confirm Government participation in the training. At the completion of training, submit a signed validation letter that includes a sample record of training for reporting what systems were included in the training, who provided the training, when and where the training was performed, and copies of the signed class rosters. Provide two copies of

the validation to the Contracting Officer, and one copy to the Operation and Maintenance Manual Preparer for inclusion into the Manual's documentation.

3.1.7 Quality Control Coordination

Coordinate this training with the QC in accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01 91 00.15 10

TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.2 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED
1.3 REFERENCES
1.4 COMMUNICATION WITH THE GOVERNMENT
1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING
1.5.1 Sequencing
1.5.2 Project Schedule
1.6 SUBMITTALS
1.7 COMMISSIONING FIRM
1.7.1 Lead Commissioning Specialist
1.7.2 Technical Commissioning Specialists
1.7.3 Commissioning Standard
1.8 SUSTAINABILITY THIRD PARTY CERTIFICATION (TPC)
1.9 ISSUES LOG
1.10 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHASE
3.1.1 Construction Commissioning Coordination Meeting
3.1.2 Construction Phase Commissioning Plan
3.1.2.1 Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan
3.1.2.2 Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan
3.1.2.2.1 Pre-Functional Checklists
3.1.2.2.2 Functional Performance Test Checklists
3.1.2.2.3 Integrated Systems Test Checklists
3.1.3 Construction Submittals
3.1.4 Inspection and Testing
3.1.4.1 Commissioning Team
3.1.4.1.1 Mechanical System Pre-Functional Checks Team
3.1.4.1.2 Electrical System Pre-Functional Checks Team
3.1.4.1.3 Mechanical Systems Test Team
3.1.4.1.4 Electrical Systems Test Team
3.1.4.1.5 Other Pre-Functional and Functional Performance Participants
3.1.4.2 Pre-Functional Checks
3.1.4.3 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report and Field Acceptance Testing
3.1.4.4 HVAC Controls Test Reports
3.1.4.5 Tests
3.1.4.5.1 Functional Performance and Integrated Systems Tests

3.1.4.5.1.1 Checklist
3.1.4.5.1.2 Acceptance
3.1.4.5.2 HVAC Test Methods
3.1.4.5.2.1 Prior to Testing
3.1.4.5.2.2 Simulating Conditions
3.1.4.5.2.3 Setup
3.1.4.5.3 Sample Strategy
3.1.4.5.4 Seasonal Tests
3.1.4.5.4.1 Initial Functional Performance Tests
3.1.4.5.4.2 Full-Load Conditions
3.1.4.5.4.3 System Acceptance
3.1.4.5.5 Aborted Tests and Re-Testing
3.1.4.5.5.1 100 Percent Sample
3.1.5 Training Plan
3.2 COMMISSIONING REPORT
3.3 POST-CONSTRUCTION SUPPORT
3.3.1 Post-Construction Endurance Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 91 00.15 10

TOTAL BUILDING COMMISSIONING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Commission the building systems listed herein. The Government will provide an independent Commissioning Firm to provide commissioning services listed herein. The Contractor will work in coordination with the Commissioning Firm to perform all services listed herein. The Commissioning Firm must employ a Lead Commissioning Specialist that coordinates all aspects of the commissioning process. Conform to the commissioning procedures outlined in this specification.

1.2 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

Commission the following systems:

Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems (HVAC)
Building Automation System
Utility Monitoring and Control System
Lighting Systems
Power Distribution Systems
Power Generation Systems
Service Water Heating Systems
Plumbing Systems
Natural Gas Systems
Energy and Water Utility Metering Systems and Sub-Meters

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 202	(2018) Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

ACG Commissioning Guideline	(2005) Commissioning Guideline

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB Commissioning Standard	(2009) Procedural Standards for Whole Building Systems Commissioning of New Construction; 3rd Edition

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

ANSI/SMACNA 014	(2013) HVAC Systems Commissioning Manual, 2nd Edition

1.4 COMMUNICATION WITH THE GOVERNMENT

The Government's Lead Commissioning Specialist must have direct communication with the Contracting Officer's Representative regarding all elements of the commissioning process.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1.5.1 Sequencing

Contractor to complete the following prior to CxC starting Functional Performance Tests of mechanical systems:

a. All equipment and systems have been completed, cleaned, flushed, disinfected, calibrated, tested, and operate in accordance with contract documents and construction plans and specifications.

b. Performance Verification Tests of the controls systems have been completed and the Performance Verification Test Report has been submitted and approved in accordance with Specification Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

c. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing has been completed and the Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Report, has been submitted and approved in accordance with Specification Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

d. The building envelope is enclosed according to contract documents with final construction completed.

e. The Pre-Functional Checklists have been submitted and approved.

f. The Certificate of Readiness for mechanical systems has been submitted and approved.

Complete the following prior to starting Functional Performance Tests of the electrical systems:

a. All electrical, power generation, and lighting equipment and systems have been completed, calibrated, tested, and operate in accordance with contract documents and construction plans and specifications.

b. The building envelope is enclosed according to contract documents with final construction completed.

c. Ceiling tiles, floor coverings, and window coverings are in place.

d. The Certificate of Readiness for electrical systems has been submitted and approved.

1.5.2 Project Schedule

Include the following tasks in the project schedule required by Section

01 32 01.00 10 PROJECT SCHEDULE. Ensure sufficient time is scheduled to accommodate the requirements of this specification section. The order of items listed below is not intended to imply a specified sequence:

a. Submission and approval of the Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm and TAB Specialist specified in Specification Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

b. Installation of permanent utilities (gas, water, electric)

c. Drainage and Vent, Building Sewers, Water Supply Systems and Backflow Prevention Assembly Tests specified in Specification Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

d. Manufacturer's Equipment Start-Up for each of the systems to be commissioned.

e. Potable Water System Flushing specified in Specification Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

f. Operational Tests of the plumbing system specified in Specification Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

g. Potable Water System Disinfection specified in Specification Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

h. Submission and approval of the TAB Schematic Drawings, Report Forms, and Procedures specified in Specification Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

i. Submission and approval of Duct Air Leakage Test Procedures specified in Specification Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

j. Duct Air Leakage Test Execution specified in Specification Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

k. Submission and approval of the Final Duct Air Leakage Test Report specified in Specification Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

l. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Field Work required by Specification Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

m. Submission and approval of the TAB Report specified in Specification Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

n. TAB Field Acceptance Testing required by Specification Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

o. Submission and approval of the Start-Up Testing Report specified in Specification Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

p. Submission and approval of the Performance Verification Test Procedures specified in Specification Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

q. Performance Verification Tests required by Specification Section

23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

r. Performance Verification Test Report specified in Specification Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

s. Pre-Functional Checklist CxC Submittal

t. Functional Performance Testing for each system to be commissioned by Government's CxC.

u. Integrated Systems Tests by Government's CxC.

v. Post-Test Deficiency Correction for each system to be commissioned

w. Re-Testing

x. Training for each of the systems to be commissioned

y. Systems Manual, submission and approval

z. Submission and approval of the Commissioning Report by Government's CxC.

aa. Post-Construction Endurance Testing

bb. Post-Construction Site Visit

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for information only. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan; G

Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan; G

Pre-Functional Checklists; G

Issues Log

Commissioning Report; G

Post-Construction Trend Log Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Certificate of Readiness; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Training Plan; G

Training Attendance Rosters; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final Commissioning Report; S

Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan; S

1.7 COMMISSIONING FIRM

Government will provide the Commissioning Firm and the Contractor will coordinate with the Commissioning Firm's work as described herein.

a. The Commissioning Firm will oversee and assist the General or Prime Contractor with the work specified herein.

1.7.1 Lead Commissioning Specialist

The Commissioning Firm will provide a Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC).

a. The Lead Commissioning Specialist will lead and oversee the commissioning work specified herein and be the primary point of contact between Contractor and the Government regarding the commissioning work.

1.7.2 Technical Commissioning Specialists

Technical Commissioning Specialists, employed by the Commissioning Firm will perform the technical work specified herein associated with each system to be commissioned:

a. Mechanical Technical Commissioning Specialist: The technical work associated with mechanical systems including Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems; Building Automation System; Utility Monitoring and Control System; Service Water Heating Systems; Plumbing Systems; Energy and Water Utility Metering Systems must be performed by a Commissioning Specialist certified by NEBB, ACG, ICB/TABB, or BCA in the commissioning of HVAC systems with five years of experience in the commissioning of HVAC systems.

b. Electrical Technical Commissioning Specialist: The technical work associated with electrical systems including Lighting Systems; Power Distribution Systems; Power Generation Systems; Electrical Utility Metering Systems will be performed by an engineering technician certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association (NETA) with five years of experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and devices.

1.7.3 Commissioning Standard

Comply with the requirements of the commissioning standard under which the Commissioning Firm and Specialists qualifications are approved. When the firm and specialists are certified by BCA, AEE, ASHRAE, or the University of Wisconsin-Madison, comply with the requirements of one of the acceptable standards unless otherwise stated herein. The acceptable standards are ACG Commissioning Guideline, NEBB Commissioning Standard, ANSI/SMACNA 014, or ASHRAE 202. Comply with applicable NETA testing standards for electrical systems.

a. Implement all recommendations and suggested practices contained in the Commissioning Standard and electrical test standards.

b. Use the Commissioning Standard for all aspects of Commissioning, including calibration of instruments.

c. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the Commissioning Standard, adhere to the manufacturer calibration recommendations.

d. All quality assurance provisions of the Commissioning Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract.

e. The Commissioning Specialists must develop commissioning procedures for any systems or system components not covered in the Commissioning Standard.

f. Use any new requirements, recommendations, and procedures published or adopted prior to contract solicitation by the body responsible for the Commissioning Standard.

1.8 SUSTAINABILITY THIRD PARTY CERTIFICATION (TPC)

The Commissioning Specialists must execute and document the commissioning activities required of the Commissioning Authority for the purposes of complying with the Third Party Certification (TPC) requirements for the project in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING. Provide all commissioning documentation required to meet the TPC requirements.

1.9 ISSUES LOG

The Lead Commissioning Specialist must develop and maintain an Issues Log for tracking and resolution of all deficiencies discovered through submittal reviews, inspection, and testing. Include the date of final resolution of issues as confirmed by the Commissioning Specialist. Submit the Issues Log on a monthly basis at a minimum. At any point during construction, any commissioning team member finding deficiencies may communicate those deficiencies in writing to the Commissioning Specialist for inclusion into the Issues Log.

1.10 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

Prior to scheduling Functional Performance Tests for each system, issue a Certificate of Readiness for the system certifying that the system is ready for Functional Performance Testing. The Certificate of Readiness must include, for each system to be commissioned, all equipment and system start-up reports; Performance Verification Test Reports; completed Pre-Functional Checklists; Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report; HVAC Controls Start-Up Reports; and the Air Leakage Test Reports and Diagnostic Test Reports to the extent applicable to the system. The Contractor; the Lead Commissioning Specialist; the Contractor's Quality Control Representative; the Mechanical, Electrical, Controls, and TAB subcontractor representatives must sign and date the Certificate of Readiness. Submit the Certificate of Readiness for each system no later than 14 calendar days prior to Functional Performance Tests of that system. Submit one hard copy and an electronic copy. Do not schedule Functional Performance Tests for a system until the Certificate of Readiness for that system receives approval by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHASE

3.1.1 Construction Commissioning Coordination Meeting

The Lead Commissioning Specialist must lead a Construction Commissioning Coordination Meeting no later than 30 days following construction notice to proceed to discuss the commissioning process including contract requirements, lines of communication, roles and responsibilities, schedules, documentation requirements, inspection and test procedures, and logistics as specified in this specification section. The Contractor's Superintendent or Project Manager, the Contractor's Quality Control Representative, and the Government must attend this meeting. Invite the User to attend this meeting.

3.1.2 Construction Phase Commissioning Plan

3.1.2.1 Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan

The Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC) will prepare the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan.

The plan will identify the commissioning and testing standards and outline the overall commissioning process, the commissioning schedule, the commissioning team members and responsibilities, lines of communication, documentation requirements for the construction phase of the project.

3.1.2.2 Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan

The Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC) will prepare the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan.

Plan will include the information provided in the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan, Pre-Functional Checklists, Integrated Systems Test Checklists, and Functional Performance Test Checklists for each building, for each system required to be commissioned.

3.1.2.2.1 Pre-Functional Checklists

The Pre-Functional Checklists will include items for physical inspection or testing that demonstrate that installation and start-up of equipment and systems is complete. Refer to paragraph Pre-Functional Checks for more information.

3.1.2.2.2 Functional Performance Test Checklists

Functional Performance Test Checklists will include procedures that explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the system performs in accordance with the contract. Refer to paragraph Functional Performance and Integrated Systems Tests for more information. The following sections and details appropriate to the systems being tested will be included in the Functional Performance Test Checklists:

a. Notable system features including information about controls to facilitate understanding of system operation

b. Conclusions and recommendations. Conclusions must clearly indicate if system does or does not perform in accordance with contract requirements. Recommendation must clearly indicate that the system should or should not be accepted by the Government.

c. Test conditions including date, beginning and ending time, and beginning and ending outdoor air conditions

d. Attendees

e. Identification of the equipment involved in the test

f. Control system feature identification

g. Point-to-point observations including demonstrating system flow meters and sensors have been calibrated and are correctly displayed on the Operator work station

h. Actuator operation observations demonstrating actuator responses to commands from the control system

i. As-found condition of the system operation

j. List of test items with step numbers along with the corresponding feature or control operation, intended test procedure, expected system response, and pass/fail indication.

k. Space for comments for each test item.

3.1.2.2.3 Integrated Systems Test Checklists

Integrated Systems Test Checklists will include test procedures that explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the interactive operations between systems performs in accordance with the contract. Refer to paragraph Functional Performance and Integrated Systems Tests for more information. The following sections will be included in the Integrated Systems Test Checklists:

a. Notable features of the interconnected systems organized by discipline including information to facilitate understanding of system operation

b. Conclusions and recommendations. Conclusions must clearly indicate if the systems do or do not perform in accordance with contract requirements. Recommendation must clearly indicate that the systems should or should not be accepted by the Government

c. Test conditions including date and beginning and ending time

d. Attendees

e. Identification of the equipment and systems involved in the test

f. List of test items with step numbers along with the corresponding feature or control operation, intended test procedure, expected system response, and pass/fail indication.

g. Space for comments for each test item.

3.1.3 Construction Submittals

Provide all submittals associated with the systems to be commissioned, including shop drawings; equipment submittals; test plans, procedures, and reports; and resubmittal's to the Commissioning Specialists. The Technical Commissioning Specialist will review the submittals to the extent necessary to verify that the equipment and system installation will comply with the contract requirements and the requirements of the Basis of Design and the Owner's Project Requirements Document.

3.1.4 Inspection and Testing

Demonstrate that all system components have been installed, that each control device and item of equipment operates, and that the systems operate and perform, including interactive operation between systems, in accordance with contract documents and the Government's Project Requirements. Requirements in related specification sections are independent from the requirements of this section and do not satisfy any of the requirements specified in this specification section. Provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform the Pre-Functional Checks, Integrated Systems Tests, and Functional Performance Tests.

3.1.4.1 Commissioning Team

Provide a commissioning representative for each sub-contractor associated with the systems to be commissioned. Each commissioning representative is responsible for coordination of their respective sub-contractor's execution of the commissioning activities and participation in the inspection and testing required by this specification section.

3.1.4.1.1 Mechanical System Pre-Functional Checks Team

The following team members must participate in Pre-Functional checks of mechanical systems:

Designation	Function
CxC	Lead Commissioning Specialist
QAR	Contracting Officer's Quality Assurance Representative
CQC	Contractor's Quality Control Personnel
MC	Contractor's Mechanical Commissioning Representative
EC	Contractor's Electrical Commissioning Representative
CC	Contractor's Controls Commissioning Representative
TABC	Contractor's TAB Commissioning Representative
PC	Contractor's Plumbing Commissioning Representative

3.1.4.1.2 Electrical System Pre-Functional Checks Team

The following team members must participate in Pre-Functional checks of electrical systems:

Designation	Function
CxC	Lead Commissioning Specialist
QAR	Contracting Officer's Quality Assurance Representative
CQC	Contractor's Quality Control Personnel
EC	Contractor's Electrical Commissioning Representative

3.1.4.1.3 Mechanical Systems Test Team

The following team members must participate in Functional Performance and Integrated Systems Testing of mechanical systems:

Designation	Function
CxC	Lead Commissioning Specialist
QAR	Contracting Officer's Quality Assurance Representative
CQC	Contractor's Quality Control Personnel
MC	Contractor's Mechanical Commissioning Representative
EC	Contractor's Electrical Commissioning Representative
CC	Contractor's Controls Commissioning Representative
TABC	Contractor's TAB Commissioning Representative
PC	Contractor's Plumbing Commissioning Representative

3.1.4.1.4 Electrical Systems Test Team

The following team members must participate in Functional Performance and Integrated Systems Testing of electrical systems:

Designation	Function
CxC	Lead Commissioning Specialist
QAR	Contracting Officer's Quality Assurance Representative
CQC	Contractor's Quality Control Personnel
EC	Contractor's Electrical Commissioning Representative

3.1.4.1.5 Other Pre-Functional and Functional Performance Participants

The following may participate as team members during Pre-Functional Checks and Functional Performance Testing:

Designation	Function
BCE	Base Civil Engineer Office Representative
User	Using Agent's Representative

3.1.4.2 Pre-Functional Checks

Pre-Functional Checklists from the approved Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan will be completed by the commissioning team. Complete one Pre-Functional Checklist for each individual item of equipment or system for each system required to be commissioned including, but not limited to, ductwork, piping, equipment, fixtures (lighting and plumbing), and controls. Indicate commissioning team member inspection and acceptance of each Pre-Functional Checklist item by initials. Acceptance of each Pre-Functional Checklist item by each team member indicates that item conforms to the construction contract requirements in their area of responsibility. Technical Commissioning Specialist acceptance of each Pre-Functional Checklist item indicates that each item has been installed correctly and in accordance with contract documents and the Government's Project Requirements. Submit the completed and initialed Pre-Functional Checklists no later than 7 calendar days after completion of inspection of all checklists items for each system. Submit one hard copy and an electronic copy. Include manufacturer start-up checklists associated with equipment with the submission of the Pre-Functional Checklists.

3.1.4.3 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report and Field Acceptance Testing

The Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist will review the pre-final TAB Report required by Specification Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Identify any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel. Resolve all deficiencies prior to TAB Field Acceptance Testing.

The Lead Commissioning Specialist must witness the TAB Field Acceptance Testing specified by Specification Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Include a certification by the Lead Specialist that no outstanding deficiencies exist in the systems relative to Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing with the final TAB Report submittal.

3.1.4.4 HVAC Controls Test Reports

The Lead Commissioning Specialist will review the Start-Up Testing Report and the PVT Procedures and Reports required by Specification Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. Lead Commissioning Specialist shall certify that the submittals contain no deficiencies or that the submittals do not indicate any deficiencies in the HVAC systems or HVAC control systems with each of these submittals.

3.1.4.5 Tests

3.1.4.5.1 Functional Performance and Integrated Systems Tests

CxC will schedule Functional Performance Tests for each system only after the Certificate of Readiness has been approved by the Government for the system. Correct all deficiencies identified through any prior review, inspection, or test activity before the start of Functional Performance Tests. Perform Integrated Systems Tests only after the Functional Performance Tests for each associated system are completed with all deficiencies resolved and after the related Functional Performance Test Checklists have been signed by each commissioning team member.

a. Functional Performance Tests and Integrated Systems Tests must be performed with the Contracting Officer's Quality Assurance Representative present.

b. Abort Functional Performance Tests or Integrated Systems Tests when any system deficiency prevents the successful completion of the test.

c. CxC will lead and document all Functional Performance Tests and Integrated Systems Tests for the systems to be commissioned with the Contractor and appropriate sub-contractors performing the Functional Performance Tests and Integrated Systems Tests. The representatives listed in the paragraph Commissioning Team must attend the tests. Abort Functional Performance Tests or Integrated Systems Tests when any required commissioning team member is not present for the test.

3.1.4.5.1.1 Checklist

Use the Functional Performance Test and Integrated Systems Test Checklists from the approved Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan to guide the Functional Performance Tests and Integrated Systems Tests. Functional Performance Tests will be performed for each item of equipment and each system required to be commissioned and verify all sensor calibrations, control responses, safeties, interlocks, operating modes, sequences of operation, capacities, lighting levels, and all other performance requirements comply with construction contract regardless of the specific items listed within the Functional Performance Test and Integrated Systems Test Checklists provided. Testing will progress from equipment or components to subsystems to systems to interlocks and connections between systems. Integrated Systems Tests will be performed for the interactive operation between systems such as HVAC systems, fire protection systems, back-up electrical supply, energy generation systems, and other systems, and verify correct interactive operation, acceptable speed of response, and other contract requirements for both normal and failure modes. Examples of Integrated Systems Tests include the correct operation of HVAC systems during emergency system activation, correct operation of uninterruptible power supplies or energy generators and connected systems, or lighting system operation during power outage or emergency system activation. The order of components and systems to be tested will be determined by the Lead Commissioning Specialists in consultation with Contractor's mechanical and electrical sub-contractors.

3.1.4.5.1.2 Acceptance

Indicate acceptance of each item of equipment and systems tested by signature of each commissioning team member for each Functional Performance Test or Integrated Systems Test Checklist. The Contractor's

Quality Control Representative and the Technical Commissioning Specialists must indicate by initials that the equipment and systems are free of deficiencies.

3.1.4.5.2 HVAC Test Methods

Perform Functional Performance Tests in accordance with the following:

3.1.4.5.2.1 Prior to Testing

Prior to testing operating modes, sequences of operation, interlocks, and safeties, complete control point-to-point observations, test sensor calibrations, and test actuator commands.

3.1.4.5.2.2 Simulating Conditions

Over-writing control input values through the controls system is not acceptable, unless approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Identify proposed exceptions in a protocol submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative for approval. Before simulating conditions, overwriting values (if approved), or changing set-points, calibrate all sensors, transducers and devices. Below are several examples of exceptions that would be considered acceptable:

a. When varying static pressures inside ductwork can not be simulated within the duct, and where a sensor signals the controls system to initiate sequences at various duct static pressures, it is acceptable to simulate the various pressures with a Pneumatic Squeeze-Bulb Type Signaling Device with gauge temporarily attached to the sensing tube leading to the transmitter. It is not acceptable to reset the various set-points, nor to simulate an electric analog signal (unless approved as noted above).

b. Dirty filter pressure drops can be simulated using sheets of cardboard at filter face.

c. Freeze-stat safeties can be simulated by packing portion of sensor with ice.

d. High outside air temperatures can be simulated with a hair blower.

e. High entering cooling coil temperatures can be used to simulate entering cooling coil conditions.

f. Do not use signal generators to simulate sensor signals unless approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative, as noted above, for special cases.

g. Control set points can be altered. For example, to see the air conditioning compressor lockout work at an outside air temperature below 55 degrees F, when the outside air temperature is above 55 degrees F, temporarily change the lockout set point to be 0 degrees F above the current outside air temperature. Caution: Set points are not to be raised or lowered to a point such that damage to the components, systems, or the building structure and/or contents will occur.

h. Test duct mounted smoke detectors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Perform the tests with air system at minimum airflow condition in ductwork.

i. Test current sensing relays used for fan and pump status signals to control system to indicate unit failure and run status by resetting the set point on the relay to simulate a lost belt or unit failure while the unit is running. Confirm that the failure alarm was generated and received at the control system. After the test is conducted, return the set point to its original set-point or a set-point as indicated by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.1.4.5.2.3 Setup

Perform each test under conditions that simulate actual conditions as close as is practically possible. Provide all necessary materials and system modifications to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, and other conditions necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, return the affected building equipment and systems to their pre-test condition.

3.1.4.5.3 Sample Strategy

Perform Functional Performance Tests and Integrated Systems Tests for all equipment and systems. Prepare and complete a Functional Performance Test Checklist for each item of equipment or system. Prepare and complete an Integrated Systems Test Checklist for each item of equipment or system.

3.1.4.5.4 Seasonal Tests

3.1.4.5.4.1 Initial Functional Performance Tests

Perform Initial Functional Performance Tests as soon as all contract work is completed, regardless of the season. Develop and implement means of artificial loading to demonstrate, to a reasonable level of confidence, the ability of the HVAC systems to handle peak seasonal loads.

3.1.4.5.4.2 Full-Load Conditions

In addition to the Initial Functional Performance Tests, perform Functional Performance Tests of HVAC systems under full-load conditions during peak heating and cooling seasons during outdoor air condition design extremes.

Schedule Seasonal Functional Performance Tests in coordination with the Government.

3.1.4.5.4.3 System Acceptance

All Functional Performance Test procedures must be completed prior to full systems acceptance.

3.1.4.5.5 Aborted Tests and Re-Testing

Abort Functional Performance Tests, Integrated Systems Tests, or Seasonal Tests if any deficiency prevents successful completion of the test or if any required commissioning team member is not present for the test. Reimburse the Government for all costs associated with effort lost due to re-testing due to test failures and aborted tests. These costs must include salary, travel costs, and per diem for Government commissioning team members. Re-test only after all deficiencies identified during the original tests have been corrected.

3.1.4.5.5.1 100 Percent Sample

Systems or equipment for which 100 percent sample size are tested fail if one or more of the test procedures results in discovery of a deficiency and the deficiency cannot be resolved within 5 minutes during the test.

Re-test to the extent necessary to confirm that the deficiencies have been corrected without negatively impacting the performance of the rest of the system.

3.1.5 Training Plan

CxC will develop a training plan which identifies all training required by specification sections associated with commissioned systems. Plan will include a matrix listing each training requirement, content of the training, the trainer name, trainer contact information, and schedule and location of training. One hard copy and an electronic copy of the Training Plan will be provided to the Government no later than 30 calendar days prior to the associated training.

CxC will document training attendance using training attendance rosters and provide completed attendance rosters to the Government no later than 7 calendar days following the completion of training for each system to be commissioned. One hard copy and an electronic copy will be provided.

3.2 COMMISSIONING REPORT

Following the completion of Functional Performance Tests and Integrated Systems Tests, with the exception of Seasonal Tests, the Lead Commissioning Specialist will prepare a Commissioning Report.

a. Include an executive summary describing the overall commissioning process, the results of the commissioning process, any outstanding deficiencies and recommended resolutions, and any seasonal testing that must be scheduled for a later date. Indicate, in the executive summary, whether the systems meet the requirements of the construction contract and the Government's Project Requirements.

b. Detail any deficiencies discovered during the commissioning process and the corrective actions taken in the report. Include the completed Pre-Functional Checklists, Functional Performance Test Checklists, Integrated Systems Test Checklists, the Commissioning Plans, the Issues Log, Performance Verification Test Reports, Training Attendance Rosters, the Design Review Report, the final TAB Report.

c. The Commissioning Report will be submitted no later than 14 calendar days following commissioning team acceptance of all Functional Performance Tests and Integrated Systems Tests with the exception of Seasonal Tests. Three hard copies and an electronic copy will be provided.

d. Following any Seasonal Tests or Post-Construction Activities, CxC will update the Final Commissioning Report to reflect any changes and resubmit.

3.3 POST-CONSTRUCTION SUPPORT

3.3.1 Post-Construction Endurance Test

Perform an Endurance Test in accordance with the paragraph Endurance Test in Specification Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC once during the peak heating season and once during the peak cooling season during outdoor air condition extremes with the exception that network bandwidth usage measurement and recording is not required. Use the Temporary Trending Hardware, if necessary, in accordance with Specification Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

The Lead Commissioning Specialists will review the trend logs from the Endurance Tests to ensure that the systems have stable operation and operate as required by the construction contract, and the Government's Project Requirements Document. The Commissioning Specialists will provide a Post-Construction Trend Log Report that identifies any deficiencies noted in operation, recommendations for correction, and includes a graphical representation of the trends. Provide one Trend Log Report for the peak cooling season and one Trend Log Report for the peak heating season. Submit one hard copy and one electronic copy of the Post-Construction Trend Log Reports no later than 14 calendar days following receipt of the trend log data by the Commissioning Specialist.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 MODIFICATION OF REFERENCES
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Reinforcement
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Design Data
1.6.1.1 Concrete Mix Design
1.6.2 Shop Drawings
1.6.2.1 Reinforcing Steel
1.6.3 Control Submittals
1.6.3.1 Concrete Curing Plan
1.6.3.2 Pumping Concrete
1.6.3.3 Finishing Plan
1.6.3.4 VOC Content for form release agents, curing compounds, and concrete penetrating sealers
1.6.3.5 Safety Data Sheets
1.6.4 Test Reports
1.6.4.1 Fly Ash and Pozzolan
1.6.4.2 Slag Cement
1.6.4.3 Aggregates
1.6.5 Quality Control Plan
1.6.6 Quality Control Personnel Certifications
1.6.6.1 Quality Manager Qualifications
1.6.6.2 Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency
1.6.7 Laboratory Qualifications for Concrete Qualification Testing
1.6.8 Laboratory Accreditation
1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.7.1 Submittals for Environmental Performance
1.8 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
1.8.1 Local/Regional Materials
1.9 QUALIFICATIONS FOR WELDING WORK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK MATERIALS
2.1.1 Wood Forms
2.1.1.1 Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Rough)
2.1.1.2 Overlaid Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Smooth)
2.1.2 Steel Forms
2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES
2.2.1 Form Ties
2.2.2 Waterstops

2.2.2.1 PVC Waterstop
2.2.2.2 Rubber Waterstop
2.2.2.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop
2.2.2.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop
2.2.3 Biodegradable Form Release Agent
2.2.4 Chamfer Materials
2.2.5 Construction and movement joints
2.2.6 Other Embedded items
2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS
2.3.1 Cementitious Materials
2.3.1.1 Portland Cement
2.3.1.2 Blended Cements
2.3.1.3 Fly Ash
2.3.1.4 Slag Cement
2.3.2 Water
2.3.3 Aggregate
2.3.3.1 Normal-Weight Aggregate
2.3.4 Admixtures
2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
2.4.1 Concrete Curing Materials
2.4.2 Nonshrink Grout
2.4.3 Floor Finish Materials
2.4.3.1 Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers
2.4.4 Expansion Joint Filler
2.4.5 Joint Sealants
2.4.5.1 Horizontal Surfaces, 3 Percent Slope, Maximum
2.4.5.2 Vertical Surfaces Greater Than 3 Percent Slope
2.4.5.3 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type
2.4.5.4 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals
2.4.6 Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier
2.4.7 Dovetail Anchor Slot
2.5 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN
2.5.1 Properties and Requirements
2.5.2 Durability
2.5.2.1 Alkali-Aggregate Reaction
2.5.2.2 Freezing and Thawing Resistance
2.5.2.3 Corrosion and Chloride Content
2.5.2.4 Sulfate Resistance
2.5.2.5 Concrete Temperature
2.5.2.6 Concrete permeability
2.5.3 Trial Mixtures
2.5.4 Ready-Mix Concrete
2.6 REINFORCEMENT
2.6.1 Reinforcing Bars
2.6.1.1 Headed Shear Stud Reinforcement
2.6.2 Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors
2.6.3 Welded wire reinforcement
2.6.4 Reinforcing Bar Supports
2.6.5 Reinforcing Fibers
2.6.5.1 Synthetic Fibers
2.6.6 Welding

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION
3.2.1 General
3.2.2 Subgrade Under Foundations and Footings
3.2.3 Subgrade Under Slabs on Ground

3.2.4 Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs
3.2.5 Reinforcement and Other Embedded Items
3.3 FORMS
3.3.1 Coating
3.3.2 Reshoring
3.3.3 Reuse
3.3.4 Forms for Standard Rough Form Finish
3.3.5 Forms for Standard Smooth Form Finish
3.3.6 Form Ties
3.3.7 Tolerances for Form Construction
3.3.8 Removal of Forms and Supports
3.3.9 Strength of Concrete Required for Removal of Formwork
3.4 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION AND SPLICES
3.4.1 PVC Waterstop
3.4.2 Rubber Waterstop
3.4.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop
3.4.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop
3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
3.5.1 General
3.5.2 Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier
3.5.3 Perimeter Insulation
3.5.4 Reinforcement Supports
3.5.5 Splicing
3.5.6 Setting Miscellaneous Material
3.5.7 Fabrication
3.5.8 Placing Reinforcement
3.5.9 Spacing of Reinforcing Bars
3.5.10 Concrete Protection for Reinforcement
3.5.11 Welding
3.6 BATCHING, MEASURING, MIXING, AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE
3.6.1 Measuring
3.6.2 Mixing
3.6.3 Transporting
3.7 PLACING CONCRETE
3.7.1 Footing Placement
3.7.2 Pumping
3.7.3 Cold Weather
3.7.4 Hot Weather
3.7.5 Bonding
3.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT
3.8.1 Mixing Equipment
3.8.2 Reinforcing Steel
3.8.3 Other Waste
3.9 SURFACE FINISHES EXCEPT FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES
3.9.1 Defects
3.9.2 Not Against Forms (Top of Walls)
3.9.3 Formed Surfaces
3.9.3.1 Tolerances
3.9.3.2 As-Cast Rough Form
3.9.3.3 Standard Smooth Finish
3.10 FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES AND MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION
3.10.1 Finish
3.10.1.1 Scratched
3.10.1.2 Floated
3.10.1.3 Steel Troweled
3.10.1.4 Broomed
3.10.1.5 Concrete Toppings Placement
3.10.1.6 Chemical-Hardener/Sealer Treatment
3.10.2 Flat Floor Finishes

3.10.2.1 Measurement of Floor Tolerances
3.10.2.2 Remedies for Out of Tolerance Work
3.11 JOINTS
3.11.1 Construction Joints
3.11.1.1 Construction Joints for Constructability Purposes
3.11.2 Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground
3.11.3 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Ground
3.11.4 Sealing Joints in Slabs on Ground
3.12 CONCRETE FLOOR TOPPING
3.12.1 Standard Floor Topping
3.12.1.1 Preparations Prior to Placing
3.12.1.2 Placing
3.12.1.3 Finishing
3.13 CURING AND PROTECTION
3.13.1 Curing Periods
3.13.2 Curing Formed Surfaces
3.13.3 Curing Unformed Surfaces
3.13.4 Temperature of Concrete During Curing
3.13.5 Protection from Mechanical Injury
3.13.6 Protection After Curing
3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.14.1 Aggregate Testing
3.14.1.1 Fine Aggregate
3.14.1.2 Coarse Aggregate
3.14.2 Concrete Sampling
3.14.3 Concrete Testing
3.14.3.1 Slump Tests
3.14.3.2 Temperature Tests
3.14.3.3 Compressive Strength Tests
3.14.3.4 Air Content
3.14.3.5 Chloride Ion Concentration
3.14.3.6 Strength of Concrete Structure
3.14.3.7 Non-Conforming Materials
3.14.3.8 Testing Concrete Structure for Strength
3.15 REPAIR, REHABILITATION AND REMOVAL
3.15.1 Crack Repair
3.15.2 Repair of Weak Surfaces
3.15.3 Failure of Quality Assurance Test Results

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; Errata 2011) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 121R	(2008) Guide for Concrete Construction Quality Systems in Conformance with ISO 9001
ACI 301	(2016) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 302.1R	(2015) Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction
ACI 304.2R	(2017) Guide to Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods
ACI 304R	(2000; R 2009) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
ACI 305R	(2020) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 308.1	(2011) Specification for Curing Concrete
ACI SP-2	(2007; Abstract: 10th Edition) ACI Manual of Concrete Inspection
ACI SP-15	(2011) Field Reference Manual: Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete ACI 301-05 with Selected ACI References

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4	(1995; R 2004) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4/D1.4M	(2011) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A615/A615M	(2022) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706/A706M	(2022) Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A934/A934M	(2016) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A1044/A1044M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Steel Stud Assemblies for Shear Reinforcement of Concrete
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2017) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2022) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2018) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39/C39M	(2021) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C42/C42M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C78/C78M	(2022) Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C94/C94M	(2022a) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2022) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

ASTM C231/C231M	(2022) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C311/C311M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland-Cement Concrete
ASTM C330/C330M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2019; E 2022) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C595/C595M	(2021) Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	(2022) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C845/C845M	(2018) Standard Specification for Expansive Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C873/C873M	(2015) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Concrete Cylinders Cast in Place in Cylindrical Molds
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C989/C989M	(2022) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1012/C1012M	(2018b) Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars Exposed to a Sulfate Solution
ASTM C1017/C1017M	(2013; E 2015) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C1074	(2019) Standard Practice for Estimating Concrete Strength by the Maturity Method
ASTM C1077	(2017) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM C1116/C1116M	(2010a; R 2015) Standard Specification for

	Fiber-Reinforced Concrete
ASTM C1157/C1157M	(2020a) Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1218/C1218M	(2020c) Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete
ASTM C1260	(2021) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1293	(2008; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Determination of Length Change of Concrete Due to Alkali-Silica Reaction
ASTM C1567	(2021) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C1778	(2016) Standard Guide for Reducing the Risk of Deleterious Alkali-Aggregate Reaction in Concrete
ASTM D412	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D471	(2016a) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids
ASTM D1751	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D2628	(1991; R 2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D2835	(1989; R 2017) Standard Specification for Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements
ASTM D5759	(2012; R 2020) Characterization of Coal Fly Ash and Clean Coal Combustion Fly Ash for Potential Uses

ASTM D6690	(2015) Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
ASTM E96/E96M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination ofWater Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E329	(2021) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
ASTM E1155	(2020) Standard Test Method for Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers
ASTM E1643	(2018a) Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1745	(2017) Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI 10MSP	(2018) Manual of Standard Practice
CRSI RB4.1	(2016) Supports for Reinforcement Used in Concrete

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST PS 1	(2009) DOC Voluntary Product Standard PS 1-07, Structural Plywood

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 104	(1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate
COE CRD-C 513	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops
COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstops

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS SS-S-200	(Rev E; Notice 1; Notice 2) Sealant, Joint, Two-Component, Jet-Blast-Resistant, Cold-Applied, for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. "Cementitious material" as used herein must include all portland

cement, pozzolan, fly ash, and slag cement..

b. "Exposed to public view" means situated so that it can be seen from eye level from a public location after completion of the building. A public location is accessible to persons not responsible for operation or maintenance of the building.

c. "Chemical admixtures" are materials in the form of powder or fluids that are added to the concrete to give it certain characteristics not obtainable with plain concrete mixes.

d. "Supplementary cementing materials" (SCM) include coal fly ash, slag cement, natural or calcined pozzolans, and ultra-fine coal ash when used in such proportions to replace the portland cement that result in improvement to sustainability and durability and reduced cost.

e. "Design strength" (f'c) is the specified compressive strength of concrete at time(s) specified in this section to meet structural design criteria.

f. "Mass Concrete" is any concrete system that approaches a maximum temperature of 158 degrees F within the first 72 hours of placement. In addition, it includes all concrete elements with a section thickness of 3 feet or more regardless of temperature.

g. "Mixture proportioning" is the process of designing concrete mixture proportions to enable it to meet the strength, service life and constructability requirements of the project while minimizing the initial and life-cycle cost.

h. "Mixture proportions" are the masses or volumes of individual ingredients used to make a unit measure (cubic meter or cubic yard) of concrete.

i. "Pozzolan" is a siliceous or siliceous and aluminous material, which in itself possesses little or no cementitious value but will, in finely divided form and in the presence of moisture, chemically react with calcium hydroxide at ordinary temperatures to form compounds possessing cementitious properties.

j. "Workability (or consistence)" is the ability of a fresh (plastic) concrete mix to fill the form/mould properly with the desired work (vibration) and without reducing the concrete's quality. Workability depends on water content, chemical admixtures, aggregate (shape and size distribution), cementitious content and age (level of hydration).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Concrete Curing Plan

Quality Control Plan; G

Quality Control Personnel Certifications; G

Quality Control Organizational Chart

Laboratory Accreditation; G

Maturity Method Data

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcing Steel; G

SD-03 Product Data

Joint Sealants

Joint Filler

Formwork Materials

Cementitious Materials

Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier

Concrete Curing Materials

Reinforcement

Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers

Admixtures

Reinforcing Fibers

Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

Waterstops

Local/Regional Materials

Biodegradable Form Release Agent

Pumping Concrete

Finishing Plan

Nonshrink Grout

SD-05 Design Data

Concrete Mix Design; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Concrete Mix Design; G

Fly Ash

Pozzolan

Slag Cement

Aggregates

Tolerance Report

Compressive Strength Tests; G

Chloride Ion Concentration

Air Content

Slump Tests

Water

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Bars

Welder Qualifications

VOC Content for Form Release Agents, Curing Compounds, and Concrete Penetrating Sealers

Safety Data Sheets

Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers

Joint Sealants

Curing Compound

1.4 MODIFICATION OF REFERENCES

Accomplish work in accordance with ACI publications except as modified herein. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions to be mandatory. Interpret reference to the "Building Official," the "Structural Engineer," and the "Architect/Engineer" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Follow ACI 301, ACI 304R and ASTM A934/A934M requirements and recommendations. Do not deliver concrete until vapor retarder, vapor barrier, forms, reinforcement, embedded items, and chamfer strips are in place and ready for concrete placement. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers in occupied spaces.

1.5.1 Reinforcement

Store reinforcement of different sizes and shapes in separate piles or racks raised above the ground to avoid excessive rusting. Protect from

contaminants such as grease, oil, and dirt. Ensure bar sizes can be accurately identified after bundles are broken and tags removed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Design Data

1.6.1.1 Concrete Mix Design

Sixty days minimum prior to concrete placement, submit a mix design for each strength and type of concrete. Submit a complete list of materials including type; brand; source and amount of cement, supplementary cementitious materials, and admixtures; and applicable reference specifications. Submit mill test and all other test for cement, supplementary cementitious materials, aggregates, and admixtures. Provide documentation of maximum nominal aggregate size, gradation analysis, percentage retained and passing sieve, and a graph of percentage retained verses sieve size. Provide mix proportion data using at least three different water-cementitious material ratios for each type of mixture, which produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each type of concrete required. If source material changes, resubmit mix proportion data using revised source material. Provide only materials that have been proven by trial mix studies to meet the requirements of this specification, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Indicate clearly in the submittal where each mix design is used when more than one mix design is submitted. Resubmit data on concrete components if the qualities or source of components changes. Required average strength can be documented by field experience if field strength test data are available and represent a single group of at least 10 consecutive strength tests for one mixture, using materials and conditions similar to those expected for work, and encompassing a period of not less than 45 days. The average of field strength tests shall equal or exceed fcr'. Changes in materials, conditions, and proportions within the test record shall not have been more closely restricted than those for the proposed work. Test records shall not be more than 24 months old. Obtain mix design approval from the contracting officer prior to concrete placement.

1.6.2 Shop Drawings

1.6.2.1 Reinforcing Steel

Indicate bending diagrams, assembly diagrams, splicing and laps of bars, shapes, dimensions, and details of bar reinforcing, accessories, and concrete cover. Do not scale dimensions from structural drawings to determine lengths of reinforcing bars. Reproductions of contract drawings are unacceptable.

1.6.3 Control Submittals

1.6.3.1 Concrete Curing Plan

Submit proposed materials, methods and duration for curing concrete elements in accordance with ACI 308.1.

1.6.3.2 Pumping Concrete

Submit proposed materials and methods for pumping concrete. Submittal must include mix designs, pumping equipment including type of pump and

size and material for pipe, and maximum length and height concrete is to be pumped.

1.6.3.3 Finishing Plan

Submit proposed material and procedures to be used in obtaining the finish for the floors. Include qualification of person to be used for obtaining floor tolerance measurement, description of measuring equipment to be used, and a sketch showing lines and locations the measuring equipment will follow.

1.6.3.4 VOC Content for form release agents, curing compounds, and concrete penetrating sealers

Submit certification for the form release agent, curing compounds, and concrete penetrating sealers that indicate the VOC content of each product.

1.6.3.5 Safety Data Sheets

Submit Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all materials that are regulated for hazardous health effects. SDS must be readily accessible during each work shift to employees when they are at the construction site.

1.6.4 Test Reports

1.6.4.1 Fly Ash and Pozzolan

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C618 for fly ash and pozzolan. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

1.6.4.2 Slag Cement

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C989/C989M for slag cement. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

1.6.4.3 Aggregates

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C33/C33M, or ASTM C330/C330M for lightweight aggregate, and ASTM C1293 or ASTM C1567 as required in the paragraph titled ALKALI-AGGREGATE REACTION.

1.6.5 Quality Control Plan

Develop and submit for approval a concrete quality control program in accordance with the guidelines of ACI 121R and as specified herein. The plan must include approved laboratories. Provide direct oversight for the concrete qualification program inclusive of associated sampling and testing. All quality control reports must be provided to the Contracting Officer, Quality Manager and Concrete Supplier. Maintain a copy of ACI SP-15 and CRSI 10MSP at project site.

1.6.6 Quality Control Personnel Certifications

The Contractor must submit for approval the responsibilities of the various quality control personnel, including the names and qualifications of the individuals in those positions and a quality control organizational chart defining the quality control hierarchy and the responsibility of the various positions. Quality control personnel must be employed by the Contractor.

Submit American Concrete Institute certification for the following:

a. CQC personnel responsible for inspection of concrete operations.

b. Lead Foreman or Journeyman of the Concrete Placing, Finishing, and Curing Crews.

c. Field Testing Technicians: ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I.

1.6.6.1 Quality Manager Qualifications

The quality manager must hold a current license as a professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory with experience on at least five similar projects. Evidence of extraordinary proven experience may be considered by the Contracting Officer as sufficient to act as the Quality Manager.

1.6.6.2 Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

Submit data on qualifications of proposed testing agency and technicians for approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing testing on concrete.

a. Work on concrete under this contract must be performed by an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician Grade 1 qualified in accordance with ACI SP-2 or equivalent. Equivalent certification programs must include requirements for written and performance examinations as stipulated in ACI SP-2.

b. Testing agencies that perform testing services on reinforcing steel must meet the requirements of ASTM E329.

c. Testing agencies that perform testing services on concrete materials must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.

1.6.7 Laboratory Qualifications for Concrete Qualification Testing

The concrete testing laboratory must have the necessary equipment and experience to accomplish required testing. The laboratory must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077 and be Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) inspected.

1.6.8 Laboratory Accreditation

Laboratory and testing facilities must be provided by and at the expense of the Contractor. The laboratories performing the tests must be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077, including ASTM C78/C78M and ASTM C1260. The accreditation must be current and must include the required test methods, as specified. Furthermore, the testing must comply with the following requirements:

a. Aggregate Testing and Mix Proportioning: Aggregate testing and mixture proportioning studies must be performed by an accredited laboratory and under the direction of a registered professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory competent in concrete materials who is competent in concrete materials and must sign all reports and designs.

b. Acceptance Testing: Furnish all materials, labor, and facilities

required for molding, curing, testing, and protecting test specimens at the site and in the laboratory. Furnish and maintain boxes or other facilities suitable for storing and curing the specimens at the site while in the mold within the temperature range stipulated by ASTM C31/C31M.

c. Contractor Quality Control: All sampling and testing must be performed by an approved, onsite, independent, accredited laboratory.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide space ventilation according to material manufacturer recommendations, at a minimum, during and following installation of concrete curing compound and sealer. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period or for 72 hours after installation:

a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.

b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 84 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.

c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

1.7.1 Submittals for Environmental Performance

a. Provide data indication the percentage of post-industrial pozzolan (fly ash, slag cement) cement substitution as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.

b. Provide data indicating the percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content aggregate.

c. Provide product data indicating the percentage of post-consumer recycled steel content in each type of steel reinforcement as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.

d. Provide product data stating the location where all products were manufactured

e. Provide SDS product information data showing that form release agents meet any environmental performance goals such as using vegetable and soy based products.

f. Provide SDS product information data showing that concrete adhesives meet any environmental performance goals including low emitting, low volatile organic compound products.

1.8 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Local/Regional Materials

See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING for cumulative total local material requirements. Concrete materials may be locally available. Submit documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of

local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

1.9 QUALIFICATIONS FOR WELDING WORK

Welding procedures must be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

Verify that Welder qualifications are in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M for welding of reinforcement or under an equivalent qualification test approved in advance. Welders are permitted to do only the type of welding for which each is specifically qualified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK MATERIALS

a. Form-facing material in contact with concrete must be lumber, plywood, tempered concrete-form-grade hardboard, metal, plastic, or treated paper that creates specified appearance and texture of concrete surface. Submit product information on proposed form-facing materials if different from that specified herein.

b. Design formwork, shores, reshores, and backshores to support loads transmitted to them and to comply with applicable building code requirements.

c. Design formwork to withstand pressure resulting from placement and vibration of concrete and to maintain specified tolerances.

d. Design formwork to accommodate waterstop materials in joints at locations indicated in Contract Documents.

e. Provide temporary openings in formwork if needed to facilitate cleaning and inspection.

f. Design formwork joints to inhibit leakage of mortar.

g. Limit deflection of facing materials for concrete surfaces exposed to view to 1/400 of center-to-center spacing of facing supports.

h. Do not use earth cuts as forms for vertical or sloping surfaces.

i. Submit product information on proposed form-facing materials if different from that specified herein.

j. Submit manufacturer's product data on form liner proposed for use with each formed surface.

2.1.1 Wood Forms

Provide lumber that is square edged or tongue-and-groove boards, free of raised grain, knotholes, or other surface defects. Provide plywood that complies with NIST PS 1, B-B concrete form panels or better or AHA A135.4, hardboard for smooth form lining. Submit data verifying that composite wood products contain no urea formaldehyde resins.

2.1.1.1 Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Rough)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, concrete form, not less

than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.1.2 Overlaid Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Smooth)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, high density form overlay, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.2 Steel Forms

Provide steel form surfaces that do not contain irregularities, dents, or sags.

2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

a. Use commercially manufactured formwork accessories, including ties and hangers.

b. Form ties and accessories must not reduce the effective cover of the reinforcement.

2.2.1 Form Ties

a. Use form ties with ends or end fasteners that can be removed without damage to concrete.

b. Where indicated in Contract Documents, use form ties with integral water barrier plates or other acceptable positive water barriers in walls.

c. The breakback distance for ferrous ties must be at least 2 in. for Surface Finish-2.0 or Surface Finish-3.0, as defined in ACI 301.

d. If the breakback distance is less than 3/4 in., use coated or corrosion-resistant ties.

e. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on form ties.

2.2.2 Waterstops

Submit manufacturer's data sheet on waterstop materials and splices.

2.2.2.1 PVC Waterstop

Polyvinylchloride waterstops must conform to COE CRD-C 572.

2.2.2.2 Rubber Waterstop

Rubber waterstops must conform to COE CRD-C 513.

2.2.2.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop

Thermoplastic elastomeric rubber waterstops must conform to ASTM D471.

2.2.2.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop

Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water must conform to the following requirements when tested in accordance to ASTM D412: Tensile strength 420 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness must be 50 minimum on

the type A durometer and the volumetric expansion ratio in distilled water at 70 degrees F must be 3 to 1 minimum.

2.2.3 Biodegradable Form Release Agent

a. Provide form release agent that is colorless, biodegradable, and water-based, with a low (maximum of 55 grams/liter (g/l)) VOC content. A minimum of 85 percent of the total product must be biobased material.

b. Provide product that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

c. Provide form release agent that reduces formwork moisture absorption, and does not contain diesel fuel, petroleum-based lubricating oils, waxes, or kerosene. Submit documentation indicating type of biobased material in product and biobased content. Indicate relative dollar value of biobased content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

d. Submit manufacturer's product data on formwork release agent for use on each form-facing material.

2.2.4 Chamfer Materials

Use lumber materials with dimensions of 3/4 x 3/4 in.

2.2.5 Construction and movement joints

a. Submit details and locations of construction joints in accordance with the requirements herein.

b. Locate construction joints within middle one-third of spans of slabs, beams, and girders. If a beam intersects a girder within the middle one-third of girder span, the distance between the construction joint in the girder and the edge of the beam must be at least twice the width of the larger member.

d. Locate construction joints in walls and columns at underside of slabs, beams, or girders and at tops of footings or slabs.

e. Make construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

f. Provide movement joints where indicated in Contract Documents or in accepted alternate locations.

g. Submit location and detail of movement joints if different from those indicated in Contract Documents.

h. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on expansion joint materials.

i. Provide keyways where indicated in Contract Documents. Longitudinal keyways indicated in Contract Documents must be at least 1-1/2 in. deep, measured perpendicular to the plane of the joint.

2.2.6 Other Embedded items

Use sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items of material and

design indicated in Contract Documents.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

2.3.1 Cementitious Materials

2.3.1.1 Portland Cement

a. Unless otherwise specified, provide cement that conforms to ASTM C150/C150M Type II or II(MH).

b. Use one brand and type of cement for formed concrete having exposed-to-view finished surfaces.

c. Submit information along with evidence demonstrating compliance with referenced standards. Submittals must include types of cementitious materials, manufacturing locations, shipping locations, and certificates showing compliance.

d. Cementitious materials must be stored and kept dry and free from contaminants.

2.3.1.2 Blended Cements

a. Blended cements must conform to ASTM C595/C595M Type IL.

2.3.1.3 Fly Ash

a. ASTM C618, Class F, except that the maximum allowable loss on ignition must not exceed 6 percent.

b. If fly ash is used it shall range from 15 to 20 percent by weight of cementitious material, provided the fly ash does not reduce the amount of cement in the concrete mix below the minimum requirements of local building codes. Where the use of fly ash cannot meet the minimum level, it shall not be used. Report the chemical analysis of the fly ash in accordance with ASTM C311/C311M. Evaluate and classify fly ash in accordance with ASTM D5759.

2.3.1.4 Slag Cement

ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100.

2.3.2 Water

a. Water or ice must comply with the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M.

b. Minimize the amount of water in the mix. Improve workability by adjusting the grading of the aggregate and using admixture rather than by adding water.

c. Water must be potable; free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, organic materials, or other substances deleterious to concrete.

d. Protect mixing water and ice from contamination during storage and delivery.

e. Submit test report showing water complies with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.3.3 Aggregate

2.3.3.1 Normal-Weight Aggregate

a. Aggregates must conform to ASTM C33/C33M unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents or approved by the contracting officer.

b. Aggregates used in concrete must be obtained from the same sources and have the same size range as aggregates used in concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.

c. Store and handle aggregate in a manner that will avoid segregation and prevents contamination by other materials or other sizes of aggregates. Store aggregates in locations that will permit them to drain freely. Do not use aggregates that contain frozen lumps.

d. Submit types, pit or quarry locations, producers' names, aggregate supplier statement of compliance with ASTM C33/C33M, and ASTM C1293 expansion data not more than 18 months old.

2.3.4 Admixtures

a. Chemical admixtures must conform to ASTM C494/C494M.

b. Air-entraining admixtures must conform to ASTM C260/C260M.

c. Chemical admixtures for use in producing flowing concrete must conform to ASTM C1017/C1017M.

d. Do not use calcium chloride admixtures.

e. Admixtures used in concrete must be the same as those used in the concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.

f. Protect stored admixtures against contamination, evaporation, or damage.

g. To ensure uniform distribution of constituents, provide agitating equipment for admixtures used in the form of suspensions or unstable solutions. Protect liquid admixtures from freezing and from temperature changes that would adversely affect their characteristics.

h. Submit types, brand names, producers' names, manufacturer's technical data sheets, and certificates showing compliance with standards required herein.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.4.1 Concrete Curing Materials

Provide concrete curing material in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 and ACI 308.1 Section 2. Submit product data for concrete curing compounds. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of curing compound.

2.4.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout in accordance with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.4.3 Floor Finish Materials

2.4.3.1 Liquid Chemical Floor Hardeners and Sealers

a. Hardener must be a colorless aqueous solution containing a blend of inorganic silicate or siliconate material and proprietary components combined with a wetting agent; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of liquid chemical floor hardener.

b. Use concrete penetrating sealers with a low (maximum 100 grams/liter, less water and less exempt compounds) VOC content. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of sealers.

2.4.4 Expansion Joint Filler

ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752 Type I or Type II. Material must be 1/2 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.5 Joint Sealants

2.4.5.1 Horizontal Surfaces, 3 Percent Slope, Maximum

ASTM D6690 or ASTM C920, Type M, Class 25, Use T.

2.4.5.2 Vertical Surfaces Greater Than 3 Percent Slope

ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T. FS SS-S-200, no sag.

2.4.5.3 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D2628.

2.4.5.4 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

ASTM D2835.

2.4.6 Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier

ASTM E1745 Class A polyethylene sheeting, minimum 15 mil thickness or other equivalent material with a maximum permeance rating of 0.04 perms per ASTM E96/E96M.

2.4.7 Dovetail Anchor Slot

Preformed metal slot approximately 1 inch by 1 inch of not less than 22 gage galvanized steel cast in concrete. Coordinate actual size and throat opening with dovetail anchors and provide with removable filler material.

2.5 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

2.5.1 Properties and Requirements

a. Use materials and material combinations listed in this section and the contract documents.

b. Cementitious material content must be adequate for concrete to satisfy the specified requirements for strength, w/cm, durability, and finishability described in this section and the contract documents.

The minimum cementitious material content for concrete used in floors must meet the following requirements:

Nominal maximum size of aggregate, in.	Minimum cementitious material content, pounds per cubic yard
1-1/2	470
1	520
3/4	540
3/8	610

c. Selected target slump must meet the requirements this section, the contract documents, and must not exceed 9 in. Concrete must not show visible signs of segregation.

d. The target slump must be enforced for the duration of the project. Determine the slump by ASTM C143/C143M. Slump tolerances must meet the requirements of ACI 117.

e. The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate for a mixture must not exceed three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcement, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings. Mixes shall generally use the largest aggregate size possible within these constraints up to a maximum of 1 inch.

f. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class F1, F2, or F3. The total air content must be in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph titled DURABILITY.

g. Measure air content at the point of delivery in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M.

h. Concrete for slabs to receive a hard-troweled finish must not contain an air-entraining admixture or have a total air content greater than 3 percent.

i. Concrete properties and requirements for each portion of the structure are specified in the table below. Refer to the paragraph titled DURABILITY for more details on exposure categories and their requirements.

	Minimum *f'c* psi	Exposure Categories^	Miscellaneous Requirements
Footings	4000 at 28 days	S1 ; C1 ; W0 ; F0	Maximum w/c ratio = 0.50. Cement type shall comply with ACI 328 table 19.3.2.1 for given exposure
Columns and walls	4000 at 28 days	S1 ; C0 ; W0 ; F0	
Beams and elevated slabs	4000 at 28 days	S0 ; C0 ; W0 ; F0	
Slabs-on-ground	4000 at 28 days	S1 ; C1 ; W0 ;	Maximum w/c/ratio = 0.45
Exterior concrete	5000 at 28 days	S1 ; C2; W1; F3	Maximum w/c ratio = 0.40. Cement type shall comply with ACI 318 table 19.3.2.1 for given exposure

2.5.2 Durability

2.5.2.1 Alkali-Aggregate Reaction

Do not use any aggregate susceptible to alkali-carbonate reaction (ACR). Use one of the three options below for qualifying concrete mixtures to reduce the potential of alkali-silica reaction (ASR):

a. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result determined in accordance with ASTM C1293 must not exceed 0.04 percent at one year.

b. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result of the aggregate and cementitious materials combination determined in accordance with ASTM C1567 must not exceed 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days.

c. Alkali content in concrete (LBA) must not exceed 4 pounds per cubic yard for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 pounds per cubic yard for highly reactive aggregate. Reactivity must be determined by testing in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorized in accordance with ASTM C1778. Alkali content is calculated as follows:
LBA = (cement content, pounds per cubic yard) × (equivalent alkali content of portland cement in percent/100 percent)

2.5.2.2 Freezing and Thawing Resistance

a. Provide concrete meeting the following requirements based on exposure class assigned to members for freezing-and-thawing exposure in Contract Documents:

Exposure class	**Maximum *w/cm****	**Minimum *f'c*, psi**	**Air content**	**Additional Requirements**
F0	N/A	4000	N/A	
F1	0.55	4000	Depends on aggregate size	N/A
F2	0.45	4500	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass
F3	0.40	5000	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass
F3 plain concrete	0.45	4500	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass

b. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class

F1, F2, or F3. The total air content must meet the requirements of the following table:

Nominal maximum aggregate size, in.	Total air content, percent*^	
	Exposure Class F2 and F3	Exposure Class F1
3/8	7.5	6.0
1/2	7.0	5.5
3/4	6.0	5.0
1	6.0	4.5
1-1/2	5.5	4.5
2	5.0	4.0
3	5.5	3.5

*Tolerance on air content as delivered must be plus/minus 1.5 percent.

^For f'c greater than 5000 psi, reducing air content by 1.0 percentage point is acceptable.

c. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

d. For sections of the structure that are assigned Exposure Class F3, submit certification on cement composition verifying that concrete mixture meets the requirements of the following table:

Cementitious material	Maximum percent of total cementitious material by mass*
Fly ash or other pozzolans conforming to ASTM C618	25
Slag cement conforming to ASTM C989/C989M	25
Total of fly ash or other pozzolans, slag cement, and silica fume	25

*Total cementitious material also includes ASTM C150/C150M, ASTM C595/C595M, ASTM C845/C845M, and ASTM C1157/C1157M cement. The maximum percentages above must include:

i. Fly ash or other pozzolans present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IP blended cement.

ii. Slag cement present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IS blended cement.

2.5.2.3 Corrosion and Chloride Content

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members requiring protection against reinforcement corrosion in Contract Documents.

b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

c. Water-soluble chloride ion content contributed from constituents including water, aggregates, cementitious materials, and admixtures must be determined for the concrete mixture by ASTM C1218/C1218M at age between 28 and 42 days.

d. The maximum water-soluble chloride ion (Cl-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement is as follows:

Exposure class	**Maximum *w/cm****	**Minimum f'c, psi**	**Maximum water-soluble chloride ion (CL-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement**
Reinforced concrete			
C0	N/A	4000	1.00
C1	N/A	4000	0.30
C2	0.4	5000	0.15

*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

2.5.2.4 Sulfate Resistance

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members for sulfate exposure.

Exposure class	**Maximum w/cm**	**Minimum f'c, psi**	**Required cementitious materials-types**			**Calcium chloride admixture**
			ASTM C150/C150M	**ASTM C595/C595M**	**ASTM C1157/C1157M**	
S0	N/A	4000	N/A	N/A	N/A	No restrictions
S1	0.50	4000	II*^	Types with (MS) designation	MS	No restrictions
S2	0.45	4500	V^	Types with (HS) designation	HS	Not permitted
S3	0.45	4500	V + pozzolan or slag cement**	Types with (HS) designation plus pozzolan or slag cement**	HS + pozzolan or slag cement**	Not permitted

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm	Minimum f'c, psi	Required cementitious materials-types			Calcium chloride admixture
			ASTM C150/C150M	ASTM C595/C595M	ASTM C1157/C1157M	
S3	0.40	5000	V***	Types with (HS) designation	HS	Not permitted

** The amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag cement to be used shall be at least the amount determined by test or service record to improve sulfate resistance when used in concrete containing Type V cement. Alternatively, the amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag used shall not be less than the amount tested in accordance with ASTM C1012/C1012M and meeting the requirements maximum expansion requirements listed herein.

*** If Type V cement is used as the sole cementitious material, the optional sulfate requirement of 0.040 percent maximum expansion in ASTM C150/C150M shall be required.

^ Other available types of cement, such as Type III or Type I, are acceptable in exposure classes S1 or S2 if the C3A contents are less than 8 or 5 percent, respectively.

b. Alternative combinations of cementitious materials of those listed in this paragraph are acceptable if they meet the maximum expansion requirements listed in the following table:

Exposure class	Maximum expansion when tested using ASTM C1012/C1012M		
	At 6 months	At 12 months	At 18 months
S1	0.10 percent	N/A	N/A
S2	0.05 percent	0.10 percent^	N/A
S3	N/A	N/A	0.10 percent

^The 12-month expansion limit applies only when the measured expansion exceeds the 6-month maximum expansion limit.

2.5.2.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of concrete as delivered must not exceed 95°F.

2.5.2.6 Concrete permeability

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on exposure class assigned to members requiring low permeability in the Contract Documents.

Exposure class	Maximum *w/cm**	Minimum f'c, psi	Additional minimum requirements
W0	N/A	4000	None
W1	0.5	4000	None

b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

2.5.3 Trial Mixtures

Trial mixtures must be in accordance to ACI 301.

2.5.4 Ready-Mix Concrete

Provide concrete that meets the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M.

Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer must provide duplicate delivery tickets with each load of concrete delivered. Provide delivery tickets with the following information in addition to that required by ASTM C94/C94M:

a. Type and brand cement

b. Cement and supplementary cementitious materials content in 94-pound bags per cubic yard of concrete

c. Maximum size of aggregate

d. Amount and brand name of admixtures

e. Total water content expressed by water cementitious material ratio

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

a. Bend reinforcement cold. Fabricate reinforcement in accordance with fabricating tolerances of ACI 117.

b. Submit manufacturer's certified test report for reinforcement.

c. Submit placing drawings showing fabrication dimensions and placement locations of reinforcement and reinforcement supports. Placing drawings must indicate locations of splices, lengths of lap splices, and details of mechanical and welded splices.

d. Submit request with locations and details of splices not indicated in Contract Documents.

e. Submit request to place column dowels without using templates.

f. Submit request and procedure to field-bend or straighten reinforcing bars partially embedded in concrete at locations not indicated in Contract Documents. Field bending or straightening of reinforcing bars is permitted where indicated in the Contract Documents

g. Submit request for field cutting, including location and type of bar to be cut and reason field cutting is required.

2.6.1 Reinforcing Bars

a. Reinforcing bars must be deformed, except spirals, load-transfer dowels, and welded wire reinforcement, which may be plain.

b. ASTM A615/A615M Grade 60.

c. Submit mill certificates for reinforcing bars.

2.6.1.1 Headed Shear Stud Reinforcement

Headed studs and headed stud assemblies must conform to ASTM A1044/A1044M.

2.6.2 Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

a. Provide 125 percent minimum yield strength of the reinforcement bar.

b. Submit data on mechanical splices demonstrating compliance with this paragraph.

2.6.3 Welded wire reinforcement

a. Use welded wire reinforcement specified in Contract Documents and conforming to one or more of the specifications given herein.

b. Plain welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M, with welded intersections spaced no greater than 12 in. apart in direction of principal reinforcement.

2.6.4 Reinforcing Bar Supports

a. Provide reinforcement support types within structure as required by Contract Documents. Reinforcement supports must conform to CRSI RB4.1. Submit description of reinforcement supports and materials for fastening coated reinforcement if not in conformance with CRSI RB4.1.

b. Legs of supports in contact with formwork must be hot-dip galvanized, or plastic coated after fabrication, or stainless-steel bar supports.

2.6.5 Reinforcing Fibers

2.6.5.1 Synthetic Fibers

In addition to the requirements specified above, provide fiber reinforced concrete in accordance with ASTM C1116/C1116M Type III, synthetic fiber reinforced concrete, and as follows. Synthetic reinforcing fibers must be monofilament polypropylene fibers.

Provide fibers that have a specific gravity of 0.9, a minimum tensile strength of 70 ksi, graded per manufacturer, and specifically manufactured to an optimum gradation for use as concrete secondary reinforcement. Add fibers at the batch plant.

2.6.6 Welding

a. Provide weldable reinforcing bars that conform to ASTM A706/A706M Grade

60, except that the maximum carbon content must be 0.55 percent.

b. Comply with AWS D1.4/D1.4M unless otherwise specified. Do not tack weld reinforcing bars.

c. Welded assemblies of steel reinforcement produced under factory conditions, such as welded wire reinforcement, bar mats, and deformed bar anchors, are allowed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

a. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly constructed; verify that substrates are level.

b. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Contracting Officer of unsatisfactory preparation before processing.

c. Check field dimensions before beginning installation. If dimensions vary too much from design dimensions for proper installation, notify Contracting Officer and wait for instructions before beginning installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

Determine quantity of concrete needed and minimize the production of excess concrete. Designate locations or uses for potential excess concrete before the concrete is poured.

3.2.1 General

a. Surfaces against which concrete is to be placed must be free of debris, loose material, standing water, snow, ice, and other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.

b. Remove standing water without washing over freshly deposited concrete. Divert flow of water through side drains provided for such purpose.

3.2.2 Subgrade Under Foundations and Footings

a. When subgrade material is semi-porous and dry, sprinkle subgrade surface with water as required to eliminate suction at the time concrete is deposited, or seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.

b. When subgrade material is porous, seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.

3.2.3 Subgrade Under Slabs on Ground

a. Before construction of slabs on ground, have underground work on pipes and conduits completed and approved.

b. Previously constructed subgrade or fill must be cleaned of foreign materials.

c. Finish surface of capillary water barrier under interior slabs on

ground must not show deviation in excess of 1/4 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge parallel with and at right angles to building lines.

d. Finished surface of subgrade or fill under exterior slabs on ground must not be more than 0.02-foot above or 0.10-foot below elevation indicated.

3.2.4 Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs

a. Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain indicated elevations and contours in finished slab surface and must be strong enough to support vibrating bridge screeds or roller pipe screeds if nature of specified slab finish requires use of such equipment.

b. Align concrete surface to elevation of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or approved compacting-type screeds.

3.2.5 Reinforcement and Other Embedded Items

a. Secure reinforcement, joint materials, and other embedded materials in position, inspected, and approved before start of concrete placing.

b. When concrete is placed, reinforcement must be free of materials deleterious to bond. Reinforcement with rust, mill scale, or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided minimum nominal dimensions, nominal weight, and minimum average height of deformations of a hand-wire-brushed test specimen are not less than applicable ASTM specification requirements.

3.3 FORMS

a. Provide forms, shoring, and scaffolding for concrete placement. Set forms mortar-tight and true to line and grade.

b. Chamfer above grade exposed joints, edges, and external corners of concrete 0.75 inch. Place chamfer strips in corners of formwork to produce beveled edges on permanently exposed surfaces.

c. Provide formwork with clean-out openings to permit inspection and removal of debris.

d. Inspect formwork and remove foreign material before concrete is placed.

e. At construction joints, lap form-facing materials over the concrete of previous placement. Ensure formwork is placed against hardened concrete so offsets at construction joints conform to specified tolerances.

f. Provide positive means of adjustment (such as wedges or jacks) of shores and struts. Do not make adjustments in formwork after concrete has reached initial setting. Brace formwork to resist lateral deflection and lateral instability.

g. Fasten form wedges in place after final adjustment of forms and before concrete placement.

h. Provide anchoring and bracing to control upward and lateral movement

of formwork system.

i. Construct formwork for openings to facilitate removal and to produce opening dimensions as specified and within tolerances.

j. Provide runways for moving equipment. Support runways directly on formwork or structural members. Do not support runways on reinforcement. Loading applied by runways must not exceed capacity of formwork or structural members.

k. Position and support expansion joint materials, waterstops, and other embedded items to prevent displacement. Fill voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots temporarily with removable material to prevent concrete entry into voids.

l. Clean surfaces of formwork and embedded materials of mortar, grout, and foreign materials before concrete placement.

3.3.1 Coating

a. Cover formwork surfaces with an acceptable material that inhibits bond with concrete.

b. If formwork release agent is used, apply to formwork surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations before placing reinforcement. Remove excess release agent on formwork prior to concrete placement.

c. Do not allow formwork release agent to contact reinforcement or hardened concrete against which fresh concrete is to be placed.

3.3.2 Reshoring

a. Do not allow structural members to be loaded with combined dead and construction loads in excess of loads indicated in the accepted procedure.

b. Install and remove reshores or backshores in accordance with accepted procedure.

c. For floors supporting shores under newly placed concrete, either leave original supporting shores in place, or install reshores or backshores. Shoring system and supporting slabs must resist anticipated loads. Locate reshores and backshores directly under a shore position or as indicated on formwork shop drawings.

d. In multistory buildings, place reshoring or backshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute weight of newly placed concrete, forms, and construction live loads.

3.3.3 Reuse

a. Reuse forms providing the structural integrity of concrete and the aesthetics of exposed concrete are not compromised.

b. Wood forms must not be clogged with paste and must be capable of absorbing high water-cementitious material ratio paste.

c. Remove leaked mortar from formwork joints before reuse.

3.3.4 Forms for Standard Rough Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-1.0, for formed surfaces that are to be concealed by other construction.

3.3.5 Forms for Standard Smooth Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-3.0, for formed surfaces that are exposed to view. Do not provide mockup of concrete surface appearance and texture.

3.3.6 Form Ties

a. After ends or end fasteners of form ties have been removed, repair tie holes in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 requirements.

3.3.7 Tolerances for Form Construction

a. Construct formwork so concrete surfaces conform to tolerances in ACI 117.

b. Position and secure sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items such that embedded items are positioned within ACI 117 tolerances.

c. To maintain specified elevation and thickness within tolerances, install formwork to compensate for deflection and anticipated settlement in formwork during concrete placement. Set formwork and intermediate screed strips for slabs to produce designated elevation, camber, and contour of finished surface before formwork removal. If specified finish requires use of vibrating screeds or roller pipe screeds, ensure that edge forms and screed strips are strong enough to support such equipment.

3.3.8 Removal of Forms and Supports

a. If vertical formed surfaces require finishing, remove forms as soon as removal operations will not damage concrete.

b. Remove top forms on sloping surfaces of concrete as soon as removal will not allow concrete to sag. Perform repairs and finishing operations required. If forms are removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection.

c. Do not damage concrete during removal of vertical formwork for columns, walls, and sides of beams. Perform needed repair and finishing operations required on vertical surfaces. If forms are removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection.

d. Leave formwork and shoring in place to support construction loads and weight of concrete in beams, slabs, and other structural members until in-place required strength of concrete is reached.

e. Form-facing material and horizontal facing support members may be removed before in-place concrete reaches specified compressive strength if shores and other supports are designed to allow facing

removal without deflection of supported slab or member.

3.3.9 Strength of Concrete Required for Removal of Formwork

If removal of formwork, reshoring, or backshoring is based on concrete reaching a specified in-place strength, mold and field-cure cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M. Test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M. Alternatively, use one or more of the methods listed herein to evaluate in-place concrete strength for formwork removal.

a. Tests of cast-in-place cylinders in accordance with ASTM C873/C873M. This option is limited to slabs with concrete depths from 5 to 12 in.

b. Maturity method in accordance with ASTM C1074. Submit maturity method data using project materials and concrete mix proportions used on the project to demonstrate the correlation between maturity and compressive strength of laboratory cured test specimens to the Contracting Officer.

3.4 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION AND SPLICES

a. Provide waterstops in construction joints as indicated.

b. Install formwork to accommodate waterstop materials. Locate waterstops in joints where indicated in Contract Documents. Minimize number of splices in waterstop. Splice waterstops in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Install factory-manufactured premolded mitered corners.

c. Install waterstops to form a continuous diaphragm in each joint. Make adequate provisions to support and protect waterstops during progress of work. Protect waterstops protruding from joints from damage.

3.4.1 PVC Waterstop

Make splices by heat sealing the adjacent waterstop edges together using a thermoplastic splicing iron utilizing a non-stick surface specifically designed for waterstop welding. Reform waterstops at splices with a remolding iron with ribs or corrugations to match the pattern of the waterstop. The spliced area, when cooled, must show no signs of separation, holes, or other imperfections when bent by hand in as sharp an angle as possible.

3.4.2 Rubber Waterstop

Rubber waterstops must be spliced using cold bond adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4.3 Thermoplastic Elastomeric Rubber Waterstop

Fittings must be shop made using a machine specifically designed to mechanically weld the waterstop. A portable power saw must be used to miter or straight cut the ends to be joined to ensure good alignment and contact between joined surfaces. Maintain continuity of the characteristic features of the cross section of the waterstop (for example ribs, tabular center axis, and protrusions) across the splice.

3.4.4 Hydrophilic Waterstop

Miter cut ends to be joined with sharp knife or shears. The ends must be adhered with adhesive.

3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

a. Unless otherwise specified, placing reinforcement and miscellaneous materials must be in accordance to ACI 301. Provide bars, welded wire reinforcement, wire ties, supports, and other devices necessary to install and secure reinforcement.

b. Reinforcement must not have rust, scale, oil, grease, clay, or foreign substances that would reduce the bond. Rusting of reinforcement is a basis of rejection if the effective cross-sectional area or the nominal weight per unit length has been reduced. Remove loose rust prior to placing steel. Tack welding is prohibited.

c. Precast nonprestressed or prestressed concrete members manufactured under plant conditions must have concrete cover for reinforcement, ducts, and end fittings given in the following table:

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Walls	No. 14 and No. 18 bars; tendons larger than 1-1/2 in. diameter	1-1/2
		No. 11 bars and smaller; W31 and D31 wire, and smaller; tendons and strands 1-1/2 in.	3/4
	All other	No. 14 and No. 18 bars; tendons larger than 1-1/2 in.	2
		No. 6 through No. 11 bars; tendons and strands larger than 5/8 in. diameter through 1-1/2 in.	1-1/2
		No. 5 bar, W31 or D31 wire, and smaller; tendons and strands 5/8 in. diameter and smaller	1-1/4

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Not exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	No. 14 and No. 18 bars; tendons larger than 1-1/2 in. diameter	1-1/4
		Tendons and strands 1-1/2 in. diameter and smaller	3/4
		No. 11 bar, W31 or D31	5/8
	Beams, columns, pedestals, and tension ties	Primary reinforcement	Greater of bar diameter and 5/8 and need not exceed 1-1/2
		Stirrups, ties, spirals, and hoops	3/8

3.5.1 General

Provide details of reinforcement that are in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.5.2 Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier

a. Install in accordance with ASTM E1643. Provide beneath the on-grade concrete floor slab. Use the greatest widths and lengths practicable to eliminate joints wherever possible. Lap joints a minimum of 12 inches and tape.

b. Remove torn, punctured, or damaged vapor retarder and vapor barrier material and provide with new vapor retarder and vapor barrier prior to placing concrete. Concrete placement must not damage vapor retarder and vapor barrier material. Place vapor barrier directly on underlying subgrade, base course, or capillary water barrier, unless it consists of crushed material or large granular material which could puncture the vapor barrier. In this case, a thin layer of approximately 1/2 inch of fine graded material should be rolled or compacted over the fill before installation of the vapor barrier to reduce the possibility of puncture. Control concrete placement so as to prevent damage to the vapor barrier.

3.5.3 Perimeter Insulation

Install perimeter insulation at locations indicated. Adhesive must be used where insulation is applied to the interior surface of foundation walls and may be used for exterior application.

3.5.4 Reinforcement Supports

Provide reinforcement support in accordance with CRSI RB4.1 and ACI 301 Section 3 requirements. Supports for coated or galvanized bars must also be coated with electrically compatible material for a distance of at least 2 inches beyond the point of contact with the bars.

3.5.5 Splicing

As indicated in the Contract Documents. For splices not indicated follow ACI 301. Do not splice at points of maximum stress. Overlap welded wire reinforcement the spacing of the cross wires, plus 2 inches.

3.5.6 Setting Miscellaneous Material

Place and secure anchors and bolts, pipe sleeves, conduits, and other such items in position before concrete placement and support against displacement. Plumb anchor bolts and check location and elevation. Temporarily fill voids in sleeves with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete.

3.5.7 Fabrication

Shop fabricate reinforcing bars to conform to shapes and dimensions indicated for reinforcement, and as follows:

a. Provide fabrication tolerances that are in accordance with ACI 117.

b. Provide hooks and bends that are in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Reinforcement must be bent cold to shapes as indicated. Bending must be done in the shop. Rebending of a reinforcing bar that has been bent incorrectly is not permitted. Bending must be in accordance with standard approved practice and by approved machine methods.

Deliver reinforcing bars bundled, tagged, and marked. Tags must be metal with bar size, length, mark, and other information pressed in by machine. Marks must correspond with those used on the placing drawings.

Do not use reinforcement that has any of the following defects:

a. Bar lengths, depths, and bends beyond specified fabrication tolerances

b. Bends or kinks not indicated on drawings or approved shop drawings

c. Bars with reduced cross-section due to rusting or other cause

Replace defective reinforcement with new reinforcement having required shape, form, and cross-section area.

3.5.8 Placing Reinforcement

Place reinforcement in accordance with ACI 301.

For slabs on grade (over earth or over capillary water barrier) and for footing reinforcement, support bars or welded wire reinforcement on precast concrete blocks, spaced at intervals required by size of reinforcement, to keep reinforcement the minimum height specified above the underside of slab or footing.

For slabs other than on grade, supports for which any portion is less than 1 inch from concrete surfaces that are exposed to view or to be painted must be of precast concrete units, plastic-coated steel, or stainless steel protected bar supports. Precast concrete units must be wedge shaped, not larger than 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches, and of thickness equal to that indicated for concrete protection of reinforcement. Provide precast units that have cast-in galvanized tie wire hooked for anchorage and blend with concrete surfaces after finishing is completed.

Provide reinforcement that is supported and secured together to prevent displacement by construction loads or by placing of wet concrete, and as follows:

a. Provide supports for reinforcing bars that are sufficient in number and have sufficient strength to carry the reinforcement they support, and in accordance with ACI 301 and CRSI 10MSP. Do not use supports to support runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.

b. Equip supports on ground and similar surfaces with sand-plates.

c. Support welded wire reinforcement as required for reinforcing bars.

d. Secure reinforcements to supports by means of tie wire. Wire must be black, soft iron wire, not less than 16 gage.

e. Reinforcement must be accurately placed, securely tied at intersections, and held in position during placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other approved supports. Point wire-tie ends away from the form. Unless otherwise indicated, numbers, type, and spacing of supports must conform to the Contract Documents.

f. Bending of reinforcing bars partially embedded in concrete is permitted only as specified in the Contract Documents.

3.5.9 Spacing of Reinforcing Bars

a. Spacing must be as indicated in the Contract Documents.

b. Reinforcing bars may be relocated to avoid interference with other reinforcement, or with conduit, pipe, or other embedded items. If any reinforcing bar is moved a distance exceeding one bar diameter or specified placing tolerance, resulting rearrangement of reinforcement is subject to preapproval by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.10 Concrete Protection for Reinforcement

Additional concrete protection must be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.5.11 Welding

Welding must be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

3.6 BATCHING, MEASURING, MIXING, AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE

In accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301, ACI 302.1R and ACI 304R, except as modified herein. Batching equipment must be such that the concrete ingredients are consistently measured within the following tolerances: 1 percent for cement and water, 2 percent for aggregate, and 3 percent for admixtures. Furnish mandatory batch ticket information for each load of ready mix concrete.

3.6.1 Measuring

Make measurements at intervals as specified in paragraphs SAMPLING and TESTING.

3.6.2 Mixing

a. Mix concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301 and ACI 304R.

b. Machine mix concrete. Begin mixing within 30 minutes after the cement has been added to the aggregates. Place concrete within 90 minutes of either addition of mixing water to cement and aggregates or addition of cement to aggregates if the concrete temperature is less than 84 degrees F.

c. Place concrete within 60 minutes if the concrete temperature is greater than 84 degrees F except as follows: if set retarding admixture is used and slump requirements can be met, limit for placing concrete may remain at 90 minutes. Additional water may be added, provided that both the specified maximum slump and submitted water-cementitious material ratio are not exceeded and the required concrete strength is still met. When additional water is added, an additional 30 revolutions of the mixer at mixing speed is required.

d. If the entrained air content falls below the specified limit, add a sufficient quantity of admixture, within the manufacturer's recommended dosage, to bring the entrained air content within the specified limits. Dissolve admixtures in the mixing water and mix in the drum to uniformly distribute the admixture throughout the batch. Do not reconstitute concrete that has begun to solidify.

e. When fibers are used, add fibers together with the aggregates and never as the first component in the mixer. Fibers must be dispensed into the mixing system using appropriate dispensing equipment and procedure as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6.3 Transporting

Transport concrete from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practicable. Prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Clean transporting equipment thoroughly before each batch. Do not use aluminum pipe or chutes. Remove concrete which has segregated in transporting and dispose of as directed.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE

Place concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5. Concrete shall be placed within 15 minutes of discharge into non-agitating equipment.

3.7.1 Footing Placement

Concrete for footings may be placed in excavations without forms upon inspection and approval by the Contracting Officer. Excavation width must be a minimum of 4 inches greater than indicated.

3.7.2 Pumping

ACI 304R and ACI 304.2R. Pumping must not result in separation or loss of materials nor cause interruptions sufficient to permit loss of plasticity between successive increments. Loss of slump in pumping equipment must not exceed 2 inches at discharge/placement. Do not convey concrete through pipe made of aluminum or aluminum alloy. Avoid rapid changes in pipe sizes. Limit maximum size of course aggregate to 33 percent of the diameter of the pipe. Limit maximum size of well-rounded aggregate to 40 percent of the pipe diameter. Take samples for testing at both the point of delivery to the pump and at the discharge end.

3.7.3 Cold Weather

Cold weather concrete must meet the requirements of ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 unless otherwise specified. Do not allow concrete temperature to decrease below 50 degrees F. Obtain approval prior to placing concrete when the ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or when concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing temperatures within 24 hours. Cover concrete and provide sufficient heat to maintain 50 degrees F minimum adjacent to both the formwork and the structure while curing. Limit the rate of cooling to 37 degrees F in any one hour and 50 degrees F per 24 hours after heat application.

3.7.4 Hot Weather

Hot weather concrete must meet the requirements of ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 unless otherwise specified. Maintain required concrete temperature using Figure 4.2 in ACI 305R to prevent the evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square foot of exposed concrete per hour. Cool ingredients before mixing or use other suitable means to control concrete temperature and prevent rapid drying of newly placed concrete. Shade the fresh concrete as soon as possible after placing. Start curing when the surface of the fresh concrete is sufficiently hard to permit curing without damage. Provide water hoses, pipes, spraying equipment, and water hauling equipment, where job site is remote to water source, to maintain a moist concrete surface throughout the curing period. Provide burlap cover or other suitable, permeable material with fog spray or continuous wetting of the concrete when weather conditions prevent the use of either liquid membrane curing compound or impervious sheets. For vertical surfaces, protect forms from direct sunlight and add water to top of structure once concrete is set.

3.7.5 Bonding

Surfaces of set concrete at joints, must be roughened and cleaned of laitance, coatings, loose particles, and foreign matter. Roughen surfaces in a manner that exposes the aggregate uniformly and does not leave

laitance, loosened particles of aggregate, nor damaged concrete at the surface.

Obtain bonding of fresh concrete that has set as follows:

a. At joints between footings and walls or columns, between walls or columns and the beams or slabs they support, and elsewhere unless otherwise specified; roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete must be dampened, but not saturated, immediately prior to placing of fresh concrete.

b. At joints in exposed-to-view work; at vertical joints in walls; at joints near midpoint of span in girders, beams, supported slabs, other structural members; in work designed to contain liquids; the roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete must be dampened but not saturated and covered with a cement grout coating.

c. Provide cement grout that consists of equal parts of portland cement and fine aggregate by weight with not more than 6 gallons of water per sack of cement. Apply cement grout with a stiff broom or brush to a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Deposit fresh concrete before cement grout has attained its initial set.

3.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Provide as specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows.

3.8.1 Mixing Equipment

Before concrete pours, designate Contractor-owned site meeting environmental standards for cleaning out concrete mixing trucks. Minimize water used to wash equipment.

3.8.2 Reinforcing Steel

Collect reinforcing steel and place in designated area for recycling.

3.8.3 Other Waste

Identify concrete manufacturer's or supplier's policy for collection or return of construction waste, unused material, deconstruction waste, and/or packaging material.

3.9 SURFACE FINISHES EXCEPT FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES

3.9.1 Defects

Repair surface defects in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

3.9.2 Not Against Forms (Top of Walls)

Surfaces not otherwise specified must be finished with wood floats to even surfaces. Finish must match adjacent finishes.

3.9.3 Formed Surfaces

3.9.3.1 Tolerances

Tolerances in accordance with ACI 117 and as indicated.

3.9.3.2 As-Cast Rough Form

Provide for surfaces not exposed to public view a surface finish SF-1.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

3.9.3.3 Standard Smooth Finish

Provide for surfaces exposed to public view a surface finish SF-3.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

3.10 FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES AND MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION

In accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 302.1R, unless otherwise specified. Slope floors uniformly to drains where drains are provided. Steel trowel and fine-broom finish concrete slabs that are to receive quarry tile, ceramic tile, or paver tile. Where straightedge measurements are specified, Contractor must provide straightedge.

3.10.1 Finish

Place, consolidate, and immediately strike off concrete to obtain proper contour, grade, and elevation before bleedwater appears. Permit concrete to attain a set sufficient for floating and supporting the weight of the finisher and equipment. If bleedwater is present prior to floating the surface, drag the excess water off or remove by absorption with porous materials. Do not use dry cement to absorb bleedwater. Grate tampers ("jitterbugs") shall not be used.

3.10.1.1 Scratched

Use for surfaces intended to receive bonded applied cementitious applications. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a scratched finish.

3.10.1.2 Floated

Use for surfaces to receive roofing, waterproofing membranes, sand bed terrazzo, and exterior slabs where not otherwise specified. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a floated finish.

3.10.1.3 Steel Troweled

Use for floors intended as walking surfaces, and for reception of floor coverings. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a steel troweled finish.

3.10.1.4 Broomed

Use on surfaces of exterior walks, platforms, patios, and ramps, unless otherwise indicated. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a broomed finish.

3.10.1.5 Concrete Toppings Placement

The following requirements apply to the placement of toppings of concrete on base slabs that are either freshly placed and still plastic, or on hardened base slabs.

a. Placing on a Fresh Base: Screed and bull float the base slab. As soon as the water sheen has disappeared, lightly rake the surface of the base slab with a stiff bristle broom to produce a bonding surface for the topping. Immediately spread the topping mixture evenly over the roughened base before final set takes place. Give the topping the finish specified herein.

b. Bonding to a Hardened Base: When the topping is to be bonded to a floated or troweled hardened base, roughen the base by scarifying, grit-blasting, scabbling, planing, flame cleaning, or acid-etching to lightly expose aggregate and provide a bonding surface. Remove dirt, laitance, and loose aggregate by means of a stiff wire broom. Keep the clean base wet for a period of 12 hours preceding the application of the topping. Remove excess water and apply a 1:1:1/2 cement-sand-water grout, and brush into the surface of the base slab. Do not allow the cement grout to dry, and spread it only short distances ahead of the topping placement. Do not allow the temperature differential between the completed base and the topping mixture to exceed 41 degrees F at the time of placing. Place the topping and finish as indicated.

3.10.1.6 Chemical-Hardener/Sealer Treatment

Apply liquid-chemical floor hardener/sealer where indicated on the Architectural Drawings after curing and drying concrete surface. Dilute liquid hardener with water and apply in three coats. First coat must be one-third strength, second coat one-half strength, and third coat two-thirds strength. Apply each coat evenly and allow to dry 24 hours between coats.

Approved proprietary chemical hardeners must be applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions.

3.10.2 Flat Floor Finishes

ACI 302.1R. Construct in accordance with one of the methods recommended in Table 10.15.3a, "Slab-on-ground flatness/levelness construction guide" or Table 10.15.3b, "Suspended slab flatness/levelness construction guide" appropriate for the type of construction. ACI 117 for tolerance tested by ASTM E1155.

a. Specified Conventional Value:

Floor Flatness (Ff) 20 avg, 13 local minimum
Floor Levelness (FL) 15 avg, 10 local minimum

3.10.2.1 Measurement of Floor Tolerances

Test slab within 24 hours of the final troweling. Provide tests to Contracting Officer within 12 hours after collecting the data. Floor flatness inspector is required to provide a tolerance report which must include:

a. Key plan showing location of data collected.

b. Results required by ASTM E1155.

3.10.2.2 Remedies for Out of Tolerance Work

Contractor is required to repair and retest any floors not meeting specified tolerances. Prior to repair, Contractor must submit and receive approval for the proposed repair, including product data from any materials proposed. Repairs must not result in damage to structural integrity of the floor. For floors exposed to public view, repairs must prevent any uneven or unusual coloring of the surface.

3.11 JOINTS

3.11.1 Construction Joints

Make and locate joints not indicated so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as approved. Joints must be perpendicular to main reinforcement. Reinforcement must be continued and developed across construction joints. Locate construction joints as follows:

3.11.1.1 Construction Joints for Constructability Purposes

a. In walls, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; at top and bottom of door and window openings or where required to conform to architectural details; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into wall.

b. In columns or piers, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column or pier.

c. Near midpoint of spans for supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at the center, in which case construction joints in girder must offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Make transfer of shear through construction joint by use of inclined reinforcement.

Provide keyways at least 1-1/2-inches deep in construction joints in walls and slabs and between walls and footings; approved bulkheads may be used for slabs.

3.11.2 Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Provide joints at points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and elsewhere as indicated.

b. Fill joints with premolded joint filler strips 1/2 inch thick, extending full slab depth. Install filler strips at proper level below finish floor elevation with a slightly tapered, dress-and-oiled wood strip temporarily secured to top of filler strip to form a groove not less than 3/4 inch in depth where joint is sealed with sealing compound and not less than 1/4 inch in depth where joint sealing is not required. Remove wood strip after concrete has set. Contractor must clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles after surface has dried.

3.11.3 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Provide joints to form panels as indicated.

b. Under and on exact line of each control joint, cut 50 percent of

welded wire reinforcement before placing concrete.

c. Sawcut contraction joints into slab on ground in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

d. Sawcutting will be limited to within 12 hours after set and at 1/4 slab depth.

3.11.4 Sealing Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Contraction and control joints which are to receive finish flooring material must be sealed with joint sealing compound after concrete curing period. Slightly underfill groove with joint sealing compound to prevent extrusion of compound. Remove excess material as soon after sealing as possible.

b. Sealed groove must be left ready to receive filling material that is provided as part of finish floor covering work.

3.12 CONCRETE FLOOR TOPPING

3.12.1 Standard Floor Topping

Provide topping for treads and platforms of metal steel stairs and elsewhere as indicated.

3.12.1.1 Preparations Prior to Placing

a. When topping is placed on a green concrete base slab, screed surface of base slab to a level not more than 1-1/2 inches nor less than 1 inch below required finish surface. Remove water and laitance from surface of base slab before placing topping mixture. As soon as water ceases to rise to surface of base slab, place topping.

b. When topping is placed on a hardened concrete base slab, remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint, and other contaminants from base slab surface, leaving a clean surface. Prior to placing topping mixture, 2-1/2-inches minimum, slab surface must be dampened and left free of standing water. Immediately before topping mixture is placed, broom a coat of neat cement grout onto surface of slab. Do not allow cement grout to set or dry before topping is placed.

c. When topping is placed on a metal surface, such as metal pans for steel stairs, remove dirt, loose material, oil, grease, asphalt, paint, and other contaminants from metal surface.

3.12.1.2 Placing

Spread standard topping mixture evenly on previously prepared base slab or metal surface, brought to correct level with a straightedge, and struck off. Topping must be consolidated, floated, checked for trueness of surface, and refloated as specified for float finish.

3.12.1.3 Finishing

Give trowel finish standard floor topping surfaces.

Give other finishes standard floor topping surfaces as indicated.

3.13 CURING AND PROTECTION

Curing and protection in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5, unless otherwise specified. Begin curing immediately following form removal. Avoid damage to concrete from vibration created by blasting, pile driving, movement of equipment in the vicinity, disturbance of formwork or protruding reinforcement, and any other activity resulting in ground vibrations. Protect concrete from injurious action by sun, rain, flowing water, frost, mechanical injury, tire marks, and oil stains. Do not allow concrete to dry out from time of placement until the expiration of the specified curing period. Do not use membrane-forming compound on surfaces where appearance would be objectionable, on any surface to be painted, where coverings are to be bonded to the concrete, or on concrete to which other concrete is to be bonded. If forms are removed prior to the expiration of the curing period, provide another curing procedure specified herein for the remaining portion of the curing period. Provide moist curing for those areas receiving liquid chemical sealer, hardener, or epoxy coating. Allow curing compound/sealer installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that adsorb VOCs.

3.13.1 Curing Periods

ACI 301 Section 5, except 10 days for retaining walls, pavement or chimneys. Begin curing immediately after placement. Protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot temperatures, and mechanical injury; and maintain minimal moisture loss at a relatively constant temperature for the period necessary for hydration of the cement and hardening of the concrete. The materials and methods of curing are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.13.2 Curing Formed Surfaces

Accomplish curing of formed surfaces, including undersurfaces of girders, beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed before end of curing period, accomplish final curing of formed surfaces by any of the curing methods specified above, as applicable.

3.13.3 Curing Unformed Surfaces

a. Accomplish curing of unformed surfaces by any of curing methods specified, as applicable.

b. Accomplish curing of concrete surfaces to receive liquid floor hardener of finish flooring by moisture-retaining cover curing.

3.13.4 Temperature of Concrete During Curing

When temperature of atmosphere is 41 degrees F and below, maintain temperature of concrete at not less than 55 degrees F throughout concrete curing period or 45 degrees F when the curing period is measured by maturity. When necessary, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for heating, covering, insulation, or housing as required to maintain specified temperature and moisture conditions for concrete during curing period.

When the temperature of atmosphere is 80 degrees F and above or during

other climatic conditions which cause too rapid drying of concrete, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for installation of wind breaks, of shading, and for fog spraying, wet sprinkling, or moisture-retaining covering of light color as required to protect concrete during curing period.

Changes in temperature of concrete must be uniform and not exceed 37 degrees F in any one hour nor 80 degrees F in any 24-hour period.

3.13.5 Protection from Mechanical Injury

During curing period, protect concrete from damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration and from damage caused by rain or running water.

3.13.6 Protection After Curing

Protect finished concrete surfaces from damage by construction operations.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.14.1 Aggregate Testing

3.14.1.1 Fine Aggregate

At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there shall be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, the fine aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer, concreting shall be stopped, and immediate steps taken to correct the grading.

3.14.1.2 Coarse Aggregate

At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there shall be a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations shall show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt limits for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the coarse aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on any sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation shall be considered out of control and reported to the Contracting Officer. Concreting shall be stopped and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

3.14.2 Concrete Sampling

ASTM C172/C172M. Collect samples of fresh concrete to perform tests specified. ASTM C31/C31M for making test specimens.

3.14.3 Concrete Testing

3.14.3.1 Slump Tests

ASTM C143/C143M. Take concrete samples during concrete placement/discharge. The maximum slump may be increased as specified with the addition of an approved admixture provided that the water-cementitious material ratio is not exceeded. Perform tests at commencement of concrete placement, when test cylinders are made, and for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete.

3.14.3.2 Temperature Tests

Test the concrete delivered and the concrete in the forms. Perform tests in hot or cold weather conditions (below 50 degrees F and above 80 degrees F) for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete, until the specified temperature is obtained, and whenever test cylinders and slump tests are made.

3.14.3.3 Compressive Strength Tests

ASTM C39/C39M. Make six 6 inch by 12 inch test cylinders for each set of tests in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C172/C172M and applicable requirements of ACI 305R and ACI 306R. Take precautions to prevent evaporation and loss of water from the specimen. Test two cylinders at 7 days, two cylinders at 28 days, and hold two cylinder in reserve. Take samples for strength tests of each concrete mix placed each day not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 100 cubic yards of concrete, nor less than once for each 5400 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls. For the entire project, take no less than five sets of samples and perform strength tests for each mix design of concrete placed. Each strength test result must be the average of two cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days. Concrete compressive tests must meet the requirements of this section, the Contract Document, and ACI 301. Retest locations represented by erratic core strengths. Where retest does not meet concrete compressive strength requirements submit a mitigation or remediation plan for review and approval by the contracting officer. Repair core holes with nonshrink grout. Match color and finish of adjacent concrete.

3.14.3.4 Air Content

ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M for normal weight concrete . Test air-entrained concrete for air content at the same frequency as specified for slump tests.

3.14.3.5 Chloride Ion Concentration

Chloride ion concentration must meet the requirements of the paragraph titled CORROSION AND CHLORIDE CONTENT. Determine water soluble ion concentration in accordance with ASTM C1218/C1218M. Perform test once for each mix design.

3.14.3.6 Strength of Concrete Structure

The strength of the concrete structure will be considered to be deficient if any of the following conditions are identified:

a. Failure to meet compressive strength tests as evaluated.

b. Reinforcement not conforming to requirements specified.

c. Concrete which differs from required dimensions or location in such a manner as to reduce strength.

d. Concrete curing and protection of concrete against extremes of temperature during curing, not conforming to requirements specified.

e. Concrete subjected to damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration.

f. Poor workmanship likely to result in deficient strength.

Where the strength of the concrete structure is considered deficient submit a mitigation or remediation plan for review and approval by the contracting officer.

3.14.3.7 Non-Conforming Materials

Factors that indicate that there are non-conforming materials include (but not limited to) excessive compressive strength, inadequate compressive strength, excessive slump, excessive voids and honeycombing, concrete delivery records that indicate excessive time between mixing and placement, or excessive water was added to the mixture during delivery and placement. Any of these indicators alone are sufficient reason for the Contracting Officer to request additional sampling and testing.

Investigations into non-conforming materials must be conducted at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor must be responsible for the investigation and must make written recommendations to adequately mitigate or remediate the non-conforming material. The Contracting Officer may accept, accept with reduced payment, require mitigation, or require removal and replacement of non-conforming material at no additional cost to the Government.

3.14.3.8 Testing Concrete Structure for Strength

When there is evidence that strength of concrete structure in place does not meet specification requirements or there are non-conforming materials, make cores drilled from hardened concrete for compressive strength determination in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M, and as follows:

a. Take at least three representative cores from each member or area of concrete-in-place that is considered potentially deficient. Location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

b. Test cores after moisture conditioning in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M if concrete they represent is more than superficially wet under service.

c. Air dry cores, (60 to 80 degrees F with relative humidity less than 60 percent) for 7 days before test and test dry if concrete they

represent is dry under service conditions.

d. Strength of cores from each member or area are considered satisfactory if their average is equal to or greater than 85 percent of the 28-day design compressive strength of the class of concrete.

Fill core holes solid with patching mortar and finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces.

Correct concrete work that is found inadequate by core tests in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.15 REPAIR, REHABILITATION AND REMOVAL

Before the Contracting Officer accepts the structure the Contractor must inspect the structure for cracks, damage and substandard concrete placements that may adversely affect the service life of the structure. A report documenting these defects must be prepared which includes recommendations for repair, removal or remediation must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval before any corrective work is accomplished.

3.15.1 Crack Repair

Prior to final acceptance, all cracks in excess of 0.02 inches wide must be documented and repaired. The proposed method and materials to repair the cracks must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval. The proposal must address the amount of movement expected in the crack due to temperature changes and loading.

3.15.2 Repair of Weak Surfaces

Weak surfaces are defined as mortar-rich, rain-damaged, uncured, or containing exposed voids or deleterious materials. Concrete surfaces with weak surfaces less than 1/4 inch thick must be diamond ground to remove the weak surface. Surfaces containing weak surfaces greater than 1/4 inch thick must be removed and replaced or mitigated in a manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.15.3 Failure of Quality Assurance Test Results

Proposed mitigation efforts by the Contractor must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to proceeding.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03 62 16

METALLIC NON-SHRINK GROUTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
1.3.1 Grout Placement Plan and Inspection Reports

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Portland Cement
2.1.2 Aggregates
2.1.3 Water
2.1.4 Expansive Admixtures
2.1.5 Expansive Grout

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.1.1 Mixing
3.2 APPLICATION
3.2.1 Placing Grout
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.4 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03 62 16

METALLIC NON-SHRINK GROUTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 211.5R	(2014) Guide for Submittal of Concrete Proportions
ACI 214R	(2011) Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
ACI 311.4R	(2005) Guide for Concrete Inspection
ACI MCP SET	(2017) Manual of Concrete Practice

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C33/C33M	(2018) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C150/C150M	(2022) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Grout Placement and Inspection Reports; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Expansion; G

Compressive Strength; G

Grout Placement and Inspection Reports; G

Expansive Grout; G

Portland Cement; G

SD-07 Certificates

Portland Cement; G

Expansive Admixtures; G

Expansive Grout; G

Aggregates; G

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Grout Placement Plan and Inspection Reports

Provide examples of grout placement and inspection reports in accordance with ACI 214R, ACI 211.5R, ACI 311.4R and ACI MCP SET. Show details of proposed methods of application, with written instructions from the manufacturer for the use of expansive admixture at least 45 calendar days before the start of expansive concrete operations.

Include a copy of records of inspections and tests, as well as the records of corrective action taken. Include descriptions of preparation of cavities for placement of grout; and proper mixing, placement, and curing of grout with methods of preventing discoloration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Portland Cement

Provide portland cement grout conforming to ASTM C150/C150M for Cement, Type I.

2.1.2 Aggregates

Submit samples conforming to ASTM C33/C33M for aggregates and the gradation as directed.

2.1.3 Water

Provide potable water.

2.1.4 Expansive Admixtures

Use admixture consisting of a metallic aluminum powder.

Submit samples to the Contracting Officer before commencement of work for review and acceptance.

2.1.5 Expansive Grout

Provide Type B grout containing a metallic aluminum powder with alkali hydroxides in solution. Do not exceed 1 teaspoon per bag of cement for the quantity of aluminum powder.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prepare cavities for grouting by cleaning away foreign matter, laitance, dirt, grease, or oil. Clean all contact surfaces of concrete and masonry no less than 24 hours before grout application.

3.1.1 Mixing

Mix grout ingredients for both cementitious grout and epoxy grout in accordance with the manufacturer's written mixing instructions and recommendations.

Mix grout materials in proper mechanical mixers.

Mix grout as close to the work area as possible.

3.2 APPLICATION

3.2.1 Placing Grout

Place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions and recommendations. Do not use grout that has begun to set or if more than 1 hour has elapsed after initial mixing.

Fill blind cavities by pressure injection under controlled venting. Start injection and continue with the vent open until waste grout is expelled through the vent with the same consistency. Then block the vent for pressurization to 60 psi. Use lower pressures when damage to construction may result.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide testing and submit test reports in accordance with ASTM C1107/C1107M for the expansive grout to meet the following performance requirements:

Expansion: 28 calendar days - Percent maximum: 0.3

- Percent minimum: 0.0

Compressive Strength: 8,000 psi

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect freshly placed grout from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with manufacturer's requirements for cold-weather and hot-weather protection during curing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 04 20 00

UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Masonry Mock-Up Panels
1.3.1.1 Mock-Up Panel Location
1.3.1.2 Mock-Up Panel Configuration
1.3.1.3 Mock-Up Panel Composition
1.3.1.4 Mock-Up Panel Construction Method
1.3.1.5 Mock-Up Panel Purpose
1.3.2 Special Masonry Inspector Qualifications
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Masonry Units
1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties
1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates
1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
1.5.1 Hot Weather Procedures
1.5.2 Cold Weather Procedures

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Design - Specified Compressive Strength of Masonry
2.1.2 Performance - Verify Masonry Compressive Strength
2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS
2.2.1 General Requirements
2.2.2 Clay or Shale Brick
2.2.2.1 General
2.2.2.1.1 Sample Submittal
2.2.2.1.2 Uniformity
2.2.2.1.3 Recycled Content
2.2.2.1.4 Efflorescence Test
2.2.2.2 Solid Clay or Shale Brick
2.2.3 Concrete Units
2.2.3.1 Aggregates
2.2.3.2 Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)
2.2.3.2.1 Cement
2.2.3.2.2 Recycled Content
2.2.3.2.3 Size
2.2.3.2.4 Surfaces
2.2.3.2.5 Weather Exposure
2.2.3.3 Architectural Units
2.2.4 Precast Concrete Units
2.2.4.1 General
2.2.4.2 Precast Concrete Sills and Copings

2.2.4.3 Precast Color and Finish
2.3 EQUIPMENT
2.3.1 Vibrators
2.3.2 Grout Pumps
2.4 MATERIALS
2.4.1 Mortar Materials
2.4.1.1 Cementitious Materials
2.4.1.2 Hydrated Lime and Alternates
2.4.1.3 Colored Mortar
2.4.1.4 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar
2.4.1.5 Aggregate and Water
2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES
2.5.1 Mortar Mix
2.6 ACCESSORIES
2.6.1 Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners
2.6.1.1 General
2.6.1.2 Wire Mesh Anchors
2.6.1.3 Dovetail Anchors
2.6.1.4 Adjustable Anchors
2.6.1.4.1 Anchorage to Structural Steel
2.6.1.4.2 Anchorage of Veneer to Light Gauge Steel or Concrete Backing
2.6.1.5 Veneer Anchor Screws
2.6.2 Joint Reinforcement
2.6.3 Concrete Masonry Control Joint Keys
2.6.4 Clay Masonry Expansion-Joint Materials
2.6.5 Through Wall Flashing and Weeps
2.6.5.1 General
2.6.5.2 Stainless Steel Flashing
2.6.5.3 Rubberized Flashing
2.6.5.4 Weep Ventilators
2.6.5.5 Metal Drip Edge
2.6.6 RIGID BOARD-TYPE INSULATION

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION
3.2.1 Stains
3.2.2 Loads
3.2.3 Concrete Surfaces
3.2.4 Shelf Angles
3.2.5 Bracing
3.3 ERECTION
3.3.1 General
3.3.1.1 Jointing
3.3.1.1.1 Tooled Joints
3.3.1.1.2 Flush Joints
3.3.1.1.3 Door and Window Frame Joints
3.3.1.1.4 Joint Widths
3.3.1.2 Cutting and Fitting
3.3.1.3 Unfinished Work
3.3.1.4 Clay Masonry Expansion Joints
3.3.1.5 Control Joints
3.3.1.6 Decorative Architectural Units
3.3.2 Clay or Shale Brick Masonry
3.3.2.1 Brick Placement
3.3.2.2 Wetting of Units
3.3.3 Anchored Veneer Construction

3.3.4 ANCHORAGE
3.3.4.1 Anchorage to Concrete
3.3.4.2 Anchorage to Structural Steel
3.3.5 Lintels
3.3.5.1 Masonry Lintels
3.3.5.2 Precast Concrete and Steel Lintels
3.3.6 Sills and Copings
3.4 INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Joint Reinforcement Installation
3.4.2 Flashing and Weeps
3.5 APPLICATION
3.5.1 Insulation
3.5.2 Interface with Other Products
3.5.2.1 Built-In Items
3.5.2.2 Door and Window Frame Joints
3.5.2.3 Bearing Plates
3.5.3 Tolerances
3.6 POINTING AND CLEANING
3.6.1 Dry-Brushing Concrete Masonry
3.6.2 Clay Brick Surfaces
3.7 CLOSE-OUT TAKE-BACK PROGRAM
3.8 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 04 20 00

UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A185/A185M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A951/A951M	(2011) Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2017) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C67/C67M	(2021) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C207	(2018) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C216	(2022) Standard Specification for Facing

	Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C270	(2019a; E 2019) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C641	(2017) Standard Test Method for Iron Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C979/C979M	(2016) Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
ASTM C1384	(2012a) Standard Specification for Admixtures for Masonry Mortars
ASTM D2000	(2018) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2287	(2019) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)

TMS MSJC	(2016) Masonry Standard Joint Committee's (MSJC) Book - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures, Containing TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5, TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, and Companion Commentaries

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Hot Weather Procedures; G

Cold Weather Procedures; G

Clay or Shale Brick; G

Cement; G

Cementitious Materials; G

Insulation; G

SD-04 Samples

Mock-Up Panel; G

Clay or Shale Brick; G

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); G

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar; G

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners; G

Joint Reinforcement; G

Clay Masonry Expansion-Joint Materials; G

Precast Concrete Trim and Sills; G

SD-05 Design Data

Masonry Compressive Strength; GBracing Calculations; G

Efflorescence Test

SD-07 Certificates

Special Masonry Inspector Qualifications

Clay or Shale Brick

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)

Precast Concrete Units

Cementitious Materials

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners

Joint Reinforcement

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Admixtures for Masonry MortarSD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Take-Back Program

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content of Clay Units; S

Recycled Content of Cement; S

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Masonry Mock-Up Panels

1.3.1.1 Mock-Up Panel Location

After material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, construct a mock-up panel for each type and color of masonry required. At least 48 hours prior to constructing the panel or panels, submit written notification to the Contracting Officer. Do not build-in mock-up panels as part of the structure; locate mock-up panels where directed. Construct portable mock-up panels or locate in an area where they will not be

disrupted during construction.

1.3.1.2 Mock-Up Panel Configuration

Construct mock-up panels L-shaped or otherwise configured to represent all of the wall elements. Construct panels of the size necessary to demonstrate the acceptable level of workmanship for each type of masonry represented on the project. Provide a straight panel or a leg of an L-shaped panel of minimum size 8 feet long by 4 feet high.

1.3.1.3 Mock-Up Panel Composition

Show full color range, texture, and bond pattern of the masonry work. Demonstrate mortar joint tooling; grouting of reinforced vertical cores, collar joints, bond beams, and lintels; positioning, securing, and lapping of reinforcing steel; positioning and lapping of joint reinforcement (including prefabricated corners); and cleaning of masonry work during the construction of the panels. Also include installation or application procedures for anchors, wall ties, CMU control joints, precast trim, split-face CMU, brick expansion joints, insulation, flashing, and weeps. When the panel represents reinforced masonry, include a 2 by 2 foot opening placed at least 2 feet above the panel base and 2 feet away from all free edges, corners, and control joints. Provide required reinforcing around this opening as well as at wall corners and control joints.

1.3.1.4 Mock-Up Panel Construction Method

Where anchored veneer walls or cavity walls are required, demonstrate and receive approval for the method of construction; i.e., either bring up the two wythes together or separately, with the insulation and appropriate ties placed within the specified tolerances across the cavity. Demonstrate provisions to preclude mortar or grout droppings in the cavity and to provide a clear open air space of the dimensions shown on the drawings. Where masonry is to be grouted, demonstrate and receive approval on the method that will be used to bring up the masonry wythes; support the reinforcing bars; and grout cells, bond beams, lintels, and collar joints using the requirements specified herein. Construct panels on a properly designed concrete foundation.

1.3.1.5 Mock-Up Panel Purpose

The completed panels are used as the standard of workmanship for the type of masonry represented. Do not commence masonry work until the mock-up panel for that type of masonry construction has been completed and approved. Protect panels from the weather and construction operations until the masonry work has been completed and approved. Perform cleaning procedures on the mockup and obtain approval of the Contracting Officer prior to cleaning the building. After completion of the work, completely remove the mock-up panels, including all foundation concrete, from the construction site.

1.3.2 Special Masonry Inspector Qualifications

Refer to Section 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS for qualifications and responsibilities of the masonry special inspector.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, handle, and protect material to avoid chipping, breakage,

and contact with soil or contaminating material. Store and prepare materials in already disturbed areas to minimize project site disturbance and size of project site.

1.4.1 Masonry Units

Cover and protect masonry units from precipitation. Conform to handling and storage requirements of TMS MSJC.

a. Pack prefaced concrete masonry units in the manufacturer's standard paper cartons, trays, or shrink wrapped pallets with a divider between each unit. Do not stack pallets. Do not remove units from cartons until cartons are placed on scaffolds or in the location where units are to be laid.

b. Mark prefabricated lintels on top sides to show either the lintel schedule number or the number and size of top and bottom bars.

1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Store steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement above the ground. Maintain steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties free of loose mill scale and loose rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Deliver cementitious and other packaged materials in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Store cementitious material in dry, weathertight enclosures or completely cover. Handle cementitious materials in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Store sand and aggregates in a manner to prevent contamination and segregation.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Conform to TMS MSJC for hot and cold weather masonry erection.

1.5.1 Hot Weather Procedures

When ambient air temperature exceeds 100 degrees F, or exceeds 90 degrees F and the wind velocity is greater than 8 mph, comply with TMS MSJC Article 1.8 D for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work; construction while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

1.5.2 Cold Weather Procedures

When ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F, comply with TMS MSJC Article 1.8 C for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work; construction while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Design - Specified Compressive Strength of Masonry

The specified compressive strength of masonry, f'm, is as indicated for

each type of masonry.

2.1.2 Performance - Verify Masonry Compressive Strength

Verify specified compressive strength of masonry using the "Unit Strength Method" of TMS MSJC. Submit calculations and certifications of unit and mortar strength.

Verify specified compressive strength of masonry using the "Prism Test Method" of TMS MSJC when the "Unit Strength Method" cannot be used. Submit test results.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

2.2.1 General Requirements

Do not change the source of materials, which will affect the appearance of the finished work, after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval. Submit test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Certify test reports on a previously tested material as the same materials as that proposed for use in this project. Submit certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

2.2.2 Clay or Shale Brick

2.2.2.1 General

2.2.2.1.1 Sample Submittal

Submit brick samples as specified, showing the color range and texture of clay or shale brick. Limit units used on the project to those that conform to the approved sample. Submit sample of colored mortar with applicable masonry unit and color samples of three stretcher units and one unit for each type of special shape.

2.2.2.1.2 Uniformity

Manufacture bricks at one time and from the same run. Deliver clay or shale brick units factory-blended to provide a uniform appearance and color range in the completed wall.

2.2.2.1.3 Recycled Content

Provide clay units containing a minimum of 5 percent post-consumer recycled content, and a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content.

2.2.2.1.4 Efflorescence Test

Test clay brick that will be exposed to weathering for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M. Schedule tests far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" are subject to rejection.

2.2.2.2 Solid Clay or Shale Brick

Provide solid clay or shale brick that conforms to ASTM C216, Type FBS. Where brick cores, recesses, or deformation would be exposed to view,

provide 100 percent solid units. Provide brick with texture and color range to match General Shale, Full Range Wire Cut. Colors or color ranges indicated are for identification purposes only and are not intended to limit selection of similar color or color range from other manufacturers.

Provide brick with specified sizes.

a. Monarch size, 3-5/8 inches thick, 3-5/8 inches high, and 15-5/8 inches long.

2.2.3 Concrete Units

2.2.3.1 Aggregates

Test lightweight aggregates, and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C641, visual classification method. Do not incorporate aggregates for which the iron stain deposited on the filter paper exceeds the "light stain" classification.

2.2.3.2 Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)

2.2.3.2.1 Cement

2.2.3.2.2 Recycled Content

Provide units with a minimum of 5 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content, based on mass, cost, or volume.Units may contain post-consumer or post-industrial recycled content.

2.2.3.2.3 Size

Provide units with specified dimension as indicated on Drawings.

2.2.3.2.4 Surfaces

Provide units with exposed surfaces that are smooth and of uniform texture, except where split-face units are indicated.

2.2.3.2.5 Weather Exposure

Provide concrete masonry units with water-repellant admixture added during manufacture where units will be exposed to weather.

2.2.3.3 Architectural Units

Provide architectural units with patterned face shell: split-face.

Provide units that are integrally colored during manufacture, with color matching Johnson Concrete Products, JCL-3522, Cave of Crystals. Colors or color ranges indicated are for identification purposes only and are not intended to limit selection of similar color or color range from other manufacturers.

2.2.4 Precast Concrete Units

2.2.4.1 General

a. Provide precast concrete trim and sills that are factory-made units in a plant regularly engaged in producing precast concrete units. Unless otherwise indicated, provide precast concrete with minimum 4,000 psi compressive strength, conforming to Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE using 1/2 inch to No. 4 nominal-size coarse aggregate, and with reinforcement required for handling of the units. Maintain minimum clearance of 3/4 inch between reinforcement and faces of units.

b. Unless precast-concrete items have been subjected during manufacture to saturated-steam pressure of at least 120 psi for at least 5 hours, either damp-cure for 24 hours or steam-cure and then age under cover for 28 days or longer. In precast concrete members weighing over 80 pounds provide built-in loops of galvanized wire or other approved provisions for lifting and anchoring.

c. Fabricate units with beds and joints at right angles to the face, with sharp true arises and with drip grooves on the underside where units overhang walls. Form exposed-to-view surfaces free of surface voids, spalls, cracks, and chipped or broken edges and with uniform appearance and color. Unless otherwise specified, provide units with a smooth dense finish.

d. Prior to installation, wet and inspect each unit for crazing. Items showing evidence of dusting, spalling, crazing, or having surfaces treated with a protective coating will be rejected.

e. Submit specified factory certificates.

2.2.4.2 Precast Concrete Sills and Copings

Cast sills and copings washes. For windows having mullions, cast sills in sections with head joints at mullions and a 1/4 inch allowance for mortar joints. Roughen the ends of sills, except a 3/4 inch wide margin at exposed surfaces, for bond. Provide rounded nosings on treads of door sills. Reinforce sills with not less than two No. 4 bars.

2.2.4.3 Precast Color and Finish

Exposed faces to be free of joint marks, grain, and other obvious defects. Corners, including false joints to be uniform, straight, and sharp. Final surface finish of exposed units and color to be as selected by Contracting Officer's representative.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Vibrators

Maintain at least one spare vibrator on site at all times.

2.3.2 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes is not permitted.

2.4 MATERIALS

2.4.1 Mortar Materials

2.4.1.1 Cementitious Materials

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by ASTM C270.

2.4.1.2 Hydrated Lime and Alternates

Provide lime that conforms to one of the materials permitted by ASTM C207 for use in combination with portland cement, hydraulic cement, and blended hydraulic cement. Do not use lime in combination with masonry cement or mortar cement.

2.4.1.3 Colored Mortar

Use mortar pigment that conforms to ASTM C979/C979M. Add pigment to mortar to produce a uniform color. Furnish pigments in accurately pre-measured and packaged units that can be added to a measured amount of cementitious materials or supply pigments via preblended cementitious materials or dry mortar mix.

a. In masonry cement or mortar cement, do not exceed 5 percent of cement weight for mineral oxide pigment; do not exceed 1 percent of cement weight for carbon black pigment.

b. In cement-lime mortar mix, do not exceed 10 percent of cementitious materials' weight for mineral oxide pigment; do not exceed 2 percent of cementitious materials' weight for carbon black pigment.

2.4.1.4 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

In cold weather, use a non-chloride based accelerating admixture that conforms to ASTM C1384, unless Type III portland cement is used in the mortar.

2.4.1.5 Aggregate and Water

Provide aggregate (sand) and water that conform to materials permitted by ASTM C270.

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

2.5.1 Mortar Mix

a. Provide mortar Type N unless specified otherwise herein.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners

2.6.1.1 General

a. Fabricate anchors and ties without drips or crimps. Size anchors and ties to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch mortar cover from each face of masonry.

b. Fabricate steel wire anchors and ties from wire conforming to

ASTM A1064/A1064M and hot-dip galvanize in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

c. Fabricate joint reinforcement in conformance with ASTM A951/A951M. Hot dip galvanize joint reinforcement in exterior walls and in interior walls exposed to moist environment in conformance with ASTM A153/A153M. Galvanize joint reinforcement in other interior walls in conformance with ASTM A641/A641M; coordinate with paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT below.

d. Fabricate sheet metal anchors and ties in conformance with ASTM A1008/A1008M. Hot dip galvanize sheet metal anchors and ties in exterior walls and in interior walls exposed to moist environment in compliance with ASTM A153/A153M Class B. Galvanize sheet metal anchors and ties in other interior walls in compliance with ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Designation G60.

e. Submit two anchors, ties and bar positioners of each type used, as samples.

2.6.1.2 Wire Mesh Anchors

Provide wire mesh anchors of 1/4 inch mesh galvanized hardware cloth, conforming to ASTM A185/A185M, with length not less than 12 inches, at intersections of interior non-bearing masonry walls.

2.6.1.3 Dovetail Anchors

Provide dovetail anchors of 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, triangular shaped, and attached to a 12 gauge or heavier steel dovetail section. Use these anchors to connect the exterior masonry wythe as it passes over the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls. Fill cells immediately above and below these anchors unless solid units are used. Furnish dovetail slots, which are specified to be installed by others, in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

2.6.1.4 Adjustable Anchors

2.6.1.4.1 Anchorage to Structural Steel

Provide hot-dip galvanized adjustable anchors for connecting masonry walls to the structural steel frame as detailed on the drawings. Provide zinc-rich paint for touching up paint after welding galvanized anchors to structural steel.

2.6.1.4.2 Anchorage of Veneer to Light Gauge Steel or Concrete Backing

Use one of the following types of adjustable anchors to connect veneer to light gauge steel or concrete backing:

a. sheet metal at least 7/8 inch wide, 0.06 inch thick, and with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch or bent, notched or punched to provide equivalent performance;

b. wire anchors of minimum size W1.7 with ends bent to form a minimum 2 inches extension and without drips;

c. or wire pintle anchors used in conjunction with joint reinforcement.

Do not exceed 1/16 inch clearance between connecting parts of the tie. Assemble adjustable anchors to prevent disengagement. Provide pintle anchors with one or more pintle legs of wire size W2.8 and an offset not exceeding 1-1/4 inch.

2.6.1.5 Veneer Anchor Screws

Provide screws for attachment of veneer anchors to cold-formed steel framing members of size as required by design to provide the needed pullout load capacity but not less than No. 12. Provide length of screws such that the screws penetrate the holding member by not less than 5/8 inch.

2.6.2 Joint Reinforcement

Factory fabricate joint reinforcement in conformance with ASTM A951/A951M, welded construction. Provide ladder type joint reinforcement, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units and with all wires a minimum of 9 gauge. Size joint reinforcement to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch cover from each face. Space crosswires not more than 16 inches. Provide joint reinforcement for straight runs in flat sections not less than 10 feet long. Provide joint reinforcement with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features. Submit one piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

2.6.3 Concrete Masonry Control Joint Keys

Provide control joint keys of a factory fabricated solid section of natural or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) conforming to ASTM D2000 M2AA-805 with a minimum durometer hardness of 80 or polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D2287 Type PVC 654-4 with a minimum durometer hardness of 85. Form the control joint key with a solid shear section not less than 5/8 inch thick and 3/8 inch thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch, to fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry unit jamb sash grooves.

2.6.4 Clay Masonry Expansion-Joint Materials

Provide backer rod and sealant, adequate to accommodate joint compression and extension equal to 50 percent of the width of the joint. Provide the backer rod of compressible rod stock of closed cell polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, or other flexible, nonabsorptive material as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Provide sealant in conformance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

Submit one piece of each type of material used.

2.6.5 Through Wall Flashing and Weeps

2.6.5.1 General

Provide stainless steel sheet or reinforced membrane sheet flashing except that flashing indicated to terminate in reglets must be metal or coated-metal flashing.

2.6.5.2 Stainless Steel Flashing

Provide stainless steel, ASTM A167, Type 304 or 316, 0.015 inch thick, No. 2D finish. Where indicated, provide with factory-fabricated deformations that mechanically bond flashing against horizontal movement in all directions, where deformations consist of dimples, diagonal corrugations, or a combination of dimples and transverse corrugations.

2.6.5.3 Rubberized Flashing

Provide self-adhesive rubberized asphalt sheet flashing consisting of 32-milthick pliable and highly adhesive rubberized asphalt compound bonded completely and integrally to 8-mil thick, high density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of 40 mils. Provide rubberized, asphalt-based mastic and surface conditioner that are each approved by flashing manufacturer for use with flashing material.

2.6.5.4 Weep Ventilators

Provide weep ventilators that are prefabricated from stainless steel or plastic. Provide inserts with grill or louver-type openings designed to allow the passage of moisture from cavities and to prevent the entrance of insects, and with a rectangular closure strip to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the opening. Provide ventilators with compressible flanges to fit in a standard 3/8 inch wide mortar joint and with height equal to the nominal height of the unit.

2.6.5.5 Metal Drip Edge

Provide stainless steel drip edge, 15-mil thick, hemmed edges, with down-turned drip at the outside edge and upturned dam at the inside edge for use with membrane flashings.

2.6.6 RIGID BOARD-TYPE INSULATION

Provide rigid board-type insulation as specified in Section 07 21 13 BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to start of work, verify the applicable conditions as set forth in TMS MSJC, inspection.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Stains

Protect exposed surfaces from mortar and other stains. When mortar joints are tooled, remove mortar from exposed surfaces with fiber brushes and wooden paddles. Protect base of walls from splash stains by covering adjacent ground with sand, sawdust, or polyethylene.

3.2.2 Loads

Do not apply uniform loads for at least 12 hours or concentrated loads for at least 72 hours after masonry is constructed. Provide temporary bracing as required.

3.2.3 Concrete Surfaces

Where masonry is to be placed, clean concrete of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and slightly roughen to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 1/8 inch. Sandblast, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2.4 Shelf Angles

Adjust shelf angles as required to keep the masonry level and at the proper elevation.

3.2.5 Bracing

Provide bracing and scaffolding necessary for masonry work. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by OSHA and local codes and submit bracing calculations, sealed by a registered professional engineer. Do not remove bracing in less than 10 days.

3.3 ERECTION

3.3.1 General

a. Coordinate masonry work with the work of other trades to accommodate built-in items and to avoid cutting and patching. Lay masonry units in the indicated bond pattern. Lay facing courses level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances is plus or minus 1/2 inch. Adjust each unit to its final position while mortar is still soft and has plastic consistency.

b. Remove and clean units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened, and relay with fresh mortar. Keep air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted free from mortar and other debris. Select units to be used in exposed masonry surfaces from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work.

c. When necessary to temporarily discontinue the work, step (rack) back the masonry for joining when work resumes. Toothing may be used only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Before resuming work, remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joint. Cover the top of walls subjected to rain or snow with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in process. Extend the covering a minimum of 610 mm 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place.

d. Ensure that units being laid and surfaces to receive units are free of water film and frost. Lay solid units in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Bevel mortar for veneer wythes and slope down toward the cavity side. Shove units into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Completely fill vertical joints between solid units with mortar, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints. Place hollow units so that mortar extends to the depth of the face shell at heads and beds, unless otherwise indicated. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Provide means to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below or clean grout spaces prior to grouting.

e. In multi-wythe construction with collar joints no more than 3/4 inch wide, bring up the inner wythe not more than 16 inches ahead of the outer wythe. Fill collar joints with mortar during the laying of the facing wythe, and do not lag the laying of the facing wythe by back-buttering each unit as it is laid.

3.3.1.1 Jointing

Tool mortar joints when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Tool horizontal joints after tooling vertical joints. Brush mortar joints to remove loose and excess mortar.

3.3.1.1.1 Tooled Joints

Tool mortar joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces concave, using a jointer that is slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Perform tooling so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Use a jointer of sufficient length to obtain a straight and true mortar joint. No exterior joints are to be left un-tooled.

3.3.1.1.2 Flush Joints

Flush cut mortar joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas. Finish flush cut joints by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Point joints in unparged masonry walls below grade tight. For architectural units, such as fluted units, completely fill both the head and bed joints and flush cut.

3.3.1.1.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls to a depth of 3/8 inch. On the exterior side of exterior frames,rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.3.1.1.4 Joint Widths

a. Construct brick masonry with mortar joint widths equal to the difference between the specified and nominal dimensions of the unit, within tolerances permitted by TMS MSJC.

b. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints in concrete masonry, except for prefaced concrete masonry units.

c. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints on unfaced side of prefaced concrete masonry units and not less than 3/16 inch nor more than 1/4 inch wide on prefaced side.

d. Maintain mortar joint widths within tolerances permitted by TMS MSJC

3.3.1.2 Cutting and Fitting

Use full units of the proper size wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Locate cut units where they would have the least impact on the architectural aesthetic goals of the facility. Perform cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be

wet or dry cut. Before being placed in the work, dry wet-cut units to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Provide cut edges that are clean, true and sharp.

a. Carefully make openings in the masonry so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Provide reinforced masonry lintels above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

b. Do not reduce masonry units in size by more than one-third in height and one-half in length. Do not locate cut products at ends of walls, corners, and other openings.

3.3.1.3 Unfinished Work

Rack back unfinished work for joining with new work. Toothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joints before laying new work.

3.3.1.4 Clay Masonry Expansion Joints

Provide clay masonry expansion joints as indicated. Construct by filling with a compressible foam pad. Ensure that no mortar or other noncompressible materials are within the joint. Install backer rod and sealant in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3.1.5 Control Joints

Provide control joints in concrete masonry as indicated. Construct by raking out mortar within the head joint or using special control-joint units in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings. Form a continuous vertical joint at control joint locations, including through bond beams, by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. Interrupt the control joint key in courses containing continuous bond beam reinforcement.

Where mortar was placed in the joint, rake both faces of the control joints to a depth of 3/4 inch. Install backer rod and sealant on both faces in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3.1.6 Decorative Architectural Units

Place decorative masonry units with the patterned face shell properly aligned in the completed wall.

3.3.2 Clay or Shale Brick Masonry

3.3.2.1 Brick Placement

Blend all brick at the jobsite from several cubes to produce a uniform appearance when installed. An observable "banding" or "layering" of colors or textures caused by improperly mixed brick is unacceptable. Lay brick facing with the better face exposed. Lay brick in running bond with each course bonded at corners, unless otherwise indicated. Lay molded brick with the frog side down. Do not lay brick that is cored, recessed, or has other deformations in a manner that allows those deformations to be

exposed to view; lay 100 percent solid units in these areas. Completely fill head and bed joints of solid units with mortar. Lay hollow units with mortar joints as specified for concrete masonry units.

Place exterior face of salvaged bricks towards the exterior.

3.3.2.2 Wetting of Units

Wet clay, shale brick, or hollow brick units having an initial rate of absorption of more than 1 gram per minute per square inch of bed surface in conformance with ASTM C67/C67M. Ensure that each unit is nearly saturated when wetted but surface dry when laid.

Test clay or shale brick daily on the job, prior to laying, as follows: Using a wax pencil, draw a circle the size of a quarter on five randomly selected bricks. Apply 20 drops of water with a medicine dropper to the surface within the circle on each brick. If the average time that the water is completely absorbed in the five bricks is less than 1-1/2 minutes, wet bricks represented by the five bricks tested.

3.3.3 Anchored Veneer Construction

a. Construct exterior masonry wythes to the thickness indicated on the drawings. Provide a minimum air space depth as shown behind the masonry veneer. Provide means to ensure that the cavity space and flashings are kept clean of mortar droppings and other loose debris. Maintain chases and raked-out joints free from mortar and debris.

b. Place masonry in bond as shown on Drawings.

c. For veneer over stud framing, do not install veneer until the exterior sheathing, moisture barrier, veneer anchors and flashing have been installed on the backing. Take extreme care to avoid damage to the moisture barrier and flashing during construction of the masonry veneer. Repair or replace portions of the moisture barrier and flashing that are damaged prior to completion of the veneer. Provide a continuous cavity as indicated.

d. For veneer with a masonry backup wythe, lay up both the inner and the outer wythes together except when adjustable joint reinforcement assemblies are approved for use. When both wythes are not brought up together, install through-wall flashings with the exterior wythe, securing the top edge of the flashing with a termination bar and sealant, or protect flashings that are installed with the interior wythe from damage until they are fully enclosed in the wall.

e. Provide anchors (ties) to connect the veneer to its backing in sufficient quantity. Provide additional anchors around openings larger than 16 inch in either direction. Space anchors around perimeter of opening at a maximum of 24 inches on center. Place anchors within 12 inches of openings. Anchors with drips are not permitted.

f. With solid units, embed anchors in mortar joint and extend into the veneer a minimum of 1-1/2 inch, with at least 5/8 inch mortar cover to the outside face.

g. With hollow units, embed anchors in mortar or grout and extend into the veneer a minimum of 1-1/2 inch, with at least 5/8 inch mortar or

grout cover to outside face.

3.3.4 ANCHORAGE

3.3.4.1 Anchorage to Concrete

Anchor masonry to the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls with dovetail anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally.

3.3.4.2 Anchorage to Structural Steel

Anchor masonry to vertical structural steel framing with adjustable steel wire anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically, and if applicable, not over 24 inches on centers horizontally.

3.3.5 Lintels

3.3.5.1 Masonry Lintels

Construct masonry lintels with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced with a minimum of two No. 4 bars in the bottom course unless otherwise indicated. Extend lintel reinforcement beyond each side of masonry opening 40 bar diameters or 24 inches, whichever is greater. Support reinforcing bars in place prior to grouting and locate 1/2 inch above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit.

3.3.5.2 Precast Concrete and Steel Lintels

Provide precast concrete and steel lintels as shown on the Drawings. Set lintels in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Provide steel and precast lintels with a minimum bearing length of 8 inches unless otherwise indicated. In partially grouted masonry, provide fully grouted units under the full lintel bearing length, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3.6 Sills and Copings

Set sills and copings in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Slope sills and copings to drain water. Mechanically anchor copings and sills longer than 4 feet as indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Joint Reinforcement Installation

Install joint reinforcement at 16 inches on center unless otherwise indicated. Lap joint reinforcement not less than 6 inches. Install prefabricated sections at corners and wall intersections. Place the longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement in mortar beds to provide not less than 5/8 inch cover to either face of the unit.

3.4.2 Flashing and Weeps

a. Install through-wall flashing at obstructions in the cavity and where indicated on Drawings. Ensure continuity of the flashing at laps and inside and outside corners by splicing in a manner approved by the flashing manufacturer. Ensure that the top edge of the flashing is sealed. Terminate the horizontal leg of the flashing by extending the sheet metal 1/2 inch beyond the outside face of masonry and turning

downward with a hemmed drip. Provide sealant below the drip edge of through-wall flashing.

b. Wherever through-wall flashing occurs, provide weep holes to drain flashing to exterior at acceptable locations as indicated. Provide weeps of weep ventilators. Locate weeps not more than 24 inches on centers in mortar joints of the exterior wythe directly on the horizontal leg of through-wall flashing over foundations, bond beams, and any other horizontal interruptions of the cavity. Place weep holes perfectly horizontal or slightly canted downward to encourage water drainage outward and not inward. Other methods may be used for providing weeps when spacing is reduced to 16 inches on center and approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain weeps free of mortar and other obstructions.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Insulation

Insulate cavity walls (multi-wythe noncomposite masonry walls), where shown, by installing board-type insulation on the cavity side of the inner wythe. Apply board type insulation directly to the masonry or thru-wall flashing with adhesive. Neatly fit insulation between obstructions without impaling insulation on ties or anchors. Apply insulation in parallel courses with vertical joints breaking midway over the course below and in moderate contact with adjoining units without forcing. Cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces.

3.5.2 Interface with Other Products

3.5.2.1 Built-In Items

Fill spaces around built-in items with mortar. Point openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations with mortar. Embed anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in as the masonry work progresses. Fully embed anchors, ties and joint reinforcement in the mortar. Fill cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates with grout, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5.2.2 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior and exterior sides of exterior frames, rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.5.2.3 Bearing Plates

Set bearing plates for beams, joists, joist girders and similar structural members to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where non-shrink grout is indicated. Provide bedding mortar and non-shrink grout s specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.5.3 Tolerances

Lay masonry plumb, true to line, with courses level within the tolerances of TMS MSJC, Article 3.3 F.

3.6 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, completely remove mortar and grout daubs and splashings from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, rake out defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted, fill with mortar, and tool to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, remove scum and stains that have percolated through the masonry work using a low pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Do not clean masonry surfaces, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Leave masonry surfaces clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Do not use metal tools and metal brushes for cleaning.

3.6.1 Dry-Brushing Concrete Masonry

Dry brush exposed concrete masonry surfaces at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.6.2 Clay Brick Surfaces

Clean exposed clay brick masonry surfaces to obtain surfaces free of stain, dirt, mortar and grout daubs, efflorescence, and discoloration or scum from cleaning operations. Perform cleaning in accordance with the approved cleaning procedure demonstrated on the mockup.

After cleaning, examine the sample panel of similar material for discoloration or stain as a result of cleaning. If the sample panel is discolored or stained, change the method of cleaning to ensure that the masonry surfaces in the structure will not be adversely affected. Water-soak exposed masonry surfaces and then clean with a proprietary masonry cleaning agent specifically recommended for the color and texture by the clay brick manufacturer and manufacturer of the cleaning product. Apply the solution with stiff fiber brushes, followed immediately by thorough rinsing with clean water. Use proprietary cleaning agents in conformance with the cleaning product manufacturer's printed recommendations. Remove efflorescence in conformance with the brick manufacturer's recommendations.

3.7 CLOSE-OUT TAKE-BACK PROGRAM

Collect information from manufacturer for take-back program options. Set aside masonry units, full and partial to be returned to manufacturer for recycling into new product. When such a service is not available, seek local recyclers to reclaim the materials. Submit documentation that includes contact information, summary of procedures, and the limitations and conditions applicable to the project. Indicate manufacturer's commitment to reclaim materials for recycling and/or reuse.

3.8 PROTECTION

Protect facing materials against staining. Cover top of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane to protect from moisture intrusion when work is not in progress. Continue covering the top of the unfinished walls until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Extend covering a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place. Before starting or resuming work, clean top surface of masonry in place of loose mortar and foreign material.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 05 20

POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE AND MASONRY ANCHORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 APPLICABILITY
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Anchor
1.3.2 Periodic Special Inspections
1.3.3 Continuous Special Inspections
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Qualifications
1.5.1.1 Installer Qualifications
1.5.1.2 Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector Qualifications
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6.1 Packing, Shipping, Handling, and Unloading
1.6.2 Storage

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Post-Installed Anchors
2.1.1.1 Post-Installed Anchor Certification
2.1.1.2 Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions
2.1.1.3 Mechanical Anchors in Concrete
2.1.1.4 Adhesive Anchor System in Concrete
2.1.1.5 Mechanical and Adhesive Anchors in Masonry
2.2 EQUIPMENT

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ANCHORING AND REINFORCING
3.1.1 Drilling and Installing Mechanical Anchors
3.1.2 Drilling and Installing Adhesive Anchors
3.1.3 Unused or Repairs to Drilled Holes
3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS
3.3 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS
3.3.1 Mechanical Anchors
3.3.2 Adhesive Anchors
3.3.3 Action Required from Failed Tests/Inspections
3.3.4 Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspections Report
3.4 DUST CONTROL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 05 20

POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE AND MASONRY ANCHORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 355.2	(2007) Qualification of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary
ACI 355.4	(2011) Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete (ACI 355.4) and Commentary

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A193/A193M	(2019) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A615/A615M	(2015ae) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM E488/E488M	(2018) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 APPLICABILITY

This guide specification covers the requirements for all anchors that are post-installed into hardened concrete, concrete masonry, or brick. This guide specification does not cover through bolts, powder or pneumatic actuated nails, or cast in anchors. Refer to Section 05 50 13

MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS for requirements of through bolts, powder or pneumatic actuated nails, or cast in anchors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Anchor

"Anchor" includes steel elements post-installed into hardened concrete, concrete masonry, or brick and used to transmit applied loads.

1.3.2 Periodic Special Inspections

"Periodic Special Inspection" as used herein means that, as a minimum, the Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector must perform inspections in accordance with this specification.

1.3.3 Continuous Special Inspections

"Continuous Special Inspection" as used herein means that the Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector observes the drilling and cleaning of holes, the injection of adhesive into the holes, and the insertion of anchors into the holes. When applicable for the type of installation, or as indicated in the project drawings, "Continuous Special Inspection" also includes observation of measures to secure the anchor during the adhesive curing period.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Installer Qualifications; G

Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector Qualifications; G

SD-03 Product Data

Mechanical Anchors in Concrete; G

Adhesive Anchor System in Concrete; G

Mechanical and Adhesive Anchors in Masonry; G

Non-Shrink, Non-Metallic Grout; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspections Report; G

SD-07 Certificates

Post-Installed Anchor Certification; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions; G

Non-Shrink, Non-Metallic Grout; G

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform all work in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and all manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation. Submit the MSDS for epoxies and other potentially hazardous materials.

1.5.1 Qualifications

The submittals must identify individuals who will be working on this contract and their relevant experience and training. Do not make changes in approved personnel without prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.5.1.1 Installer Qualifications

Each worker engaged in the installation of post-installed anchors must have satisfactorily completed an applicable certification program or equivalent instruction program through the manufacturer or manufacturer's representative for all anchoring products they will install. A manufacturer's representative must train all installers per the installation instructions as listed in the ICC-ES Evaluation Report for the anchor being installed. Training must consist of a review and performance test of the complete installation process, including but not limited to:

(1) Hole drilling procedure

(2) Hole preparation & cleaning technique

(3) Adhesive injection technique & dispenser training / maintenance

(4) Anchor/threaded rod preparation and installation

(5) Rebar dowel preparation and installation

(6) Proof loading/torquing

(7) Installation in horizontal and upward orientations

Submit certification for each worker showing that they have completed the above training within three years prior to onsite work. Certification must include organization or manufacturer's name, instructor's name and qualifications, trainee's name, list of instruction received, date of instruction, and confirmation of successful performance tests.

1.5.1.2 Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector Qualifications

The Contractor must retain the services of a third party Special Inspector independent of the installing contractor and manufacturer. The individual(s) who perform special inspections for post-installed anchors must meet all Installer Qualification requirements and have a minimum of 3 years of experience as a Special Inspector on previous projects involving

similar scope of work. Submit resumes, pertinent information, past experience, and training.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Packing, Shipping, Handling, and Unloading

Deliver products to job site in manufacturer's or distributor's original packaging undamaged, complete with installation instructions. Inspect materials delivered to site for damage. Unload and store with minimal handling.

1.6.2 Storage

Protect, store, and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent damage or deterioration. Do not allow chemical materials to freeze. Remove materials that have not be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, including expired materials, from the job site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Post-Installed Anchors

Provide anchors of the type, effective embedment, and diameter indicated on contract drawings. Minimum spacing and concrete edge distances must be as shown on contract drawings. Design values listed must be as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M for the substrate type, substrate moisture condition, concrete aggregate type (normal weight or lightweight concrete), and concrete/masonry strength. Minimum tension and shear strength values must be as indicated on contract drawings. If more than one type of anchor is to be used on a project, clearly indicate on the submittal where each type of anchor will be used.

2.1.1.1 Post-Installed Anchor Certification

Submit product information with recommended design values and physical characteristics for each type anchor shown on the drawings.

Provide certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties. Anchors must have one of the following certifications:

(1) ICC-ES Evaluation Report indicating conformance with current applicable ICC ES Acceptance Criteria

(2) Third party Evaluation Report in conformance with ACI 355.2 or ACI 355.4, as applicable. Third party must be accredited under ISO/IEC 17025 by a recognized accreditation body conforming to the requirements of ISO/IEC 17011 in accordance with ACI 355.4."

2.1.1.2 Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions

Submit manufacturer's instructions for each anchor type shown on the drawings.

2.1.1.3 Mechanical Anchors in Concrete

Anchors must have been tested and qualified for performance in cracked and uncracked concrete in accordance with ACI 355.2.

Anchors must be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A193/A193M unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1.4 Adhesive Anchor System in Concrete

Use an adhesive to bond steel anchors to concrete. The adhesive must be a moisture insensitive, structural adhesive. Anchors must have been tested and qualified for performance in cracked and uncracked concrete, horizontal and overhead applications, and long term creep in accordance with ACI 355.4.

Threaded rod anchors must meet the requirements indicated on the Drawings. Threaded rods must be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A193/A193M unless otherwise indicated. Reinforcing bars must meet the requirements of ASTM A615/A615M Grade 60.

2.1.1.5 Mechanical and Adhesive Anchors in Masonry

Anchors must have been tested and qualified, by a third party, specifically for performance in hollow masonry to match the project's actual base material.

Adhesives must be moisture insensitive, low creep, structural adhesive. Threaded rods must meet the requirements indicated on the Drawings.

Anchors must be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A193/A193M unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

Assemble at the site of the work, sufficient equipment that is dependable, appropriate and adequate to accomplish the work specified. Maintain the equipment in good working condition.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ANCHORING AND REINFORCING

Install anchors in accordance with the spacing and edge clearances indicated on the drawings. Anchor capacity is also highly dependent on proper installation. Follow all manufacturer and Evaluation Report installation instructions.

3.1.1 Drilling and Installing Mechanical Anchors

Drill holes for anchors using drilling equipment and bits suitable for the intended purpose, in accordance with Manufacturer's published installation instructions. Diameter of holes must be as recommended by the anchor manufacturer. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, all holes must be drilled perpendicular to the concrete surface. Deviations more than 6 degrees from perpendicular are not acceptable. Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength. Mechanical anchors

must not be installed in concrete that is less than 7 days old.

Clean holes, install anchors and set anchors in place in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Protect threads and anchor from damage during anchor installation. Ensure proper embedment and placement in accordance with contract documents and all other work. Aim wedges away from any concrete edges that are less than 9 inches from centerline of hole.

Tighten nuts against smooth washers to the manufacturer's recommended torque, using a calibrated torque wrench. Following attainment of 10 percent of the specified torque, 100 percent of the specified torque must be reached within 7 or less complete turns of the nut. If the specified torque is not achieved within the required number of turns, the anchor must be removed and replaced unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.2 Drilling and Installing Adhesive Anchors

Drill holes for anchors using drilling equipment and bits suitable for the intended purpose, in accordance with Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions and Evaluation Report installation instructions. Diameter of holes must be as recommended by the anchor manufacturer. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, all holes must be drilled perpendicular to the concrete surface. Deviations more than 10 degrees from perpendicular are not acceptable. Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength. Adhesive anchors must not be installed in concrete that is less than 21 days old.

Clean holes, place grout, and install anchors in accordance with anchor manufacturer's recommendations. Remove excess adhesive after the anchor has been set in place. Remove spills on adjacent surfaces. Protect threads and anchor from damage during anchor installation. Ensure proper embedment and placement in accordance with contract documents and all other work. Do not disturb or load anchors before manufacturer specified cure time has elapsed.

Adhesives must be stored at temperatures prescribed by the manufacturer and must not be used beyond the expiration date.

3.1.3 Unused or Repairs to Drilled Holes

Any holes made for anchors that are not used must be filled with non-shrink, non metallic grout suitable for the orientation and size of hole and have a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi. Repair must completely fill hole and be flush with existing concrete or masonry. Place in accordance with manufacturer's recommended instructions. Final anchor positions must not be within1 inch of repair patches.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Existing reinforcing bars or other embedded items in the structure may conflict with specified anchor locations. Existing reinforcing and embedded items must not be damaged during installation of post-installed anchors.

The contractor must review the project drawings and must use Radar detection systems (such as Hilti Ferroscan), X-Ray, or other appropriate

means to accurately locate the position of reinforcing bars and embedded items at the locations of the anchors in the field. Scanning method must provide enough accuracy and precision to locate the space between rebar. Structural integrity of existing concrete or masonry must not be impaired by investigating method.

Create a template at each anchor connection location prior to fabricating holes in connection plates. Template must be made by locating existing reinforcing with an approved reinforcement detection system.

3.3 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

3.3.1 Mechanical Anchors

For mechanical anchors, periodic special inspections are required. Inspections must be in accordance with ICC IBC and the Evaluation Report.

Mechanical Anchors must be inspected during installation, to verify anchor type, anchor dimensions, base material type, drill bit, hole dimensions, hole cleaning procedures, anchor spacing, edge distances, base material thickness, base material age, effective embedment, tightening torque, adherence to the manufacturer's printed installation instructions, and any additional items recommended in the Evaluation Report.

For mechanical anchors whose strength is dependent on a minimum installation torque, the installer under the supervision of the Special Inspector must torque test the anchors with a calibrated torque wrench. Perform torque testing immediately on the first three anchors of each type and size, for each installer, and a minimum of 5 percent of randomly selected anchors. Anchor selection will be determined by the Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector.

For mechanical anchors whose strength is not dependent on a minimum installation torque, the Special Inspector must perform proof loading on the first three anchors of each type and size, for each installer and a minimum of 5 percent of randomly selected anchors. Anchor selection will be determined by the Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector. Perform confined tension proof load testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M. Use incremental loading for tensile test. Maintain proof load for a minimum of 10 seconds. Consider anchors to have failed if displacement exceeds 0.1 inch D/10, where D is the nominal anchor diameter, or if any of the failure modes listed in ASTM E488/E488M occur.

Proof loads must be the minimum of the value shown on the Drawings.

3.3.2 Adhesive Anchors

For adhesive anchors, periodic special inspections are required as a minimum. Where adhesive anchors are used to resist sustained tension in horizontal or upwardly inclined orientations, or where the findings of the Evaluation Report for the adhesive anchor product require it, continuous special inspection is needed. Inspections must be in accordance with ICC IBC and the Evaluation Report.

Adhesive anchors must be inspected during installation, to verify anchor type, anchor dimensions, base material type, base material age, drill bit, hole dimensions, hole cleaning procedures, anchor spacing, edge distances, base material thickness, effective embedment, tightening torque, adhesive

mixing, filling of the hole with adhesive, adherence to the manufacturer's printed installation instructions, and any additional items recommended in the Evaluation Report.

Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, the Special Inspector must perform proof loading on the first three anchors of each type and size, for each installer, and a minimum of 5 percent of randomly selected anchors. Anchor selection will be determined by the Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector. Perform confined tension proof load testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M. Use incremental loading for tensile test. Maintain proof load for a minimum of 10 seconds. Consider anchors to have failed if displacement exceeds 0.1 inch D/10, where D is the nominal anchor diameter, or if any of the failure modes listed in ASTM E488/E488M occur.

Adhesive anchors and capsule anchors must not be torque tested.

Proof loads must be the minimum of the value shown on the Drawings.

3.3.3 Action Required from Failed Tests/Inspections

Immediately report failed anchor locations and test results to the Contracting Officer. Anchors that fail to meet proof/torque load or installation requirements must be regarded as malfunctioning. Do not re-use holes unless specifically allowed by manufacturer's published instructions and approved by the Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspector.

If any of the tested anchors fail to achieve the specified torque or proof load within the limits of the contract documents, test a minimum of two adjacent anchors for each anchor that fails.

Continuously special inspect and proof load/torque test any replacement anchors.

Fill unused anchor holes and patch failed anchor locations in accordance with this specification. Prior to performing the repair, the Contractor must submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, the proposed fill and patch materials.

Additional tests, repairs, delays, or modification of work to accommodate failed tests will be at no cost to the Government.

3.3.4 Post-Installed Anchor Special Inspections Report

Report the results of all inspections daily. Submit report as an electronic PDF file to the Contracting Officer for review by the Engineer of Record. The report must include the following:

(1) Exact locations of the inspected and tested work

(2) Inspector's name

(3) Date of inspection

(4) Summary of work completed during the inspection period

(5) Test results

(6) Statement by the Special Inspector that clearly identifies the tested anchors as being acceptable or rejected.

(7) Statement by the Special Inspector confirming that the materials and installation procedures conform with the approved contract documents and the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

3.4 DUST CONTROL

Control dust resulting from demolition to prevent the spread of dust and avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Do not use water when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding, or pollution.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 05 23.16

STRUCTURAL WELDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 General Requirements
1.3.2 Previous Qualifications
1.3.3 Pre-qualified Procedures
1.3.4 Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification
1.3.4.1 Previous Personnel Qualifications
1.3.4.2 Certificates
1.3.4.3 Renewal of Qualification
1.3.5 Inspector Qualification
1.3.6 Symbols and Safety

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Pre-erection Conference
2.2 WELDING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WELDING OPERATIONS
3.1.1 Requirements
3.1.2 Identification
3.2 QUALITY CONTROL
3.3 STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE
3.3.1 Nondestructive Testing
3.3.2 Destructive Tests
3.4 GOVERNMENT INSPECTION AND TESTING
3.5 CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 05 23.16

STRUCTURAL WELDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-189	(2020) ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.3/D1.3M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
AWS D1.4/D1.4M	(2011) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel
AWS D14.4/D14.4M	(2012) Specification for Welded Joints for Machinery and Equipment
AWS QC1	(2016) Specification for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors
AWS Z49.1	(2021) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E165/E165M	(2018) Standard Practice for Liquid Penetrant Examination for General Industry
ASTM E709	(2021) Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Testing

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Welding Quality Assurance Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Welding Procedure Qualifications; G

Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification

Previous Qualifications

Pre-Qualified Procedures; G

Welding Electrodes and Rods

SD-06 Test Reports

Nondestructive Testing

Weld Inspection Log

SD-07 Certificates

Certified Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS)

Certified Welding Inspector

Nondestructive Testing Personnel

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except for pre-qualified (in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M) and previously qualified procedures, each Contractor performing welding must record in detail and qualify the welding procedure specification for any welding procedure followed in the fabrication of weldments. Conform welding procedure qualifications to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and to the specifications in this section. Submit for approval copies of the welding procedure specification and the procedure qualification records for each type of welding being performed. Submission of the welder, welding operator, or tacker qualification test records is also required. Approval of any procedure, however, does not relieve the Contractor of the sole responsibility for producing a finished structure meeting all the specified requirements. Submit this information on the forms in Annex M of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Individually identify and clearly reference on the detail drawings and erection drawings all welding procedure specifications, or suitably key them to the contract drawings. In case of conflict between this specification and AWS D1.1/D1.1M, this specification governs.

1.3.1 General Requirements

Fabricate work in an AISC Certified Fabrication Plant, Category BU. Erect work by an AISC Certified Erector, Category CSE.

a. For Structural Projects, provide documentation of the following:

(1) Component Thickness 1/8 inch and greater: Qualification documents (WPS, PQR, and WPQ) in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

(2) Component Thickness Less than 1/8 inch: Qualification documents (WPS, PQR, and WPQ) in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

(3) Reinforcing Steel: Qualification documents (WPS, PQR, and WPQ) in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

b. For other applications, provide documentation of the following:

(1) Submit two copies of the Certified Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) to the Contracting Officer for review.

(2) Machinery: Qualification documents (WPS, PQR, and WPQ) in accordance with AWS D14.4/D14.4M.

1.3.2 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures previously qualified by test in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, may be accepted for this contract without re-qualification, upon receipt of the test results, if the following conditions are met:

a. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.

b. The qualified welding procedure conforms to the requirements of this specification and is applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

c. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.3.3 Pre-qualified Procedures

Welding procedures which are considered pre-qualified as specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1M will be accepted without further qualification. Submit for approval a listing or an annotated drawing to indicate the joints not pre-qualified. Procedure qualification is mandatory for these joints.

1.3.4 Welder, Welding Operator, and Tacker Qualification

Each welder, welding operator, and tacker assigned to work on this contract must be qualified in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and as specified in this section. Welders, welding operators, and tackers who make acceptable procedure qualification test welds will be considered qualified for the welding procedure used within the applicable essential variables for welder qualification.

1.3.4.1 Previous Personnel Qualifications

At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, welders, welding operators, and tackers qualified by test within the previous 6 months may be accepted for this contract without re-qualification if all the following conditions are met:

a. Copies of the welding procedure specifications, the procedure qualification test records, and the welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification test records are submitted and approved in accordance with the specified requirements for detail drawings.

b. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory, technical consultant, or the Contractor's approved quality control organization.

c. The welder, welding operator, and tacker qualification tests conform to the requirements of this specification and are applicable to welding conditions encountered under this contract.

1.3.4.2 Certificates

Before assigning any welder, welding operator, or tacker to work under this contract, submit the names and certification that each individual is qualified as specified. State in the certification the type of welding and positions for which the welder, welding operator, or tacker is qualified, the code and procedure under which the individual is qualified, the date qualified, and the name of the firm and person certifying the qualification tests. Keep the certification current, on file, and furnish 3 copies.

1.3.4.3 Renewal of Qualification

Re-qualification of a welder or welding operator is required under any of the following conditions:

a. It has been more than 6 months since the welder or welding operator has used the specific welding process for which he is qualified.

b. There is specific reason to question the welder or welding operator's ability to make welds that meet the requirements of these specifications.

c. The welder or welding operator was qualified by an employer other than those firms performing work under this contract, and a qualification test has not been taken within the past 12 months. Submit as evidence of conformance all records showing periods of employment, name of employer where welder, or welding operator, was last employed, and the process for which qualified.

d. A tacker who passes the qualification test is considered eligible to perform tack welding indefinitely in the positions and with the processes for which he/she is qualified, unless there is some specific reason to question the tacker's ability or there has been a gap greater than 6 months since he/she last used the process. In such a case, the tacker is required to pass the prescribed tack welding test.

1.3.5 Inspector Qualification

Submit certificates indicating that certified welding inspectors meet the

requirements of AWS QC1. Submit qualifications for nondestructive testing personnel in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/ASNT CP-189 for Levels I or II in the applicable nondestructive testing method. Level I inspectors must have direct supervision of a Level II inspector.

1.3.6 Symbols and Safety

Use symbols in accordance with AWS A2.4, unless otherwise indicated. Follow safe welding practices and safety precautions during welding in conformance with AWS Z49.1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Conform the design of welded connections to AISC 360, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Material with welds will not be accepted unless the welding is specified or indicated on the drawings or otherwise approved. Perform welding as specified in this section, except where additional requirements are shown on the drawings or are specified in other sections. Do not commence welding until welding procedures, inspectors, nondestructive testing personnel, welders, welding operators, and tackers have been qualified and the submittals approved by the Contracting Officer. Perform all testing at or near the work site. Maintain records of the test results obtained in welding procedure, welder, welding operator, and tacker performance qualifications.

2.1.1 Pre-erection Conference

Hold a pre-erection conference prior to the start of the field welding, to bring all affected parties together and to gain a naturally clear understanding of the project and the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) (submitted for all welding, including welding done using pre-qualified procedures). Mandatory attendance is required by all Contractor's welding production and inspection personnel and appropriate Government personnel. Include as items for discussion: responsibilities of various parties; welding procedures and processes to be followed; welding sequence (both within a joint and joint sequence within the building); inspection requirements and procedures, both visual and nondestructive testing; welding schedule; and other items deemed necessary by the attendees.

2.2 WELDING EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

Provide all welding equipment, welding electrodes and rods, welding wire, and fluxes capable of producing satisfactory welds when used by a qualified welder or welding operator. Provide welding equipment and materials that comply with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit product data on welding electrodes and rods.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WELDING OPERATIONS

3.1.1 Requirements

Conform workmanship and techniques for welded construction to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AISC 360. When AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the AISC 360 specification conflict, the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M govern.

3.1.2 Identification

Identify all welds in one of the following ways:

a. Submit written records to indicate the location of welds made by each welder, welding operator, or tacker.

b. Identify all work performed by each welder, welding operator, or tacker with an assigned number, letter, or symbol to identify welds made by that individual. The Contracting Officer may require welders, welding operators, and tackers to apply their symbol next to the weld by means of rubber stamp, felt-tipped marker with waterproof ink, or other methods that do not cause an indentation in the metal. Place the identification mark for seam welds adjacent to the weld at 3 foot intervals. Identification with die stamps or electric etchers is not allowed.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL

Perform testing using an approved inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant; or if approved, the Contractor's inspection and testing personnel may be used instead of the commercial inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant. A Certified Welding Inspector must perform visual inspection on 100 percent of all welds. Document this inspection in the Visual Weld Inspection Log. Test 50% of CJP welds using ultrasonic testing per Table 6.2 or 6.3 of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Randomly test 25% of all PJP and fillet welds or as indicated by magnetic particle or dye penetrant testing. Verify the welds conform to paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE. Conform procedures and techniques for inspection with applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, ASTM E165/E165M, and ASTM E709. Submit a Welding Quality Assurance Plan and records of tests and inspections.

3.3 STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE

Conform dimensional tolerances for welded construction, details of welds, and quality of welds with the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the contract drawings. Submit all records of nondestructive testing.

3.3.1 Nondestructive Testing

The welding is subject to inspection and tests in the mill, shop, and field. Inspection and tests in the mill or shop do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to furnish weldments of satisfactory quality. When materials or workmanship do not conform to the specification requirements, the Government reserves the right to reject material or workmanship or both at any time before final acceptance of the structure containing the weldment. Any indication of a defect is regarded as a defect, unless re-evaluation by nondestructive methods or by surface conditioning shows that no unacceptable defect is present. Submit all records of nondestructive testing in accordance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE.

3.3.2 Destructive Tests

Make all repairs when metallographic specimens are removed from any part of a structure. Employ only qualified welders or welding operators, and use the proper joints and welding procedures, including peening or heat

treatment if required, to develop the full strength of the members and joints cut and to relieve residual stress.

3.4 GOVERNMENT INSPECTION AND TESTING

In addition to the inspection and tests performed by the Contractor for quality control, the Government will perform inspection and testing for acceptance to the extent determined by the Contracting Officer. The work may be performed by the Government's own forces or under a separate contract for inspection and testing. The Government reserves the right to perform supplemental nondestructive and destructive tests to determine compliance with paragraph STANDARDS OF ACCEPTANCE.

3.5 CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS

If inspection or testing indicates defects in the weld joints, repair defective welds using a qualified welder or welding operator as applicable. Conduct corrections in accordance with the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the specifications. Repair all defects in accordance with the approved procedures. Repair defects discovered between passes before additional weld material is deposited. Wherever a defect is removed and repair by welding is not required, blend the affected area into the surrounding surface to eliminate sharp notches, crevices, or corners. After a defect is thought to have been removed, and before re-welding, examine the area by suitable methods to ensure that the defect has been eliminated. Repaired welds must meet the inspection requirements for the original welds.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals
1.4.1.1 Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings
1.4.2 Fabrication Drawing Requirements
1.4.3 Delegated Connection Design
1.4.4 Certifications
1.4.4.1 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.2 STEEL
2.2.1 Structural Steel
2.2.2 Structural Steel Tubing
2.2.3 Steel Pipe
2.3 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS
2.3.1 High-Strength Bolts
2.3.1.1 Bolts
2.3.1.2 Nuts
2.3.1.3 Direct Tension Indicator Washers
2.3.1.4 Washers
2.3.2 Tension Control Bolts
2.3.3 Foundation Anchorage
2.3.3.1 Anchor Rods
2.3.3.2 Anchor Nuts
2.3.3.3 Anchor Washers
2.3.3.4 Anchor Plate Washers
2.4 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES
2.4.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods
2.4.2 Non-Shrink Grout
2.4.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors
2.5 GALVANIZING
2.6 FABRICATION
2.6.1 Markings
2.6.2 Shop Primer
2.6.2.1 Cleaning
2.7 DRAINAGE HOLES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

3.1.1 STORAGE
3.2 CONNECTIONS
3.2.1 High-Strength Bolts
3.2.1.1 Installation of Direct Tension Indicator Washers (DTIW)
3.2.2 Tension Control Bolts
3.3 GAS CUTTING
3.4 WELDING
3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips
3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR
3.5.1 Field Priming
3.6 GALVANIZING REPAIR
3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.7.1 Welds
3.7.1.1 Visual Inspection
3.7.1.2 Nondestructive Testing
3.7.2 Direct Tension Indicator Washers
3.7.2.1 Direct Tension Indicator Washer Compression
3.7.3 High-Strength Bolts
3.7.3.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies
3.7.3.2 Inspection
3.7.3.3 Testing
3.7.4 Inspection and Testing of Steel Stud Welding

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 207	(2016; R 2017) Certification Standard for Steel Fabrication and Erection, and Manufacturing of Metal Components
AISC 303	(2016) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges
AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual
AISC 326	(2009) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
AISC 420	(2010) Certification Standard for Shop Application of Complex Protective Coating Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-189	(2016) ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2015) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS QC1	(2016) Specification for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A29/A29M	(2020) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Bars, Carbon and Alloy, Hot-Wrought
ASTM A36/A36M	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A500/A500M	(2013) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A563	(2015) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A780/A780M	(2015) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A992/A992M	(2011; Reapproved 2015) Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
ASTM B695	(2016) Standard Specification for Coatings of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel
ASTM C827/C827M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2014) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM F436/F436M	(2016) Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions
ASTM F844	(2013) Standard Specification for Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F959/F959M	(2015) Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners, Inch and Metric Series
ASTM F1136/F1136M	(2011) Standard Specification for Zinc/Aluminum Corrosion Protective Coatings for Fasteners
ASTM F1554	(2015E) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
ASTM F2329/F2329M	(2015) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special

Threaded Fasteners

ASTM F2833	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Corrosion Protective Fastener Coatings with Zinc Rich Base Coat and Aluminum Organic/Inorganic Type
ASTM F3125/F3125M	(2015A) Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2016) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC Paint 20	(2019) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)
SSPC Paint 29	(2002; E 2004) Zinc Dust Sacrificial Primer, Performance-Based
SSPC SP 3	(2018) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2019, with Change 1, 2022) Structural Engineering

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart R	Steel Erection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings Including Details of Connections; G

SD-03 Product Data

Shop Primer

Welding Electrodes and Rods

Direct Tension Indicator Washers

Non-Shrink Grout

Tension Control Bolts

Recycled Content for Structural Steel; S

Recycled Content for Structural Steel Tubing; S

Recycled Content for Steel Pipe; S

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations for Steel Connections; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Class B Coating

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Weld Inspection Reports

Direct Tension Indicator Washer Inspection Reports

Bolt Testing Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Steel

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Galvanizing

AISC Structural Steel Fabricator Quality Certification

AISC Structural Steel Erector Quality Certification

Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Welding Electrodes and Rods

Certified Welding Inspector

NDT Technician

Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS)

1.3 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION

Work must be fabricated by an AISC Certified Structural Steel Fabricator, in accordance with AISC 207, Category BU. Submit AISC Structural Steel Fabricator quality certification.

Work must be erected by an AISC Structural Steel Certified Erector, in accordance with AISC 207, Category CSE. Submit AISC Structural Steel

erector quality certification.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals

1.4.1.1 Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings

Submit for record purposes. Indicate the sequence of erection, temporary shoring and bracing. The erection drawings must conform to AISC 303.

1.4.2 Fabrication Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC 303, AISC 326 and AISC 325. Fabrication drawings must not be reproductions of contract drawings. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS A2.4 standard welding symbols. Clearly highlight any deviations from the details shown on the contract drawings highlighted on the fabrication drawings. Explain the reasons for any deviations from the contract drawings.

1.4.3 Delegated Connection Design

Design structural steel connection indicated in the contract documents per AISC 303, Option 3, using the connection loads indicated. Submit design calculations for steel connections signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer.

1.4.4 Certifications

1.4.4.1 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. If the qualification date of the welder or welding operator is more than 6 months old, the welding operator's qualification certificate must be accompanied by a current certificate by the welder attesting to the fact that he has been engaged in welding since the date of certification, with no break in welding service greater than 6 months.

Conform to all requirements specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including shop primer and galvanizing, complete and ready for use. Provide structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing in accordance with AISC 303, AISC 360, and UFC 3-301-01 except as modified in this contract.

2.2 STEEL

2.2.1 Structural Steel

Wide flange and WT shapes, ASTM A992/A992M. Angles, Channels and Plates, ASTM A36/A36M. Provide structural steel containing a minimum of 80 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for structural steel.

2.2.2 Structural Steel Tubing

ASTM A500/A500M, Grade C.Provide structural steel tubing containing a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for structural steel tubing.

2.2.3 Steel Pipe

ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B, weight class STD (Standard). Provide steel pipe containing a minimum of 50 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel pipe.

2.3 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Submit the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

2.3.1 High-Strength Bolts

High strength bolts and nuts must be shipped together in the same shipping container. Fasteners indicated to be galvanized shall be tested by the supplier to show that the galvanized nut with the supplied lubricant provided may be rotated from the snug tight condition well in excess of the rotation required for pretentioned installation without stripping. The supplier shall supply nuts that have been lubricated and tested with the supplied bolts.

2.3.1.1 Bolts

ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325M A325 , Type 1 Heavy Hex Head Style, plain finish.

2.3.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade and Style as specified in the applicable ASTM bolt standard.

2.3.1.3 Direct Tension Indicator Washers

ASTM F959/F959M. Submit product data for direct tension indicator washers.

2.3.1.4 Washers

ASTM F436/F436M, plain carbon steel.

2.3.2 Tension Control Bolts

ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 1, twistoff style assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon

steel nuts, and hardened carbon steel washers. Assembly finish must be plain. Submit product data for tension control bolts.

2.3.3 Foundation Anchorage

2.3.3.1 Anchor Rods

ASTM F1554 Gr 36, unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.

2.3.3.2 Anchor Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, hex style.

2.3.3.3 Anchor Washers

ASTM F844.

2.3.3.4 Anchor Plate Washers

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.4 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit product data for welding electrodes and rods.

2.4.2 Non-Shrink Grout

ASTM C1107/C1107M, with no ASTM C827/C827M shrinkage. Grout must be nonmetallic. Submit product data for non-shrink grout.

2.4.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors

ASTM A29/A29M, Grades 1010 through 1020. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Table 7.1, Type B.

2.5 GALVANIZING

ASTM F2329/F2329M, ASTM F1136/F1136M, ASTM F2833 or ASTM B695 for threaded parts or ASTM A123/A123M for structural steel members, as applicable, unless specified otherwise galvanize after fabrication where practicable.

2.6 FABRICATION

Fabrication must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325. Fabrication and assembly must be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt holes perpendicular to the surface of the member.

Shop splices of members between field splices will be permitted only where indicated on the Contract Drawings. Splices not indicated require the approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.6.1 Markings

Prior to erection, identify members by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections must be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not

locate erection markings on areas to be welded. Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations.

2.6.2 Shop Primer

SSPC Paint 20 or SSPC Paint 29, (zinc rich primer). Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, galvanized surfaces, surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing, surfaces to receive epoxy coatings, or surfaces within 0.5 inch of the toe of the welds prior to welding (except surfaces on which metal decking and shear studs are to be welded). If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer. Apply primer in accordance with endorsement "SPE-P1" of AISC 420 or approved equal NACE or SSPC certification to a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mil. Submit shop primer product data.

Prime slip critical surfaces with a Class B coating in accordance with AISC 325. Submit test report for Class B coating.

Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F; or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below 40 degrees F within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

2.6.2.1 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished construction may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

2.7 DRAINAGE HOLES

Drill adequate drainage holes to eliminate water traps. Hole diameter must be 1/2 inch and location indicated on the detail drawings. Hole size and locations must not affect the structural integrity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

a. Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325, AISC 303 and 29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart R.

After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 STORAGE

Store the material out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as to minimize deterioration.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, design connections indicated in accordance with AISC 360. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Holes must not be cut or enlarged by burning. Bolts, nuts, and washers must be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.2.1 High-Strength Bolts

Provide direct tension indicator washers in all ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 and Grade A490 bolted connections. Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, fully tension bolts, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

Fastener components shall be protected from dirt and moisture in closed containers at the site of the installation. Fastener components that are not incorporated into the work shall be returned to protected storage at the end of the work shift.

3.2.1.1 Installation of Direct Tension Indicator Washers (DTIW)

Where possible, install the DTIW under the bolt head and tighten the nut. If the DTIW is installed adjacent to the turned element, provide a flat washer between the DTIW and nut when the nut is turned for tightening, and between the DTIW and bolt head when the bolt head is turned for tightening. In addition to the LIW, provide flat washers under both the bolt head and nut when ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A490 bolts are used.

3.2.2 Tension Control Bolts

Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, fully tension bolts, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

3.3 GAS CUTTING

Use of gas-cutting torch in the field for correcting fabrication errors is not permitted on any major member in the structural framing. Use of a gas cutting torch will be permitted on minor members not under stress only after approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer.

3.4 WELDING

Welding must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Provide AWS D1.1/D1.1M qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

Develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Submit for approval all WPS, whether prequalified or qualified by testing.

3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Remove backing strips from bottom flange of moment connections, backgouge the root pass to sound weld metal and reinforce with a 5/16 inch fillet weld minimum.

3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.5.1 Field Priming

Field prime steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat must be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.6 GALVANIZING REPAIR

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780/A780M zinc rich paint for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces to which repair paint has been applied.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing, except that electric power for field tests will be furnished as set forth in Division 1. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of the inspection.

3.7.1 Welds

3.7.1.1 Visual Inspection

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections. A Certified Welding Inspector must perform visual inspection on 100 percent of all welds. Document this inspection in the Visual Weld Inspection Log. Submit certificates indicating that certified welding inspectors meet the requirements of AWS QC1.

Inspect proper preparation, size, gaging location, and acceptability of all welds; identification marking; operation and current characteristics of welding sets in use.

3.7.1.2 Nondestructive Testing

Nondestructive testing must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Ultrasonic testing must be performed in accordance with Table 6.2 or 6.3 of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer. All personnel performing NDT must be certified in accordance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 in the method of testing being performed. Submit certificates showing compliance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 for all NDT technicians. If more than 20 percent of welds made by a welder contain defects identified by testing, then all groove welds made by that welder must be tested by ultrasonic testing, and all fillet welds made by that welder must be inspected by magnetic particle testing (MT) or dye penetrant testing (PT) as approved by the Contracting Officer. When groove welds made by an individual welder are required to be tested, magnetic particle or dye penetrant testing may be used only in areas inaccessible to ultrasonic testing. Retest all repaired areas. Submit

weld inspection reports.

Testing frequency: Provide the following types and number of tests:

Test Type	Number of Tests
Ultrasonic	50 percent of CJP Welds
Magnetic Particle	25 percent of PJP and Fillet Welds
Dye Penetrant	25 percent of PJP and Fillet Welds

3.7.2 Direct Tension Indicator Washers

3.7.2.1 Direct Tension Indicator Washer Compression

Test direct tension indicator washers in place to verify that they have been compressed sufficiently to provide the 0.015 inch gap, as required by ASTM F959/F959M. Submit direct tension indicator washer inspection reports.

3.7.3 High-Strength Bolts

3.7.3.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies

Test a minimum of 3 bolt, nut, and washer assemblies from each mill certificate batch in a tension measuring device at the job site prior to the beginning of bolting start-up. Demonstrate that the bolts and nuts, when used together, can develop tension not less than the provisions specified in AISC 360, depending on bolt size and grade. The bolt tension must be developed by tightening the nut. A representative of the manufacturer or supplier must be present to ensure that the fasteners are properly used, and to demonstrate that the fastener assemblies supplied satisfy the specified requirements. Submit bolt testing reports.

3.7.3.2 Inspection

Inspection procedures must be in accordance with AISC 360. Confirm and report to the Contracting Officer that the materials meet the project specification and that they are properly stored. Confirm that the faying surfaces have been properly prepared before the connections are assembled. Observe the specified job site testing and calibration, and confirm that the procedure to be used provides the required tension. Monitor the work to ensure the testing procedures are routinely followed on joints that are specified to be fully tensioned.

Inspect calibration of torque wrenches for high-strength bolts.

3.7.3.3 Testing

The Government has the option to perform nondestructive tests on 5 percent of the installed bolts to verify compliance with pre-load bolt tension requirements. Provide the required access for the Government to perform the tests. The nondestructive testing will be done in-place using an ultrasonic measuring device or any other device capable of determining in-place pre-load bolt tension. The test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 10 percent of the bolts tested contain defects identified by testing, then all bolts used from the batch from which the tested bolts were taken, must be tested at the Contractor's expense. Retest new bolts after installation at the Contractor's expense.

3.7.4 Inspection and Testing of Steel Stud Welding

Perform verification inspection and testing of steel stud welding conforming to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause. The Contracting Officer will serve as the verification inspector. Bend test studs that do not show a full 360 degree weld flash or have been repaired by welding as required by AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause. Studs that crack under testing in the weld, base metal or shank will be rejected and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 21 00

STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Drawing Requirements
1.3.2 Certification of Compliance
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.2 STEEL JOISTS
2.2.1 Steel Joist Camber
2.2.2 Special Steel Joists
2.2.3 Steel Joist Substitutes and Outriggers
2.3 RECYCLED CONTENT
2.4 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS
2.4.1 Bridging
2.4.2 Bearing Plates
2.4.3 Ceiling Extensions
2.5 SHOP PAINTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION
3.2 BEARING PLATES
3.3 PAINTING
3.3.1 Touch-Up Painting
3.3.2 Field Painting
3.4 VISUAL INSPECTIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 21 00

STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2015) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2016) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC Paint 15	(1999; E 2004) Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer
SSPC SP 2	(2018) Hand Tool Cleaning

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

SJI LOAD TABLES	(2020) Standard Specifications Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders - 45th Edition
SJI MANUAL	(2009) 80 Years of Open Web Steel Joist Construction

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29 CFR 1926.756	Steel Erection; Beams and Columns
29 CFR 1926.757	Steel Erection; Open Web Steel Joists

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S"

classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Welder Qualification

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Steel Joist Framing; G

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content Of Steel Products; S

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Erection Inspection

Welding Inspections

SD-07 Certificates

Certification of Compliance

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform all work in compliance with the requirements set forth in 29 CFR 1926.

1.3.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit drawings of steel joist framing including fabrication, specifications for shop painting, and identification markings of joists . Show joist type and size, layout in plan, all applicable loads, deflection criteria, and erection details including methods of anchoring, framing at openings, type, size, and location and connections for and spacing of bridging, requirements for field welding, and details of accessories as applicable. Show profiles for nonstandard joist configurations.Show steel joist field splice locations and details.

1.3.2 Certification of Compliance

Prior to construction commencement, submit certification for welder qualification, in compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, welding operation, and tacker, stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. Submit certification of compliance for the following:

a. SJI MANUAL

b. Steel Joist Institute Member Fabricator

c. 29 CFR 1926

d. 29 CFR 1926.757

e. Statement from steel joist manufacturer, that work was performed in accordance with approved construction documents and with SJI standard specifications, in accordance with ICC IBC Section 1704.2.5.2.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, transport, and store joists in a manner to prevent damage affecting their structural integrity. Verify piece count of all joist products upon delivery and inspect all joists products for damage. Report any damage to the joist supplier. Store all items off the ground in a well drained location protected from the weather and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Store joists with top chord down and with joists in a vertical position. Store deep joists horizontally if they were shipped on their sides.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Designate steel joists on the drawings in accordance with the standard designations of the Steel Joist Institute. Joists of other standard designations or joists with properties other than those shown may be substituted for the joists designated provided the structural properties are equal to or greater than those of the joists shown and provided all other specified requirements are met.

2.2 STEEL JOISTS

Provide steel joists conforming to SJI LOAD TABLES. Design joists designated K, KCS, LH and DLH to support the loads given in the applicable standard load tables of SJI LOAD TABLES. Submit design calculations for special steel joists, net uplift loads, non-SJI standard details, and field splices. Include cover letter signed and sealed by the joist manufacturer's registered design professional.

2.2.1 Steel Joist Camber

Camber joists according to SJI LOAD TABLES.

2.2.2 Special Steel Joists

Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding the design loads indicated with a live-load deflection less than L/240 for roof joists and L/360 for floor joists.

2.2.3 Steel Joist Substitutes and Outriggers

Provide joist substitutes and outriggers conforming to SJI LOAD TABLES with steel angle or channel members.

2.3 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products of postconsumer recycled content plus one half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

2.4 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS

2.4.1 Bridging

Provide bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI LOAD TABLES for type of joist, chord size, spacing and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

2.4.2 Bearing Plates

Fabricate steel bearing plats from ASTM A36/A36M steel of size and thickness indicated.

2.4.3 Ceiling Extensions

Furnish ceiling extensions, either bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 1/2 inch of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 SHOP PAINTING

SSPC Paint 15. Shop prime joists, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Clean joists in accordance with SSPC SP 2 before priming. If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer. For joists which require finish painting under Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS, the primer paint must be compatible with the finish paint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Install joists in conformance with SJI LOAD TABLES for the joist series indicated, and the requirements of 29 CFR 1926 and 29 CFR 1926.757 and 29 CFR 1926.756. Handle and set joists avoiding damage to the members. Place the "tag end" of joists as shown on the joists placement plans. Ensure that square-end joists are erected right side up. Distribute temporary loads so that joist capacity is not exceeded. Remove damaged joists from the site, except when field repair is approved and such repairs are satisfactorily made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Do not repair, field modify, or alter any joists without specific written instructions from the Designer of Record and/or joist manufacturer.

Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Do not apply loads to bridging. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams. Do not cut away vertical leg of bridging where bridging makes an elevation transition; weld a separate piece of bridging at the transition. Perform all welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.2 BEARING PLATES

Provide bearing plates to accept full bearing after the supporting members have been plumbed and properly positioned, but prior to placing superimposed loads. The area under the plate must be damp-packed solidly with bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated on the

drawings. Provide bedding mortar and grout as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.3 PAINTING

3.3.1 Touch-Up Painting

After erection of joists , touch-up connections and areas of abraded shop coat with paint of the same type used for the shop coat.

3.3.2 Field Painting

Paint joists requiring a finish coat in conformance with the requirements of Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.4 VISUAL INSPECTIONS

Perform the following visual inspections:

a. Verify that all joists are spaced properly.

b. Verify that there is sufficient joist bearing on steel beams, concrete, and masonry.

c. Verify all bridging lines are properly spaced and anchored.

d. Verify that damage has not occurred to the joists during erection.

e. Verify the joists are aligned vertically and there is no lateral sweep in the joists.

f. Where concentrated loads are present on the joists verify that they are located in accordance with the joists placement plan.

g. Verify welding of bridging and joist seats in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Section 6. Perform erection inspection and field welding inspections with AWS certified welding inspectors.

h. Verify proper bolting of diagonal bridging and joist seats where the bolts are snug-tight.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 30 00

STEEL DECKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Deck Units
1.3.2 Certification of Powder-Actuated Tool Operator
1.3.3 Qualifications for Welding Work
1.3.4 Regulatory Requirements
1.3.4.1 Fire Safety
1.3.4.2 Wind Storm Resistance
1.3.5 Fabrication Drawings
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR ROOF DECKS
1.5.1 Properties of Sections
1.5.2 Allowable Loads

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS
2.1.1 Roof Deck
2.1.2 Composite Deck
2.1.3 Length of Deck Units
2.1.4 Shop Priming
2.1.5 Touch-Up Paint
2.2 ACCESSORIES
2.2.1 Adjusting Plates
2.2.2 End Closures
2.2.3 Partition Closures
2.2.4 Flexible Closure Strips for Roof Decks
2.2.5 Closure Plates for Composite Deck
2.2.6 Sheet Metal Collar
2.2.7 Cover Plates
2.2.8 Roof Sump Pans
2.2.9 Column Closures
2.2.10 Access Hole Covers
2.2.11 Shear Connectors
2.2.12 Cant Strips for Roof Decks
2.2.13 Ridge and Valley Plates for Roof Decks
2.2.14 Metal Closure Strips for Roof Decks
2.2.15 Galvanized Steel Angles for Roof Decks
2.2.16 Mechanical Fasteners
2.2.17 Miscellaneous Accessories

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Attachment
3.2.1.1 Welding
3.2.1.2 Mechanical Fastening
3.2.1.3 Sidelap Fastening
3.2.2 Openings
3.2.3 Deck Damage
3.2.4 Touch-Up Paint
3.2.4.1 Roof Deck
3.2.4.2 Floor Deck
3.2.5 Accessory Installation
3.2.5.1 Adjusting Plates
3.2.5.2 End Closures
3.2.5.3 Closures Above Partitions
3.2.5.4 Cover Plates
3.2.5.5 Column Closures
3.2.5.6 Access Hole Covers
3.2.6 Concrete Work
3.3 ROOF SUMP PANS
3.4 CANT STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS
3.5 RIDGE AND VALLEY PLATES FOR ROOF DECKS
3.6 CLOSURE STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS
3.7 ROOF INSULATION SUPPORT FOR ROOF DECKS
3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION FOR ROOF DECKS
3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.9.1 Headed Stud Inspection
3.9.2 Deck Weld Inspection

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 30 00

STEEL DECKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI D100	(2017) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.3/D1.3M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A792/A792M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM D746	(2014) Standard Test Method for Brittleness Temperature of Plastics and Elastomers by Impact

ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D1149	(2007; R 2012) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking in a Chamber
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/
FM DS 1-28R	(1998) Data Sheet: Roof Systems

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 20	(2019) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

ANSI/SDI C	(2017) Standard for Composite Steel Floor Deck - Slabs
ANSI/SDI NC	(2017) Standard for Non-Composite Steel Floor Deck
ANSI/SDI QA/QC	(2017) Standard for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Installation of Steel Deck
ANSI/SDI RD	(2017) Standard for Steel Roof Deck
SDI DDM04	(2015; Errata 1-3 2016; Add 1 2015; Add 2 20162006) Diaphragm Design Manual; 4th Edition
SDI DDP	(1987; R 2000) Deck Damage and Penetrations
SDI MOC3	(2016) Manual of Construction with Steel Deck (3rd Edition)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2019, with Change 1, 2022) Structural Engineering

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 580	(2006; Reprint Mar 2019) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Accessories

Deck Units

Galvanizing Repair Paint

Mechanical Fasteners

Touch-Up Paint

Welding Equipment

Welding Rods and Accessories

Recycled Content of Steel Products; S

SD-04 Samples

Metal Roof Deck Units

SD-05 Design Data

Deck Units; G

SD-07 Certificates

Powder-Actuated Tool Operator

Welder Qualifications

Welding Procedures

Fire Safety

Wind Storm Resistance

Manufacturer's Certificate

Stud Manufacture's Certification

Stud Manufacture's Test Reports

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Deck Units

Furnish deck units and accessory products from a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacture of steel decking. Provide manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements.

1.3.2 Certification of Powder-Actuated Tool Operator

Provide manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low velocity powder-actuated tool.

1.3.3 Qualifications for Welding Work

Follow Welding Procedures of AWS D1.3/D1.3M for sheet steel and AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding.
Submit qualified Welder Qualifications in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M for sheet steel and AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding, or under an equivalent approved qualification test.

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for Welding Equipment and Welding Rods and Accessories.

1.3.4 Regulatory Requirements

1.3.4.1 Fire Safety

Test roof deck as a part of a roof deck construction assembly of the type used for this project, listing as fire classified in the UL Fire Resistance, or listing as Class I construction in the FM APP GUIDE, and so labeled.

1.3.4.2 Wind Storm Resistance

Provide roof construction assembly capable of withstanding an ultimate uplift pressure of 100 pounds per square foot when tested in accordance with the uplift pressure test described in the FM DS 1-28R or as described in UL 580 and in general compliance with UFC 3-301-01.

1.3.5 Fabrication Drawings

Show type and location of units, location and sequence of connections, bearing on supports, methods of anchoring, attachment of accessories, adjusting plate details, cant strips, ridge and valley plates, metal closure strips, size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided, the manufacturer's erection instructions and other pertinent details.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver deck units to the site in a dry and undamaged condition. Store and handle steel deck in a manner to protect it from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Do not use decking for storage or as working platform until units have been fastened into position.

Exercise care not to damage material or overload decking during construction. The maximum uniform distributed storage load must not exceed the design live load. Stack decking on platforms or pallets and cover with weathertight ventilated covering. Elevate one end during storage to provide drainage. Maintain deck finish at all times to prevent formation of rust. Repair deck finish using touch-up paint. Replace damaged material.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR ROOF DECKS

1.5.1 Properties of Sections

Properties of metal roof deck sections must comply with engineering design width as limited by the provisions of AISI D100.

1.5.2 Allowable Loads

Indicate total uniform dead and live load for detailing purposes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS

Submit manufacturer's design calculations, or applicable published literature for the structural properties of the proposed deck units.

Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

2.1.1 Roof Deck

Conform to ASTM A792/A792M or ASTM A1008/A1008M for deck used in conjunction with insulation and built-up roofing. Fabricate roof deck units of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings and galvanized. Furnish sample of Metal Roof Deck Units used to illustrate actual cross section dimensions and configurations.

2.1.2 Composite Deck

The steel design thickness required by the design drawings. Zinc-coat in conformance with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 coating class.

2.1.3 Length of Deck Units

Provide deck units of sufficient length to span three or more spacings where possible.

2.1.4 Shop Priming

Shop prime accessories and underside of deck at the factory after coating. Clean surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's standard procedure followed by a spray, dip or roller coat of rust-inhibitive primer, oven cured.

2.1.5 Touch-Up Paint

Provide a high zinc-dust content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A780/A780M.

Provide touch-up paint for zinc-coated units of an approved galvanizing repair paint with a high-zinc dust content . Touch-up welds with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M. Maintain finish of deck units and accessories by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

Provide accessories of same material as deck, unless specified otherwise. Provide manufacturer's standard type accessories, as specified.

2.2.1 Adjusting Plates

Provide adjusting plates, or segments of deck units, of same thickness and configuration as deck units in locations too narrow to accommodate full size units. Provide factory cut plates of predetermined size where possible.

2.2.2 End Closures

Fabricated of sheet metal by the deck manufacturer. Provide end closures minimum 0.0295 inch thick to close open ends at exposed edges of floors, parapets, end walls, eaves, and openings through deck.

2.2.3 Partition Closures

Provide closures for closing voids above interior walls and partitions that are perpendicular to the direction of the configurations. Provide rubber, plastic, or sheet steel closures above typical partitions. Provide sheet steel closures above fire-resistant interior walls and partitions located on both sides of wall or partition. Provide glass fiber blanket insulation in the space between pairs of closures at acoustical partitions.

2.2.4 Flexible Closure Strips for Roof Decks

Provide strips made of vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber material specified and premolded to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends and sides of steel roof decking.

Conforming to ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1, with the following additional properties:

Brittleness temperature of minus 40 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM D746.

Flammability resistance with a flame spread rating of less than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

Resistance to ozone must be "no cracks" after exposure of a sample kept under a surface tensile strain of 25 percent to an ozone concentration of 100 parts per million of air by volume in air for 100 hours at 104 degrees F and tested in accordance with ASTM D1149.

Provide a elastomeric type adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer of the flexible closure strips.

2.2.5 Closure Plates for Composite Deck

Support and retain concrete at each floor level. Provide edge closures at all edges of the slab of sufficient strength and stiffness to support the wet concrete. Provide metal closures for all openings in composite steel deck 1/4 inch and over.

2.2.6 Sheet Metal Collar

Where deck is cut for passage of pipes, ducts, columns, etc., and deck is to remain exposed, provide a neatly cut sheet metal collar to cover edges of deck. Do not cut deck until after installation of supplemental supports.

2.2.7 Cover Plates

Sheet metal to close panel edge and end conditions, and where panels change direction or butt. Polyethylene-coated, self-adhesive, 2 inch wide joint tape may be provided in lieu of cover plates on flat-surfaced decking butt joints.

Fabricate cover plates for abutting floor deck units from the specified structural-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 18 gage thick before galvanizing. Provide 6 inch wide cover plates and form to match the contour of the floor deck units.

2.2.8 Roof Sump Pans

Sump pans must be provided for roof drains and must be minimum 0.075 inch thick steel, recessed type. Shape sump pans to meet roof slope by the supplier or by a sheet metal specialist. Provide bearing flanges of sump pans to overlap steel deck a minimum of 3 inch. Shape, size, and reinforce the opening in bottom of the sump pan to receive roof drain.

2.2.9 Column Closures

Sheet metal, minimum 0.0358 inch thick or metal rib lath.

2.2.10 Access Hole Covers

Sheet metal, minimum 0.0474 inch thick.

2.2.11 Shear Connectors

Provide shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M headed stud Type B. Submit stud manufacture's certification that the studs delivered conform to the material requirements. Submit stud manufacture's test reports for the last completed in-plant quality control mechanical tests.

2.2.12 Cant Strips for Roof Decks

Fabricate cant strips from the specified commercial-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 0.0358 inch thick before galvanizing. Bend strips to form a 45-degree cant not less than 5 inch wide, with top and bottom flanges a minimum 3 inch wide. Length of strips 10 feet.

2.2.13 Ridge and Valley Plates for Roof Decks

Fabricate plates from the specified structural-quality steel sheets, not

less than nominal 0.0358 inch thick before galvanizing. Provide plates of minimum 4-1/2 inch wide and bent to provide tight fitting closures at ridges and valleys. Provide a minimum length of ridge and valley plates of 10 feet.

2.2.14 Metal Closure Strips for Roof Decks

Fabricate strips from the specified commercial-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 0.0358 inch thick before galvanizing. Provide strips from the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends and sides of steel roof decking.

2.2.15 Galvanized Steel Angles for Roof Decks

Provide hot-rolled carbon steel angles conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.2.16 Mechanical Fasteners

Provide mechanical fasteners, such as powder actuated fasteners, pneumatically driven fasteners or self-drilling screws, for anchoring the deck to structural supports and adjoining units as indicated.

2.2.17 Miscellaneous Accessories

Furnish the manufacturer's standard accessories to complete the deck installation. Furnish metal accessories of the same material as the deck and with the minimum design thickness as follows: saddles, 0.0474 inch welding washers, 0.0598 inch other metal accessories, 0.0358 inch unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to installation of decking units and accessories, examine worksite to verify that as-built structure will permit installation of decking system without modification.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install steel deck units in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart R – Steel Erection, ANSI/SDI QA/QC, and approved shop drawings. Place units on structural supports, properly adjusted, leveled, and aligned at right angles to supports before permanently securing in place. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, deformed, or with burned holes shall not be installed. Extend deck units over three or more supports unless absolutely impractical. Report inaccuracies in alignment or leveling to the Contracting Officer and make necessary corrections before permanently anchoring deck units. Locate deck ends over supports only. Lap 2 inch deck ends. Do not use unanchored deck units as a work or storage platform. Do not fill unanchored deck with concrete. Permanently anchor units placed by the end of each working day. Do not support suspended ceilings, light fixtures, ducts, utilities, or other loads by steel deck unless indicated. Distribute loads by appropriate means to prevent damage.

3.2.1 Attachment

Immediately after placement and alignment, and after correcting

inaccuracies, permanently fasten steel deck units to structural supports and to adjacent deck units by welding with normal 5/8 inch diameter puddle welds, fastened with screws, powder-actuated fasteners, or pneumatically driven fasteners as indicated on the design drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedure and ANSI/SDI C, ANSI/SDI NC or ANSI/SDI RD. Clamp or weight deck units to provide firm contact between deck units and structural supports while performing welding or fastening.

3.2.1.1 Welding

Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M using methods and electrodes recommended by the manufacturers of the base metal alloys being used. Ensure only operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.3/D1.3M make welds. Immediately recertify, or replace qualified welders, that are producing unsatisfactory welding. Indicate for location, size, and spacing of fastening. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Attach all partial or segments of deck units to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI DDM04. Attach shear connectors as shown and welded as per AWS D1.1/D1.1M through the steel deck to the steel member or directly to the steel member. Immediately clean welds by chipping and wire brushing. Heavily coat welds, cut edges and damaged portions of coated finish with zinc-dust paint conforming to ASTM A780/A780M, finish with the manufacturer's standard touch-up paint.

3.2.1.2 Mechanical Fastening

Anchor deck to structural supports and adjoining units with mechanical fasteners. Drive pneumatically driven fasteners with a low-velocity fastening tool and comply with the manufacturer's recommendations. Drive screws to properly clamp deck to supporting steel.

3.2.1.3 Sidelap Fastening

Lock sidelaps between adjacent floor deck units together by welding or screws as indicated.

3.2.2 Openings

Cut or drill all holes and openings required and be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Frame and reinforce openings through the deck in conformance with SDI DDP. Reinforce holes and openings 6 to 12 inch across by 0.0474 inch thick steel sheet at least 12 inch wider and longer than the opening and be fastened to the steel deck at each corner of the sheet and at a maximum of 6 inch on center. Reinforce holes and openings larger than 12 inch by steel channels or angles installed perpendicular to the steel joists and supported by the adjacent steel joists. Install steel channels or angles perpendicular to the deck ribs and fasten to the channels or angles perpendicular to the steel joists. Openings must not interfere with seismic members such as chords and drag struts.

3.2.3 Deck Damage

SDI MOC3, for repair of deck damage.

3.2.4 Touch-Up Paint

3.2.4.1 Roof Deck

After roof decking installation, wire brush, clean, and touchup paint the scarred areas on top and bottom surfaces of metal roof decking. The scarred areas include welds, weld scars, bruises, and rust spots. Touchup galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint.

3.2.4.2 Floor Deck

For floor decking installation, wire brush, clean, and touchup paint the scarred areas on the top and bottom surfaces of the metal floor decking and on the surface of supporting steel members. Include welds, weld scars, bruises, and rust spots for scarred areas. Touched up the galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint.

3.2.5 Accessory Installation

3.2.5.1 Adjusting Plates

Provide in locations too narrow to accommodate full-size deck units and install as shown on shop drawings.

3.2.5.2 End Closures

Provide end closure to close open ends of cells at columns, walls, and openings in deck.

3.2.5.3 Closures Above Partitions

Provide for closing voids between cells over partitions that are perpendicular to direction of cells. Provide a one-piece closure strip for partitions 4 inch nominal or less in thickness and two-piece closure strips for wider partitions. Provide sheet metal closures above fire-rated partitions at both sides of partition with space between filled with fiberglass insulation.

3.2.5.4 Cover Plates

Where concrete leakage would be a problem, provide metal cover plates, or joint tape, at joints between decking sheets, cellular or noncellular, to be covered with concrete fill.

3.2.5.5 Column Closures

Provide for spaces between floor decking and columns which penetrate the deck. Field cut closure plate to fit column in the field and tack weld to decking and columns.

3.2.5.6 Access Hole Covers

Provide access hole covers to seal holes cut in decking to facilitate welding of the deck to structural supports.

3.2.6 Concrete Work

Prior to placement of concrete, inspect installed decking to ensure that there has been no permanent deflection or other damage to decking.

Replace decking which has been damaged or permanently deflected as approved by the Contracting Officer. Place concrete on metal deck in accordance with Construction Practice of ANSI/SDI C or ANSI/SDI NC.

3.3 ROOF SUMP PANS

Place sump pans over openings in roof decking and fusion welded to top surface of roof decking. Do not exceed spacing of welds of 12 inch with not less than one weld at each corner. Field cut opening in the bottom of each roof sump pan to receive the roof drain as part of the work of this section.

3.4 CANT STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide strips to be fusion welded to surface of roof decking, secured to wood nailers by galvanized screws or to steel framing by galvanized self-tapping screws or welds. Do not exceed spacing of welds and fasteners of 12 inch. Lap end joints a minimum 3 inch and secure with galvanized sheet metal screws spaced a maximum 4 inch on center.

3.5 RIDGE AND VALLEY PLATES FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide plates to be fusion welded to top surface of roof decking. Lap end joints a minimum 3 inch. For valley plates, provide endlaps to be in the direction of water flow.

3.6 CLOSURE STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide closure strips at open, uncovered ends and edges of the roof decking and in voids between roof decking and top of walls and partitions where indicated. Install closure strips in position in a manner to provide a weathertight installation.

3.7 ROOF INSULATION SUPPORT FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide metal closure strips for support of roof insulation where rib openings in top surface of metal roof decking occur adjacent to edges and openings. Weld metal closure strips in position.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION FOR ROOF DECKS

Upon completion of the deck, sweep surfaces clean and prepare for installation of the roofing.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.9.1 Headed Stud Inspection

In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

a. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.

b. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.

3.9.2 Deck Weld Inspection

Visual inspect welds in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 40 00

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 LOAD-BEARING COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
1.5 MAXIMUM DEFLECTION
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.6.1 Drawing Requirements
1.6.2 Design Data Required

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, JOISTS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING AND ACCESSORIES
2.1.1 Studs and Joists of 54 mils (0.054 Inch) and Heavier
2.1.2 Studs and Joists of 43 mils (0.043 Inch) and Lighter
2.1.3 Sizes, Thickness, Section Modulus, and Other Structural Properties
2.2 MARKINGS
2.3 CONNECTIONS
2.3.1 Steel-To-Concrete Connections
2.3.2 Steel-To-Steel Connections
2.4 PLASTIC GROMMETS
2.5 SEALER GASKET

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FASTENING
3.1.1 Welds
3.1.2 Screws
3.1.3 Anchors
3.1.4 Powder-Actuated Fasteners
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Tracks
3.2.2 Studs
3.2.3 Joists
3.2.4 Erection Tolerances

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 40 00

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 318	(2019) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-14) and Commentary (ACI 318R-14)

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI S100	(2020) North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
AISI S200	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provision
AISI S201	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data
AISI S202	(2011) Code of Standard Practice for Cold-formed Steel Structural Framing
AISI S211	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Wall Stud Design
AISI S212	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design
AISI S214	(2012) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing – Truss Design

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2015) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.3/D1.3M	(2015) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A370	(2014) Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1003/A1003M	(2015) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members
ASTM C955	(2017) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing Members
ASTM C1007	(2015) Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories
ASTM C1513	(2018) Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections
ASTM E119	(2018B) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E329	(2021) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
ASTM E488/E488M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements
ASTM F1554	(2015) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
ASTM F1941	(2010) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings on Threaded Fasteners (Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN/UNR))
ASTM F2329/F2329M	(2015) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel

Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC (2021) International Building Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01 (2023) Structural Engineering

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Framing Components; G

SD-03 Product Data

Steel Studs, Joists, Tracks, Bracing, Bridging and Accessories

Recycled Content of Steel Products; S

SD-05 Design Data

Metal Framing Calculations; G

SD-07 Certificates

Load-Bearing Cold-Formed Metal Framing

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Steel framing and related accessories shall be stored and handled in accordance with the AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing".

1.4 LOAD-BEARING COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

Include top and bottom tracks, bracing, fastenings, and other accessories necessary for complete installation. Framing members shall have the structural properties indicated. Where physical structural properties are not indicated, they shall be as necessary to withstand all imposed loads. Design framing in accordance with AISI S100. Non-load-bearing metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems are specified in Section 09 22 00 SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD. Metal suspension systems for acoustical ceilings are specified in Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

Submit mill certificates or test reports from independent testing agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM E329, showing that the steel sheet used in the manufacture of each cold-formed component complies with the minimum yield strengths and uncoated steel thickness specified. Test reports shall be based on the results of three coupon tests in accordance with

ASTM A370.

1.5 MAXIMUM DEFLECTION

Deflections of structural members shall not exceed the more restrictive of the limitations indicated on structural drawings nor of ICC IBC and UFC 3-301-01.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a registered professional engineer.

b. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

c. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

d. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

(1) AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel".

(2) AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel".

e. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E119 by, and displaying a classification label from, a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

f. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with:

(1) AISI S100, "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members".

(2) AISI S200, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provision".

(3) AISI S201, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data".

(4) AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing".

(5) AISI S211, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Wall Stud Design".

(6) AISI S212, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design".

1.6.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit framing components to show sizes, thicknesses, layout, material designations, methods of installation, and accessories including the following:

a. Cross sections, plans, and/or elevations showing component types and locations for each framing application; including shop coatings and material thicknesses for each framing component.

b. Connection details showing fastener type, quantity, location, and other information to assure proper installation.

c. Drawings depicting panel configuration, dimensions, components, locations, and construction sequence if the Contractor elects to install prefabricated/prefinished frames.

Sign and seal fabrication drawings by a registered professional engineer.

1.6.2 Design Data Required

Submit metal framing calculations with design criteria and structural loading to verify sizes, thickness, and spacing of members and connections signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer. Show methods and practices used in installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, JOISTS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING AND ACCESSORIES

Framing components shall comply with ASTM C955 and the following.

a. Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

a. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

(1) Grade: As required by structural performance.

(2) Coating: G90 (Z275).

b. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

(1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.

(2) Flange Width: 1-3/8 inches.

c. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:

(1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.

(2) Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.

2.1.1 Studs and Joists of 54 mils (0.054 Inch) and Heavier

Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A1003/A1003M, SS Grade 50, G90.

2.1.2 Studs and Joists of 43 mils (0.043 Inch) and Lighter

Studs and Joists of 43 mils (0.043 Inch) and Lighter, Track, and Accessories (All thicknesses): Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A1003/A1003M, SS, Grade 33 33,000 psi G90.

2.1.3 Sizes, Thickness, Section Modulus, and Other Structural Properties

Size and thickness as required.

2.2 MARKINGS

Studs and track shall have product markings stamped on the web of the section. The markings shall be repeated throughout the length of the member at a maximum spacing of 4 feet on center and shall be legible and easily read. The product marking shall include the following:

a. An ICC number.

b. Manufacturer's identification.

c. Minimum delivered uncoated steel thickness.

d. Protective coating designator.

e. Minimum yield strength.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

2.3.1 Steel-To-Concrete Connections

a. Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36; galvanized per ASTM A153/A153M.

b. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors: Adhesive or expansion anchors fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with allowable load capacities in accordance with ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load as determined by testing per ASTM E488/E488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.

c. Power-Actuated Fasteners: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with allowable load capacities in accordance with ICC-ES AC 70 greater than or equal to the design load as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

2.3.2 Steel-To-Steel Connections

a. Screws: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel screws of the type and size indicated. Provide low-profile head beneath sheathing and manufacturer's standard elsewhere. Electroplated to a minimum of 5 micron zinc coating per ASTM F1941 or hot-dipped galvanized per ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

b. Bolts: ASTM A307 coated by hot-dip process per ASTM F2329/F2329M or zinc-coated by mechanical-deposition process per ASTM B695, Class 55.

c. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.4 PLASTIC GROMMETS

Supply plastic grommets for stud webs as recommended by stud manufacturer, to protect electrical wires and plumbing piping. Prevent metal-to-metal contact between wiring/piping and studs.

2.5 SEALER GASKET

Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4-inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track on concrete slab or foundation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FASTENING

Fasten framing members together by welding or by using self-drilling, self-tapping screws. Electrodes and screw connections shall be as required and indicated in the design calculations.

3.1.1 Welds

All welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M, as modified by AISI S100. All welders, welding operations, and welding procedures shall be qualified according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M. Submit certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M. All welds shall be cleaned and coated with rust inhibitive galvanizing paint. Do not field weld materials lighter than 43 mils.

3.1.2 Screws

Screws shall be of the self-drilling self-tapping type, size, and location as required. Screw penetration through joined materials shall not be less than three exposed threads. Minimum spacings and edge distances for screws shall be as specified in AISI S100. Screws covered by sheathing materials shall have low profile heads.

3.1.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be of the type, size, and location as indicated or as required.

3.1.4 Powder-Actuated Fasteners

Powder-actuated fasteners shall be of the type, size, and location as indicated or as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install cold-formed framing in accordance with ASTM C1007 and AISI S200.

Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S202 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

3.2.1 Tracks

Provide accurately aligned runners at top and bottom of studs. Install sealer gasket under bottom of track on concrete slab or foundation. Anchor tracks as indicated in design calculations. Butt weld joints in tracks or splice with stud inserts. Fasteners shall be at least 3 inches from the edge of concrete slabs.

3.2.2 Studs

Cut studs square and set with firm bearing against webs of top and bottom tracks. Position studs vertically in tracks and space as indicated in design. Do not splice studs. Provide at least two studs at jambs of doors and other openings 2 feet wide or larger. Provide jack studs over openings, as necessary, to maintain indicated stud spacing. Provide tripled studs at corners, positioned to receive interior and exterior finishes. Fasten studs to top and bottom tracks by welding or screwing both flanges to the tracks. Framed wall openings shall include headers and supporting components as shown on the drawings. Headers shall be installed in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in a wall. In curtain wall construction, provide for vertical movement where studs connect to the structural frame. Provide horizontal bracing in accordance with the design calculations and AISI S100. Bracing shall be not less than the following:

LOAD	HEIGHT	BRACING
Wind load only	Up to 10 feet	One row at mid-height
	Over 10 feet	Rows 5'-0" o.c. maximum
Axial load	Up to 10 feet	Two rows at 1/3 points
	Over 10 feet	Rows 3'-4" o.c. maximum

3.2.3 Joists

a. Provide a stud directly under each joist. The maximum spacing of studs as indicated shall be maintained.

b. Install, bridge, and brace cold-formed steel trusses according to AISI S200, AISI S214, AISI's "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing," and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

c. Install temporary bracing and supports. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

d. Do not alter, cut, or remove framing members or connections of trusses.

3.2.4 Erection Tolerances

a. Framing members which will be covered by finishes such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:

(1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(2) Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(3) Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(4) Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 50 13

MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION
1.5 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS
1.5.1 Fabrication Drawings
1.5.2 Installation Drawings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Structural Carbon Steel
2.2.2 Structural Tubing
2.2.3 Steel Pipe
2.2.4 Fittings for Steel Pipe
2.2.5 Floor Plates, Patterned
2.2.6 Anchor Bolts
2.2.6.1 Lag Screws and Bolts
2.2.6.2 Toggle Bolts
2.2.6.3 Bolts, Nuts, Studs and Rivets
2.2.6.4 Powder Actuated Fasteners
2.2.6.5 Screws
2.2.6.6 Washers
2.2.6.7 Welded Headed Shear Studs
2.3 FABRICATION FINISHES
2.3.1 Galvanizing
2.3.2 Galvanize
2.3.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces
2.3.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting
2.3.4.1 Surface Preparation
2.3.4.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting
2.4 DOWNSPOUT TERMINATIONS
2.5 MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES
2.6 ROOF HATCHES (SCUTTLES)
2.6.1 Hardware
2.6.2 Safety Railing System
2.6.3 Ladder-Assist Post
2.7 CLEARING BARREL

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2 WORKMANSHIP

3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS
3.4 BUILT-IN WORK
3.5 WELDING
3.6 DISSIMILAR METALS
3.7 PREPARATION
3.7.1 Material Coatings and Surfaces
3.7.2 Environmental Conditions
3.8 ROOF HATCH (SCUTTLES)
3.9 INSTALLATION OF DOWNSPOUT TERMINATIONS
3.10 INSTALLATION MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 50 13

MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 303	(2016) Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.2	(2020) Square Head Set Screws and Slotted Headless Set Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.3	(2013; R 2017) Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Machine Drive Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.21.1	(2009; R 2016) Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers (Inch Series)
ASME B18.21.2M	(1999; R 2014) Lock Washers (Metric Series)
ASME B18.22M	(1981; R 2017) Metric Plain Washers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.3	(2020) Safety Requirements for Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon

	Structural Steel
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A108	(2013) Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A786/A786M	(2015; R 2021) Standard Specification for Hot-Rolled Carbon, Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and Alloy Steel Floor Plates
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C1513	(2018) Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections
ASTM D1187/D1187M	(1997; E 2011; R 2011) Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 3	(2018) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Embedded Angles and Plates, Installation Drawings; G

Roof Hatches, Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Roof Hatches; G

Safety Railing System; G

Ladder-Assist Post; G

Clearing Barrel; G

Each Downspout Terminations Type; G

Recycled Content; S

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Compliance; G

1.3 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Qualify welders in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

1.5 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Fabrication Drawings

Submit fabrication drawings showing layout(s), connections to structural system, and anchoring details as specified in AISC 303.

1.5.2 Installation Drawings

Submit templates, erection, and installation drawings indicating thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions. Show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation in relation to the building construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with recycled content. Provide certificates of compliance for recycled content.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide exposed fastenings of compatible materials (avoid contact of dissimilar metals). Coordinate color and finish with the material to which fastenings are applied.

2.2.1 Structural Carbon Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2.2 Structural Tubing

Provide in accordance with ASTM A500/A500M.

2.2.3 Steel Pipe

Provide in accordance with ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

2.2.4 Fittings for Steel Pipe

Provide standard malleable iron fittings in accordance with ASTM A47/A47M.

2.2.5 Floor Plates, Patterned

Provide floor plate in accordance with ASTM A786/A786M. Provide steel plate not less than 14 gage.

2.2.6 Anchor Bolts

Provide in accordance with ASTM F1554. Where exposed, provide anchor bolts of the same material, color, and finish as the metal to which they are applied.

2.2.6.1 Lag Screws and Bolts

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.1, type and grade best suited for the purpose.

2.2.6.2 Toggle Bolts

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.1.

2.2.6.3 Bolts, Nuts, Studs and Rivets

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.2 or ASTM A307.

2.2.6.4 Powder Actuated Fasteners

Follow safety provisions in accordance with ASSP A10.3.

2.2.6.5 Screws

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.2, ASME B18.6.3 and ASTM C1513.

2.2.6.6 Washers

Provide plain washers in accordance with ASME B18.22M, ASME B18.21.1. Provide beveled washers for American Standard beams and channels, square or rectangular, tapered in thickness, and smooth. Provide lock washers in accordance with ASME B18.21.2M, ASME B18.21.1.

2.2.6.7 Welded Headed Shear Studs

Provide in accordance with ASTM A108.

2.3 FABRICATION FINISHES

2.3.1 Galvanizing

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated, after fabrication where practicable. Provide galvanizing in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A153/A153M, ASTM A653/A653M or ASTM A924/A924M, Z275 G90.

2.3.2 Galvanize

Anchor bolts, grating fasteners, washers, and parts or devices necessary for proper installation, unless indicated otherwise.

2.3.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair damaged surfaces with galvanizing repair method and paint in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M or by application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved by Contracting Officer. Clean areas to be repaired and remove slag from welds. Heat, with a torch, surfaces to which stick or paste material will be applied. Heat to a temperature sufficient to melt the metals in the stick or paste. Spread molten material uniformly over surfaces to be coated and wipe off excess material.

2.3.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting

2.3.4.1 Surface Preparation

Blast clean surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3. Surfaces that will be exposed in spaces above ceiling or in attic spaces, crawl spaces, furred spaces, and chases may be cleaned in accordance with

SSPC SP 3 in lieu of being blast cleaned. Wash cleaned surfaces which become contaminated with rust, dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants with solvents until thoroughly clean. Steel to be embedded in concrete must be free of dirt and grease prior to embed. Do not paint or galvanize bearing surfaces, including contact surfaces within slip critical joints. Shop coat these surfaces with rust prevention.

2.3.4.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting

Apply pre-treatment, primer, and paint in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. On surfaces concealed in the finished construction or not accessible for finish painting, apply an additional prime coat to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Tint additional prime coat with a small amount of tinting pigment.

2.4 DOWNSPOUT TERMINATIONS

Provide 5x4 inch or 4 inch diameter galvanized cast iron downspout boot with cleanout access and manufacturer's standard cast iron strap.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES

Provide items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous mountings and frames. Provide lintels fabricated from structural steel shapes over openings in masonry walls and partitions as required to support wall loads over openings. Provide with connections and fasteners. Construct to have at least 8 in bearing on masonry at each end.

Provide angles and plates in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M, for embedment as indicated. Galvanize embedded items exposed to the elements in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.6 ROOF HATCHES (SCUTTLES)

Provide zinc-coated steel sheets not less than 14 gauge with 3 inch beaded flange, welded and ground at corners. Provide a 36 inch by 42 inch roof hatch where shown on Drawings. Insulate cover and curb with one inch thick rigid fiberboard insulation, covered and protected by zinc-coated steel liner of not less than 26 gage. Provide with 12 inches high curb, formed with 3 inch mounting flanges with holes for securing to the roof deck. Provide with continuous lid-to-curb counterflashing and weathertight perimeter gasketing, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

2.6.1 Hardware

Spring operators, hold-open arm, stainless steel spring latch with turn handles, stainless steel butt- or pintle-type hinge system, and padlock hasps inside and outside.

2.6.2 Safety Railing System

Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard system, including rails, clamps, fasteners, safety barrier at railing opening, and accessories required for a complete installation; attached to roof hatch and complying with 29 CFR 1910.23 requirements and authorities having jurisdiction.

42 inch height above finished roof surface. Fabricated from

galvanized-steel pipe, 1-1/4 inches in diameter or galvanized-steel tube, 1-5/8 inches in diameter. Provide rail tops and ends with weather resistant, closed or plugged with prefabricated end fittings. System constructed to prevent passage of a sphere 21 inches in diameter. Provide self-latching gate fabricated of same materials and rail spacing as safety railing system. Provide manufacturer's standard hinges and self-latching mechanism. Provide weep holes or another means to drain-entrapped water in hollow sections of handrail and railing members. Fabricate joints exposed to weather to be watertight. Provide manufacturer's standard fasteners, finished to match railing system. Manufacturer's standard finish with color as selected by COR from manufacturer's full range.

2.6.3 Ladder-Assist Post

Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard device for attachment to roof-access ladder. Post locks in place on full extension; release mechanism returns post to closed position. 42 inch height above finished roof deck, made of 1-5/8 inch diameter steel tube. Manufacturer's standard finish with color as selected by COR from manufacturer's full range.

2.7 CLEARING BARREL

Provide Commercial-Off-The-Shelf (COTS) Clearing Barrels in accordance with the Order of the Secretary of the Air Force, AFMAN 31-129, USAF Small Arms and Light Weapons Handling Procedures. AFSFC/S3TW maintains a memorandum of AF/A4SF approved COTS clearing barrels on the USAF Combat Arms, Air Force Network (AFNet), Enterprise Information Services (EIS) website.

Provide unit equipped for pistol and rifle rounds up to and including 50 BMG API. Wall mounted unit to come predrilled for installation at locations shown on Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Verify all field dimensions prior to fabrication. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each assembly, whether indicated or not. Miss-alignment and miss-sizing of holes for fasteners is cause for rejection. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Joints exposed to weather must be watertight.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

Provide miscellaneous metalwork that is true and accurate in shape, size, and profile. Make angles and lines continuous and straight. Make curves consistent, smooth and unfaceted. Provide continuous welding along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Do not tack weld exposed connections. Unless otherwise indicated and approved, provide a smooth finish on exposed surfaces. Provide countersuck rivets where exposed. Provide coped and mitered corner joints aligned flush and without gaps.

3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS

Provide anchorage as necessary, whether indicated or not, for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Include slotted inserts,

expansion shields, powder-driven fasteners, toggle bolts (when approved for concrete), through bolts for masonry, headed shear studs, machine and carriage bolts for steel, through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs. Provide non-ferrous attachments for non-ferrous metal. Provide exposed fastenings of compatible materials (avoid contact of dissimilar metals), that generally match in color and finish the surfaces to which they are applied. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Provide all fasteners flush with the surfaces they fasten, unless indicated otherwise.

3.4 BUILT-IN WORK

Where necessary and not otherwise indicated, form built-in metal work for anchorage with concrete or masonry. Provide built-in metal work in ample time for securing in place as the work progresses.

3.5 WELDING

Perform welding, welding inspection, and corrective welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use continuous welds on all exposed connections. Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation. Provide welded headed shear studs in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Clause 7, except as otherwise specified. Provide in accordance with the safety requirements of EM 385-1-1.

3.6 DISSIMILAR METALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coating in accordance with MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, plaster, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M, asphalt-base emulsion. Clean surfaces with metal shavings from installation at the end of each work day.

3.7 PREPARATION

3.7.1 Material Coatings and Surfaces

Remove rust preventive coating just prior to field erection, using a remover approved by the metal manufacturer. Surfaces, when assembled, must be free of rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.

3.7.2 Environmental Conditions

Do not clean or paint surfaces when damp or exposed to foggy or rainy weather, when metallic surface temperature is less than minus 5 degrees F above the dew point of the surrounding air, or when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Metal surfaces to be painted must be dry for a minimum of 48 hours prior to the application of primer or paint.

3.8 ROOF HATCH (SCUTTLES)

Construction and accessories as follows:

a. Provide insulated cover and curb with mounting flanges for securing to roof deck. Provide curbs with integral metal cap flashing of the same gage and metal as the curb, fully welded and ground at corners for weather tightness.

b. Provide hatches completely assembled, with pintle hinges, compression spring operators enclosed in telescopic tubes, positive snap latches with turn handles on inside and outside, and neoprene draft seals. Provide fasteners for padlocking from the inside. Provide covers with automatic hold-open arms complete with grip handle to permit one hand release. Cover action must be smooth through its entire range of motion with an operating pressure of approximately 30 pounds.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF DOWNSPOUT TERMINATIONS

Secure downspouts terminations to downspouts and substrate per manufacturer's instructions.

3.10 INSTALLATION MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES

Provide lintels fabricated from structural steel shapes over openings in masonry walls and partitions as required to support wall loads over openings. Provide with connections and fasteners. Construct to have at least 8 inches bearing on masonry at each end.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 51 00

METAL STAIRS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
1.3.1 Qualifications for Welding Work

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.2 FABRICATION
2.2.1 General Fabrication
2.2.2 Interior Steel Pan Stairs
2.2.2.1 General
2.2.2.2 Stair Framing
2.2.2.3 Riser, Subtread, and Subplatform Metal Pans
2.2.2.4 Metal Safety Nosings
2.2.2.5 Safety Nosings for Concrete Treads
2.2.3 Exterior Floor Grating Treads and Platforms
2.2.4 Protective Coating for Exterior Stairs
2.3 COMPONENTS
2.3.1 Steel Stairs
2.3.1.1 Design Loads
2.3.1.2 Materials
2.3.2 Soffit Clips
2.3.3 Concrete Inserts
2.3.4 Fasteners
2.4 MATERIALS
2.4.1 Structural Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars
2.4.2 Structural Steel Tubing
2.4.3 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars
2.4.4 Cold-Finished Steel Bars
2.4.5 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets and Strips
2.4.6 Cold-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets
2.4.7 Galvanized Carbon Steel Sheets
2.4.8 Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing
2.4.9 Steel Pipe

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Field Preparation
3.2.2 Field Welding
3.2.3 Safety Nosings

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 51 00

METAL STAIRS

PART 1 GENERAL

Section 05 05 23.16 STRUCTURAL WELDING applies to work specified in this section.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.1	(2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.3	(2013; R 2017) Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Machine Drive Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.21.1	(2009; R 2016) Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers (Inch Series)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A6/A6M	(2021) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A27/A27M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application
ASTM A29/A29M	(2020) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Bars, Carbon and Alloy, Hot-Wrought
ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A108	(2013) Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A283/A283M	(2013) Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A512	(2006; R 2012) Standard Specification for Cold-Drawn Buttweld Carbon Steel Mechanical Tubing
ASTM A568/A568M	(2019a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Structural, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements for
ASTM A575	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable

ASTM A1011/A1011M	(2018a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM MBG 531	(2017) Metal Bar Grating Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Iron and Steel Hardware; G

Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars, and Strips; G

Metal Stair System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Structural Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars; G

Structural Steel Tubing; G

Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets and Strips; G

Cold-Finished Steel Bars; G

Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars; G

Cold-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets; G

Galvanized Carbon Steel Sheets; G

Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing; G

Concrete Inserts; G

Protective Coating; G

Steel Pan Stairs; G

Steel Stairs; G

SD-05 Design Data

Signed And Sealed Calculations; G

SD-07 Certificates

Welding Procedures; G

Welder Qualification; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Structural Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars; G

Structural Steel Tubing; G

Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets and Strips; G

Cold-Finished Steel Bars; G

Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars; G

Cold-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets; G

Galvanized Carbon Steel Sheets; G

Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing; G

Protective Coating; G

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Qualifications for Welding Work

Submit welding procedures in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Make test specimens in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and have the specimens tested by an approved testing laboratory at the Contractor's expense.

Certify welder qualification by tests in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, or under an equivalent approved qualification test. In addition, perform tests on test pieces in positions and with clearances equivalent to those actually encountered. If a test weld fails to meet requirements, ensure that two test welds are retested immediately and that each test weld is made and passes. Failure in the immediate retest requires that the welder be retested after further practice or training and a complete set of test welds be made.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Submit complete and detailed fabrication drawings for all iron and steel hardware, and for all steel shapes, plates, bars, and strips used in accordance with the design specifications referenced in this section. Contractor shall include signed and sealed calculations for stair design, including connections, with the shop drawings.

Provide interior concrete-filled metal pan stairs and exterior metal grating stairs as shown on the Drawings and as specifeid in this section. Metal grating stairs associated with the Pedestrian Bridge, which is specified in Section 32 34 13 FABRICATED PEDESTRIAN BRIDGES, are also included in this section and are part of OLI#1.

2.2 FABRICATION

Preassemble items in the shop to the greatest extent possible.

Disassemble units only to the extent necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

For the fabrication of work exposed to view, use only materials that are smooth and free of surface blemishes, including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, before cleaning and treating surfaces and applying surface finishes, including zinc coatings.

2.2.1 General Fabrication

Prepare and submit metal stair system shop drawings with detailed plans and elevations at scales not less than 1 inch to 1 foot and with details of sections and connections at scales not less than 3 inches to 1 foot. Also detail the placement drawings, diagrams, and templates for installation of anchorages, including concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous metal items having integral anchorage devices.

Use materials of size and thicknesses indicated or, if not indicated, of the size and thickness necessary to produce a finished product that is strong enough and durable enough for its intended use. Work the materials to the dimensions indicated on approved detail drawings, using proven methods of fabrication and support. Use the type of materials indicated or specified for the various components of work.

Form exposed work true to line and level, with accurate angles and surfaces and with straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, and bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.

Continuously weld corners and seams in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

Form exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts.

Provide and coordinate anchorage of the type indicated for the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices, and space them as indicated and as necessary to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.

Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated from bar stock unless work is indicated or specified as fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.

2.2.2 Interior Steel Pan Stairs

2.2.2.1 General

Joining pieces by welding. Fabricate units so that bolts and other fastenings do not appear on finished surfaces. Make joints true and tight, and connections between parts lighttight. Grind continuous welds smooth where exposed.

Construct metal stair units to sizes and arrangements indicated to support a minimum live load of 100 pounds per square foot. Provide framing, hangers, columns, struts, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other

components as required for the support of stairs and platforms.

2.2.2.2 Stair Framing

Fabricate stringers of structural steel channels, or plates, or a combination thereof as indicated. Provide closures for exposed ends of strings.

Construct platforms of structural steel channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as indicated. Bolt headers to stringers and newels, and bolt framing members to stringers and headers.

2.2.2.3 Riser, Subtread, and Subplatform Metal Pans

Form metal pans of 0.1084-inch (12-gage) structural steel sheets, conforming to ASTM A1011/A1011M, Grade 36. Shape the pans to the configuration indicated.

Construct risers and subtread metal pans with steel angle supporting brackets, of the size indicated, welded to stringers. Secure metal pans to brackets with rivets or welds. Secure subplatform metal pans to platform frames with welds.

2.2.2.4 Metal Safety Nosings

Between stringers, provide abrasive cast metal safety nosings, 4 inches wide by the full length of the step. Fabricate nosings to the thickness, profile, and surface pattern indicated. Equip each nosing with integral anchors for embedding in the pan fill material, and space the anchors not more than 4 inches from each end and not more than 15 inches on center.

2.2.2.5 Safety Nosings for Concrete Treads

Provide safety nosings of cast aluminum with plain abrasive surfaces, or extruded aluminum with abrasive inserts, at least 4 inches wide and 1/4 inch thick for metal-pan cement-filled treads extending the full length of the tread for stairs and for platforms and landings. Provide safety nosings with anchors embedded a minimum of 3/4 inch in the concrete and with tops flush with the top of the traffic surface.

2.2.3 Exterior Floor Grating Treads and Platforms

Provide floor grating treads and platforms conforming to ASTM A6/A6M, ASTM A29/A29M and NAAMM MBG 531, "Metal Bar Grating Manual." Provide the pattern, spacing, and bar sizes as indicated:

a. Galvanized finish, conforming to ASTM A123/A123M.

Fabricate grating treads with steel plate nosings on one edge and with steel angle or steel plate carriers at each end for string connections. Secure treads to strings with bolts.

Match the nosings of grating platforms with the nosing of grating treads at landings. Provide toeplates where the open-sided edges of floor grating meet platform framing members.

2.2.4 Protective Coating for Exterior Stairs

Hot-dip galvanize steelwork as indicated in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

Touch up abraded surfaces and cut ends of galvanized members with zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer, or an approved galvanizing repair compound.

2.3 COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Steel Stairs

Provide steel stairs complete with stringers, metal-pan concrete-filled treads and ladnings at interior locations, and grating treads and landings at exterior locations, columns, and necessary bolts and other fastenings. Hot-dip-galvanize steel stairs and accessories.

Railings for Metal Stairs are as specified in Section 05 52 00 METAL RAILINGS.

2.3.1.1 Design Loads

Design stairs to sustain a live load of not less than 100 pounds per square foot, or a concentrated load of 300 applied where it is most critical. Except for a commercial product, design and fabricate steel stairs to conform to AISC 360.

2.3.1.2 Materials

Provide steel stairs of welded construction except that bolts may be used where welding is not practicable. Do not use screw or screw-type connections.

a. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M.

b. Gratings for Treads and Landings: NAAMM MBG 531 Provide gratings with nonslip nosings.

c. Support metal pan for concrete fill and steel grating on angle cleats welded to stringers or treads with integral cleats, welded or bolted to the stringer. Provide sheet-steel landings with angle stiffeners welded on. Close exposed ends. For exterior stairs, form all exposed joints to exclude water.

e. Before fabrication, obtain necessary field measurements and verify drawing dimensions.

f. Clean metal surfaces free of mill scale, flake rust, and rust pitting before shop finishing. Weld permanent connections. Finish welds flush and smooth on surfaces that will be exposed after installation.

2.3.2 Soffit Clips

Provide clips with holes for attaching metal furring for plastered soffits. Space the clips not more than 12 inches on center, and weld them to stair treads and platforms as required.

2.3.3 Concrete Inserts

Threaded-type concrete inserts consisting of galvanized ferrous castings, internally threaded to receive 3/4-inch diameter machine bolts; either malleable iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M or cast steel conforming to ASTM A27/A27M, and hot-dip-galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

2.3.4 Fasteners

Select galvanized zinc-coated fasteners conforming to ASTM A153/A153M for exterior applications or where the fasteners are built into exterior walls or floor systems. Select the fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items:

a. Standard/regular hexagon-head bolts and nuts, conforming to ASTM A307, Grade A.

b. Square-head lag bolts conforming to ASME B18.2.1.

c. Cadmium-plated steel machine screws, conforming to ASME B18.6.3.

d. Flat-head carbon steel wood screws, conforming to ASME B18.6.1.

e. Plain, round, general-assembly-grade, carbon steel washers, conforming to ASME B18.21.1.

f. Helical-spring, carbon steel lockwashers, conforming to ASME B18.2.1.

2.4 MATERIALS

2.4.1 Structural Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars

Structural size shapes and plates, conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, unless otherwise noted, except bent or cold-formed plates.

Steel plates - bent or cold-formed, conforming to ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C.

Steel bars and bar-size shapes, conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, unless otherwise noted for steel bars and bar-size shapes.

2.4.2 Structural Steel Tubing

Provide the following:

a. Structural steel tubing, hot-formed, welded or seamless, conforming to ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B, unless otherwise noted.

2.4.3 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars

Provide the following:

a. Hot-rolled carbon steel bars and bar-size shapes, conforming to ASTM A575, grade as selected by the fabricator.

2.4.4 Cold-Finished Steel Bars

Provide the following:

a. Cold-finished steel bars conforming to ASTM A108, grade as selected by the fabricator.

2.4.5 Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets and Strips

Provide the following:

a. Hot-rolled carbon sheets and strips conforming to ASTM A568/A568M and

ASTM A1011/A1011M, pickled and oiled.

2.4.6 Cold-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets

Provide the following:

a. Cold-rolled carbon steel sheets conforming to ASTM A1008/A1008M.

2.4.7 Galvanized Carbon Steel Sheets

Provide the following:

a. Galvanized carbon steel sheets conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with galvanizing conforming to ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M.

2.4.8 Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing

Provide the following:

a. Cold-drawn steel tubing conforming to ASTM A512, sunk drawn, butt-welded, cold-finished, and stress-relieved.

2.4.9 Steel Pipe

Provide the following:

a. Steel pipe conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, type as selected, Grade B; primed finish, unless galvanizing is required; standard weight (Schedule 40).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Clean surfaces thoroughly before installation. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions. Examine materials upon arrival at site. Notify the carrier and manufacturer of any damage.

Protect installed products until completion of project. Touch up, repair or replace, damaged products before substantial completion

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and approved submittals. Install in proper relationship with adjacent construction.

Install items at locations indicated, according to the manufacturer's instructions. Verify all measurements and take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Ensure that exposed fastenings are compatible with generally match the color and finish of, and harmonize with the material to which they are applied. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified. Poor matching of holes for fasteners is cause for rejection. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Select thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports that adequately strengthen and stiffen the construction. Form joints exposed to the weather to exclude water.

3.2.1 Field Preparation

Remove rust-preventive coating just before field erection, using a remover approved by the coating manufacturer. Provide surfaces, when assembled, free of rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.

3.2.2 Field Welding

Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M in executing manual shielded-metal arc welding, (for appearance and quality of new welds) and in correcting existing welding.

3.2.3 Safety Nosings

Completely embed nosing in concrete before the initial set of the concrete occurs and finish flush with the top of the concrete surface.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 51 33

METAL LADDERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATES
1.4 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Structural Carbon Steel
2.1.2 Structural Tubing
2.1.3 Steel Pipe
2.1.4 Fittings for Steel Pipe
2.2 FABRICATION FINISHES
2.2.1 Galvanizing
2.2.2 Galvanize
2.2.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces
2.3 LADDERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.2 WORKMANSHIP
3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS
3.4 WELDING
3.5 FINISHES
3.5.1 Dissimilar Materials
3.5.2 Field Preparation
3.5.3 Environmental Conditions
3.6 LADDERS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 51 33

METAL LADDERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN LADDER INSTITUTE (ALI)

ALI A14.3	(2008; R 2018) Ladders - Fixed - Safety Requirements

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A500/A500M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings

ASTM A924/A924M	(2022) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM D1187/D1187M	(1997; E 2011; R 2011) Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.23	(Nov 2016) Ladders

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Ladders, Installation Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Ladders

SD-07 Certificates

Fabricator Certification for Ladder Assembly

1.3 CERTIFICATES

Provide fabricator certification for ladder assembly stating that the ladder and associated components have been fabricated according to the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.23.

1.4 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Qualify welders in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Structural Carbon Steel

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.1.2 Structural Tubing

ASTM A500/A500M.

2.1.3 Steel Pipe

ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

2.1.4 Fittings for Steel Pipe

Standard malleable iron fittings ASTM A47/A47M.

2.2 FABRICATION FINISHES

2.2.1 Galvanizing

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated, after fabrication where practicable. Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A153/A153M, ASTM A653/A653M or ASTM A924/A924M, G90, as applicable.

2.2.2 Galvanize

Anchor bolts, washers, and parts or devices necessary for proper installation, unless indicated otherwise.

2.2.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair damaged surfaces with galvanizing repair method and paint conforming to ASTM A780/A780M or by application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved by Contracting Officer. Clean areas to be repaired and remove slag from welds. Heat surfaces to which stick or paste material is applied, with a torch to a temperature sufficient to melt the metallics in stick or paste; spread molten material uniformly over surfaces to be coated and wipe off excess material.

2.3 LADDERS

Fabricate vertical ladders conforming to 29 CFR 1910.23 and Section 5 of ALI A14.3. Ladders shall be capable of supporting their maximum intended load. Use 2 1/2 by 3/8 inch steel flats for stringers and 3/4 inch diameter steel rods for rungs. Ladder rungs, step and cleats must be spaced not less than 10 inches and not more than 16 inches wide (measured before installation of ladder safety system), spaced no more than 14 inches apart, plug welded or shouldered and headed into stringers. Install ladders so that the maximum perpendicular distance from the centerline of the steps or rungs, or grab bars, or both, to the nearest permanent object in the back of the ladder or to the finished wall surface will not be less than 7 inches, except for the elevator pit ladders, which have a minimum perpendicular distance of 4.5 inches. Provide heavy clip angles riveted or bolted to the stringer and drilled for not less than two 1/2 inch

diameter expansion bolts as indicated. Provide intermediate clip angles not over 48 inches on centers. The top rung of the ladder must be level with the top of the access level, parapet or landing served by the ladder except for hatches or wells. Extend the side rails of through or side step ladders 42 inches above the access level. Provide ladder access protective swing gates at the top of access/egress level. The drawings must indicate ladder locations and details of critical dimensions and materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated, according to manufacturer's instructions. Verify all measurements and take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Provide Exposed fastenings of compatible materials, generally matching in color and finish, and harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified. Poor matching of holes for fasteners will be cause for rejection. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports must provide strength and stiffness. Formed joints exposed to the weather to exclude water. Items listed below require additional procedures.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

Metalwork must be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching must produce clean true lines and surfaces. Continuously weld along the entire area of contact. Do not tack weld exposed connections of work in place. Grid smooth exposed welds. Provide smooth finish on exposed surfaces of work in place, unless otherwise approved. Where tight fits are required, mill joints. Cope or miter corner joints, well formed, and in true alignment. Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS

Provide anchorage where necessary for fastening metal items securely in place. Include for anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated slotted inserts, expansion anchors, and powder-actuated fasteners, when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine bolts, carriage bolts and powder-actuated threaded studs for steel; through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs in any material. Provide non-ferrous attachments for non-ferrous metal. Make exposed fastenings of compatible materials, generally matching in color and finish, to which fastenings are applied. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

3.4 WELDING

Perform welding, welding inspection, and corrective welding, in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use continuous welds on all exposed connections. Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation.

3.5 FINISHES

3.5.1 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coat conforming to MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, plaster, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect with ASTM D1187/D1187M, asphalt-base emulsion.

3.5.2 Field Preparation

Remove rust preventive coating just prior to field erection, using a remover approved by the rust preventive manufacturer. Surfaces, when assembled, must be free of rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.

3.5.3 Environmental Conditions

Do not clean or paint surface when damp or exposed to foggy or rainy weather, when metallic surface temperature is less than 5 degrees F above the dew point of the surrounding air, or when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 LADDERS

Secure to the adjacent construction with the clip angles attached to the stringer. Secure to masonry or concrete with not less than two 1/2 inch diameter expansion bolts. Install intermediate clip angles not over 48 inches on center. Install brackets as required for securing of ladders welded or bolted to structural steel or built into the masonry or concrete. Ends of ladders must not rest upon floor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05 52 00

METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Preinstallation Requirements
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
1.4.1 Welding Procedures
1.4.2 Welder Qualification

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION
2.1.1 Railing Systems
2.1.2 Steel and Stainless Steel Handrails
2.1.3 Protective Coating
2.2 COMPONENTS
2.2.1 Structural Steel Plates, Shapes And Bars
2.2.2 Structural-Steel Tubing
2.2.3 Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing
2.2.4 Steel Pipe
2.2.5 Stainless Steel Tubing
2.2.6 Stainless Steel Pipe
2.2.7 Stainless Steel Castings
2.2.8 Stainless Steel Plate and Sheet
2.2.9 Fasteners
2.2.10 Railings And Handrails
2.2.10.1 Steel Handrails
2.2.11 Stainless Steel Finish

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 Field Welding

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05 52 00

METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A283/A283M	(2013) Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
ASTM A500/A500M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A512	(2006; R 2012) Standard Specification for Cold-Drawn Buttweld Carbon Steel Mechanical Tubing

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 521	(2001; R 2012) Pipe Railing Systems Manual

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Preinstallation Requirements

Within 30 days of contract award, submit fabrication drawings to the Contracting Officer for the following items:

a. Iron and steel hardware

b. Steel shapes, plates, bars and strips

c. Steel railings and handrails

e. Anchorage and fastening systems

Submit manufacturer's catalog data, including two copies of manufacturers specifications, load tables, dimension diagrams, and anchor details for the following items:

a. Structural-steel plates, shapes, and bars

b. Structural-steel tubing

c. Cold-finished steel bars

d. Hot-rolled carbon steel bars

e. Cold-drawn steel tubing

f. Concrete inserts

g. Masonry anchorage devices

h. Protective coating

i. Steel railings and handrails

k. Anchorage and fastening systems

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings; G

Iron and Steel Hardware; G

Metal Shapes, Plates, Bars and Strips; G

SD-03 Product Data

Structural-Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars; G

Structural-Steel Tubing; G

Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing; G

Protective Coating; G

Railings and Handrails; G

Anchorage and Fastening Systems; G

Stainless Steel Tubing; G

Stainless Steel Pipe; G

Stainless Steel Castings; G

Stainless Steel Plate And Sheet; G

SD-07 Certificates

Welding Procedures; G

Welder Qualification; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation Instructions

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Welding Procedures

Section 05 05 23.16 STRUCTURAL WELDING applies to work specified in this section.

Submit results of welding procedures testing in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M made in the presence of the Contracting Officer and by an approved testing laboratory at the Contractor's expense.

1.4.2 Welder Qualification

Submit certified welder qualification by tests in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, or under an equivalent approved qualification test. In addition, perform tests on test pieces in positions and with clearances equivalent to those actually encountered. If a test weld fails to meet requirements, conduct an immediate retest of two test welds and ensure that each test weld passes. Failure in the immediate retest will require that the welder be retested after further practice or training and make a complete set of test welds.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION

Preassemble items in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only to the extent necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

For the fabrication of work exposed to view, use only materials that are smooth and free of surface blemishes, including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, before cleaning, treating, and applying surface finishes, including zinc coatings.

Provide railing and handrail detail plans and elevations at not less than 1 inch to 1 foot. Provide details of sections and connections at not less than 3 inches to 1 foot. Also detail setting drawings, diagrams, templates for installation of anchorages, including concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous metal items having integral anchors.

Use materials of size and thicknesses indicated or, if not indicated, of the size and thickness necessary to produce adequate strength and durability in the finished product for its intended use. Work the materials to the dimensions indicated on approved detail drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use the type of materials indicated or specified for the various components of work.

Form exposed work true to line and level, with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ensure that all exposed edges are eased to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch. Bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.

Weld corners and seams continuously and in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

Form the exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use countersunk Phillips flathead screws or bolts.

Provide anchorage of the type indicated and coordinated with the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices and space as indicated and as required to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.

Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated from bar stock unless work is indicated or specified to be fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.

2.1.1 Railing Systems

Interior railings at stair shall include handrails mounted to guardrails. All materials to be steel.

Exterior railings, including guardrails at retaining walls, handrails at new concrete site stair, and guardrails and handrails at new exterior stairs and pedestrian bridge shall be stainless steel. Guardrails and handrails at pedestrian bridge are part of OLI#1. Refer to Sections 05 51 00 METAL STAIRS and 32 34 13 FABRICATED PEDESTRIAN BRIDGES for additional information.

2.1.2 Steel and Stainless Steel Handrails

Fabricate joint posts, rail, and corners by one of the following methods:

a. Flush-type rail fittings of commercial standard, welded and ground smooth, with railing splice locks secured with 3/8 inch hexagonal-recessed-head setscrews.

b. Mitered and welded joints made by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post, mitering corners, groove-welding joints, and grinding smooth. Butt railing splices and reinforce them by a tight-fitting interior sleeve not less than 6 inches long.

c. Railings may be bent at corners in lieu of jointing, provided that bends are made in suitable jigs and the pipe is not crushed.

2.1.3 Protective Coating

Provide hot-dipped galvanized steelwork as indicated in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M. Touch up abraded surfaces and cut ends of galvanized members with zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer, or an approved galvanizing repair compound.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Structural Steel Plates, Shapes And Bars

Provide structural-size shapes and plates, except plates to be bent or cold-formed, conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, unless otherwise noted.

Provide steel plates, to be bent or cold-formed, conforming to ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C.

Provide steel bars and bar-size shapes conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, unless otherwise noted.

2.2.2 Structural-Steel Tubing

Provide structural-steel tubing, hot-formed, welded or seamless, conforming to ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B, unless otherwise noted.

2.2.3 Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing

Provide tubing conforming to ASTM A512, sunk-drawn, butt-welded, cold-finished, and stress-relieved.

2.2.4 Steel Pipe

Provide pipe conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, type as selected, Grade B; primed finish, unless galvanizing is required; standard weight (Schedule 40).

2.2.5 Stainless Steel Tubing

ASTM A554, Grade MT 304.

2.2.6 Stainless Steel Pipe

ASTM A312/A312M, Grade TP 304.

2.2.7 Stainless Steel Castings

ASTM A743/A743M, Grade CF 8 or CF 20.

2.2.8 Stainless Steel Plate and Sheet

ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.

2.2.9 Fasteners

Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items. For ungalvanized-steel railing components, provide plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating. For stainless steel railing

components, provide Type 304 stainless steel fasteners. Finish exposed fasteners to match appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.2.10 Railings And Handrails

Design handrails to resist a concentrated load of 200 lb in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or 50 lb per foot applied horizontally to the top of the rail, whichever is more severe. NAAMM AMP 521, provide the same size rail and post. Provide pipe collars of the same material and finish as the handrail and posts.

2.2.10.1 Steel Handrails

Provide steel handrails, including inserts in concrete, steel pipe conforming to ASTM A53/A53M or structural tubing conforming to ASTM A500/A500M, Grade A or B of equivalent strength. Provide steel railings of 1 1/2 inch nominal size, hot-dip galvanized.

Provide kickplates between railing posts where indicated, and consisting of 1/8 inch steel flat bars not less than 6 inches high. Secure kickplates as indicated.

2.2.11 Stainless Steel Finish

For surface preparation, remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece. Provide a uniform, directionally textured finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Adjust stair railings and handrails before securing in place in order to ensure proper matching at butting joints and correct alignment throughout their length. Space posts not more than 8 feet on center. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as indicated on Drawings.

Secure handrails to guardrails by means of brackets and fittings. Provide brackets of malleable iron castings, with not less than 3 inch projection from the finished wall surface to the center of the pipe, drilled to receive one 3/8 inch bolt. Locate brackets not more than 60 inches on center.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Submit manufacturer's installation instructions for the following products to be used in the fabrication of metal stair railing and hand rail work:

a. Structural-steel plates, shapes, and bars

b. Structural-steel tubing

c. Stainless steel tubing.

d. Stainless steel pipe.

e. Cold-drawn steel tubing

f. Protective coating

g. Stainless steel casting, plates, and sheet.

h. Metal railings and handrails

i. Anchorage and fastening systems

Provide complete, detailed fabrication and installation drawings for all iron and steel hardware, and for all metal shapes, plates, bars, and strips used in accordance with the design specifications cited in this section.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Field Welding

Ensure that procedures of manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welding work comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.4 SIZES AND SURFACING
1.5 MOISTURE CONTENT
1.6 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT
1.7 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT
1.8 CERTIFICATIONS
1.8.1 Certified Wood Grades
1.8.2 Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood
1.8.3 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
1.8.3.1 Adhesives and Sealants
1.8.3.2 Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel and Agrifiber Products

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Virgin Lumber
2.2 PLYWOOD, STRUCTURAL-USE, AND ORIENTED STRAND BOARD (OSB) PANELS
2.2.1 Other Uses
2.2.1.1 Plywood
2.3 OTHER MATERIALS
2.3.1 Miscellaneous Wood Members
2.3.1.1 Blocking
2.4 ROUGH HARDWARE
2.4.1 Wood Screws
2.4.2 Nails

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 MISCELLANEOUS
3.2.1 Wood Roof Nailers, Edge Strips, Crickets, Curbs, and Cants
3.2.1.1 Roof Nailing Strips
3.2.1.2 Roof Edge Strips and Nailers
3.2.1.3 Crickets, Cants, and Curbs
3.2.2 Wood Blocking

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST FOUNDATION (AFF)

ATFS STANDARDS	(2015) American Tree Farm System Standards of Sustainability 2015-2020

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20	(2015) American Softwood Lumber Standard

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.6.1	(2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)

AWC NDS	(2015) National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction
AWC WFCM	(2012) Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA E445	(2002) Performance Standards and Qualification Policy for Structural-Use Panels (APA PRP-108)
APA F405	(19) Product Guide: Performance Rated Panels
APA L870	(2010) Voluntary Product Standard, PS 1-09, Structural Plywood
APA S350	(2014) PS 2-10, Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM D2898	(2010; R 2017) Standard Practice for Accelerated Weathering of

	Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing
ASTM F547	(202) Standard Terminology of Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

CALIFORNIA AIR RESOURCES BOARD (CARB)

CARB 93120	(2007) Airborne Toxic Control Measure (ATCM) to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products

CSA GROUP (CSA)

CSA Z809-08	(R2013) Sustainable Forest Management

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4435	(2013) Roof Perimeter Flashing

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)

FSC STD 01 001	(2015) Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

PROGRAMME FOR ENDORSEMENT OF FOREST CERTIFICATION (PEFC)

PEFC ST 2002:2013	(2015) PEFC International Standard Chain of Custody of Forest Based Products Requirements

SUSTAINABLE FOREST INITIATIVE (SFI)

SFI 2015-2019	(2015) Standards, Rules for Label Use, Procedures and Guidance

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 770	Formaldehyde Standards for Composite Wood Products

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Nailers and Nailing Strips; G

Drawings of field erection details, including materials and methods of fastening nailers in conformance with Factory Mutual wind uplift rated systems specified in other Sections of these specifications.

SD-03 Product Data

Fire-retardant Treatment

SD-06 Test Reports

Preservative Treatment Lumber and Plywood

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Grade

Certified Sustainably Harvested Plywood for Other Uses; S

Preservative Treatment

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Store, protect, handle, and install prefabricated structural elements in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified. Store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, with drainage to avoid standing water, and protection against ground moisture and dampness. Store materials with a moisture barrier at both the ground level and as a cover forming a well ventilated enclosure. Store wood I-beams and glue-laminated beams and joists on edge. Adhere to requirements for stacking, lifting, bracing, cutting, notching, and special fastening requirements. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Remove defective and damaged materials and provide new materials. Store separated reusable wood waste convenient to cutting station and area of work.

1.4 SIZES AND SURFACING

ALSC PS 20 for dressed sizes of yard and structural lumber. Lumber must be surfaced four sides. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes must be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced. Other measurements are IP or SI standard.

1.5 MOISTURE CONTENT

Air-dry or kiln-dry lumber. Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products must be as follows at the time of delivery to the job site:

a. Framing lumber and board, 19 percent maximum

d. Materials other than lumber; moisture content must be in accordance with standard under which the product is produced

1.6 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.

b. All wood must be air or kiln dried after treatment. Specific treatments must be verified by the report of an approved independent inspection agency, or the AWPA Quality Mark on each piece. Brush coat areas that are cut or drilled after treatment with either the same preservative used in the treatment or with a 2 percent copper naphthenate solution. Plastic lumber must not be preservative treated. The following items must be preservative treated:

(5) Nailers, edge strips, crickets, curbs, and cants for roof decks.

1.7 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT

Fire-retardant treated wood must be pressure treated Treatment and performance inspection must be by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings. Each piece or bundle of treated material must bear identification of the testing agency to indicate performance in accordance with such rating. Treated materials to be exposed to rain wetting must be subjected to an accelerated weathering technique in accordance with ASTM D2898 prior to being tested. Such items which will not be inside a building, and such items which will be exposed to heat or high humidity, must receive exterior fire-retardant treatment. Fire-retardant-treated wood products must be free of halogens, sulfates, ammonium phosphate, and formaldehyde. Items to be treated include the following:

a. Wood blocking and plywood backing panels.

1.8 CERTIFICATIONS

1.8.1 Certified Wood Grades

Provide certificates of grade from the grading agency on graded but unmarked lumber or plywood attesting that materials meet the grade requirements specified herein.

1.8.2 Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood

Provide wood certified as sustainably harvested by FSC STD 01 001, ATFS STANDARDS, CSA Z809-08, SFI 2015-2019, or other third party program certified by PEFC ST 2002:2013. Provide a letter of Certification of Sustainably Harvested Wood signed by the wood supplier. Identify certifying organization and their third party program name and indicate compliance with chain-of-custody program requirements. Submit sustainable wood certification data; identify each certified product on a line item basis. Submit copies of invoices bearing certification numbers.

1.8.3 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.8.3.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that

products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.8.3.2 Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel and Agrifiber Products

For purposes of this specification, composite wood and agrifiber products include particleboard, medium density fiberboard (MDF), strawboard, panel substrates, and door cores. Provide products certified to meet requirements of both 40 CFR 770 and CARB 93120. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Virgin Lumber

Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted. Avoid companies who buy, sell, or use old growth timber in their operations, when possible.

2.2 PLYWOOD, STRUCTURAL-USE, AND ORIENTED STRAND BOARD (OSB) PANELS

APA L870, APA S350, APA E445, and APA F405 respectively.

2.2.1 Other Uses

2.2.1.1 Plywood

Plywood for backing panels. C-D Grade, Exposure 1. Provide certified sustainably harvested plywood for other uses.

2.3 OTHER MATERIALS

2.3.1 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.3.1.1 Blocking

Blocking must be standard or number 2 grade.

2.4 ROUGH HARDWARE

Unless otherwise indicated or specified, rough hardware must be of the type and size necessary for the project requirements. Sizes, types, and spacing of fastenings of manufactured building materials must be as recommended by the product manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or specified. Rough hardware exposed to the weather or embedded in or in contact with preservative treated wood, exterior masonry, or concrete walls or slabs must be hot-dip zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Nails and fastenings for fire-retardant treated lumber and woodwork exposed to the weather must be copper alloy or hot-dipped galvanized fasteners as recommended by the treated wood manufacturer.

2.4.1 Wood Screws

ASME B18.6.1.

2.4.2 Nails

ASTM F547, size and type best suited for purpose. For sheathing and subflooring, length of nails must be sufficient to extend 1 inch into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails must be used for nailing through 1 inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 2 inch thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails must be used for nailing through 2 inch thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing must be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Nailing must be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AWC WFCM. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing must be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength must be verified against the nail capacity tables in AWC NDS. Reasonable judgment backed by experience must ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector must be used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Conform to AWC WFCM unless otherwise indicated or specified. Select lumber sizes to minimize waste. Fit framing lumber and other rough carpentry, set accurately to the required lines and levels, and secure in place in a rigid manner. Do not splice framing members between bearing points. Set joists, rafters, and purlins with their crown edge up. Frame members for the passage of pipes, conduits, and ducts. Do not cut or bore structural members for the passage of ducts or pipes without approval. Reinforce all members damaged by such cutting or boring by means of specially formed and approved sheet metal or bar steel shapes, or remove and provide new, as approved. Provide as necessary for the proper completion of the work all framing members not indicated or specified. Spiking and nailing not indicated or specified otherwise must be in accordance with the Nailing Schedule contained in ICC IBC; perform bolting in an approved manner. Spikes, nails, and bolts must be drawn up tight. Use slate or steel shims when leveling joists, beams, and girders on masonry or concrete. Do not use shimming on wood or metal bearings. When joists, beams, and girders are placed on masonry or concrete, a wood base plate must be positioned and leveled with grout. The joist, beam, or girder must then be placed on the plate. When joists, beams, and girders are set into masonry or concrete, a pocket must be formed into the wall. The joist, beam, or girder must then be placed into the pocket and leveled with a steel shim.

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS

3.2.1 Wood Roof Nailers, Edge Strips, Crickets, Curbs, and Cants

Provide sizes and configurations indicated or specified and anchored securely to continuous construction.

3.2.1.1 Roof Nailing Strips

Provide roof nailing strips for roof decks as indicated. Apply nailing

strips in straight parallel rows in the direction and spacing indicated.

a. Surface-Applied Nailers: Must be 3 inches wide and of thickness to finish flush with the top of the insulation. Anchor strips securely to the roof deck with powder actuated fastening devices or expansion shields and bolts, spaced not more than 24 inches o.c.

b. Embedded Nailers: Must be nominal 2 by 3 with 2 inch sides beveled. Set and anchor nailers to finish flush with the roof deck surface.

3.2.1.2 Roof Edge Strips and Nailers

Provide at perimeter of roof, around openings through roof, and where roofs abut walls, curbs, and other vertical surfaces. Except where indicated otherwise, nailers must be 6 inches wide and the same thickness as the insulation. Anchor nailers securely to underlying construction. Anchor perimeter nailers in accordance with FM 4435.

3.2.1.3 Crickets, Cants, and Curbs

Provide wood saddles or crickets, cant strips, curbs for scuttles and ventilators, and wood nailers bolted to tops of concrete or masonry curbs as indicated, specified, or necessary and of lumber or thick exterior plywood.

3.2.2 Wood Blocking

Provide proper sizes and shapes at proper locations for the installation and attachment of wood and other finish materials, fixtures, equipment, and items indicated or specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 06 41 16.00 10

PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 General Requirements
1.5.2 Sustainable Design Certification
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIALS
2.1.1 Lumber
2.1.2 Panel Products
2.1.2.1 Plywood
2.1.2.2 Medium Density Fiberboard
2.2 SOLID POLYMER MATERIAL
2.3 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)
2.3.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade
2.3.2 Vertical General Purpose Standard (VGS) Grade
2.3.3 Horizontal General Purpose Postformable (HGP) Grade
2.3.4 Vertical General Purpose Postformable (VGP) Grade
2.3.5 Horizontal General Purpose Fire Rated (HGF) Grade
2.3.6 Vertical General Purpose Fire Rated (VGF) Grade
2.3.7 Cabinet Liner Standard (CLS) Grade
2.3.8 Backing Sheet (BK) Grade
2.4 THERMOSET DECORATIVE OVERLAYS (MELAMINE)
2.5 EDGE BANDING
2.6 VINYL COUNTERTOP EDGE
2.7 CABINET HARDWARE
2.7.1 Door Hinges
2.7.2 Cabinet Pulls
2.7.3 Drawer Slide
2.7.4 Adjustable Shelf Support System
2.7.5 Locker Coat Hooks
2.7.6 Built-in Locks
2.8 FASTENERS
2.9 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS
2.9.1 Adhesives
2.9.1.1 Wood Joinery
2.9.1.2 Laminate Adhesive
2.9.2 Caulk
2.9.3 Sealant

2.10 FABRICATION
2.10.1 Base and Wall Cabinet Case Body
2.10.1.1 Cabinet Components
2.10.1.1.1 Body Members (Ends, Divisions, Bottoms, and Tops)
2.10.1.1.2 Face Frames and Rails
2.10.1.1.3 Shelving
2.10.1.1.4 Cabinet Backs
2.10.1.1.5 Drawer Sides, Backs, and Subfronts
2.10.1.1.6 Drawer Bottoms
2.10.1.1.7 Door and Drawer Fronts
2.10.1.2 Joinery Method for Case Body Members
2.10.1.2.1 Tops, Exposed Ends, and Bottoms
2.10.1.2.2 Exposed End Corner and Face Frame Attachment
2.10.1.2.2.1 Mitered Joint
2.10.1.2.2.2 Non-Mitered Joint (90 degree)
2.10.1.2.2.3 Butt Joint
2.10.1.2.3 Cabinet Backs (Wall Hung Cabinets)
2.10.1.2.3.1 Full Bound
2.10.1.2.3.2 Full Overlay
2.10.1.2.3.3 Side Bound
2.10.1.2.4 Cabinet Backs (Floor Standing Cabinets)
2.10.1.2.4.1 Side Bound
2.10.1.2.4.2 Full Overlay
2.10.1.2.4.3 Side Bound with Rabbetts
2.10.1.2.5 Wall Anchor Strips
2.10.2 Cabinet Floor Base
2.10.3 Cabinet Door and Drawer Fronts
2.10.4 Drawer Assembly
2.10.4.1 Drawer Components
2.10.4.1.1 Drawer Sides and Backs For Transparent Finish
2.10.4.1.2 Drawer Sides and Backs For Laminate Finish
2.10.4.1.3 Drawer Sides and Back For Thermoset Decorative Overlay (Melamine) Finish
2.10.4.1.4 Drawer Bottom
2.10.4.2 Drawer Assembly Joinery Method
2.10.5 Shelving
2.10.5.1 General Requirements
2.10.5.2 Shelf Support System
2.10.5.2.1 Recessed (Mortised) Metal Shelf Standards
2.10.5.2.2 Pin Hole Method
2.10.6 Laminate Clad Countertops
2.10.6.1 Edge Style
2.10.6.1.1 Post Formed Plastic Laminate
2.10.6.1.2 Hardwood
2.10.6.1.3 Vinyl
2.10.6.1.4 Plastic Laminate Self Edge
2.10.6.2 Laminate Clad Splashes
2.10.7 Laminate Application
2.10.7.1 Base/Wall Cabinet Case Body
2.10.7.2 Adjustable Shelving
2.10.7.2.1 Top and Bottom Surfaces
2.10.7.2.2 All Edges
2.10.7.3 Fixed Shelving
2.10.7.3.1 Top and Bottom Surfaces
2.10.7.3.2 Exposed Edges
2.10.7.4 Door, Drawer Fronts, Access Panels
2.10.7.4.1 Exterior (Exposed) and Interior (Semi-Exposed) Faces
2.10.7.4.2 Edges
2.10.7.5 Drawer Assembly

2.10.7.6 Countertops and Splashes
2.10.7.7 Tolerances
2.10.8 Finishing
2.10.8.1 Filling
2.10.8.2 Sanding
2.10.8.3 Coatings

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Anchoring Systems
3.1.1.1 Floor
3.1.1.2 Wall
3.1.2 Countertops
3.1.3 Hardware
3.1.4 Doors, Drawers and Removable Panels
3.1.5 Plumbing Fixtures

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06 41 16.00 10

PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A161.2	(1998) Decorative Laminate Countertops, Performance Standards for Fabricated High Pressure

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F547	(202) Standard Terminology of Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.9	(2020) Cabinet Hardware

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)

CPA A208.2	(2016) Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UL ENVIRONMENT (ULE)

ULE Greenguard	UL Greenguard Certification Program

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A	(2013) Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors

WOODWORK INSTITUTE (WI)

NAAWS 3.1 (2017; 2018 Errata Edition) North American Architectural Woodwork Standards

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS AA-L-00486 (Rev J) Lockers, Clothing, Steel

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes laminate clad custom casework cabinets and lockers as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification. This Section includes high-pressure laminate surfacing and cabinet hardware. Comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING.

Millwork lockers specified in this Section are part of OLI #3. Base bid lockers are specified in Section 10 51 13 METAL LOCKERS.

1.3 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING for project sustainability and low-emitting materials requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings
Installation

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Materials
Plastic Laminates
Certification
Locking Devices; G

Lock Control Chart

SD-04 Samples

Plastic Laminates
Cabinet Hardware

SD-07 Certificates

Quality Assurance
Laminate Clad Casework

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 General Requirements

Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, furnish all materials, construction methods, and fabrication conforming to and complying with the custom grade quality standards as outlined in NAAWS 3.1, Section for laminate clad cabinets. These standards apply in lieu of omissions or specific requirements in this specification. Contractors and their personnel engaged in the work must be able to demonstrate successful experience with work of comparable extent, complexity and quality to that shown and specified. Submit a quality control statement which illustrates compliance with and understanding of NAAWS 3.1 requirements, in general, and the specific NAAWS 3.1 requirements provided in this specification. The quality control statement must also certify a minimum of ten years Contractor's experience in laminate clad casework fabrication and construction. Provide a list of a minimum of five successfully completed projects of a similar scope, size, and complexity in the quality control statement.

1.5.2 Sustainable Design Certification

Product must be third party certified in accordance with ULE Greenguard Gold, SCS Scientific Certification Systems Indoor Advantage Gold or equal. Perform certification annually and keep current.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Casework may be delivered knockdown or fully assembled. Deliver all units to the site in undamaged condition, stored off the ground in fully enclosed areas, and protected from damage. Ventilate the storage area and do not subject to extreme changes in temperature or humidity.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Coordinate work with other trades. Do not install units in any room or space until painting, and ceiling installation are complete within the room where the units are located. Install floor cabinets before finished flooring materials are installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIALS

2.1.1 Lumber

a. Provide kiln-dried Grade III framing lumber to dimensions as shown on the drawings. Frame front, where indicated on the drawings, must be nominal 3/4 inch hardwood.

2.1.2 Panel Products

2.1.2.1 Plywood

Use veneer core hardwood plywood, NAAWS 3.1 Grade AA panels for framing purposes. Indicate nominal thickness of plywood panels in this specification and on the drawings.

2.1.2.2 Medium Density Fiberboard

Medium density fiberboard (MDF) must be an acceptable panel substrate where noted on the drawings. Provide medium density fiberboard meeting the minimum standards listed in CPA A208.2.

2.2 SOLID POLYMER MATERIAL

Provide solid surfacing casework components in conformance to the requirements of Section 06 61 16 SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS.

2.3 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)

Provide plastic laminates meeting the requirements of ANSI/NEMA LD 3 and ANSI A161.2 for high-pressure decorative laminates. Indicate design, colors, surface finish and texture, and locations on the drawings . Submit two samples of each plastic laminate pattern and color. Samples less than 5 by 7 inches in size are not acceptable. Provide plastic laminate types and nominal minimum thicknesses for casework components as indicated in the following paragraphs.

2.3.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade

Provide horizontal general purpose standard grade plastic laminate that is 0.048 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where postforming is not required.

2.3.2 Vertical General Purpose Standard (VGS) Grade

Provide vertical general purpose standard grade plastic laminate that is 0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of casework components where postforming is not required.

2.3.3 Horizontal General Purpose Postformable (HGP) Grade

Provide horizontal general purpose postformable grade plastic laminate that is 0.042 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where post forming is required.

2.3.4 Vertical General Purpose Postformable (VGP) Grade

Provide vertical general purpose postformable grade plastic laminate that is 0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of components where postforming is required for curved surfaces.

2.3.5 Horizontal General Purpose Fire Rated (HGF) Grade

Provide horizontal general purpose fire rated grade plastic laminate that is 0.048 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness and a class 1, class A fire rating in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3.6 Vertical General Purpose Fire Rated (VGF) Grade

Provide vertical general purpose fire rated grade plastic laminate that is 0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches) in thickness and a class 1,

class A fire rating in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3.7 Cabinet Liner Standard (CLS) Grade

Provide cabinet liner standard grade plastic laminate that is 0.020 inches in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for light duty semi-exposed interior surfaces of casework components.

2.3.8 Backing Sheet (BK) Grade

Undecorated backing sheet grade laminate is formulated specifically to be used on the backside of plastic laminated panel substrates to enhance dimensional stability of the substrate. Backing sheet thickness must be 0.020 inches. Provide backing sheets for all laminated casework components where plastic laminate finish is applied to only one surface of the component substrate.

2.4 THERMOSET DECORATIVE OVERLAYS (MELAMINE)

Use thermoset decorative overlays (melamine panels) for interior lockers surfaces where shown on Drawings.

2.5 EDGE BANDING

Provide PVC vinyl, 0.125 inch thick, edge banding for casework doors and drawer fronts. Material width must be 15/16 inches. Color and pattern must match exposed door and drawer front laminate pattern and color .

2.6 VINYL COUNTERTOP EDGE

Where located on the drawings, use a tee-mould anchor type with a flat edge profile vinyl edging for countertops. Finished width must be as indicated on the drawings. Indicate color on the drawings.

2.7 CABINET HARDWARE

Submit one sample of each cabinet hardware item specified to include hinges and pulls. Provide hardware conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.9, unless otherwise noted, and consisting of the following components:

2.7.1 Door Hinges

Semi-concealed type, BHMA No. B01361.

2.7.2 Cabinet Pulls

Wire pulls, solid metal, 5 inches long, 2-1.12 inches deep, 5/16 inch diameter.

2.7.3 Drawer Slide

Side mounted heavy-duty type, BHMA No. A156.9 with full extension and a minimum 100 pound load capacity. Include an integral stop to avoid accidental drawer removal.

2.7.4 Adjustable Shelf Support System

Recessed (mortised) metal standards, BHMA No. BO4071, finish: stainless steel. Support clips for the standards must be open type, BHMA No. B04091,

finish: stainless steel.

2.7.5 Locker Coat Hooks

FS AA-L-00486, chromium plated.

2.7.6 Built-in Locks

FS AA-L-00486. Provide locking devices as built-in combination locks. Submit Lock Control Chart showing each lock required for the project, the locker identification plate number, and the lock combination.

2.8 FASTENERS

Provide nails, screws, and other suitable fasteners that are the size and type best suited for the purpose and conforming to ASTM F547 where applicable.

2.9 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS

2.9.1 Adhesives

Use formula and type of adhesives recommended by AWI. Select adhesives for their ability to provide a durable, permanent bond and take into consideration such factors as materials to be bonded, expansion and contraction, bond strength, fire rating, and moisture resistance. Meet local regulations regarding VOC emissions and off-gassing.

2.9.1.1 Wood Joinery

Use Type II for interior use polyvinyl acetate resin emulsion adhesives to bond wood members. Adhesives must withstand a bond test as described in ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.

2.9.1.2 Laminate Adhesive

Adhesive used to join high-pressure decorative laminate to wood must be adhesive consistent with AWI and laminate manufacturer's recommendations. Adhere PVC edgebanding using a polymer-based hot melt glue.

2.9.2 Caulk

Use clear, 100 percent silicone caulk to fill voids and joints between laminated components and between laminated components and adjacent surfaces.

2.9.3 Sealant

Use sealant recommended by the substrate manufacturer to provide a moisture barrier at sink cutouts and all other locations where unfinished substrate edges may be subjected to moisture.

2.10 FABRICATION

Verify field measurements as indicated in the shop drawings before fabrication. Accomplish fabrication and assembly of components at the shop site to the maximum extent possible. Meet or exceed the requirements for AWI custom grade unless otherwise indicated in this specification. Make cabinet style, in accordance with NAAWS 3.1, Section 400-G

descriptions, as indicated on the drawings.

2.10.1 Base and Wall Cabinet Case Body

2.10.1.1 Cabinet Components

Use frame members that are glued-together, kiln-dried hardwood lumber. Brace top corners, bottom corners, and cabinet bottoms with either hardwood blocks or water-resistant glue and nailed in place metal or plastic corner braces. Construct cabinet components from the following materials and thicknesses:

2.10.1.1.1 Body Members (Ends, Divisions, Bottoms, and Tops)

3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) or veneer core plywood panel product

2.10.1.1.2 Face Frames and Rails

3/4 inch hardwood lumber

2.10.1.1.3 Shelving

3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) or veneer core plywood panel product

2.10.1.1.4 Cabinet Backs

1/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) or veneer core plywood panel product

2.10.1.1.5 Drawer Sides, Backs, and Subfronts

1/2 inch hardwood lumber

2.10.1.1.6 Drawer Bottoms

1/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) or veneer core plywood panel product

2.10.1.1.7 Door and Drawer Fronts

3/4-inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) panel product

2.10.1.2 Joinery Method for Case Body Members

2.10.1.2.1 Tops, Exposed Ends, and Bottoms

a. Steel "European" assembly screws (1-1/2 inch from end, 5 inch on center, fasteners will not be visible on exposed parts).

b. Doweled, glued under pressure (approx. 4 dowels per 12 inches of joint).

c. Stop dado, glued under pressure, and either nailed, stapled or screwed (fasteners will not be visible on exposed parts).

d. Spline or biscuit, glued under pressure.

2.10.1.2.2 Exposed End Corner and Face Frame Attachment

2.10.1.2.2.1 Mitered Joint

lock miter or spline or biscuit, glued under pressure (no visible fasteners)

2.10.1.2.2.2 Non-Mitered Joint (90 degree)

butt joint glued under pressure (no visible fasteners)

2.10.1.2.2.3 Butt Joint

glued and nailed

2.10.1.2.3 Cabinet Backs (Wall Hung Cabinets)

Wall hung cabinet backs must not be relied upon to support the full weight of the cabinet and its anticipated load for hanging/mounting purposes. Method of back joinery and hanging/mounting mechanisms should transfer the load to case body members. Use the following fabrication method:

2.10.1.2.3.1 Full Bound

Full bound, captured in grooves on cabinet sides, top, and bottom. Cabinet backs for floor standing cabinets must be side bound, captured in grooves; glued and fastened to top and bottom.

2.10.1.2.3.2 Full Overlay

Full overlay, plant-on backs with minimum back thickness of 1/2 inchand minimum No. 12 plated (no case hardened) screws spaced a minimum 3 inches on center. Do not expose edge of back on finished sides. Anchor strips are not required when so attached.

2.10.1.2.3.3 Side Bound

Side bound, captured in groove or rabbetts; glued and fastened.

2.10.1.2.4 Cabinet Backs (Floor Standing Cabinets)

2.10.1.2.4.1 Side Bound

Side bound, captured in grooves; glued and fastened to top and bottom.

2.10.1.2.4.2 Full Overlay

Full overlay, plant-on backs with minimum back thickness of 1/2 inch and minimum No. 12 plated (no case hardened) screws spaced a minimum 3 inches on center. Do not expose edge of back on finished sides. Anchor strips are not required when so attached.

2.10.1.2.4.3 Side Bound with Rabbetts

Side bound, placed in rabbetts; glued and fastened in rabbetts.

2.10.1.2.5 Wall Anchor Strips

Wall Anchor Strips are required for all cabinets with backs less than 1/2

inch thick. Use strips consisting of minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber, minimum 2-1/2 inches width; securely attache to wall side of cabinet back - top and bottom for wall hung cabinets, top only for floor standing cabinets.

2.10.2 Cabinet Floor Base

Mount floor cabinets on a base constructed of nominal 2 inch thick lumber. Provide base assembly components that are treated lumber. Make finished height for each cabinet base no less than the full height of the installed, specified wall base. Make bottom edge of the cabinet door or drawer face flush with top of base.

2.10.3 Cabinet Door and Drawer Fronts

Fabricate door and drawer fronts from 3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF. Surface all door and drawer front edges with high pressure plastic laminate, color and pattern to match exterior face laminate.

2.10.4 Drawer Assembly

2.10.4.1 Drawer Components

Provide drawer components consisting of a removable drawer front, sides, backs, and bottom. Construct drawer components of the following materials and thicknesses:

2.10.4.1.1 Drawer Sides and Backs For Transparent Finish

1/2 inch thick solid hardwood lumber

2.10.4.1.2 Drawer Sides and Backs For Laminate Finish

1/2 inch thick 7-ply hardwood veneer core substrate

2.10.4.1.3 Drawer Sides and Back For Thermoset Decorative Overlay (Melamine) Finish

1/2 inch thick medium density particleboard or MDF fiberboard substrate

2.10.4.1.4 Drawer Bottom

1/4 inch thick veneer core panel product for transparent or plastic laminate finish

2.10.4.2 Drawer Assembly Joinery Method

a. Multiple dovetail (all corners) or French dovetail front/dadoed back, glued under pressure.

b. Doweled, glued under pressure.

c. Lock shoulder, glued and pin nailed.

d. Set bottoms into sides, front, and back, 1/4 inch deep groove with a minimum 3/8 inch standing shoulder.

2.10.5 Shelving

2.10.5.1 General Requirements

Fabricate shelving from 3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) or 3/4 inch veneer core plywood. Finish all shelving top and bottom surfaces with HPDL plastic laminate. Finish shelf edges in a PVC edgebanding.

2.10.5.2 Shelf Support System

The shelf support system is as follows:

2.10.5.2.1 Recessed (Mortised) Metal Shelf Standards

Mortise standards flush with the finishes surface of the cabinet interior side walls, two per side. Pposition and space standards on the side walls to provide a stable shelf surface that eliminates tipping when shelf front is weighted. Install and adjust standards vertically to provide a level, stable shelf surface when clips are in place.

2.10.5.2.2 Pin Hole Method

Drill holes on the interior surface of the cabinet side walls. Evenly space holes in two vertical columns Space the holes in each column at 1 inch increments starting 6 inches from the cabinet interior bottom and extending to within 6 inches of the top interior surface of the cabinet. Drill holes to provide a level, stable surface when the shelf is resting on the shelf pins. Coordinate hole diameter with pin insert size to provide a firm, tight fit.

2.10.6 Laminate Clad Countertops

Construct laminate countertop substrate of 3/4 inch medium density fiberboard (MDF) or veneer core plywood. Use a moisture-resistant substrate where countertops receive sinks, lavatories, or are subjected to liquids. Provide substrates that have sink cutout edges and seal with appropriate sealant against moisture. Do not make joints cutouts. A balanced backer sheet is required.

2.10.6.1 Edge Style

Make front and exposed side countertop edges in shapes and to dimensions as shown on the drawings. Use the following countertop edge material:

2.10.6.1.1 Post Formed Plastic Laminate

Make laminate edge integral with countertop surface. Make shape and profile bullnose and to dimensions as indicated.

2.10.6.1.2 Hardwood

Indicate species, finish, profile, shape, and dimensions as indicated on the drawings. Lap hardwood edge over the exposed countertop laminate edge and install flush with the countertop laminate surface.

2.10.6.1.3 Vinyl

Provide vinyl tee-mould edge in shape, thickness, and color as indicated on the drawings. Lap tee mould edge over the exposed countertop laminate

edge and install flush with the countertop laminate surface.

2.10.6.1.4 Plastic Laminate Self Edge

Flat, 90 degree "self " edge. Edge must be applied before top. Lap laminate edge over countertop laminate and ease to eliminate sharp corners.

2.10.6.2 Laminate Clad Splashes

Countertop splash substrate must be 3/4 inch MDF fiberboard or veneer core plywood. Laminate clad backsplash must be integral with countertop, coved to radius and to dimensions as indicated on the drawings. Provide and install loose, straight profile side splashes at the time of countertop installation. Match back and side splash laminate pattern and color to the adjacent countertop laminate.

2.10.7 Laminate Application

Apply laminate to substrates following the recommended procedures and instructions of the laminate manufacturer and ANSI/NEMA LD 3, using tools and devices specifically designed for laminate fabrication and application. Provide a balanced backer sheet (Grade BK) wherever only one surface of the component substrate requires a plastic laminate finish. Apply required grade of laminate in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes using one piece for full length only, using adhesives specified herein or as recommended by the manufacturer. Fit corners and joints hairline. Machined flush, file, sand, or buff all laminate edges to remove machine marks and ease (sharp corners removed). Clean up at easing must be such that no overlap of the member eased is visible. Perform fabrication in conformance to ANSI A161.2. Provide laminate types and grades for component surfaces as follows unless otherwise indicated on the drawings:

2.10.7.1 Base/Wall Cabinet Case Body

a. Exterior (exposed) surfaces to include exposed and semi-exposed face frame surfaces: HPDL Grade VGS.

b. Interior (semi-exposed) surfaces to include interior back wall, bottom, and side walls: HPDL Grade CLS.

2.10.7.2 Adjustable Shelving

2.10.7.2.1 Top and Bottom Surfaces

HPDL Grade HGS

2.10.7.2.2 All Edges

PVC edgebanding

2.10.7.3 Fixed Shelving

2.10.7.3.1 Top and Bottom Surfaces

HPDL Grade HGS

2.10.7.3.2 Exposed Edges

PVC edgebanding

2.10.7.4 Door, Drawer Fronts, Access Panels

2.10.7.4.1 Exterior (Exposed) and Interior (Semi-Exposed) Faces

HPDL Grade VGS

2.10.7.4.2 Edges

HPDL Grade VGS

2.10.7.5 Drawer Assembly

All interior and exterior surfaces: HPDL Grade CLS.

2.10.7.6 Countertops and Splashes

All exposed and semi-exposed surfaces: HPDL Grade HGS

2.10.7.7 Tolerances

Meet the NAAWS 3.1 custom grade requirements for flushness, flatness, and joint tolerances of laminated surfaces.

2.10.8 Finishing

2.10.8.1 Filling

Do not expose fasteners on laminated surfaces. Make all nails, screws, and other fasteners in non-laminated cabinet components countersunk and fill the holes with wood filler consistent in color with the wood species.

2.10.8.2 Sanding

Prepare all surfaces requiring coatings by sanding with a grit and in a manner that scratches will not show in the final system.

2.10.8.3 Coatings

Types, method of application and location of casework finishes must be in accordance with the finish schedule, drawings and Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Paint all cabinet reveals. Submit descriptive data which provides narrative written verification of all types of construction materials and finishes, methods of construction, etc. not clearly illustrated on the submitted shop drawings. Provide written verification of conformance with NAAWS 3.1 for the quality indicated to include materials, tolerances, and types of construction. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator must submit available literature which describes re-cycled product content, operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation must comply with applicable requirements for NAAWS 3.1 custom quality standards. Install countertops and fabricated assemblies level, plumb, and true to line, in locations shown on the drawings. Attach and securely anchor cabinets and other laminate clad casework assemblies to the floor and walls with mechanical fasteners that are appropriate for the wall and floor construction.

3.1.1 Anchoring Systems

3.1.1.1 Floor

Utilize a floor anchoring system for base cabinets. Anchoring and mechanical fasteners must not be visible from the finished side of the casework assembly. Attach cabinet assemblies to anchored bases without visible fasteners . Where assembly abuts a wall surface, include a minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber or panel product hanging strip, minimum 2-1/2 inch width; securely attached to the top of the wall side of the cabinet back.

3.1.1.2 Wall

Utilize minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber or panel product hanging strips, minimum 2-1/2 inch width to wall mount cabinet; securely attach to the wall side of the cabinet back, both top and bottom.

3.1.2 Countertops

Install countertops in locations as indicated on the drawings. Fasten countertops to supporting casework structure with mechanical fasteners, hidden from view. Fill all joints formed by the countertop or countertop splash and adjacent wall surfaces with a clear silicone caulk. Adhere loose splashes to both the countertop surface perimeter and the adjacent wall surface with adhesives appropriate for the type of materials to be adhered. Fill joints between the countertop surface and splash with clear silicone caulk in a smooth consistent concave bead. Bead size must be the minimum necessary to fill the joint and any surrounding voids or cracks.

3.1.3 Hardware

Install casework hardware in types and locations as indicated on the drawings. Where fully concealed European-style hinges are specified to be used with particleboard or fiberboard doors, use plastic or synthetic insertion dowels to receive 3/16 inch "Euroscrews". The use of wood screws without insertion dowels is prohibited.

3.1.4 Doors, Drawers and Removable Panels

Accomplish the fitting of doors, drawers and removable panels within target fitting tolerances for gaps and flushness in accordance with NAAWS 3.1 custom grade requirements.

3.1.5 Plumbing Fixtures

Install sinks, sink hardware, and other plumbing fixtures in locations as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 06 61 16

SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Qualifications
1.4.2 Fabrication Drawings
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL
2.1.1 Solid Surfacing Material
2.1.2 Cast, 100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material
2.1.3 Material Patterns and Colors
2.1.4 Surface Finish
2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS
2.2.1 Adhesives
2.2.2 Seam and Sealant Emissions
2.2.3 Silicone Sealant
2.2.4 Conductive Tape
2.2.5 Insulating Tape
2.2.6 Heat Reflective Tape
2.2.7 Mounting Hardware
2.3 FABRICATIONS
2.3.1 Joints and Seams
2.3.2 Edge Finishing
2.3.3 Counter Top Splashes
2.3.3.1 Permanently Attached Backsplash
2.3.3.2 End Splashes
2.3.4 Counter Tops
2.3.4.1 Counter Tops with Sinks

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Components
3.1.2 Silicone Sealant
3.1.3 Plumbing
3.2 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 06 61 16

SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D570	(1998; E 2010; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D638	(2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D696	(2016) Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30 degrees C and 30 degrees C With a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer
ASTM D790	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
ASTM D2583	(2013a) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G21	(2015; R 2021; E 2021) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

INTERNATIONAL CAST POLYMER ASSOCIATION (ICPA)

ICPA SS-1	(2001) Performance Standard for Solid Surface Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 51	(2021) Food Equipment Materials

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

a. Work under this section includes countertops and other items utilizing solid surfacing material fabrications as indicated on the drawings and as described in this specification. Do not change source of supply for materials after work has started, if the appearance of finished work would be affected.

b. In most instances, installation of solid surfacing material fabricated components and assemblies requires strong correctly located structural support provided by other trades. To provide a stable, sound, secure installation, close coordination is required between the solid surfacing material fabricator/installer and other trades to ensure that necessary structural wall support, cabinet counter top structural support, proper clearances, and other supporting components are provided for the installation of wall panels, counter tops, shelving, and all other solid surfacing material fabrications to the degree and extent recommended by the solid surfacing material manufacturer.

c. Provide appropriate staging areas for solid surfacing material fabrications. Allow variation in component size and location of openings of plus or minus 1/8 inch.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Fabrication Drawings; G

Installation; G

SD-03 Product Data

Solid Polymer; G

Indoor air quality for solid surface seam and sealant products; S

SD-04 Samples

Material; G

Counter Tops; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Report Results

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

Indoor Air Quality for solid surface fabrication products; S

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Solid Polymer, Data Package 1; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

To ensure warranty coverage, provide manufacturer certified solid surfacing fabricators to fabricate the solid surfacing material being utilized. Mark all fabrications with the fabricator's certification label affixed in an inconspicuous location. Minimum of 5 years of experience working with solid surfacing materials is required of fabricators. Submit solid surfacing material manufacturer's certification attesting to fabricator qualification approval.

1.4.2 Fabrication Drawings

Submit Detail Fabrication Drawings indicating locations, dimensions, component sizes, fabrication and joint details, attachment provisions, installation details, and coordination requirements with adjacent work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Do not deliver materials to project site until areas are ready for installation. Deliver components and materials to the site undamaged, in containers clearly marked and labeled with manufacturer's name. Store materials indoors and take adequate precautions to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Provide protective coverings to prevent physical damage or staining following installation, for duration of project.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of 10 years from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

Submit detail fabrication drawings and installation drawings of each solid surfacing fabrication indicated. Include elevations, dimensions, clearances, details of construction and anchorage, and details of joints and connections.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for solid polymer fabrication indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for solid polymer fabrication in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Solid Surfacing Material

Provide solid polymer that is a homogeneous filled solid polymer; not coated, laminated or of a composite construction, complying with ICPA SS-1. Provide material that meets or exceeds the minimum physical and performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.01 inch must be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material thickness is as indicated on the drawings; required minimum thickness is 1/4 inch. Submit a minimum 4 inch by 4 inch sample of each color and pattern for approval; include full range of color and pattern variation. Retain approved samples as a standard for this work. Submit test report results from an independent testing laboratory attesting that the submitted solid surfacing materials meet or exceed each of the specified performance requirements.

a. Provide materials that meet the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for solid surface fabrication products.

2.1.2 Cast, 100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, 100 percent acrylic solid polymer material composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments. Provide acrylic polymer that meets or exceeds the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	4000 psi (max.)	ASTM D638
Hardness	55-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D696
Boiling Water Surface Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		ANSI/NEMA LD 3-303
1/4 inch sheet	36-inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2 inch sheet	140-inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4 inch sheet	200-inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Bacteria Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.1 percent max.	ASTM D570
Flammability		ASTM E84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	30 max.	
Sanitation	"Food Contact" approval	NSF/ANSI 51
Flexural Strength	6,800 psi (min.)	ASTM D790

2.1.3 Material Patterns and Colors

Provide pattern and color for all solid surfacing material components and fabrications as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Provide products with consistent patterned color throughout thickness of the product.

2.1.4 Surface Finish

Provide a uniform appearance on exposed finished surfaces and edges. Exposed surface finish is matte; gloss rating of 5-20.

2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Provide accessory products, as specified below, as manufactured by the solid surfacing material manufacturer or as approved by the solid surfacing material manufacturer for use with the solid surfacing materials being specified.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide a two-part seam adhesive kit to create permanent, inconspicuous, non-porous, hard seams and joints by chemical bond between solid surfacing materials and components to create a monolithic appearance of the fabrication. Provide adhesive approved by the solid surfacing material manufacturer. Color-match adhesive to the surfaces being bonded where solid-colored, solid surfacing materials are being bonded together. Provide clear or color matched seam adhesive where particulate patterned, solid surfacing materials are being bonded together.

2.2.2 Seam and Sealant Emissions

Provide seam and other accessory materials that meet the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide validation of indoor air quality for solid surface seam and sealant products.

2.2.3 Silicone Sealant

Provide silicone sealant, mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, acid-curing; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT; clear formulation; approved for use by the solid surfacing material manufacturer.

2.2.4 Conductive Tape

Provide manufacturer's standard conductive foil tape, 4 mils thick, applied around the edges of cut outs containing hot or cold appliances.

2.2.5 Insulating Tape

Provide manufacturer's standard insulating tape for use with drop-in food wells used in commercial food service applications to insulate solid surfacing material from hot or cold appliances.

2.2.6 Heat Reflective Tape

Provide heat reflective tape as recommended by the solid surfacing material manufacturer for use with cutouts for heat sources.

2.2.7 Mounting Hardware

Provide mounting hardware, including sink/bowl clips, inserts and fasteners for attachment of undermount sinks and lavatories.

2.3 FABRICATIONS

Provide factory or shop fabricate components to sizes and shapes indicated, to the greatest extent practical, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Provide factory cutouts for sinks, lavatories, and plumbing fixtures where indicated on the drawings. Contours and radii must be routed to template, with edges smooth. Defective and inaccurate work will be rejected. Submit product data indicating product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements for solid surfacing material, joint adhesive, sealants, and heat reflective tape.

2.3.1 Joints and Seams

Form joints and seams between solid surfacing material components using manufacturer's approved seam adhesive. Provide inconspicuous joints in appearance without voids to create a monolithic appearance.

2.3.2 Edge Finishing

Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform appearance and finish. Provide edge shapes and treatments, including any inserts, as detailed on the drawings. Rout all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

2.3.3 Counter Top Splashes

Fabricate backsplashes and end splashes from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing material to be in conformance with dimensions and shapes as indicated. Provide backsplashes and end splashes at locations indicated. Shop fabricate backsplashes and provide permanently attached .

2.3.3.1 Permanently Attached Backsplash

Provide permanently attached backsplashes with seam adhesive and to form a radiused coved transition from counter top to backsplash.

2.3.3.2 End Splashes

Provide end splashes loose for installation at the jobsite after horizontal surfaces to which they are to be attached have been installed.

2.3.4 Counter Tops

Fabricate all solid surfacing material, counter top components from 1/2 inch thick material. Indicate details, dimensions, locations, and quantities on the drawings. Provide counter tops with 4 inch high permanently attached, 90 degrees transition as indicated. Attach 2 inch wide reinforcing strip of solid surfacing material under each horizontal counter top seam. Submit a minimum 1 foot wide by 6 inch deep, full size sample for each type of counter top shown on the project drawings; include the edge profile and backsplash as detailed on the drawings and at least one seam. Retain approved sample as standard for this work. Provide square edge profile.

2.3.4.1 Counter Tops with Sinks

a. Provide stainless steel sink; include cutouts to template for counter tops with sinks as furnished by the sink manufacturer. Provide manufacturer's standard sink mounting hardware for stainless steel installation. Seal between sink and counter top with specified silicone sealant. Provide sink, faucet, and plumbing requirements in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING,GENERAL PURPOSE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Components

Install all components and fabricated units plumb, level, and rigid. Make field joints between solid surfacing material components using solid surfacing material manufacturer's approved seam adhesives, to provide a monolithic appearance with joints inconspicuous in the finished work. Attach metal or vitreous china sinks and lavatory bowls to counter tops using solid surfacing material manufacturer's recommended clear silicone sealant and mounting hardware. Install solid polymer sinks and bowls using a color-matched seam adhesive.

3.1.2 Silicone Sealant

Use specified silicone sealant to seal all expansion joints between solid surfacing material components and all joints between solid surfacing material components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures. Provide sealant bead smooth and uniform in appearance and minimum size necessary to bridge any gaps between the solid surfacing material and the adjacent surface. Provide continuous bead and run the entire length of the joint being sealed.

3.1.3 Plumbing

Make plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2 CLEAN-UP

Components must be cleaned after installation and covered to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Damaged components must be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's sole expense.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 13 53

ELASTOMERIC SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 MANUFACTURER'S DETAILS
1.4 PRODUCT DATA
1.5 CODE REQUIREMENTS
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING, IDENTIFICATION
1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.8 SPECIAL WARRANTIES
1.8.1 Guarantee
1.8.2 Warranty

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA
2.1.1 Reduced Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content
2.1.2 Recycled Content
2.2 MATERIALS
2.3 COMPOSITE, SELF-ADHERING MEMBRANE SHEETING
2.3.1 Composite, Self-Adhering Sheeting Performance Requirements
2.3.2 Primers
2.3.3 Mastics
2.4 Protection Board

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.3 APPLICATION
3.3.1 Building Envelope Requirements
3.3.2 General Installation Requirements
3.3.2.1 Self-Adhering Membrane
3.4 COMPOSITE, SELF-ADHERING MEMBRANE
3.5 FLASHING
3.6 PROTECTIVE COVERING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 13 53

ELASTOMERIC SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1305	(2008) Standard Test Method for Crack Bridging Ability of Liquid-Applied Waterproofing Membrane
ASTM D41/D41M	(2011; R 2016) Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D146/D146M	(2004; E 2012; R 2012) Sampling and Testing Bitumen-Saturated Felts and Woven Fabrics for Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D412	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D570	(1998; E 2010; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D903	(1998; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds
ASTM D1876	(2008; R 2015; E 2015) Standard Test Method for Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test)
ASTM D5385/D5385M	(1993; R 2014; E 2014) Standard Test Method for Hydrostatic Pressure Resistance of Waterproofing Membranes
ASTM E96/E96M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination ofWater Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E154/E154M	(2008a; R 2013; E 2013) Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC (2021) International Building Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Standard Details; G

Elastomeric Waterproofing Sheet Material; G

Protection Board; G

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Elastomeric Waterproofing Sheet Material; G

Protective Covering; G

SD-07 Certificates

Elastomeric Waterproofing Sheet Material; G

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G

Protective Coverings; G

Draft Special Warranties; G

Certificates Of Compliance; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Certificates Of Compliance with sustainable requirements for items listed in SD-07; G

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S DETAILS

Submit manufacturer's standard details indicating methods of attachment and spacing, transition and termination details, and installation details. Include verification of existing conditions.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Include data for material descriptions, recommendations for product shelf life, requirements for protective coverings, and manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for primers, adhesives, and mastics.

1.5 CODE REQUIREMENTS

Provide membrane waterproofing system in accordance with ICC IBC Section 1805 Dampproofing and Waterproofing.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING, IDENTIFICATION

Deliver and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions, out of the weather, in manufacturer's original packaging with brand name and product identification clearly marked. Keep materials wrapped and separated from off-gassing materials (such as drying paints and adhesives). Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Do not permit unidentified materials in the work area or in the project.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Do not apply waterproofing during inclement weather or when there is ice, frost, surface moisture, or visible dampness on the surface to receive waterproofing for when ambient and surface temperatures are 40 degrees F or below.

1.8 SPECIAL WARRANTIES

1.8.1 Guarantee

Guarantee waterproofing membrane installation against failure due to leaks for a period of two years from the date of Beneficial Occupancy. Submit draft and final guarantees in accordance with Sections 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS .

1.8.2 Warranty

Provide manufacturer's material warranty for all system components for a period of ten years from the date of Beneficial Occupancy. Submit draft and final warranties in accordance with Sections 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS .

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

Where allowed by performance criteria:

2.1.1 Reduced Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content

Provide products with reduced VOC content and provide certificates of compliance in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING paragraph REDUCE VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS.

2.1.2 Recycled Content

Provide products with recycled content and provide certificates of compliance in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING paragraph RECYCLED CONTENT.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide one of the types of elastomeric waterproofing sheet material and related primers, adhesives, and mastics as specified herein. Ensure compatibility of waterproofing materials with each other, and with materials on which they are applied. Provide materials that comply with applicable requirements cited below when tested in accordance with the referenced ASTM publications.

2.3 COMPOSITE, SELF-ADHERING MEMBRANE SHEETING

Cold applied composite sheet consisting of rubberized asphalt and cross laminated, high density polyethylene film. Not less than 60 mils minimum thickness is required.

2.3.1 Composite, Self-Adhering Sheeting Performance Requirements

a. Tensile Strength ASTM D412, Die C: 250 psi minimum.

b. Ultimate Elongation, ASTM D412, Die C: 200 percent minimum.

c. Water Vapor Transmission, ASTM E96/E96M 80 degrees F Permeance, Procedure B: 0.1 perm maximum.

d. Pliability degrees, ASTM D146/D146M: (180 degrees Bend Over 1 Inch Mandrel): No cracks at minus minus 25 degrees F.

e. Provide test report data for crack bridging ability: Either in accordance with ASTM C1305 as modified for a dry film thickness specified by the manufacturer and conducted at low temperature; or in accordance with a cycling over crack test also conducted for the specified dry film thickness at low temperature. Using either test, verify crack bridging up to 1/4 inch without damage to the membrane system.

f. Puncture Resistance, ASTM E154/E154M REV A: 40 lb minimum.

g. Lap Adhesion at Minimum Application Temperature, ASTM D1876 Modified, 5 lbs/in..

h. Peel Strength, ASTM D903: Modified 9 lbs/in.

i. Resistance to Hydrostatic Head, ASTM D5385/D5385M: 231 ft of water.

j. Water Absorption, ASTM D570; 0.1 percent maximum.

2.3.2 Primers

Asphalt composition, ASTM D41/D41M, or synthetic polymer in solvent as recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

2.3.3 Mastics

Polymer modified asphalt in suitable solvent of trowel grade consistency and as recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

2.4 Protection Board

Provide protection board that is compatible with the waterproofing

membrane. Use a minimum 1/2 inch thick fir bitumen impregnated board 1 inch for polystyrene 1/8 inch thick for vertical and 1/4 inch for horizontal premolded bituminous protection board as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

Before starting the work, verify surfaces that must be waterproofed are in satisfactory condition. Notify the Contracting Officer of defects or conditions anticipated to prevent a satisfactory application. Do not start application until defects and conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Ensure surfaces to receive treatment are clean, dry, smooth, and free from deleterious materials and projections. Thoroughly wet holes, joints, cracks, and voids in concrete with water and fill with Portland cement mortar, strike flush, and permit to dry. Cut off high spots or grind smooth. Finish top surfaces of projecting masonry or concrete ledges below grade, except footings, to a steep bevel with Portland cement mortar. Sweep surfaces to receive covering before applying waterproofing to remove dust and foreign matter. Cure concrete by a method compatible with the waterproofing system.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Building Envelope Requirements

Provide a continuous waterproofing system at all material and building transitions. Lap, wrap, fasten and seal products in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Envelope assembly variations are not permitted without written approval from the Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.3.2 General Installation Requirements

Provide sheet waterproofing in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Ensure the surface to receive membrane is clean, smooth and dry without surface irregularities; correct deficiencies prior to installation. When using solvent welding liquid, avoid prolonged contact with skin and breathing of vapor and provide adequate ventilation. Carry waterproofing of horizontal surfaces up abutting vertical surfaces and adhere solid to the substrate. Avoid wrinkles and buckles in applying membrane and joint reinforcement.

3.3.2.1 Self-Adhering Membrane

Apply composite, self-adhering membrane on surfaces primed at a uniform coverage rate in accordance with membrane manufacturer's printed instructions. Remove release sheet and apply with tacky surface in contact with dried primer.

3.4 COMPOSITE, SELF-ADHERING MEMBRANE

Lap sheets at edges and ends a minimum of 2-1/2 inches over the preceding sheet. Provide all side laps a minimum 2-1/2 inches and end laps 5 inches. Provide self-adhesive, mastic laps in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation. Roll or firmly press to adhere membrane to substrate.

Cover corners and joints with two layers of reinforcement by first applying a 12 inch width of membrane centered along the axis. Flash drains and projections with a second ply of membrane for a distance of 6 inches from the drain or projection. Finish exposed, terminated edges of membrane on horizontal or vertical surfaces with a toweled bead of mastic. Apply mastic around edges of membrane, and drains and projections. Apply mastic at end of each work day.

3.5 FLASHING

Flash penetrations through membrane. Seal all penetrations where reinforcing bars penetrate a waterproofing membrane with the appropriate sealant or mastic flashing component. Embed elastomeric membrane in a heavy coat of adhesive, except for self-adhering membrane. Position continuous metal reglets horizontally on footing and vertically on intersecting and connecting walls, and as specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. Metal reglets are to receive exposed edges of membrane waterproofing. Secure membrane into reglets by lead wedges and fill with cement as recommended in writing by manufacturer of waterproofing materials. Counterflash upper edge of membrane waterproofing and protective covering as specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

3.6 PROTECTIVE COVERING

After installation has been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer, apply a protective covering to the membrane waterproofing prior to backfilling. Protect vertical membrane waterproofing with a 1/2 inch minimum thickness of asphalt plank; 1/2 inch minimum thickness of fiberboard; or 1/8 inch minimum thickness of compatible water resistant bitumen type protection board with edges abutting adjacent edges and exposed surfaces covered by a taping system recommended by manufacturer of protection board.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 21 13

BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 MANUFACTURER'S DETAILS
1.4 PRODUCT DATA
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Delivery
1.5.2 Storage
1.6 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS
1.6.1 Other Safety Considerations
1.7 SPECIAL WARRANTIES
1.7.1 Guarantee
1.7.2 Warranty

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLOCK OR BOARD INSULATION
2.1.1 Thermal Resistance
2.1.2 Fire Protection Requirements
2.1.3 Other Material Properties
2.1.4 Recycled Materials
2.1.5 Indoor Air Quality
2.1.6 Prohibited Materials
2.2 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE
2.3 ACCESSORIES
2.3.1 Adhesive
2.3.2 Mechanical Fasteners

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS
3.2 PREPARATION
3.2.1 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Installation and Handling
3.3.2 Electrical Wiring
3.3.3 Continuity of Insulation
3.3.4 Coordination
3.4 INSTALLATION ON WALLS
3.4.1 Installation using Furring Strips
3.4.2 Adhesive Attachment to Concrete and Masonry Walls
3.4.3 Mechanical Attachment on Concrete and Masonry Walls
3.5 INSTALLATION ON UNDERSIDE OF CONCRETE FLOOR SLAB
3.5.1 Adhesively Bonded Systems
3.6 PERIMETER AND UNDER SLAB INSULATION

3.6.1 Manufacturer's Instructions
3.6.2 Insulation on Vertical Surfaces
3.6.3 Insulation Under Slab
3.6.4 Protection of Insulation

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 21 13

BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C272/C272M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Core Materials for Sandwich Constructions
ASTM C553	(2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C578	(2022) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C930	(2019) Standard Classification of Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM C1289	(2022) Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D1621	(2016) Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D3833/D3833M	(1996; R 2011) Water Vapor Transmission of Pressure-Sensitive Tapes
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination ofWater Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31	(2020) Standard for the Installation of

	Oil-Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(2021) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2020; TIA 22-1; ERTA 1 2022) National Electrical Code
NFPA 211	(2019) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Standard Details; G

Block or Board Insulation; G

Pressure Sensitive Tape; G

Protection Board or Coatings; G

Accessories including sealants; G

Recycled Content for Block or Board Insulation; S

SD-07 Certificates

Block or Board Insulation; G

Protection Board or Coatings; G

Draft Special Warranties; G

Final Special Warranties; G

Indoor Air Quality For Block Or Board Insulation; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Block or Board Insulation

Adhesive

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S DETAILS

Submit manufacturer's standard details indicating methods of attachment and spacing, transition and termination details, and installation details. Include verification of existing conditions.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Include data for material descriptions, recommendations for product shelf life, requirements for protection board or coatings, and precautions for

flammability and toxicity. Include data to verify compatibility of sealants with insulation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to the site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.5.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Keep materials wrapped and separated from off-gassing materials (such as drying paints and adhesives). Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storage, and protection of materials before and during installation.

1.6 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.6.1 Other Safety Considerations

Comply with the safety requirements of ASTM C930.

1.7 SPECIAL WARRANTIES

1.7.1 Guarantee

Guarantee insulation installation against failure due to ultraviolet light exposure for a period of three years from the date of Beneficial Occupancy or Substantial Completion. Submit draft and final guarantees in accordance with Sections 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.7.2 Warranty

Provide manufacturer's material warranty for all system components for a period of three years from the date of Beneficial Occupancy or Substantial Completion. Submit draft and final warranties in accordance with Sections 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLOCK OR BOARD INSULATION

Provide thermal insulating materials as recommended by manufacturer for each type of application indicated. Provide insulation with the following physical properties and in accordance with the following standards:

a. Extruded Preformed Cellular Polystyrene: ASTM C578 REV A

b. Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate and Polyurethane Insulation:

ASTM C1289 REV A

(1) Type I Aluminum Foil on both major surfaces. Class 2 - Glass fiber reinforced core.

2.1.1 Thermal Resistance

Unless otherwise indicated, Wall R-13.

2.1.2 Fire Protection Requirements

a. Flame spread index of 75 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

b. Smoke developed index of 450 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

c. Provide insulated assemblies in accordance ICC IBC Chapter Fire and Smoke Protection Features.

2.1.3 Other Material Properties

Provide thermal insulating materials with the following properties:

a. Rigid cellular plastics: Compressive Resistance at Yield: Not less than 10 pounds per square inch (psi) when measured according to ASTM D1621.

b. Water Vapor Permeance: Not more than 1.1 Perms or less when measured according to ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method, in the thickness required to provide the specified thermal resistance, including facings, if any.

c. Water Absorption: Not more than 2 percent by total immersion, by volume, when measured according to ASTM C272/C272M.

d. Water Adsorption: Not more than 1 percent by volume when measured in accordance with paragraph 14 of ASTM C553.

2.1.4 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided that the material meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum required recycled material contents (by weight, not volume) are:

Polyisocyanurate/Polyurethane:	9 percent

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for block or board insulation.

2.1.5 Indoor Air Quality

Provide certification of indoor air quality for block or board insulation.

2.1.6 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide materials containing asbestos.

2.2 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE

As recommended by manufacturer of vapor retarder(s). Match water vapor permeance rating for each vapor retarder specified. Provide tape in accordance with ASTM D3833/D3833M.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Adhesive

As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.3.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Prior to installation, ensure all areas that are in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections that could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. For foundation perimeter or under slab applications, check that subsurface fill is flat, smooth, dry, and well tamped. Do not proceed with installation if moisture or other conditions are present, and notify the Contracting Officer of such conditions. Do not proceed with the work until conditions have been corrected and verified to be dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Provide noncombustible blocking at all spaces between heat producing devices and the floors, ceilings and roofs through which they pass. Provide in accordance with ICC IBC Section 2111.12 Fireplace Blocking and with the following clearances:

a. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless certified for installation surrounded by insulation: 3 inches from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by NFPA 70 and, if insulation is placed above fixture or device, 24 inches above fixture.

b. Masonry chimneys or masonry enclosing a flue: 2 inches from outside face of masonry. Masonry chimneys for medium and high heat operating appliances: Minimum clearances required by NFPA 211.

c. Vents and vent connectors used for venting products of combustion, flues, and chimneys other than masonry chimneys: Minimum clearances as required by NFPA 211.

d. Gas Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in NFPA 54.

e. Oil Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in NFPA 31.

Blocking is not required if chimneys or flues are certified in writing by

the chimney or flue manufacturer for use in contact with specific insulating materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Installation and Handling

Provide insulation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials.

3.3.2 Electrical Wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would enclose electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.3.3 Continuity of Insulation

Butt tightly against adjoining boards, studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and obstructions. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joint, roof, and floor. Avoid creating thermal bridges and voids. Provide and verify continuity of insulative barrier throughout the building enclosure.

3.3.4 Coordination

Verify final installed insulation thicknesses comply with thicknesses indicated, R-values specified herein, and with the approved insulation submittal(s).

3.4 INSTALLATION ON WALLS

3.4.1 Installation using Furring Strips

Install insulation as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

3.4.2 Adhesive Attachment to Concrete and Masonry Walls

Apply adhesive to wall and completely cover wall with insulation.

a. Full back bed method or

b. As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

c. Use only full back method for pieces of 1 square foot or less.

d. Butt all edges of insulation and seal edges with tape.

3.4.3 Mechanical Attachment on Concrete and Masonry Walls

Cut insulation to cover walls. Apply adhesive to wall and set clip or other mechanical fastener in adhesive as recommended by manufacturer. After curing of adhesive, install insulation over fasteners and bend split prongs to provide a flush condition with the insulation. Butt all edges of insulation and seal with tape.

3.5 INSTALLATION ON UNDERSIDE OF CONCRETE FLOOR SLAB

3.5.1 Adhesively Bonded Systems

Apply adhesive to underside of slab and completely cover wall with insulation.

a. Full back bed method or

c. As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

d. Use full back method for insulation pieces 1 square foot or less.

e. Butt all edges of insulation and seal with tape.

3.6 PERIMETER AND UNDER SLAB INSULATION

Install perimeter thermal insulation where heated spaces are adjacent to exterior walls, slab edges in slab-on-grade, or floating slab construction.

3.6.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

Layout insulation, tape edges, provide vapor retarder and other required accessories to protection against vermin, insects, and damage in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.6.2 Insulation on Vertical Surfaces

Provide thermal insulation on exterior of foundation walls Fasten insulation with adhesive or mechanical fasteners.

3.6.3 Insulation Under Slab

Provide insulation horizontally under slab on grade for a distance as shonw on Drawings from the edge of slab. Install insulation on top of vapor retarder and turn retarder up over the outside edge of insulation to top of slab.

3.6.4 Protection of Insulation

Protect insulation from damage during construction and back filling by application of protection board or a coating. Do not leave installed vertical insulation unprotected overnight. Protect installed insulation from weather, including rain and ultraviolet light, from mechanical abuse, compression, and dislocation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 21 16

MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Insulation Products
1.3.2 Adhesives and Sealants
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery
1.4.2 Storage
1.5 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS
1.5.1 Respirators
1.5.2 Other Safety Concerns

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLANKET INSULATION
2.1.1 Thermal Resistance Value (R-VALUE)
2.1.2 Recycled Materials
2.1.3 Prohibited Materials
2.1.4 Reduced Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) for Insulation Materials
2.2 BLOCKING
2.3 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE
2.4 ACCESSORIES
2.4.1 Adhesive
2.4.2 Mechanical Fasteners
2.4.3 Wire Mesh

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS
3.2 PREPARATION
3.2.1 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Insulation
3.3.1.1 Electrical wiring
3.3.1.2 Continuity of Insulation
3.3.1.3 Installation at Bridging and Cross Bracing
3.3.1.4 Sizing of Blankets

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 21 16

MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C665	(2017) Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C930	(2019) Standard Classification of Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM D3833/D3833M	(1996; R 2011) Water Vapor Transmission of Pressure-Sensitive Tapes
ASTM D5359	(2015) Standard Specification for Glass Cullet Recovered from Waste for Use in Manufacture of Glass Fiber
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E136	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31	(2020) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(2021) National Fuel Gas Code

NFPA 70	(2020; TIA 22-1; ERTA 1 2022) National Electrical Code
NFPA 211	(2019) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Blanket Insulation

Recycled Content for Insulation Materials; S

Pressure Sensitive Tape

Accessories

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Insulation Materials; S

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Insulation

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

Submit required indoor air quality certifications and validations in one submittal package.

1.3.1 Insulation Products

Provide product certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification from certification body.

1.3.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.4.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.5 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.5.1 Respirators

Provide installers with dust/mist respirators, training in their use, and protective clothing, all approved by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)/Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.5.2 Other Safety Concerns

Consider other safety concerns and measures as outlined in ASTM C930.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLANKET INSULATION

ASTM C665, Type II, blankets with non-reflecting coverings ; Class A, membrane-faced surface with a flame spread of 25 or less , except a flame spread rating of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.1.1 Thermal Resistance Value (R-VALUE)

The R-Value must be as indicated on drawings.

2.1.2 Recycled Materials

Provide insulation materials containing the following minimum percentage of recycled material content by weight:

Fiberglass: 20 percent glass cullet complying with ASTM D5359

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation materials.

2.1.3 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide asbestos-containing materials.

2.1.4 Reduced Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) for Insulation Materials

Provide certification of indoor air quality for insulation materials.

2.2 BLOCKING

Wood, metal, unfaced mineral fiber blankets in accordance with ASTM C665, Type I, or other approved materials. Use only non-combustible materials meeting the requirements of ASTM E136 for blocking around chimneys and heat producing devices.

2.3 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE

As recommended by the vapor retarder manufacturer and having a water vapor permeance rating of one perm or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3833/D3833M.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Adhesive

As recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.4.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

2.4.3 Wire Mesh

Corrosion resistant and as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before installing insulation, ensure that areas that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections which could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. If moisture or other conditions are found that do not allow the workmanlike installation of the insulation, do not proceed but notify Contracting Officer of such conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Install non-combustible blocking around heat producing devices to provide the following clearances:

a. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless these are certified by the manufacturer for installation surrounded by insulation: 3 inches from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by NFPA 70 and, if insulation is to be placed above fixture or device, 24 inches above fixture.

b. Masonry chimneys or masonry enclosing a flue: 2 inches from outside face of masonry. Masonry chimneys for medium and high heat operating appliances: Minimum clearances required by NFPA 211.

c. Vents and vent connectors used for venting the products of combustion, flues, and chimneys other than masonry chimneys: Minimum clearances as required by NFPA 211.

d. Gas Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in NFPA 54.

e. Oil Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in NFPA 31.

Blocking around flues and chimneys is not required when insulation blanket, including any attached vapor retarder, passed ASTM E136, in addition to meeting all other requirements stipulated in Part 2. Blocking is also not required if the chimneys are certified by the manufacturer for use in contact with insulating materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Insulation

Install and handle insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials. Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project. Ensure personal protective clothing and respiratory equipment is used as required. Observe safe work practices.

3.3.1.1 Electrical wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.3.1.2 Continuity of Insulation

Install blanket insulation to butt tightly against adjoining blankets and to studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and any obstructions. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joints, roof, and floor. Avoid creating thermal bridges.

3.3.1.3 Installation at Bridging and Cross Bracing

Insulate at bridging and cross bracing by splitting blanket vertically at center and packing one half into each opening. Butt insulation at bridging and cross bracing; fill in bridged area with loose or scrap insulation.

3.3.1.4 Sizing of Blankets

Provide only full width blankets when insulating between trusses, joists, or studs. Size width of blankets for a snug fit where trusses, joists or studs are irregularly spaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 27 10

BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Air Barrier Accessory
1.3.2 Air Barrier Assembly
1.3.3 Air Barrier Component
1.3.4 Air Barrier Envelope
1.3.5 Air Barrier Material
1.3.6 Air Barrier System
1.3.7 Air Leakage Rate
1.3.8 Air Leakage
1.3.9 Air Permeance
1.3.10 Environmental Separator
1.3.11 Vapor Permeance
1.4 PREPARATORY PHASE OR PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE
1.5 SUBMITTALS
1.6 AIR BARRIER INSPECTOR
1.7 DESIGN REVIEW

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR BARRIER

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 QUALITY CONTROL
3.1.1 Documentation and Reporting
3.1.2 Quality Control Testing And Inspection
3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 27 10

BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This Section specifies the construction and quality control of the installation of an air barrier system. Construct the air barrier system indicated, taking responsibility for the means, methods, and workmanship of the installation of the air barrier system. The air barrier must be contiguous and connected across all surfaces of the enclosed air barrier envelope indicated. The maximum leakage requirements of individual air barrier components and materials are specified in the other specification sections covering these items.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4541	(2022) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
ASTM E96/E96M	(2022a; E 2023) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E2178	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials
ASTM E2357	(2018) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate of Air Barrier Assemblies

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 285	(2023) Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components

1.3 DEFINITIONS

The following terms as they apply to this section:

1.3.1 Air Barrier Accessory

Products designated to maintain air tightness between air barrier materials, air barrier assemblies and air barrier components, to fasten them to the structure of the building, or both (e.g., sealants, tapes, backer rods, transition membranes, fasteners, strapping, primers).

1.3.2 Air Barrier Assembly

The combination of air barrier materials and air barrier accessories that are designated and designed within the environmental separator to act as a continuous barrier to the movement of air through the environmental separator.

1.3.3 Air Barrier Component

Pre-manufactured elements such as windows, doors, dampers and service elements that are installed in the environmental separator.

1.3.4 Air Barrier Envelope

The combination of air barrier assemblies and air barrier components, connected by air barrier accessories that are designed to provide a continuous barrier to the movement of air through an environmental separator. There may be more than one air barrier envelope in a single building. Also known as Air Barrier System.

1.3.5 Air Barrier Material

A building material that is designed, tested or produced to provide the primary resistance to airflow through an air barrier assembly of a building enclosure.

1.3.6 Air Barrier System

Same as AIR BARRIER ENVELOPE.

1.3.7 Air Leakage Rate

The rate of airflow (CFM) driven through a unit surface area (sq.ft.) of an assembly or system by a unit static pressure difference (Pa) across the assembly. (example: 0.25 CFM/sq.ft. @ 75 Pa)

1.3.8 Air Leakage

The total airflow (CFM) driven through the air barrier system by a unit static pressure difference (Pa) across the air barrier envelope. (example: 6500 CFM @ 75 Pa)

1.3.9 Air Permeance

The tested rate of airflow (CFM) through a unit area (sq.ft.) of a material driven by unit static pressure difference (Pa) across the material (example: 0.004 CFM/sq.ft. @ 75 Pa) as established by ASTM E2178.

1.3.10 Environmental Separator

The parts of a building that separate the controlled interior environment from the uncontrolled exterior environment, or that separate spaces within

a building that have dissimilar environments. Also known as the Control Layer.

1.3.11 Vapor Permeance

Vapor permeance is separated into three classes based on the water vapor permeance of a material as tested via ASTM E96/E96M

Class I Vapor Barrier/Retarder	0.1 perm or less
Class II Vapor Barrier/Retarder	0.1 perm to 1.0 perm
Class III Vapor Barrier/Retarder	1.0 perm to 10 perm

1.4 PREPARATORY PHASE OR PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

Organize pre-construction conferences between the air barrier inspector and the sub-contractors involved in the construction of, or penetration of, the air barrier system to discuss where the work of each sub-contractor begins and ends, the sequence of installation, and each sub-contractor's responsibility to ensure airtight joints, junctures, penetrations and transitions between materials. Discuss the products, and assemblies of products specified in the different sections to be installed by the different sub-contractors.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Air Barrier System Shop Drawings; G, Manufacturer produced warranted air barrier system

SD-03 Product Data

Air Barrier System Product Data; G

SD-04 Samples

Material Samples For Air Barrier System; G

SD-05 Design Data

Design Data And Calculations For The Air Barrier System; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Design Review Report; G

Testing and Inspection; G

SD-07 Certificates

Air Barrier Inspector; G

1.6 AIR BARRIER INSPECTOR

Employ a designated Air Barrier Inspector on this project. The Air Barrier Inspector performs a Design Review, oversees quality control testing specified in these specifications, performs quality control air barrier inspection as specified, interfaces with the designer and product manufacturer's representatives to assure installation requirements are met, and verifies that the constructed work is in accordance with both the manufacturer's recommendations for products used, the content of this specification and other Contract drawings or documents. Qualifications for the Air Barrier Inspector are as follows:

a. Training and certification as an Air Barrier Auditor from the Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) or other third-party air barrier association.

b. Or, provide documentation in resume format that demonstrates that the individual proposed has the experience, knowledge, skills and abilities to fulfill the above stated duties as the air barrier inspector.

c. It is acceptable that this individual be employed by the firm performing the building pressurization test or another independent third-party entity, provided they meet the above requirements but must not be a member of the installing Contractor or firm.

Provide copies of Air Barrier Inspector qualifications 30 days after Notice to Proceed.

1.7 DESIGN REVIEW

Review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the construction of an effective air barrier system. Provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for a proper air barrier system. Provide copies of the Design Review Report not later than 14 days after approval of the Air Barrier Inspector Qualifications. Submit design data and calculations for the Air Barrier System for a manufacturer produced and warranted air barrier system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR BARRIER

Provide air barrier system of compatible parts from one or several manufacturers coordinated by the Contractor or provide a single warranted system provided by a primary manufacturer. The air barrier system as part of a tested exterior wall assembly must meet the conditions of acceptance as tested in accordance with NFPA 285. Materials used for roof assembly air barrier must conform to the appropriate UL and FM wind and fire requirements for the specified roof assemblies.

If a complete air barrier system from a single manufacturer is utilized, whether warranted or not warranted, the air barrier system must conform to ASTM E2357.

Materials in the following categories, as used in the air barrier system or assembly of the exterior wall system, are tested and are required to

conform to ASTM E2178: Self-adhered sheet membranes, fluid applied membranes, spray polyurethane foam, mechanically fastened commercial building wrap, factory bonded membranes to sheathing, and adhesive backed commercial building wrap and accessory products.

Other materials used as an air barrier such as concrete, glass, wood, metal or gypsum board may or may not conform to ASTM E2178 but are acceptable provided that when integrated into the air barrier system or assemblies they are not subject to material or environmental induced degradation in their final produced state once incorporated in the permanent construction.

All materials used must be identifiable through manufacturer testing data or literature to be compatible with all the attached or adjoining materials or substrates used in the system.

Provide Air Barrier System Shop Drawings, Material Samples for Air Barrier System and Air Barrier System Product Data.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 QUALITY CONTROL

3.1.1 Documentation and Reporting

Document the entire installation process on daily job site reports. These reports include information on the Installer, substrates, substrate preparation, products used, ambient and substrate temperature, the location of the air barrier installation, the results of the quality control procedures, and testing results.

3.1.2 Quality Control Testing And Inspection

Conduct the following tests and inspections as applicable in the presence of the Contracting Officer during installation of the air barrier system, and submit quality control reports as indicated below.

a. Provide a Daily Report of Observations with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

b. Inspect to assure continuity of the air barrier system throughout the building enclosure and that all gaps are covered, the covering is structurally sound, and all penetrations are sealed allowing for no infiltration or exfiltration through the air barrier system.

c. Inspect to assure structural support of the air barrier system to withstand design air pressures.

d. Inspect to assure masonry surfaces receiving air barrier materials are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions and mortar droppings, with mortar joints struck flush or as required by the manufacturer of the air barrier material.

e. Inspect and test to assure site conditions for application temperature, and dryness of substrates are within guidelines.

f. Inspect to assure substrate surfaces are properly primed, if applicable, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Priming must extend at least 2 inches beyond the air barrier material

to make it obvious that the primer was applied to the substrate before the air barrier material.

g. Inspect to assure laps in materials are at least a 2-inch minimum, shingled in the correct direction or mastic applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and with no fishmouths.

h. Inspect to assure that a roller has been used to enhance adhesion. Identify any defects such as fishmouths, wrinkles, areas of lost adhesion, and improper curing. Note the intended remedy for the deficiencies.

i. Measure application thickness of liquid applied materials to assure that manufacturer's specifications for the specific substrate are met.

j. Inspect to assure that the correct materials are installed for compatibility.

k. Inspect to assure proper transitions for change in direction and structural support at gaps.

l. Inspect to assure proper connection between assemblies (membrane and sealants) for cleaning, preparation and priming of surfaces, structural support, integrity and continuity of seal.

m. Perform adhesion tests for fluid-applied and self-adhered air barrier membranes to assure that the manufacturer's specified adhesion strength properties are met. Determine the bond strength of coatings to substrate in accordance with ASTM D4541.

n. Provide cohesion tests for spray polyurethane foam (SPF). Perform the tests in accordance with the specification sections which specify these materials.

o. Provide written test reports of all tests performed.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample removal and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates, coatings and finishes. Protect construction exposed by or for quality control service activities, and protect repaired construction.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 27 19.01

SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Shop Drawings
1.4.2 Product Data
1.4.3 Test Reports
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Delivery
1.5.2 Storage
1.6 FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST
1.7 AIR BARRIER TESTING
1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.8.1 Qualifications of Manufacturer
1.8.2 Qualifications of Installer
1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING
1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.10.1 Temperature
1.10.2 Exposure to Weather and Ultraviolet Light

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF ADHERING AIR BARRIER
2.1.1 Physical Properties
2.2 PRIMERS, ADHESIVES, AND MASTICS
2.3 SHEET METAL FLASHING
2.4 JOINT SEALANTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Installation of Self-adhering Air Barrier
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.4.1 Site Inspections and Testing
3.5 FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST
3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING
3.6.1 Protection
3.6.1.1 Adjacent Surfaces
3.6.1.2 The Air Barrier Assembly
3.6.2 Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 27 19.01

SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR BARRIER ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (ABAA)

ABAA Accreditation	Accreditation
ABAA QAP	Quality Assurance Program

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D146/D146M	(2004; E 2012; R 2012) Sampling and Testing Bitumen-Saturated Felts and Woven Fabrics for Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D412	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D570	(1998; E 2010; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D903	(1998; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds
ASTM D1876	(2008; R 2015; E 2015) Standard Test Method for Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test)
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4541	(2017) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination ofWater Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E154/E154M	(2008a; R 2013; E 2013) Water Vapor

	Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover
ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2016) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E2178	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials
ASTM E2357	(2017) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 285	(2012) Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Coordinate the requirements of Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM and other building enclosure sections to provide a complete building air barrier system. Submit all materials, components, and assemblies of the air barrier system together as one complete submittal package.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualifications of Manufacturer; G

Qualifications of Installer; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Self-adhering Air Barrier; G

SD-03 Product Data

Self-adhering Air Barrier; G

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G

Safety Data Sheets; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Peel Adhesion Test; G

Flame Propagation of Wall Assemblies; G

Flame Spread and Smoke Developed Index Ratings; G

Site Inspections and Testing; G

SD-07 Certificates

Self-adhering Air Barrier; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Self-adhering Air Barrier; G

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

For self-adhering air barrier provide the following:

1.4.1 Shop Drawings

Submit self-adhering air barrier shop drawings showing locations and extent of air barrier assemblies and details of all typical conditions, intersections with other building enclosure assemblies and materials, and membrane counterflashings. Show details for bridging of gaps in construction, treatment of inside and outside corners, expansion joints, methods of attachment of materials covering the self-adhered barrier without compromising the barrier. Indicate how miscellaneous penetrations such as conduit, pipes, electric boxes, brick ties, and similar items will be sealed.

1.4.2 Product Data

Submit manufacturer's technical data indicating compliance with performance and environmental requirements, manufacturer's printed instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrates, temperature and other limitations of installation conditions, safety requirements for installation, and Safety Data Sheets. Indicate flame and smoke spread ratings for all products.

1.4.3 Test Reports

Submit test reports indicating that field peel-adhesion tests on all materials have been performed and the changes made, if required, in order to achieve successful and lasting adhesion. Submit test reports for flame propagation of wall assemblies tested in accordance with NFPA 285. Submit test reports for flame spread and smoke developed index ratings of barrier system materials tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver and store materials in sufficient quantity to allow for uninterrupted flow of work. Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage and store out of weather. Deliver materials to the jobsite in their original unopened packages, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand designation, description of contents, and shelf life of containerized materials. Store and handle to protect from damage.

1.5.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight. Keep materials sealed and separated from absorptive materials, such as wood and insulation.

1.6 FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST

Perform a field peel-adhesion test on the construction mockup. Test the self-adhering air barrier for adhesion in accordance with ASTM D4541 using a Type II pull tester except use a disk that is 4 inches in diameter and cut through the membrane to separate the material attached to the dish from the surrounding material. Perform test after curing period in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Record mode of failure and area which failed in accordance with ASTM D4541. Compare adhesion values with the manufacturer's established minimum values for the particular combination of material and substrate. Indicate on the inspection report whether the manufacturer's requirement has been met. Where the manufacturer has not declared a minimum adhesion value for their product and substrate combination, the inspector must record actual values.

1.7 AIR BARRIER TESTING

Perform air barrier testing in accordance with Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Qualifications of Manufacturer

Submit documentation verifying that the manufacturer of the self-adhering air barrier is currently accredited by Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA Accreditation https://www.airbarrier.org/).

1.8.2 Qualifications of Installer

Submit documentation verifying that installers of the self-adhering air barrier are currently certified in accordance with the ABAA QAP Quality Assurance Program (https://www.airbarrier.org/qap/).

1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

Conduct a preconstruction meeting a minimum of two weeks prior to commencing work specified in this Section. Agenda must include, at a minimum, construction and testing of mockup, sequence of construction,

coordination with substrate preparation, materials approved for use, compatibility of materials, coordination with installation of adjacent and covering materials, and details of construction. Attendance is required by representatives of related trades including covering materials, substrate materials, adjacent materials, and materials and components of the air barrier system.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.10.1 Temperature

Install air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures as recommended in writing by the air barrier manufacturer. Verify that the surface to receive self-adhering air barrier is dry for a minimum of 48 hours prior to the installation of the barrier. Do not apply air barrier to damp or wet substrates. Do not apply during inclement weather or when ice, frost, surface moisture, or visible dampness is present on surfaces to be covered, or when precipitation is imminent.

1.10.2 Exposure to Weather and Ultraviolet Light

Protect air barrier products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, mist, and other extreme weather conditions. Replace, at no additional cost to the government, barrier products that have been exposed to ultraviolet (sun)light longer than allowed by manufacturer's written requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF ADHERING AIR BARRIER

Provide minimum 0.040 inch thick self-adhering, vapor permeable, air barrier membrane consisting of a cross-laminated high density polyethylene (HDPE) film, fully coated with rubberized asphalt adhesive. Provide membrane in rolls of various widths interleaved with disposable silicone release paper. Self-adhering air barrier must exhibit no visible water leakage when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 and must perform as a liquid water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior any incidental condensation or water penetration. Use regular or low temperature formulation depending on site conditions, within temperature ranges specified by manufacturer.

2.1.1 Physical Properties

a. Air Permeance (ASTM E2178): Less than 0.004 CFM per sf at 1.57 psf.

b. Air Leakage (ASTM E2357, ASTM E283): less than 0.004 CFM per sf at 1.57 psf at one inch.

c. Tensile Strength (ASTM D412 die C modified): Not less than 400 psi.

d. Tensile Elongation (ASTM D412 die C modified): Not less than 200 percent.

e. Puncture Resistance (ASTM E154/E154M): Not less than 40 lbs.

f. Pliability (ASTM D146/D146M): Unaffected at minus 25 degrees F, 0.063 inch mandrel.

g. Lap Adhesion (ASTM D1876 modified): Not less than 4.0 lbs per inch.

h. Peel Adhesion (ASTM D903): Not less than 5.0 lbs per inch.

i. Water Vapor Permeance (Vapor Permeable Air Barrier) (ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method B): greater than 10.0 perms.

j. Water Absorption (ASTM D570): Not to exceed 0.12 percent by weight.

k. Flame propagation of wall assemblies (NFPA 285): Pass

l. Surface Burning Characteristics (ASTM E84):

(1) Flame Spread Index Rating not higher than 75.

(2) Smoke Developed Index Rating not higher than 150.

2.2 PRIMERS, ADHESIVES, AND MASTICS

Provide primers, adhesives, mastics and other accessory materials as recommended in writing by the manufacturer of the self-adhering air barrier for adequate bonding to each type of substrate.

2.3 SHEET METAL FLASHING

Provide as specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

2.4 JOINT SEALANTS

Provide as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Verify compatibility with adjacent products that are or will be in contact with one another.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Before installing air barrier, examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which air barrier assemblies will be applied, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements. Ensure the following conditions are met:

a. Surfaces are sound, dry, even, and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants.

b. Concrete surfaces are cured and dry, smooth without large voids, spalled areas or sharp protrusions.

c. Verify substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method in accordance with ASTM D4263 and take suitable measures until substrate passes moisture test.

d. Verify sealants used in sheathing are compatible with membrane proposed for use. Perform field peel adhesion test on materials to which sealants are adhered.

3.2 PREPARATION

Clean, prepare, and treat substrate in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Ensure clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air barrier application.

a. Prime masonry and concrete substrates with conditioning primer.

b. Prime gypsum sheathing an adequate number of coats to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.

c. Prime wood, metal, and painted substrates with primer.

d. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through air barrier and at protrusions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Installation of Self-adhering Air Barrier

Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the following:

a. Apply primer at rate recommended by manufacturer prior to membrane installation. Allow primer to dry completely before membrane application. Apply as many coats as necessary for proper adhesion.

b. When membrane is properly positioned, press into place and roll membrane with roller immediately after placement.

c. Apply membrane sheets to shed water naturally without interception by a sheet edge, unless that edge is sealed with permanently flexible termination mastic.

d. Position subsequent sheets of membrane applied above so that membrane overlaps the membrane sheet below by a minimum of 2-1/2 inches, unless greater overlap is recommended by manufacturer. Roll into place with roller.

e. Make all side laps a minimum of 2-1/2 inches and all end laps a minimum of 5 inches, unless greater overlap is recommended by manufacturer. Roll seams with roller.

f. Roll membrane to adhere to substrate. Cover corners and joints with two layers of reinforcement by first applying a 12 inch width of membrane centered along the axis. Flash drains and projections with a second ply of membrane for a distance of 6 inches from the drain or projection.

g. Seal around all penetrations through the air barrier resulting from pipes, vents, conduit, electrical fixtures, structural members, or other construction passing through it. Seal with termination mastic, extruded silicone sealant, membrane counterflashing or other sealing methods in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

h. Continuously connect the air barrier between walls, roof, floor and below grade assemblies to form a continuous integrated air barrier system around the entire building enclosure. Extend the air barrier membrane into rough openings such as doors, windows, louvers, and

other exterior penetrations. Seal edges of barrier at junctures with rough openings.

i. At changes in substrate plane, provide transition material (e.g. bead of sealant, mastic, extruded silicone sealant, membrane counterflashing or other material recommended by manufacturer) under membrane to eliminate all sharp 90 degree inside corners and to make a smooth transition from one plane to another.

j. Provide mechanically fastened non-corrosive metal sheet to span gaps in substrate plane and to make a smooth transition from one plane to the other. Continuously support membrane with substrate.

k. At deflection and control joints, provide backup for the membrane to accommodate anticipated movement.

l. At expansion and seismic joints provide transition to the joint assemblies.

m. Apply a bead or trowel coat of mastic along membrane seams at reverse lapped seams, rough cuts, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

n. At end of each working day, seal top edge of membrane to substrate with termination mastic.

o. Do not allow materials to come in contact with chemically incompatible materials.

p. Counterflash upper edge of thru-wall flashing and air barrier. Counter flashing and thru-wall flashing are specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Site Inspections and Testing

Provide site inspections and testing in accordance with ABAA protocol to verify conformance with the manufacturer's instructions, the ABAA QAP Quality Assurance Program (https://www.airbarrier.org/qap/), Section 07 27 10 BUILDING AIR BARRIER SYSTEM, and this section.

a. Conduct inspections and testing at 5, 50, and 95 percent completion of this scope of work. Forward written site inspections and testing reports to the Contracting Officer within five working days of the inspection and test being performed.

b. If inspections reveal any defects, promptly remove and replace defective work at no additional expense to the Government.

3.5 FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST

Conduct in accordance with test protocol indicated in Part 1, paragraph FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.6.1 Protection

3.6.1.1 Adjacent Surfaces

Protect exposed adjacent surfaces that could be damaged by primers and adhesives associated with air barrier membrane. Provide protection during application and the remainder of construction in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6.1.2 The Air Barrier Assembly

Protect finished portions of the air barrier assembly from damage during ongoing application and throughout the remainder of the construction period in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate timing of installation of materials that will cover the air barrier membrane to ensure the exposure period does not exceed that recommended by the air barrier manufacturer's written installation instructions. Remove and replace, at no additional cost to the government, membrane products that exceed the manufacturer's allowed exposure limits.

3.6.2 Cleaning

Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction and as acceptable to the primary material manufacturer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 42 13

METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WALL PANEL SYSTEMS
1.3.1 Metal Wall Panel General Performance
1.3.2 Structural Performance
1.3.3 Air Infiltration
1.3.4 Water Penetration Under Static Pressure
1.3.5 Water Penetration Under Dynamic Pressure
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Pre-Installation Conference
1.5.1.1 Installation Drawings
1.5.1.2 Wind Load Design Analysis
1.5.2 Manufacturer's Technical Representative
1.5.3 Qualification of Manufacturer
1.5.3.1 Manufacturer's Certificates
1.5.4 Certified Qualification of Installation Contractor
1.5.5 Single Source
1.5.6 Manufacturer's Maintenance Instructions
1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE
1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS
1.7.1 Field Measurements
1.7.2 Weather Limitations
1.8 WARRANTY
1.8.1 20 Year "No Dollar Limit" Warranty for Labor and Material

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL WALL PANEL SYSTEM 1
2.1.1 FABRICATION
2.1.1.1 Sheet Metal Accessories
2.1.2 PANEL MATERIALS
2.1.2.1 Steel Sheet
2.1.3 Factory Color Finish
2.1.3.1 Metal Preparation
2.1.3.2 Prime Coating
2.1.3.3 Exterior Finish Coating
2.1.3.4 Interior Finish Coating
2.1.3.5 Color
2.1.3.6 Physical Properties
2.2 METAL WALL PANEL SYSTEM 2
2.2.1 Materials and Properties
2.2.2 Fabrication
2.3 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

2.3.1 Fasteners for Miscellaneous Metal Framing
2.4 FASTENERS
2.4.1 General
2.4.1.1 Hidden Fasteners
2.4.1.2 Attachment Clips
2.5 ACCESSORIES
2.5.1 General
2.5.2 Rubber Closure Strips
2.5.3 Metal Closure Strips
2.5.4 Joint Sealants
2.5.4.1 Sealants and Caulking
2.5.4.2 Shop-Applied
2.5.4.3 Field-Applied
2.5.4.4 Pressure Sensitive Tape
2.6 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
2.6.1 Fabrication

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 PREPARATION
3.3 WALL PANEL INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Steel Wall Panels
3.3.2 Aluminum Wall Panels
3.3.3 Anchor Clips
3.3.4 Metal Protection
3.3.5 Joint Sealers
3.4 FASTENER INSTALLATION
3.5 FLASHING, TRIM AND CLOSURE INSTALLATION
3.5.1 General Requirements
3.5.2 Metal Flashing
3.5.3 Closures
3.6 WORKMANSHIP
3.7 ACCEPTANCE PROVISIONS
3.7.1 Erection Tolerances
3.7.2 Leakage Tests
3.7.3 Repairs to Finish
3.7.4 Paint-Finish Metal Siding
3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.8.1 Construction Monitoring
3.9 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 42 13

METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 501.1	(2017) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Using Dynamic Pressure
AAMA 800	(2016) Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI S100	(2020) North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
AISI SG03-3	(2002; Suppl 2001-2004; R 2008) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual Set

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A606/A606M	(2018) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, with Improved Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A755/A755M	(2018) Standard Specification for Steel

	Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D522/D522M	(2017) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D610	(2008; R 2019) Standard Practice for Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces
ASTM D714	(2002; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D822	(2013; R 2018) Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings
ASTM D968	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D1308	(2002; R 2013) Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D1667	(2017) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell)
ASTM D2244	(2016) Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates

ASTM D2247	(2015) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D2794	(1993; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D3359	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D3363	(2005; E 2011; R 2011; E 2012) Film Hardness by Pencil Test
ASTM D4214	(2007; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D4587	(2011; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Practice for Fluorescent UV-Condensation Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings
ASTM D5894	(2016) Standard Practice for Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV/Condensation Cabinet)
ASTM E72	(2015) Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2016) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E1592	(2017) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM G152	(2013; R 2021) Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
ASTM G153	(2013; R 2021) Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)

MBMA MBSM	(2018) Metal Building Systems Manual

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 500	(2006) Metal Finishes Manual

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(2023) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Metal Wall Panel: Metal wall panels, attachment system components and accessories necessary for a complete weather-tight wall system.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WALL PANEL SYSTEMS

System 1:Factory color finished, galvanized metal wall panel system with concealed fastening attachment. Panel profile must be single-skin metal wall panels applied as exterior rainscreen cladding over wall framing.

System 2: Metal Composite Material (MCM) Wall Panels fabricated from two metal facings bonded to a solid, extruded FR thermoplastic core.

1.3.1 Metal Wall Panel General Performance

Comply with performance requirements, conforming to AISI S100, without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Wall panels and accessory components must conform to the following standards:

ASTM A1008/A1008M
ASTM A123/A123M
ASTM A36/A36M
ASTM A653/A653M
ASTM A606/A606M
ASTM A755/A755M for metallic coated steel sheet for exterior coil pre-painted applications.
ASTM D522/D522M for applied coatings
UL Bld Mat Dir

1.3.2 Structural Performance

Maximum calculated fiber stress must not exceed the allowable value in the AISI or AA manuals; a one third overstress for wind is allowed. Midspan deflection under maximum design loads is limited to L/180. Contract

drawings show the design wind loads and the extent and general assembly details of the metal siding. Contractor must provide design for members and connections not shown on the drawings. Siding panels and accessories must be the products of the same manufacturer.

Provide metal wall panel assemblies complying with the load and stress requirements in accordance with ASTM E1592. Wind Load force due to wind action governs the design for panels.

Wall systems and attachments are to resist the wind loads as determined by ASTM E72 and ASCE 7-16 in the geographic area where the construction will take place, in pounds per square foot. Submit five copies of wind load tests to the Contracting Officer.

1.3.3 Air Infiltration

Air leakage must conform to the limits through the wall assembly area when tested according to ASTM E283.

1.3.4 Water Penetration Under Static Pressure

No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331.

1.3.5 Water Penetration Under Dynamic Pressure

No evidence of water leakage when tested according to AAMA 501.1.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submit Documentation for the following items:

Qualification of Manufacturer; G
Qualification of Installation Contractor; G
Sample Warranty; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content;

Submit Manufacturer's data indicating percentage of recycle material in wall panels to verify sustainable acquisition compliance.

Submit Manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

Wall Panels; G

Factory Color Finish

Closure Materials
Pressure Sensitive Tape
Sealants and Caulking
Accessories

SD-04 Samples

Submit as required each of the following samples:

Wall Panels, 12 inches long by actual panel width; G
Fasteners; G
Metal Closure Strips, 10 inches long of each type; G

Factory Color Finish

Submit manufacturer's color chips, approximately 4 by 4 inches, showing proposed colors and textures for wall panels with factory applied finishes.

SD-05 Design Data

Wind load design analysis ; G

As applicable, submit the following wind load design analysis data, to include, but not limited to:

wind speed
exposure category,co-efficient,importance factor
type of facility
negative pressures for each zone
methods and requirements of attachment

SD-06 Test Reports

Submit test reports for the following in accordance with the referenced articles in this section.

Leakage Tests; G
Wind Load Tests; G
Coating Tests; G
Chalking Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Submit certificates for the following items showing conformance with referenced standards contained in this section:

Coil Stock; G
Fasteners; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Include detailed application instructions and standard manufacturer drawings altered as required by these specifications.

Installation of Wall panels; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Submit electronic copies of the Manufacturer's Field Reports; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty; G
Maintenance Instructions; G

20 year "No Dollar Limit" warranty for labor and material

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Pre-Installation Conference

Upon notification of submittal receipt and approval by the Contracting Officer; and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor must attend a pre-installation conference to review the following:

a. Drawings and Specifications.

b. Qualification of Installer.

c. Sustainable acquisition

d. Approved Warranty

e. Sample wall panels, 12 inches long by actual panel width

f. Sample metal closure strips, 10 inches long of each type

g. Color charts and chips

h. Coatings and base metal tests, chalking tests

i. Construction schedule, availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment and facilities required to progress with the work without delay.

j. Methods and procedures related to installation of wall panels, including manufacturer's written instructions. Explicitly identify in writing, differences between manufacturer's instructions and the specified requirements.

k. Support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.

l. Flashing, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal wall panels.

m. Governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.

n. Temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.

o. Wall panel observation and repair procedures after metal wall panel installation. Provide detailed written instructions including copies of Safety Data Sheets for maintenance and repair materials, and manufacturer's maintenance instructions.

1.5.1.1 Installation Drawings

Installation shop drawings for wall panels, flashing, accessories, and anchorage systems must indicate completely dimensioned structural frame and erection layouts, openings in the wall, special framing details, and construction details at corners, building intersections and flashing, location and type of mastic and metal filler strips.

1.5.1.2 Wind Load Design Analysis

Wind design analysis must include wall plan delineating dimensions and attachment patterns for each zone. Wind design analysis must be prepared and sealed by Licensed Project Engineer in the geographic area where the construction will take place.

1.5.2 Manufacturer's Technical Representative

The representative must have authorization from manufacturer to approve field changes and be thoroughly familiar with the products and installations in the geographical area where construction will take place.

1.5.3 Qualification of Manufacturer

Certify that each metal wall panel system manufacturer has a minimum of five (5) years experience in manufacturing metal wall system and accessory products comparable to those specified herein.

Manufacturer must also provide engineering services by an authorized engineer; currently licensed in the geographical area where construction will take place, having a minimum of four (4) years experience as an engineer knowledgeable in wind load design analysis, protocols and procedures per MBMA MBSM, "Metal Building Systems Manual"; ASCE 7-16, and ASTM E1592.

Provide certified engineering calculations, using the products submitted, for Wind load requirements in accordance with ASCE 7-16.

1.5.3.1 Manufacturer's Certificates

Also provide the following certifications from the manufacturer:

Coil Stock
Fasteners

Submit certification from coil stock manufacturer or supplier that the machinery used will form the provided coil stock without warping, waviness, or rippling that is not a part of the panel profile, and without damage, abrasion or marring of the finish coating.

Provide evidence that products used within this specification are manufactured in the United States.

1.5.4 Certified Qualification of Installation Contractor

The installation contractor must be approved and certified by the metal wall panel manufacturer prior to beginning the installation of the metal wall panel system. Subcontracting by Certified Contractor for the metal wall panel work is not permitted.

1.5.5 Single Source

Obtain each type of metal wall panels, clips, closure materials and other accessories from the standard products of the single source from a single manufacturer to operate as a complete system for the intended use.

1.5.6 Manufacturer's Maintenance Instructions

Provide manufacturer's detailed written instructions including copies of Safety Data Sheets for maintenance and repair materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Deliver and protect package components, sheets, metal wall panels, and other manufactured items to prevent damage or deformation during transportation and handling.

Unload, store, and erect metal wall panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

Stack and store metal wall panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weather-tight and ventilated covering to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal wall panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

Retain strippable protective covering on metal wall panel until actual installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Field Measurements

Verify locations of wall framing and opening dimensions by field measurements before metal wall panel fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7.2 Weather Limitations

Proceed with installation preparation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering into wall system or building.

1.8 WARRANTY

Warranty must conform to the Sample Warranty as reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.8.1 20 Year "No Dollar Limit" Warranty for Labor and Material

Furnish manufacturer's no-dollar-limit warranty for the metal wall panel system. The warranty period is to be no less than twenty (20) years from the date of Government acceptance of the work. The warranty is to be issued directly to the Government. The warranty is to provide that if within the warranty period the metal wall panel system shows evidence of corrosion, perforation, rupture or excess weathering due to deterioration of the wall panel system resulting from defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship is to be the responsibility of the metal wall panel system manufacturer. Repairs that become necessary because of

defective materials and workmanship while metal wall panel system is under warranty are to be performed within 24 hours after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within 24 hours of notification will constitute grounds for having emergency repairs performed by others and not void the warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL WALL PANEL SYSTEM 1

2.1.1 FABRICATION

Unless approved otherwise, fabricate and finish metal wall panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes and as necessary to fulfill indicated and specified performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements. See section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING for cumulative total recycled content requirements.

Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel. Fabricate metal wall panel side laps with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in a manner that will seal weather-tight and minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.

2.1.1.1 Sheet Metal Accessories

Provide components required for a complete, weathertight wall system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of formed metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA 1793 that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated:

a. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

b. End Seams: fabricate nonmoving end seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.

c. Sealed Joints: form non-expansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA 1793.

d. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.

e. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of size and metal thickness recommended by SMACNA 1793 or by metal wall panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.1.2 PANEL MATERIALS

2.1.2.1 Steel Sheet

Roll-form steel wall panels to the specified profile, 22 gauge and depth as indicated. Material must be plumb and true, and within the tolerances listed:

a. Galvanized Steel Sheet conforming to ASTM A653/A653M and AISI SG03-3.

b. Individual panels must be continuous length to cover the entire length of any unbroken wall area with no joints or seams and formed without warping, waviness, or ripples that are not part of the panel profile and free of damage to the finish coating system.

c. Provide panels with thermal expansion and contraction consistent with the type of system specified.

1. Profile to be a 2 inch reveal joint with raised flat pan, 12 inches panel coverage, 1-1/2 inch panel height and concealed fasteners.

2.1.3 Factory Color Finish

Comply with NAAMM AMP 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

All panels are to receive a factory-applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish consisting of a baked-on top-coat with a manufacturer's recommended prime coat conforming to the following:

2.1.3.1 Metal Preparation

Carefully prepare all metal surface for painting on a continuous process coil coating line by alkali cleaning, hot water rinsing, application of chemical conversion coating, cold water rinsing, sealing with acid rinse, and thorough drying.

2.1.3.2 Prime Coating

Apply a base coat of epoxy paint, specifically formulated to interact with the top-coat, to the prepared surfaces by roll coating to a dry film thickness of 0.20 plus 0.05 mils. Prime coat must be oven cured prior to application of finish coat.

2.1.3.3 Exterior Finish Coating

Roll coat the finish coating over the primer by roll coating to dry film thickness of 0.80 plus 5 mils (3.80 plus 0.50 mils for Vinyl Plastisol) for a total dry film thickness of 1.00 plus 0.10 mils (4.00 plus 0.10 mils for Vinyl Plastisol). Oven-cure finish coat.

2.1.3.4 Interior Finish Coating

Apply a wash-coat on the reverse side over the primer by roll coating to a dry film thickness of 0.30 plus 0.05 mils for a total dry film thickness

of 0.50 plus 0.10 mils. Oven-cured the wash coat.

2.1.3.5 Color

Provide exterior finish color as indicated on Drawings.

2.1.3.6 Physical Properties

Coating must conform to the industry and manufacturer's standard performance criteria as listed by the following certified test reports:

General:	ASTM D5894 and ASTM D4587
Abrasion:	ASTM D968
Adhesion:	ASTM D3359
Chalking:	ASTM D4214
Chemical Pollution:	ASTM D1308
Color Change and Conformity:	ASTM D2244
Creepage:	ASTM D1654
Cyclic Corrosion Test:	ASTM D5894
Flame Spread:	ASTM E84
Flexibility:	ASTM D522/D522M
Formability:	ASTM D522/D522M
Gloss at 60 and 85 degrees:	ASTM D523
Humidity:	ASTM D2247 and ASTM D714
Oxidation:	ASTM D610
Pencil Hardness:	ASTM D3363
Reverse Impact:	ASTM D2794
Salt Spray:	ASTM B117
Weatherometer:	ASTM G152, ASTM G153 and ASTM D822

2.2 METAL WALL PANEL SYSTEM 2

2.2.1 Materials and Properties

Metal Composite Materal (MCM) panels with Fire-Retardant (FR) core. Panel thickness as indicated on Drawings. Bond strength equal to 22.5 in-lb/in.

when tested for bond integrity in accordance with ASTM D1781. Flame-spread index less than 25 and smoke-developed index less than 450, in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

Aluminum-Faced Panels: ASTM B209/B209M alloy as standard with manufacturer, temper as required to suit finish and forming operations with 0.020-inch- thick, aluminum sheet facings with a two-coat fluoropolymer exterior finish.

PVDF Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605, two-coat fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions. Color as indicated on Drawings.

Provide components required for a complete, weathertight wall system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of MCM panels unless otherwise indicated.

2.2.2 Fabrication

Fabricate and finish MCM panels at the factory, by panel manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated panel performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing.

Shop-fabricate MCM systems and accessories by fabricator's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with requirements of MCM panel manufacturer, of indicated system profiles, and with dimensional and structural requirements. Fabricate panels to dimensions indicated on Drawings based on an assumed design temperature of 70 deg F. Allow for ambient temperature range at time of fabrication. Formed MCM panel lines, breaks, and angles to be sharp and straight, with surfaces free from warp or buckle. Fabricate panels with sharply cut edges and no displacement of face sheet or protrusion of core.

Fabricated Panel Tolerances: Shop-fabricate panels to sizes and joint configurations indicated on Drawings.

a. Width: Plus or minus 0.079 inch (2 mm) at 70 deg F (21 deg C).
b. Length: Plus or minus 0.079 inch (2 mm) at 70 deg F (21 deg C).
c. Squareness: Plus or minus 0.079 inch (2 mm) at 70 deg F (21 deg C).

Fabricate MCM panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

Cold-formed metallic-coated steel sheet conforming to ASTM A653/A653M and specified in Section 05 40 00 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING unless otherwise indicated.

2.3.1 Fasteners for Miscellaneous Metal Framing

Type, material, corrosion resistance, size and sufficient length to penetrate the supporting member a minimum of 1 inch with other properties required to fasten miscellaneous metal framing members to supporting members and substrates in accordance with the wall panel manufacturer's

and ASCE 7-16 requirements.

2.4 FASTENERS

2.4.1 General

2.4.1.1 Hidden Fasteners

Provide corrosion resistant fasteners recommended by the manufacturer to meet the performance requirements and design loads.

2.4.1.2 Attachment Clips

Fabricate clips from steel hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, Z275 G 90 or Series 300 stainless steel. Size, shape, thickness and capacity as required meeting the insulation thickness and design load criteria specified.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 General

All accessories must be compatible with the metal wall panels. Sheet metal flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps and similar metal accessories must not be less than the minimum thickness specified for the wall panels. Exposed metal accessories/finishes to match the panels furnished, except as otherwise indicated. Molded foam rib, ridge and other closure strips must be non-absorbent closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or pre-molded neoprene to match configuration of the panels.

2.5.2 Rubber Closure Strips

Provide closed-cell, expanded cellular rubber conforming to ASTM D1056 and ASTM D1667; extruded or molded to the configuration of the specified wall panel and in lengths supplied by the wall panel manufacturer.

2.5.3 Metal Closure Strips

Provide factory fabricated steel closure strips to be the same gauge, color, finish and profile of the specified wall panel.

2.5.4 Joint Sealants

2.5.4.1 Sealants and Caulking

Provide approved gun type sealants for use in hand- or air-pressure caulking guns at temperatures above 40 degrees F (or frost-free application at temperatures above 10 degrees F with minimum solid content of 85 percent of the total volume. Sealants must dry with a tough, durable surface skin which permit remaining soft and pliable underneath, providing a weather-tight joint. No migratory staining is permitted on painted or unpainted metal, stone, glass, vinyl, or wood.

Prime all joints receiving sealants with a compatible one-component or two-component primer as recommended by the wall panel manufacturer.

2.5.4.2 Shop-Applied

Sealant for shop-applied caulking must be non-curing butyl compliant with

AAMA 800 to ensure the sealant's plasticity at the time of field erection.

2.5.4.3 Field-Applied

Sealant for field-applied caulking must be an approved gun grade, non-sag one component polysulfide or two-component polyurethane with an initial maximum Shore A durometer hardness of 25, and conforming to ASTM C920, Type II. Color to match panel colors.

2.5.4.4 Pressure Sensitive Tape

Provide pressure sensitive tape sealant, 100 percent solid with a release paper backing; permanently elastic, non-sagging, non-toxic and non-staining as approved by the wall panel manufacturer.

2.6 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

2.6.1 Fabrication

Shop fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim where practicable to comply with recommendations in SMACNA 1793 that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal wall panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

Examine primary and secondary wall framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer, UL, ASTM, ASCE 7-16 and as required for the geographical area where construction will take place.

Examine solid wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.

Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal wall panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal wall panels before metal wall panel installation.

Submit to the Contracting Officer a written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with insulation attachment. Miscellaneous framing installation, including sub-purlins, girts, angles,

furring, and other miscellaneous wall panel support members and anchorage must be according to metal wall panel manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

Provide full length metal wall panels, from sill to eave as indicated, unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement in accordance with MBMA MBSM.

Erect wall panel system in accordance with the approved erection drawings, the printed instructions and safety precautions of the manufacturer.

Sheets are not to be subjected to overloading, abuse, or undue impact. Bent, chipped, or defective sheets shall not be applied.

Sheets must be erected true and plumb and in exact alignment with the horizontal and vertical edges of the building, securely anchored, and with the indicated eave, and sill.

Work is to allow for thermal movement of the wall panel, movement of the building structure, and to provide permanent freedom from noise due to wind pressure.

Field cutting metal wall panels by torch is not permitted.

3.3.1 Steel Wall Panels

Use stainless-steel fasteners for exterior surfaces and galvanized steel fasteners for interior surfaces.

3.3.2 Aluminum Wall Panels

Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for exterior surfaces and aluminum or galvanized steel fasteners for interior surfaces.

3.3.3 Anchor Clips

Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.3.4 Metal Protection

Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

3.3.5 Joint Sealers

Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal wall panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

3.4 FASTENER INSTALLATION

Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.5 FLASHING, TRIM AND CLOSURE INSTALLATION

3.5.1 General Requirements

Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA 1793. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams to form permanently watertight and weather resistant.

Install sheet metal work is to form weather-tight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and allow for expansion and contraction. Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades is to be performed by sheet metal mechanics.

3.5.2 Metal Flashing

Install exposed metal flashing at building corners, sills and eaves, junctions between metal siding and walling. Exposed metal flashing must be the same material, color, and finish as the specified metal wall panel.

Fasten flashing at a minimum of 8 inches on center, except where flashing is held in place by the same screws that secure covering sheets.

Flashing is to be furnished in at least 8 foot lengths. Exposed flashing is to have 1 inch locked and blind-soldered end joints, and expansion joints at intervals of not more than 16 feet.

Exposed flashing and flashing subject to rain penetration to be bedded in the specified joint sealant.

Isolate flashing which is in contact with dissimilar metals by means of the specified asphalt mastic material to prevent electrolytic deterioration.

Form drips to the profile indicated, with the edge folded back 1/2 inch to form a reinforced drip edge.

3.5.3 Closures

Install metal closure strips at open ends of corrugated or ribbed pattern walls, and at intersection of wall and wall unless open ends are concealed with formed eave flashing; and in other required areas.

Install mastic closure strips at intersection of the wall with metal walling; top and bottom of metal siding; heads of wall openings; and in other required locations.

3.6 WORKMANSHIP

Make lines, arises, and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges

neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections which might affect the application. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA 1793. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE PROVISIONS

3.7.1 Erection Tolerances

Erect metal wall panels straight and true with plumb vertical lines correctly lapped and secured in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7.2 Leakage Tests

Finished application of metal wall panels are to be subject to inspection and test for leakage by request of the Contracting Officer, Architect/Engineer. Conduct inspection and tests at no cost to the Government.

Inspection and testing is to be made promptly after erection to permit correction of defects and the removal and replacement of defective materials.

3.7.3 Repairs to Finish

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired with the specified repair materials. Finished repaired surfaces must be uniform and free from variations of color and surface texture.

Repaired metal surfaces that are not acceptable to the project requirements and/or Contracting Officer are to be immediately removed and replaced with new material.

3.7.4 Paint-Finish Metal Siding

Paint-finish metal siding will be tested for color stability by the Contracting Officer during the manufacturer's specified guarantee period.

Panels that indicate color changes, fading, or surface degradation, determined by visual examination, must be removed and replaced with new panels at no expense to the Government.

New panels will be subject to the specified tests for an additional year from the date of their installation.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 Construction Monitoring

Make visual inspections as necessary to ensure compliance with specified requirements. Additionally, verify the following:

a. Materials comply with the specified requirements.

b. All materials are properly stored, handled and protected from damage. Damaged materials are removed from the site.

c. Framing and substrates are in acceptable condition, in compliance with specification, prior to application of wall panels.

d. Panels are installed without buckles, ripples, or waves and in uniform alignment and modulus.

e. Side laps are formed, sealed, fastened or seam locked as required.

f. The proper number, type, and spacing of attachment clips and fasteners are installed.

g. Installer adheres to specified and detailed application parameters.

h. Associated flashing and sheet metal are installed in a timely manner in accord with the specified requirements.

Provide electronic copy of Manufacturer's Field Reports to the Contracting Officer two weeks prior to project close-out.

3.9 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

Clean all exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove metal shavings, filings, nails, bolts, and wires from work area. Remove grease and oil films, excess sealants, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris and scrub the work clean. Exposed metal surfaces must be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, solder or weld marks, and damage to the finish coating.

Collect and place scrap/waste materials in containers. Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site; transport demolished materials from government property and legally dispose of them.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 54 19

POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUMMARY
1.3 ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Fire Resistance
1.3.2 Wind Uplift Resistance
1.3.3 Solar Reflectance Index (SRI)
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Qualification of Manufacturer
1.5.2 Qualifications of Applicator
1.5.3 Qualification of Engineer of Record
1.5.4 Conformance and Compatibility
1.5.5 Preroofing Conference
1.6 DETAIL DRAWINGS
1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.7.1 Delivery
1.7.2 Storage
1.7.3 Handling
1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.9 SEQUENCING
1.10 WARRANTY
1.10.1 Roof Membrane Manufacturer Warranty
1.10.2 Roofing System Installer Warranty
1.10.3 Continuance of Warranty

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 PVC Roof Membrane
2.1.2 Energy Star
2.1.3 Energy Performance
2.1.4 Bonding Adhesive
2.1.5 Water Cutoff Mastic/Water Block
2.1.6 Membrane Flashing
2.1.7 Membrane Fasteners and Plates
2.1.7.1 Stress Plates, Bar or Rail for Fasteners
2.1.7.2 Auxiliary Fasteners
2.1.8 PVC Walk Tread
2.1.9 Roof Insulation
2.1.10 Wood Products
2.2 Reinforced, PVC Membrane

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 APPLICATION METHOD
3.2.1 Special Precautions
3.2.2 PVC Roofing Membrane
3.2.2.1 Nailing
3.2.2.2 Flashing
3.2.2.3 Expansion Joints
3.2.2.4 Cutoffs
3.2.3 Adhered Membrane Application
3.2.4 Securement at Base Tie-In Conditions
3.2.5 Pre-fabricated Curbs
3.2.5.1 Set-On Accessories
3.3 FLASHINGS
3.3.1 General
3.3.2 Membrane Flashing
3.3.2.1 Installation
3.3.2.2 Sealing
3.3.3 Flashing at Roof Drain
3.4 ROOF WALKPADS
3.5 CORRECTION OF DEFICIENCIES
3.6 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING
3.6.1 Water Cutoffs
3.6.2 Temporary Flashing for Permanent Roofing
3.6.3 Temporary Walkways, Runways, and Platforms
3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.7.1 Construction Monitoring
3.7.2 Manufacturer's Inspection
3.8 CLEAN UP
3.9 INSTRUCTIONS TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL
3.10 ROOF DRAIN TEST

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 54 19

POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI/SPRI ES-1	(2003) Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.24	(2022) Roofing - Safety Requirements for Low-Sloped Roofs

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4434/D4434M	(2015) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Sheet Roofing
ASTM D6754/D6754M	(2010) Standard Specification for Ketone Ethylene Ester Based Sheet Roofing
ASTM E108	(2020a) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4470	(2016) Single-Ply, Polymer-Modified Bitumen Sheet, Built-up Roof (BUR), and Liquid Applied Roof Assemblies for Use in Class 1 and Noncombustible Roof Deck Construction
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

NRCA 3621	(2017) Quality Control and Quality-assurance Guidelines for the Application of Membrane Roof Systems

NRCA 3740 (2005) The NRCA Waterproofing Manual

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INDUSTRY (SPRI)

ANSI/SPRI RD-1 (2014) Performance Standard for Retrofit Drains

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star (1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 790 (2022) UL Standard for Safety Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings

1.2 SUMMARY

Adhered polyvinyl-chloride (PVC) roof membrane system applied over insulation, recovery board, and PVC membrane roofing manufacturer-accepted substrate.

1.3 ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

Provide roofing membrane sheet widths consistent with membrane attachment methods and wind uplift requirements, and as large as practical. In order to minimize joints and 3-way overlaps, prefabricated sheets are not accepted. Provide membrane which is free of defects and foreign material. Coordinate flashing work to permit continuous roof-surfacing operations. Install insulation and weatherproofed planned sections on the same day.

1.3.1 Fire Resistance

Complete roof system assembly:

a. Class A rated in accordance with ASTM E108, FM 4470, or UL 790; and

b. Be listed as Class I roof deck construction in FM APP GUIDE.

FM or UL approved components of the roof covering assembly must bear the appropriate FM or UL label.

1.3.2 Wind Uplift Resistance

Provide a complete roof system assembly that is rated and installed to resist wind loads indicated and validated by uplift resistance testing in accordance with Factory Mutual (FM) test procedures. Do not install non-rated systems, except as approved by the Contracting Officer. Submit Engineering calculations, signed, sealed, and dated by a Registered Engineer validating the wind resistance per ASCE 7-16, and ANSI/SPRI ES-1 of non-rated roof system. Base wind uplift measurements on a design wind speed as indicated on Drawings in accordance with ASCE 7-16 and other applicable building code requirements.

1.3.3 Solar Reflectance Index (SRI)

SRI measures the roof's ability to reject solar heat, defined such that a

standard black (reflectance 0.05, emittance 0.90) is 0 and a standard white (reflectance 0.80, emittance 0.90) is 100. Use roofing materials having minimum appropriate SRI for more than 75 percent of roof surface (low slope (less than 2:12) SRI greater than 78; high slope (greater than 2:12) SRI greater than 29).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

Roof Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

PVC Roofing Membrane; G

Energy Star Label for roof membrane; S

Bonding Adhesive

Flashing

Membrane Fasteners and Plates

Roof Insulation

Water Cutoffs

Information Card

SD-05 Design Data

Wind Uplift Resistance; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualification of Manufacturer

Qualifications of Applicator

Qualification of Engineer of Record

Wind Uplift Resistance

Fire Resistance classification

Minimum Polymer Thickness

Sample Warranty; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application Method; G

Membrane Flashing; G

Auxiliary Fasteners

Cold Weather; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty; G

Information Card; G

Instructions to Government Personnel; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Qualification of Manufacturer

Polyvinyl-Chloride sheet roofing system manufacturer must have a minimum of 5 years experience in manufacturing PVC roofing products.

1.5.2 Qualifications of Applicator

Roofing system applicator must be approved, authorized, or licensed in writing by the PVC sheet roofing system manufacturer and have a minimum of five years experience as an approved, authorized, or licensed applicator with that manufacturer and be approved at a level capable of providing the specified warranty. Supply the names, locations and client contact information of five projects, within the previous three years, of similar size and scope that the applicator has constructed using the manufacturer's roofing products submitted for this project.

1.5.3 Qualification of Engineer of Record

Engineer of Record must be currently licensed within the jurisdiction of the project.

1.5.4 Conformance and Compatibility

Provide an entire roofing and flashing system that is in accordance with specified and indicated requirements, including fire and wind resistance.

1.5.5 Preroofing Conference

After approval of submittals and before performing roofing and insulation system installation work, hold a preroofing conference to review the following:

a. Drawings, including roof plan, specifications and submittals related to the roof work.

b. Roof system components installation;

c. Procedure for the roof manufacturer's technical representative's onsite inspection and acceptance of the roofing substrate, and roofing substrate, the name of the manufacturer's technical representatives, the frequency of the onsite visits, distribution of copies of the

inspection reports from the manufacturer's technical representative to roof manufacturer;

d. Contractor's plan for coordination of the work of the various trades involved in providing the roofing system and other components secured to the roofing; and

e. Quality control(NRCA 3621) plan for the roof system installation;

f. Safety requirements.

Coordinate preroofing conference scheduling with the Contracting Officer. The conference must be attended by the Contractor, the Contracting Officer's designated personnel, personnel directly responsible for the installation of roofing and insulation, flashing and sheet metal work, mechanical work, other trades interfacing with the roof work, designated safety personnel trained to enforce and copy with ASSP A10.24, and a representative of the roofing materials manufacturer. Before beginning roofing work, provide a copy of meeting notes and action items to all attending parties. Note action items requiring resolution prior to start of roof work.

1.6 DETAIL DRAWINGS

Submit roof plan depicting wind loads and boundaries of enhanced perimeter and corner attachments of roof system components, as applicable. Provide drawings that reflect the project roof plan of each roof level and conditions indicated. Submit bids with approved detail drawings and specifications approved and furnished by the PVC membrane manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.7.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original, unopened containers and rolls with labels intact and legible. Mark and remove wet or damaged materials from the site. Where materials are covered by a referenced specification number, the container must bear the specification number, type, class, and shelf life expiration date where applicable. Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow work to proceed without interruption.

1.7.2 Storage

Protect materials against moisture absorption and contamination or other damage. Avoid crushing or crinkling of roll materials. Store roll materials on end on clean raised platforms or pallets one level high in dry locations with adequate ventilation, such as an enclosed building or closed trailer. Do not store roll materials in buildings under construction until concrete, mortar, and plaster work is finished and dry. Maintain roll materials at temperatures above 50 degrees F for 24 hours immediately before application. Do not store materials outdoors unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Completely cover felts stored outdoors, on and off roof, with waterproof canvas protective covering. Do not use polyethylene sheet as a covering. Tie covering securely to pallets to make completely weatherproof. Provide sufficient ventilation to prevent condensation. Do not store more materials on roof than can be installed the same day and remove unused materials at end of each days work. Distribute materials temporarily stored on roof to stay within live

load limits of the roof construction.

a. Maintain a minimum distance of 35 foot for all stored flammable materials, including materials covered with shrink wraps, craft paper or tarps from all torch/welding applications.

b. Immediately remove wet, contaminated or otherwise damaged or unsuitable materials from the site. Damaged materials may be marked by the Contracting Officer.

1.7.3 Handling

Prevent damage to edges and ends of roll materials. Do not install damaged materials in the work. Select and operate material handling equipment to prevent damage to materials or applied roofing.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not install roofing system when air temperature is below 40 degrees F, during any form of precipitation, including fog, or when there is ice, frost, moisture, or any other visible dampness on the roof deck. Follow manufacturer's printed instructions for Cold Weather Installation.

1.9 SEQUENCING

Coordinate the work with other trades to ensure that components which are to be secured to or stripped into the roofing system are available and that permanent flashing and counterflashing in accordance with NRCA 3740, are installed as the work progresses. Ensure temporary protection measures are in place to preclude moisture intrusion or damage to installed materials. Apply roofing immediately following application of insulation as a continuous operation. Coordinate roofing operations with insulation work so that all roof insulation applied each day is covered with roof membrane installation the same day.

1.10 WARRANTY

Provide roof system material and workmanship warranties. Provide revision or amendment to standard membrane manufacturer warranty as required to comply with the specified requirements. Provide a manufacturer's warranty that has no dollar limit, covers full system water-tightness, and has a minimum duration of 20 years. Submit sample certificate.

1.10.1 Roof Membrane Manufacturer Warranty

Furnish the roof membrane manufacturer's 20-year, no dollar limit roof system materials and installation workmanship warranty, including flashing, insulation, and accessories necessary for a watertight roof system construction. Provide warranty directly to the Government commencing at the time of Government's acceptance of the building. The warranty must state that:

a. If within the warranty period the roof system, as installed for its intended use in the normal climatic and environmental conditions of the facility, becomes non-watertight, shows evidence of moisture intrusion within the assembly, splits, tears, cracks, delaminates, separates at the seams, or shows evidence of excessive weathering due to defective materials or installation workmanship, the repair or replacement of the defective and damaged materials of the roof system

assembly and correction of defective workmanship are the responsibility of the roof membrane manufacturer. All costs associated with the repair or replacement work are the responsibility of the roof membrane manufacturer.

b. When the manufacturer or his approved applicator fail to perform the repairs within 72 hours of notification, emergency temporary repairs performed by others does not void the warranty.

1.10.2 Roofing System Installer Warranty

The roof system installer must warrant for a minimum period of two years that the roof system, as installed, is free from defects in installation workmanship, to include the roof membrane, flashing, insulation, accessories, attachments, and sheet metal installation integral to a complete watertight roof system assembly. Write the warranty directly to the Government. The roof system installer is responsible for correction of defective workmanship and replacement of damaged or affected materials. The roof system installer is responsible for all costs associated with the repair or replacement work.

1.10.3 Continuance of Warranty

Repair or replacement work that becomes necessary within the warranty period must be approved, as required, and accomplished in a manner so as to restore the integrity of the roof system assembly and validity of the manufacturer warranty for the remainder of the manufacturer warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Coordinate with other specification sections related to the roof work. Furnish a combination of specified materials that comprise a roof system acceptable to the roof membrane manufacturer and meeting specified requirements. Protect materials provided from defects and make suitable for the service and climatic conditions of the installation.

2.1.1 PVC Roof Membrane

Provide a minimum polymer thickness 0.072 inch reinforced PVC as specified herein. Provide PVC system capable of obtaining 20 year warranties and as listed in the applicable wind uplift and fire rating classification listings.

Submit Data that includes written acceptance by the roof membrane manufacturer of the insulation and other products and accessories to be provided by and warranted under the full system guarantee of the roof membrane manufacturer.

a. Coordinate with other specification sections related to the roof work. Furnish a combination of specified materials that comprise a roof system acceptable to the roof membrane manufacturer and meeting specified requirements. Provide materials free of defects and suitable for the service and climatic conditions of the installation. Provide warranted roof system in which all components are sourced from the PVC roof membrane manufacturer, including but not limited to all insulation, coverboards, accessories, adhesives and edge metal.

b. For each roof, furnish a typewritten information card for facility records and a card laminated in plastic and framed for interior display at roof access point, or a photoengraved 0.032 inch thick aluminum card for exterior display. Provide card that is 8 1/2 by 11 inches minimum. On the information card identify facility name and number; location; contract number; approximate roof area; detailed roof system description, including deck type, membrane, number of plies, method of application, manufacturer, insulation and cover board system and thickness; presence of tapered insulation for primary drainage, presence of vapor retarder; date of completion; installing Contractor identification and contact information; membrane manufacturer warranty expiration, warranty reference number, and contact information. Install card at roof top or access location as directed by the Contracting Officer and provide a paper copy to the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Energy Star

Provide a roof membrane that is Energy Star labeled. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for roof membrane product.

2.1.3 Energy Performance

Install a roof system that meets an overall performance as specified on the drawings.

2.1.4 Bonding Adhesive

Provide PVC membrane manufacturer's recommended adhesive, as supplied by roof membrane manufacturer, and recommended by the manufacturer's printed data for bonding of PVC membrane materials to acceptable insulation, wood, metal, concrete or other acceptable substrate materials. Do not use bonding adhesive to bond membrane materials to each other.

2.1.5 Water Cutoff Mastic/Water Block

As supplied by the roof membrane manufacturer and recommended by the manufacturer's printed data.

2.1.6 Membrane Flashing

Provide membrane flashing, including self-adhering membrane flashing, perimeter flashing, flashing around roof penetrations and prefabricated pipe seals, of a minimum polymer thickness 0.072 inch reinforced PVC for 20 year warranties, and utilized as recommended and supplied by the roof membrane manufacturer or minimum 0.072 inch thick reinforced PVC roof membrane and flashings for 20 year warranties. Submit certification from PVC membrane manufacturer that the proposed PVC membrane roofing product meets the minimum polymer thickness specified.

2.1.7 Membrane Fasteners and Plates

Coated, corrosion-resistant fasteners as recommended and supplied by the PVC roof membrane manufacturer and meeting the requirements of FM 4470 and FM RoofNav (www. roofnav.com) or FM APP GUIDE for Class I roof deck construction and the wind uplift resistance specified. Fasteners and plates to be supplied and warranted for the substrate type(s) by PVC membrane manufacturer and recommended by PVC membrane manufacturer's

printed data.

2.1.7.1 Stress Plates, Bar or Rail for Fasteners

Utilize corrosion-resistant stress plates as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer's printed instructions and meeting the requirements of FM 4470. Stress plates to be supplied by PVC roof membrane manufacturer. Form stress plates to prevent dishing or cupping. Manufacturer-supplied anchoring bar or rails may be utilized for high wind conditions.

2.1.7.2 Auxiliary Fasteners

Provide corrosion resistant screws, nails, or anchors suitable for intended attachment purpose and be recommended and supplied for use by the PVC roof membrane manufacturer.

2.1.8 PVC Walk Tread

Scrim reinforced 0.096 inch thickness PVC membrane with a textured surface, compatible with and supplied by manufacturer of the PVC roof membrane.

2.1.9 Roof Insulation

Provide insulation system and facer material compatible with membrane application specified and be approved and supplied by the PVC membrane roof manufacturer.

2.1.10 Wood Products

As specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY, except that fire retardant treated materials must not be in contact with PVC membrane or PVC accessory products, unless approved by the membrane manufacturer and the Contracting Officer.

2.2 Reinforced, PVC Membrane

Provide reinforced polyvinyl chloride (PVC) membrane containing fibers or scrim, and complying with ASTM D4434/D4434M, Type II, Grade I or Type III or Type IV, fleece backed, or ASTM D6754/D6754M, and in all cases provide 0.072 inch minimum thickness for adhered application. Not withstanding the ASTM standards referenced, provide reinforced PVC roof membranes having the minimum, labeled thickness specified. PVC membrane thickness specified herein is exclusive of backing material on the bottom of fleece-backed membrane. Provide principal polymer used in manufacture of the membrane sheet as PVC, with width and length of PVC membrane roofing sheet consistent with membrane attachment methods and wind uplift requirements, and sheet size as large as practical. In order to minimize joints and 3-way overlaps, prefabricated sheets are not accepted. Maximum reinforced PVC membrane roofing sheet dimensions to be the maximum width obtainable from PVC membrane roof manufacturer in order to minimize seams in the field of the roof.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Ensure that the following conditions exist prior to application of the

roofing materials:

a. Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth.

b. Drains, curbs, control joints, expansion joints, perimeter walls, roof penetrating components, and equipment supports are in place.

c. Surfaces are rigid, clean, dry, smooth, and free from cracks, holes, and sharp changes in elevation.

d. Substrate is sloped to provide positive drainage.

e. Walls and vertical surfaces are constructed to receive counterflashing, and will permit mechanical fastening of the base flashing materials.

f. Treated wood nailers are in place on non-nailable surfaces, to permit nailing of base flashing at minimum height of 8 inches above finished roofing surface.

g. Pressure-preservative treated wood nailers are fastened in place at eaves, gable ends, openings, and intersections with vertical surfaces for securing of membrane, edging strips, attachment flanges of sheet metal, and roof fixtures. Embedded nailers are flush with deck surfaces. Surface-applied nailers are the same thickness as the roof insulation.

h. PVC materials are not in contact with fire retardant treated wood, except as approved by the PVC membrane roof manufacturer and Contracting Officer.

i. Insulation boards are installed smoothly and evenly, and are not broken, cracked, or curled. There are no gaps in insulation board joints exceeding 1/4 inch in width. Insulation is attached as required by manufacturer's written installation instructions. Insulation is being roofed over on the same day the insulation is installed.

3.2 APPLICATION METHOD

Apply entire PVC membrane roofing utilizing adhered application method. Apply roofing materials as specified herein unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Submit instructions including pattern and frequency of mechanical attachments required in the field for roof, corners, and perimeters to provide for the specified wind resistance

3.2.1 Special Precautions

a. Do not dilute coatings or sealants unless specifically recommended by the material manufacturer's printed application instructions. Do not thin liquid materials or cleaners used for cleaning PVC sheet.

b. Keep liquids in airtight containers, and keep containers closed except when removing materials.

c. Use liquid components, including adhesives, within their shelf life period. Store adhesives at 60 to 80 degrees F prior to use. Avoid excessive adhesive application and adhesive spills, as they can be destructive to some thermoplastic sheets and insulations; follow

adhesive manufacturer's printed application instructions. Mix and use liquid components in accordance with label directions and manufacturer's printed instructions.

d. Provide clean, dry cloths or pads for applying membrane cleaners and cleaning of membrane.

e. Do not use heat guns or open flame to expedite drying of adhesives or primers.

f. Require workmen and others who walk on the membrane to wear clean, soft-soled shoes to avoid damage to roofing materials.

g. Do not use equipment with sharp edges which could puncture the PVC membrane roofing sheet.

h. Shut down air intakes and any related mechanical systems and seal open vents and air intakes when applying solvent-based materials in the area of the opening or intake. Coordinate shutdowns with the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 PVC Roofing Membrane

Provide a watertight roof membrane sheet free of contaminants and defects that might affect serviceability. Provide a uniform, straight, and flat edge. Provide and install only felt-backed membrane directly on concrete deck or other hard surface which may otherwise damage the membrane, absent the felt backing. Do not place non-felt-backed PVC membrane roofing sheet directly on concrete deck or other hard surface which may damage the membrane. Provide membrane overlap of a minimum of 3 inches at sides for adhered applications and 5.5-7 inches for mechanically fastened applications and minimum 4 inches at ends. Direction of laps must allow water to flow over and not against the lap. Install membrane joints that are free of wrinkles and fishmouths. During the day of installation, probe the entire length of hot-air-welded seams and correct any deficiencies. Reweld defective areas. Cut out any fishmouths, or damaged areas and cover the area with membrane using a continuous hot-air-welded seam on all sides. Probe test repairs for continuity. Hot-air-welded seams are to be accomplished in accordance with the PVC membrane roofing manufacturer's published requirements.

3.2.2.1 Nailing

Fasten membrane to nailers in accordance with the membrane manufacturer's approved instructions. Unless otherwise specified, stagger nails on 4 inch centers maximum; stagger screws for sheet metal on 8 inch centers maximum; and install rows of fasteners at least 1/2 inch from edges of sheet metal.

3.2.2.2 Flashing

Flash all roof edges, projections through the roof and changes in roof planes. Seal the seam a minimum of 3 inches beyond the fasteners which attach the membrane to nailers. Secure the installed flashing at the top of the flashing a maximum of12 inches on centers under the counterflashing or cap. Where possible, install prefabricated components for pipe seals and flashing accessories.

3.2.2.3 Expansion Joints

Cover expansion joints using Prefabricated covers or elastomeric flashing in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.

3.2.2.4 Cutoffs

If work is terminated prior to weatherproofing the entire roof, seal the membrane to the roof deck. Also, seal flutes in metal decking along the cutoff edge. Pull the membrane free or cut to expose the insulation when resuming work and remove the cut insulation sheets used for fill-in. Do not use asphalt or coal-tar products for sealing.

3.2.3 Adhered Membrane Application

Layout membrane and side lap adjoining sheets in accordance with membrane manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Allow for sufficient membrane to form proper membrane terminations. Remove dusting agents and dirt from membrane and substrate areas where bonding adhesives are to be applied. Apply specified adhesive evenly and continuously to substrate and underside of sheets at rates recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer's printed application instructions. When adhesive is spray applied, roll with a paint roller to ensure proper contact and coverage. Do not apply bonding adhesive to surfaces of membrane in seam or lap areas. Allow adhesive to flash off or dry to consistency prescribed by manufacturer before adhering sheets to the substrate. When adhesive is peel and stick release paper-activated, follow manufacturer's printed instructions. Roll each sheet into adhesive slowly and evenly to avoid wrinkles; broom or roll the membrane to remove air pockets and fishmouths and to ensure adequately uniform bonding of sheet to substrate. Form field hot-air-welded laps or seams as specified and ensure that hot-air welded dimension is at width required by the membrane manufacturer's installation instructions. Check all seams and continuous hot-air-weld of all seams and lap seals.

3.2.4 Securement at Base Tie-In Conditions

Mechanically fasten the roof membrane at penetrations, at base of curbs and walls, and at all locations where the membrane turns and angles greater than 4 degrees (1:12). Space fasteners a maximum of 12 inches on center, except where more frequent attachment is required to meet specified wind resistance or where recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer. Cover over fasteners with a layer of flashing material. Hot-air-weld all seams of flashing material as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer's printed data.

3.2.5 Pre-fabricated Curbs

Securely anchor prefabricated curbs to nailer or other base substrate and flashed with PVC membrane flashing materials.

3.2.5.1 Set-On Accessories

Where pipe or conduit blocking, supports and similar roof accessories, or isolated paver block, are set on the membrane, adhere reinforced membrane or walkpad material, as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer, to bottom of accessories prior to setting on roofing membrane. Specific method of installing set-on accessories must permit normal movement due to expansion, contraction, vibration, and similar occurrences without

damaging roofing membrane. Do not mechanically secure set-on accessories through roofing membrane into roof deck substrate.

3.3 FLASHINGS

Provide flashings in the angles formed at walls and other vertical surfaces and where required to make the work watertight, except where metal flashings are indicated.

3.3.1 General

Provide a one-ply flashing membrane, as specified for the system used, and install immediately after the roofing membrane is placed and prior to finish coating where a finish coating is required. Flashings must be stepped where vertical surfaces abut sloped roof surfaces. Provide sheet metal reglet in which sheet metal cap flashings are installed of not more than 16 inch nor less than 8 inch above the roofing surfaces. Exposed joints and end laps of flashing membrane must be made and sealed in the manner required for roofing membrane.

3.3.2 Membrane Flashing

3.3.2.1 Installation

Install flashing and flashing accessories as the roof membrane is installed. Apply flashing to cleaned surfaces and as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer and as specified. Utilize cured PVC membrane flashing and prefabricated accessory flashings to the maximum extent recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer. Limit uncured flashing material to reinforcing inside and outside corners and angle changes in plane of membrane, and to flashing scuppers, pourable sealer pockets, and other formed penetrations or unusually shaped conditions as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer where the use of cured material is impractical. Extend base flashing not less than 8 inch above roofing surface and as necessary to provide for seaming overlap on roof membrane as recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer.

3.3.2.2 Sealing

Seal flashing membrane for a minimum of 3 inch on each side of fastening device used to anchor roof membrane to nailers. Completely adhere flashing sheets in place. Seam flashing membrane in the same manner as roof membrane, except as otherwise recommended by the membrane manufacturer's printed instructions and approved by the Contracting Officer. Reinforce all corners and angle transitions by applying uncured membrane to the area in accordance with roof membrane manufacturer recommendations. Mechanically fasten top edge of base flashing with manufacturer recommended termination bar fastened at maximum 12 inch on center. Install sheet metal flashing over the termination bar in the completed work. Mechanically fasten top edge of base flashing for all other terminations in a manner recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer. Apply membrane liner over top of exposed nailers and blocking and to overlap top edge of base flashing installation at curbs, parapet walls, expansion joints and as otherwise indicated to serve as waterproof lining under sheet metal flashing components.

3.3.3 Flashing at Roof Drain

Provide a tapered insulation sump into the drain bowl area. Do not exceed

tapered slope of 18 degrees for unreinforced membrane and 5 degrees for reinforced membrane. Provide tapered insulation with surface suitable for adhering membrane in the drain sump area. Avoid field seams running through or within 24 inch of roof drain, or as otherwise recommended by the roof membrane manufacturer. Adhere the membrane to the tapered in the drain sump area. Apply water block mastic and extend membrane sheets over edge of drain bowl opening at the roof drain deck flange in accordance with membrane manufacturer's printed application instructions. Ensure membrane is free of wrinkles and folds in the drain area. Securely clamp membrane in the flashing clamping ring. Ensure membrane is cut to within 3/4 inch of inside rim of clamping ring to maintain drainage capacity. Do not cut back to bolt holes. Retrofit roof drains must conform to ANSI/SPRI RD-1.

3.4 ROOF WALKPADS

Install walkpads at roof access points and where otherwise indicated for traffic areas and for access to mechanical equipment, in accordance with the roof membrane manufacturer's printed instructions. Provide minimum 6 inch separation between adjacent walkpads to accommodate drainage.

3.5 CORRECTION OF DEFICIENCIES

Where any form of deficiency is found, take additional measures as deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to determine the extent of the deficiency and provide corrective action recommendations. Perform corrective action as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING

At the end of the day's work and when precipitation is imminent, protect applied membrane roofing system from water intrusion.

3.6.1 Water Cutoffs

Straighten insulation line using loose-laid cut insulation sheets and seal the terminated edge of the roof membrane system in an effective manner. Seal off flutes in metal decking along the cutoff edge. Remove the water cut-offs to expose the insulation when resuming work, and remove the insulation sheets used for fill-in.

3.6.2 Temporary Flashing for Permanent Roofing

Provide temporary flashing at drains, curbs, walls and other penetrations and terminations of roofing sheets until permanent flashings can be applied. Remove temporary flashing before applying permanent flashing.

3.6.3 Temporary Walkways, Runways, and Platforms

Do not permit storing, walking, wheeling, and trucking directly on applied roofing system. Provide temporary walkways, runways, and platforms of smooth clean boards, mats or planks as necessary to avoid damage to applied roofing materials, and to distribute weight to conform to live load limits of roof construction. Use rubber-tired equipment for roofing work.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Construction Monitoring

During progress of the roof work, make visual inspections as necessary to ensure compliance with specified parameters. Additionally, verify the following:

a. Equipment is in working order. Metering devices are accurate.

b. Materials are not installed in adverse weather conditions.

c. Substrates are in acceptable condition, in compliance with specification, prior to application of subsequent materials.

(1) Nailers and blocking are provided where and as needed.

(2) Insulation substrate is smooth, properly secured to its substrate, and without excessive gaps prior to membrane application.

(3) The proper number, type, and spacing of fasteners are installed.

(4) Materials comply with the specified requirements.

(5) All materials are properly stored, handled and protected from moisture or other damages. Liquid components are properly mixed prior to application.

(6) Adhesives are applied uniformly to both mating surfaces and checked for proper set prior to bonding mating materials. Mechanical attachments are spaced as required, including additional fastening of membrane in corner and perimeter areas as required.

(7) Membrane is properly overlapped.

(8) Membrane seaming is as specified by PVC membrane manufacturer. All seams are checked at the end of each work day.

(9) Applied membrane is inspected and repaired as necessary prior to paver installation.

(10) Membrane is adhered without ridges, wrinkles, kinks, fishmouths.

(11) Installer adheres to specified and detailed application parameters.

(12) Associated flashing's and sheet metal are installed in a timely manner in accord with the specified requirements.

(13) Paver ballast is within the specified weight range.

(14) Temporary protection measures are in place at the end of each work shift.

3.7.2 Manufacturer's Inspection

Manufacturer's technical representative must be present full time when Single Source Contract Liability Warranty is desired . After each

inspection, a report, signed by the manufacturer's technical representative to the roofing Contractor and then to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days. Within the report state the overall quality of work, deficiencies and any other concerns, and recommended corrective action.

3.8 CLEAN UP

Remove debris, scraps, containers and other rubbish and trash resulting from installation of the roofing system from job site each day.

3.9 INSTRUCTIONS TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish written and verbal instructions on proper maintenance procedures to designated Government personnel. Furnish instructions by a competent representative of the roof membrane manufacturer and include a minimum of 4 hours on maintenance and emergency repair of the membrane. Include a demonstration of membrane repair, and give sources of required special tools. Furnish information on safety requirements during maintenance and emergency repair operations. Include copies of Safety Data Sheets for maintenance/repair materials.

3.10 ROOF DRAIN TEST

After completing roofing but prior to Government acceptance, perform the following test for watertightness. Plug roof drains and fill with water to edge of drain sump for 8 hours. Do not plug secondary overflow drains at the same time as adjacent primary drain. To ensure some drainage from roof, do not test all drains at same time. Measure water at beginning and end of the test period. When precipitation occurs during test period, repeat test. When water level falls, remove water, thoroughly dry, and inspect installation; repair or replace roofing at drain to provide for a properly installed watertight flashing seal. Repeat test until there is no water leakage.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Product Data
1.4.2 Finish Samples
1.4.3 Operation and Maintenance Data
1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items
2.2.2 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)
2.2.3 Zinc Sheet and Strip
2.2.4 Stainless Steel
2.2.5 Finishes
2.2.6 Solder
2.2.7 Reglets
2.2.7.1 Metal Reglets
2.2.7.1.1 Caulked Reglets
2.2.7.1.2 Friction Reglets
2.2.8 Scuppers
2.2.9 Conductor Heads
2.2.10 Splash Pans
2.2.11 Copings
2.2.12 Bituminous Plastic Cement
2.2.13 Roofing Felt
2.2.14 Asphalt Primer
2.2.15 Fasteners

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Workmanship
3.1.2 Nailing
3.1.3 Cleats
3.1.4 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws
3.1.5 Seams
3.1.5.1 Flat-lock Seams
3.1.5.2 Lap Seams
3.1.5.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams
3.1.6 Soldering

3.1.6.1 Edges
3.1.7 Welding and Mechanical Fastening
3.1.8 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials
3.1.8.1 Metal Surfaces
3.1.8.2 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials
3.1.9 Expansion and Contraction
3.1.10 Counterflashing
3.1.11 Metal Reglets
3.1.11.1 Caulked Reglets
3.1.11.2 Friction Reglets
3.1.12 Downspouts
3.1.12.1 Terminations
3.1.13 Flashing for Roof Drains
3.1.14 Scuppers
3.1.15 Conductor Heads
3.1.16 Splash Pans
3.1.17 Copings
3.2 PAINTING
3.3 CLEANING
3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH

ATTACHMENTS:

Table II

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A480/A480M	(2020a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B69	(2021) Standard Specification for Rolled Zinc
ASTM D41/D41M	(2011; R 2016) Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D226/D226M	(2017) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D4586/D4586M	(2007; E 2012; R 2012) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INDUSTRY (SPRI)

ANSI/SPRI RD-1	(2014) Performance Standard for Retrofit Drains

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Finished sheet metal assemblies must form a weathertight enclosure without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, while allowing

for expansion and contraction without damage to the system. The sheet metal installer is responsible for cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal modifications required to accommodate the work of other trades. Coordinate installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing with roofing work to permit continuous, uninterrupted roofing operations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Exposed Sheet Metal Coverings; G

Downspouts; G

Splash Pans; G

Flashing for Roof Drains; G

Counterflashing; G

Reglets; G

Scuppers; G

Copings; G

Conductor Heads; G

Recycled Content; S

SD-04 Samples

Finish Samples; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Instructions for Installation; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cleaning and Maintenance; G

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Product Data

Indicate thicknesses, dimensions, fastenings, anchoring methods, expansion joints, and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction. Scaled manufacturer's catalog data may be submitted for factory fabricated items.

1.4.2 Finish Samples

Submit two color charts and two finish sample chips from manufacturer's standard color and finish options for each type of finish indicated.

1.4.3 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit detailed instructions for installation and quality control during installation, cleaning and maintenance, for each type of assembly indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with recycled content. Provide data for each product with recycled content, identifying percentage of recycled content.

2.2 MATERIALS

Do not use lead, lead-coated metal, or galvanized steel. Use any metal listed by SMACNA 1793 for a particular item, unless otherwise indicated. Provide materials, thicknesses, and configurations in accordance with SMACNA 1793 for each material. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that contact between dissimilar metals must be avoided.

Furnish sheet metal items in 8 to 10 foot lengths. Single pieces less than 8 feet long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 12 inch legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. Provide accessories made of the same or compatible materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Provide sheet metal items with mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used, except as follows:

2.2.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items

Must be of the same material. Consider the following as exposed sheet metal: gutters, including hangers; downspouts; base flashings and related accessories.

2.2.2 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)

Provide in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M.

2.2.3 Zinc Sheet and Strip

Provide in accordance with ASTM B69, Type I, a minimum of 0.024 inch thick.

2.2.4 Stainless Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 302 or 304, 2D Finish, fully annealed, dead-soft temper.

2.2.5 Finishes

Provide exposed exterior sheet metal and aluminum with a baked on, factory applied color coating of polyvinylidene fluoride (PVF2) or approved equal fluorocarbon coating. Dry film thickness of coatings must be 0.8 to 1.3 mils. Color to be selected from manufacturer's full range of color choices. Field applications of color coatings are prohibited and will be rejected.

2.2.6 Solder

Provide in accordance with ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.2.7 Reglets

2.2.7.1 Metal Reglets

Provide factory fabricated caulked type or friction type reglets with a minimum opening of 1/4 inch and a depth of 1-1/4 inch, as approved.

2.2.7.1.1 Caulked Reglets

Provide with rounded edges, temporary reinforcing cores, and accessories as required for securing to adjacent construction. Provide built-up mitered corner pieces for inside and outside corners.

2.2.7.1.2 Friction Reglets

Provide with flashing receiving slots not less than 5/8 inch deep, one inch jointing tongues, and upper and lower anchoring flanges installed at 24 inch maximum snap-lock type receiver.

2.2.8 Scuppers

Line interiors of scupper openings with sheet metal. Provide a drip edge at bottom edges with returns of not less than one inch against the face of the outside wall at the top and sides. Provide the perimeter of the lining approximately 1/2 inch less than the perimeter of the scupper.

2.2.9 Conductor Heads

Provide conductor heads and screens in the same material as downspouts. Provide outlet tubes not less than 4 inches long.

2.2.10 Splash Pans

Provide splash pans where downspouts discharge onto roof surfaces and at locations indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, provide pans not less than 24 inches long by 18 inches wide with metal ribs across bottoms of pans. Provide sides of pans with vertical baffles not less than one inch high in the front, and 4 inches high in the back.

2.2.11 Copings

Copings at metal wall panel assemblies are specified in Section 07 42 13 METAL WALL PANELS.

At masonry walls, provide copings in zinc-coated steel sheets, 8 or 10 feet long, joined by a 3/4 inch locked and sealed seam. Finish metal as indicated in this section. Color to be selected by Contracting Officer's representative to match adjacent masonry.

2.2.12 Bituminous Plastic Cement

Provide in accordance with ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.

2.2.13 Roofing Felt

Provide in accordance with ASTM D226/D226M Type I.

2.2.14 Asphalt Primer

Provide in accordance with ASTM D41/D41M.

2.2.15 Fasteners

Use the same metal as, or a metal compatible with the item fastened. Use stainless steel fasteners to fasten. Confirm compatibility of fasteners and items to be fastened to avoid galvanic corrosion due to dissimilar materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Workmanship

Make lines and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA 1793, Architectural Sheet Metal Manual. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight. Join sheet metal items together as shown in Table II.

3.1.2 Nailing

Confine nailing of sheet metal generally to sheet metal having a maximum width of 18 inches. Confine nailing of flashing to one edge only. Space nails evenly not over 3 inch on center and approximately 1/2 inch from edge unless otherwise specified or indicated. Face nailing will not be permitted. Where sheet metal is applied to other than wood surfaces, include in shop drawings, the locations for sleepers and nailing strips required to secure the work. Secure flashing at one-half the normal

interval to ensure a wind-resistant installation.

3.1.3 Cleats

Provide cleats for sheet metal 18 inches and over in width. Space cleats evenly not over 12 inches on center unless otherwise specified or indicated. Unless otherwise specified, provide cleats of 2 inches wide by 3 inches long and of the same material and thickness as the sheet metal being installed. Secure one end of the cleat with two nails and the cleat folded back over the nailheads. Lock the other end into the seam. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, use screws and drive in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Pre-tin cleats for soldered seams.

3.1.4 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws

Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated or required. Provide compatible washers where required to protect surface of sheet metal and to provide a watertight connection. Provide mechanically formed joints in aluminum sheets 0.040 inches or less in thickness.

3.1.5 Seams

Straight and uniform in width and height with no solder showing on the face.

3.1.5.1 Flat-lock Seams

Finish not less than 3/4 inch wide.

3.1.5.2 Lap Seams

Finish soldered seams not less than one inch wide. Overlap seams not soldered, not less than 3 inches.

3.1.5.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams

Not less than 3 inches wide; provide minimum one inch movement within the joint. Completely fill the joints with the specified sealant, applied at not less than 1/8 inch thick bed.

3.1.6 Soldering

Where soldering is specified, apply to copper, terne-coated stainless steel, zinc-coated steel, and stainless steel items. Pre-tin edges of sheet metal before soldering is begun. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.6.1 Edges

Scrape or wire-brush the edges of lead-coated material to be soldered to produce a bright surface. Flux brush the seams in before soldering. Treat with soldering acid flux the edges of stainless steel to be pre-tinned. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.7 Welding and Mechanical Fastening

Use welding for aluminum of thickness greater than 0.040 inch. Aluminum 0.040 inch or less in thickness must be butted and the space backed with formed flashing plate; or lock joined, mechanically fastened, and filled with sealant as recommended by the aluminum manufacturer.

3.1.8 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials

3.1.8.1 Metal Surfaces

Paint surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.8.2 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Paint surfaces that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.9 Expansion and Contraction

Provide expansion and contraction joints at not more than 32 foot intervals for aluminum and at not more than 40 foot intervals for other metals. Provide an additional joint where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval. Space joints evenly. Join extruded aluminum gravel stops and fascia by expansion and contraction joints spaced not more than 12 feet apart.

3.1.10 Counterflashing

Except where indicated or specified otherwise, insert counterflashing in reglets located from 9 to 10 inches above roof decks, extend down vertical surfaces over upturned vertical leg of base flashings not less than 3 inches. Fold the exposed edges of counterflashings 1/2 inch. Where stepped counterflashings are required, they may be installed in short lengths a minimum 8 inches by 8 inches or may be of the preformed single piece type. Provide end laps in counterflashings not less than 3 inches and make it weathertight with plastic cement. Do not make lengths of metal counterflashings exceed 10 feet. Form flashings to the required shapes before installation. Factory form corners not less than 12 inches from the angle. Secure the flashings in the reglets with lead wedges and space not more than 18 inches apart; on short runs, place wedges closer together. Fill caulked-type reglets or raked joints which receive counterflashing with caulking compound. Turn up the concealed edge of counterflashings built into masonry or concrete walls not less than 1/4 inch and extend not less than 2 inches into the walls. Install counterflashing to provide a spring action against base flashing.

3.1.11 Metal Reglets

Keep temporary cores in place during installation. Ensure factory fabricated caulked type or friction type, reglets have a minimum opening of 1/4 inch and a minimum depth of 1-1/4 inch, when installed.

3.1.11.1 Caulked Reglets

Wedge flashing in reglets with lead wedges every 18 inches, caulked full and solid with an approved compound.

3.1.11.2 Friction Reglets

Install flashing snap lock receivers at 24 inches on center maximum. When flashing has been inserted the full depth of the slot, caulk the slot, lock , and fill with sealant.

3.1.12 Downspouts

Space supports for downspouts according to the manufacturer's recommendation for the masonry substrate. Types, shapes and sizes are indicated. Provide complete including elbows and offsets. Provide downspouts in approximately 10 foot lengths. Provide end joints to telescope not less than 1/2 inch and lock longitudinal joints. Provide gutter outlets with wire ball strainers for each outlet. Provide strainers to fit tightly into outlets. Keep downspouts not less than one inch away from walls. Fasten to the walls at top, bottom, and at an intermediate point not to exceed 5 feet on center with leader straps or concealed rack-and-pin type fasteners. Form straps and fasteners of metal compatible with the downspouts.

3.1.12.1 Terminations

Neatly fit into the drainage connection the downspouts terminating in drainage lines and fill the joints with a portland cement mortar cap sloped away from the downspout. Provide downspouts terminating in splash blocks with elbow-type fittings. Provide splash pans as specified.

3.1.13 Flashing for Roof Drains

Provide a 30 inches square sheet indicated. Taper insulation to drain from 24 inches out. Set flashing on finished felts in a full bed of asphalt roof cement, ASTM D4586/D4586M. Heavily coat the drain flashing ring with asphalt roof cement. Clamp the roof membrane, flashing sheet, and stripping felt in the drain clamping ring. Secure clamps so that felts and drain flashing are free of wrinkles and folds. Retrofit roof drains must conform to ANSI/SPRI RD-1.

3.1.14 Scuppers

Extend the scupper liner through and project outside of, the wall it penetrates to form a bottom drip edge against the face of the wall. Fold outside edges under 1/2 inch on all sides. Join the top and sides of the lining on the roof deck side to a closure flange by a locked and soldered joint. Join the bottom edge by a locked and soldered joint to the closure flange, where required, form with a ridge to act as a gravel stop around the scupper inlet. Provide surfaces to receive the scupper lining and coat with bituminous plastic cement.

3.1.15 Conductor Heads

Set the depth of the top opening equal to two-thirds of the width or the conductor head. Flat-lock solder seams. Where conductor heads are used in conjunction with scuppers, set the conductor a minimum of 2 inches wider than the scupper. Attach conductor heads to the wall with masonry

fasteners. Securely fasten screens to heads.

3.1.16 Splash Pans

Install splash pans lapped with horizontal roof flanges not less than 4 inches wide to form a continuous surface. Bend the rear flange of the pan to contour of can't strip and extend up 6 inches under the side wall covering or to height of base flashing under counterflashing. Bed the pans and roof flanges in plastic bituminous cement and strip-flash as specified.

3.1.17 Copings

Provide coping with locked and soldered seam. Terminate outer edges in edge strips. Install with sealed lap joints or cover plate joints.

3.2 PAINTING

Touch ups in the field may be applied only after metal substrates have been cleaned and pretreated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and products.

Field-paint sheet metal for separation of dissimilar materials.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean. Free the exposed metal surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 SEQUENCING
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Installer
1.5.2 Inspector Qualifications
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM
2.2 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS
2.2.1 Fire Hazard Classification
2.2.2 Toxicity
2.2.3 Fire Resistance Rating
2.2.3.1 Through-Penetrations
2.2.3.1.1 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions
2.2.3.1.2 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies and the Ceiling Membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies
2.2.3.1.3 Penetrations of Fire and Smoke Resistance Rated Walls, Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies, and the ceiling membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies
2.2.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps
2.2.4 Material Certification

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts
3.2.2 Fire Dampers
3.2.3 Data and Communication Cabling
3.2.3.1 Re-Enterable Devices
3.2.3.2 Re-Sealable Products
3.3 INSPECTION
3.3.1 Inspection Standards
3.3.2 Inspection Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Furnish and install tested and listed firestopping systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps.

a. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents.

b. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; do not allow firestopping material to interfere with the required movement of the joint.

Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above and at the intersection of shaft assemblies and adjoining fire resistance rated assemblies.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E119	(2020) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E699	(2009) Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components
ASTM E814	(2013a; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
ASTM E1399/E1399M	(1997; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems
ASTM E1966	(2015; R 2019) Standard Test Method for

	Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
ASTM E2174	(2020a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems
ASTM E2307	(2020) Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus
ASTM E2393	(2020a) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4991	(2013) Approval of Firestop Contractors
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1479	(2015; Reprint May 2021) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
UL 2079	(2015; Reprint Jul 2020) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.3 SEQUENCING

Coordinate the specified work with other trades. Apply firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Apply firestopping materials. at building joints and construction gaps, prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Locate cast-in-place firestop devices and install in place before concrete placement. Install pipe, conduit or cable bundles through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible. Firestop material must be inspected and approved prior to final completion and enclosing of any assemblies that may conceal installed firestop.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Firestopping Materials; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection; G

SD-07 Certificates

Inspector Qualifications

Firestopping Materials

Installer Qualifications; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer

Engage an experienced Installer who is:

a. FM Research approved in accordance with FM 4991, operating as a UL Certified Firestop Contractor, or

b. Certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. Submit documentation of this experience. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer installer qualifications on the buyer. The Installer must be a trained representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures. Obtain and submit installer's written certification of training, and retain proof of certification for duration of firestop installation.

1.5.2 Inspector Qualifications

The inspector must meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and must have a minimum of two years experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector must be completely independent of, and divested from, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of any material or item being inspected. The inspector must not be a competitor of the installer, the contractor, the manufacturer, or supplier of any material or item being inspected. Include in the qualifications submittal a notarized statement assuring compliance with the requirements stated herein.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the original unopened packages or containers showing

name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Store materials off the ground, protected from damage and exposure to elements and temperatures in accordance with manufacturer requirements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the site. Use materials within their indicated shelf life.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM

Submit detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resistance or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, submit a manufacturer's engineering judgment or Code Evaluation Detail, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal must indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than a total of 5 penetrations and/or construction joints are to receive firestopping, provide drawings that indicate location, "F" "T" and "L" ratings, and type of application.

Also, submit a written report indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; record type by UL list printed numbers.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping materials, supplied from a single domestic manufacturer, consisting of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free, nontoxic products FM APP GUIDE approved, or UL listed, for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.2.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Provide material that has a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Provide an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.2.2 Toxicity

Provide material that is nontoxic and carcinogen free to humans at all stages of application or during fire conditions and does not contain hazardous chemicals or require harmful chemicals to clean material or equipment.

2.2.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems must be UL Fire Resistance listed or FM APP GUIDE approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of fire wall or floor in which penetrated openings are to be protected. Where required, firestop systems must also have "T" rating at least equal to the fire-rated floor in which the openings are to be protected.

2.2.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, must provide "F", "T" and "L" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479. Provide fire resistance ratings as follows:

2.2.3.1.1 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions

F Rating = Rating of wall or partition being penetrated.

2.2.3.1.2 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies and the Ceiling Membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies

F Rating = 1 hour, T Rating = 0 hour. Where the penetrating item is outside of a wall cavity the F rating must be equal to the fire resistance rating of the floor penetrated, and the T rating must be in accordance with the requirements of ICC IBC.

2.2.3.1.3 Penetrations of Fire and Smoke Resistance Rated Walls, Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies, and the ceiling membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies

F Rating = 1 hour, T Rating = 0 hour and L Rating = <10 cfm/sf Where L rating is required.

2.2.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, and gaps such as those between floor slabs and curtain walls must be the same as the construction in which they occur. Provide construction joints and gaps with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E119, ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Provide curtain wall joints with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E2307 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints must meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E1399/E1399M or UL 2079. Provide a minimum class II movement capability for all joints at the intersection of the top of a fire resistance rated wall and the underside of a fire-rated floor, floor ceiling, or roof ceiling assembly.

2.2.4 Material Certification

Submit certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. Provide certification of compliance with UL 1479 for all intumescent firestop materials used in through penetration systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping must be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement must be sound and capable of supporting device. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Completely fill void spaces with firestopping material regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction must be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Install firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Provide tested and listed firestop systems in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.

b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.

c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.

d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.

e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.

f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Cut and remove thermal insulation where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Replace thermal insulation with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Fire Dampers

Install and firestop fire dampers in accordance with Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system. Firestop installed with fire damper must be tested and approved for use in fire damper system.

3.2.3 Data and Communication Cabling

Seal cabling for data and communication applications with re-enterable firestopping products and devices as indicated.

3.2.3.1 Re-Enterable Devices

Provide firestopping devices that are pre-manufactured modular devices, containing built-in self-sealing intumescent inserts. Allow for cable moves, additions or changes without the need to remove or replace any firestop materials. Devices must be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants; while maintaining "L" rating of <10 cfm/sf measured at ambient temperature and 400 degrees F at 0 percent to 100

percent visual fill.

3.2.3.2 Re-Sealable Products

Provide firestopping pre-manufactured modular products, containing self-sealing intumescent inserts. Allow for cable moves, additions or changes. Provide devices capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants.

3.3 INSPECTION

For all projects, do not cover or enclose the firestopped areas until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer. The inspector must inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; record type by UL listed printed numbers.

3.3.1 Inspection Standards

Inspect all firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results to be submitted.

3.3.2 Inspection Reports

Submit inspection report stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 PRODUCT DATA
1.4 CERTIFICATIONS
1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
1.4.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.7.1 Compatibility with Substrate
1.7.2 Joint Tolerance
1.7.3 Mock-Up
1.7.4 Adhesion

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS
2.1.1 Interior Sealants
2.1.2 Exterior Sealants
2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealants
2.1.4 Acoustical Sealants
2.2 PRIMERS
2.3 BOND BREAKERS
2.4 BACKSTOPS
2.4.1 Rubber
2.4.2 Neoprene
2.4.3 Butyl Rubber Based
2.5 CLEANING SOLVENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Steel Surfaces
3.2.2 Aluminum Surfaces
3.2.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces
3.2.4 Wood Surfaces
3.3 SEALANT PREPARATION
3.4 APPLICATION
3.4.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios
3.4.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use
3.4.3 Masking Tape
3.4.4 Backstops
3.4.5 Primer

3.4.6 Bond Breaker
3.4.7 Sealants
3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING
3.5.1 Protection
3.5.2 Final Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C734	(2015; R 2019) Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
ASTM C919	(2022) Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1193	(2013) Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
ASTM C1311	(2022) Standard Specification for Solvent Release Agents
ASTM C1521	(2013) Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
ASTM D217	(2019b) Standard Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants; G

Primers; G

Bond Breakers; G

Backstops; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Adhesion; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Sealants; S

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Floor Joint Sealants; S

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Acoustical Sealants; S

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

Include storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and accessories. Provide manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for each solvent, primer and sealant material proposed.

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.4.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.. When product does

not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the jobsite in unopened manufacturers' sealed shipping containers, with brand name, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Prevent exposure to foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or lower than 0 degrees F. Keep materials and containers closed and separated from absorptive materials such as wood and insulation.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each sealant is compatible for use with each joint substrate in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed recommendations for each application.

1.7.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.7.3 Mock-Up

Provide a mock-up of each type of sealant using materials, colors, and techniques approved for use on the project. Approved mock-ups may be incorporated into the Work.

1.7.4 Adhesion

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1193 or ASTM C1521.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant products that have been tested, found suitable, and documented as such by the manufacturer for the particular substrates to which they will be applied.

In areas with ambient temperatures that exceed 110 degrees F, do not use polybutene, bituminous, acrylic-latex, polyvinyl acetate latex sealants, polychloroprene (neoprene), polyvinyl chloride (PVC), and polyurethane foams, and neoprene, PVC, and styrene butadiene rubber extruded seals and closure strips due to these materials having maximum recommended surface temperature ranges from 130 to 180 degrees F.

2.1.1 Interior Sealants

Provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior sealants. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant for the following. Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	As selected
b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	As selected
d. Joints between edge members for acoustical tile and adjoining vertical surfaces.	As selected
e. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	As selected
f. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where non-planar tile surfaces meet.	As selected
g. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.	As selected
h. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.	As selected

2.1.2 Exterior Sealants

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows. Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.	As selected
c. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.	As selected
e. Expansion and control joints.	As selected
f. Interior face of expansion joints in exterior concrete or masonry walls where metal expansion joint covers are not required.	As selected
g. Voids where items pass through exterior walls.	As selected
h. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.	As selected
i. Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified.	As selected
j. Joints between ends of gravel stops, fascia, copings, and adjacent walls.	As selected

2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealants

ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior floor joint sealants. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows. Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	Gray
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	Gray

2.1.4 Acoustical Sealants

Rubber or polymer based acoustical sealant in accordance with ASTM C919 to have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide non-staining acoustical sealant with a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217. Acoustical sealant must remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior acoustical sealants.

2.2 PRIMERS

Non-staining, quick drying type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application. Provide primers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to the backing or to the bottom of the joint. Provide bond breakers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving, neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide 25 to 33 percent oversized backing for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversized backing for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Provide backstop material that is compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum or other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.4.1 Rubber

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1056, Type 2, closed cell, Class A , round cross section for cellular rubber sponge backing.

2.4.2 Neoprene

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1056, closed cell expanded neoprene cord Type 2, Class C, Grade 2C2 for neoprene backing.

2.4.3 Butyl Rubber Based

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1311, from a single component, with solvent release. color as selected from manufacturer's full range of color choices .

2.5 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer and in accordance with environmental requirements herein. Protect adjacent aluminum

surfaces from solvents. Provide solvents for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph SEALANTS above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform a field adhesion test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193, Method A or ASTM C1521, Method A, Tail Procedure. Remove sealants that fail adhesion testing; clean substrates, reapply sealants, and re-test. Test sealants adjacent to failed sealants. Submit field adhesion test report indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions taken.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Clean surfaces from dirt, frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent; thoroughly remove solvents prior to sealant installation. Wipe surfaces dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, provide in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each specific surface.

3.2.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finished work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue free solvent. Remove resulting debris and solvent residue prior to sealant installation.

3.2.2 Aluminum Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and any residual adhesive prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use non-staining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.2.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity. Remove resulting debris prior to sealant installation.

3.2.4 Wood Surfaces

Ensure wood surfaces that will be in contact with sealants are free of splinters, sawdust and other loose particles.

3.3 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to sealants. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

Acceptable Ratios:

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For wood, concrete, or masonry:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
over 1/2 inch to 1 inch	1/2 inch	5/8 inch
Over 1 inch	prohibited	

Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is prohibited at metal surfaces.

3.4.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use

Do not install sealants in lieu of other required building enclosure weatherproofing components such as flashing, drainage components, and joint closure accessories, or to close gaps between walls, floors, roofs, windows, and doors, that exceed acceptable installation tolerances. Remove sealants that have been used in an unacceptable manner and correct building enclosure deficiencies to comply with contract documents requirements.

3.4.3 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finished surface on one or both sides of joint cavities to protect adjacent finished surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes of joint filling and tooling.

3.4.4 Backstops

Provide backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide joints in specified depths. Provide backstops where indicated and where backstops are not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in JOINT WIDTH-TO-DEPTH RATIOS Table.

3.4.5 Primer

Clean out loose particles from joints immediately prior to application of. Apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finished surfaces.

3.4.6 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to surfaces not intended to bond in accordance with, sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each type of surface and sealant combination specified.

3.4.7 Sealants

Provide sealants compatible with the material(s) to which they are applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded its shelf life or has jelled and cannot be discharged in a continuous flow from the sealant gun. Apply sealants in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Work sealant into joints so as to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Apply sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply additional sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over sealants in accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled and no residual tape marks remain.

3.5.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately remove fresh sealant that has been smeared on adjacent masonry, rub clean with a solvent, and remove solvent residue, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hour then remove by wire brushing or sanding. Remove resulting debris.

b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent moistened cloth. Remove solvent residue in accordance with solvent manufacturer's printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS
2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model
2.1.1.1 Heavy Duty Doors
2.1.1.2 Maximum Duty Doors
2.2 INSULATED STEEL DOOR SYSTEMS
2.3 INSULATION CORES
2.4 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES
2.4.1 Welded Frames
2.4.2 Stops and Beads
2.4.3 Anchors
2.4.3.1 Wall Anchors
2.4.3.2 Floor Anchors
2.5 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES
2.5.1 Labels
2.5.2 Oversized Doors
2.6 EXTERIOR FRAMES
2.7 HARDWARE PREPARATION
2.8 FINISHES
2.8.1 Factory-Primed Finish
2.8.2 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish
2.8.3 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories
2.9 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP
2.10 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Frames
3.1.2 Doors
3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames
3.2 PROTECTION
3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A879/A879M	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, zinc Coated by the Electrolytic Process for Applications Requiring Designation of the Coating Mass on Each Surface
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C578	(2022) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C591	(2021) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C612	(2014; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM D2863	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM F2247	(2018) Standard Test Method for Metal Doors Used in Blast Resistant Applications (Equivalent Static Load Method)
ASTM F2927	(2012) Standard Test Method for Door Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.115	(2016) Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2022) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR 111	(2009) Recommended Details for Standard Steel Doors, Frames, and Accessories and Related Components
SDI/DOOR 113	(2013; R2018) Standard Practice for Determining the Steady-State Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies
SDI/DOOR A250.4	(2018) Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors
SDI/DOOR A250.6	(2015) Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2017) Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.11	(2012) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 4-010-01	(2018; with Change 1, 2020; Change 2, 2022) DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10C	(2016; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G

Frames; G

Schedule of Doors; G

Schedule of Frames; G

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G

Recycled Content for Steel Door Product; S

Frames; G

Recycled Content for Steel Frame Product; S

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Undercut where indicated. Provide exterior doors with top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Provide doors at 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated. Provide door material that uses a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content for steel door product. Exterior doors must be tested in accordance with ASTM F2247 or ASTM F2927 to meet requirements of UFC 4-010-01.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Heavy Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 2, physical performance Level B, Model 1, with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners must be filled with board insulation. Provide Level 2 for interior doors.

2.1.1.2 Maximum Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 4, physical performance Level A, Model 1 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners must be filled with board

insulation. Provide Level 4 for exterior doors.

2.2 INSULATED STEEL DOOR SYSTEMS

Provide insulated steel doors and frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR 113 at entrances to dwelling units and where indicated. Meet energy requirements including Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) and U-factor. Provide insulated steel doors with a core of polyurethane foam; face sheets, edges, and frames of galvanized steel not lighter than 23 gage, 16 gage, and 16 gage respectively; magnetic weatherstripping; nonremovable-pin hinges; thermal-break aluminum threshold; and vinyl door bottom. Provide to doors and frames a phosphate treatment, rust-inhibitive primer, and baked acrylic enamel finish. Test doors in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.4 and meet the requirements for Level C. Prepare doors to receive specified hardware. Provide doors 1-3/4 inch thick.

2.3 INSULATION CORES

Provide insulating cores at all exterior doors, and provide an apparent U-factor of.48 in accordance with SDI/DOOR 113 and conforming to:

a. Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Foam: ASTM C591, Type I or II, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D2863; or

b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C578, Type I or II; or

c. Mineral board: ASTM C612, Type I.

2.4 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 2 for interior doors, Level 4 for exterior doors, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners. Provide steel frames for doors, unless otherwise indicated. Provide frame product that uses a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content for steel frame product.

2.4.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

Weld frames in accordance with the recommended practice of the Structural Welding Code Sections 1 through 6, AWS D1.1/D1.1M and in accordance with the practice specified by the producer of the metal being welded.

2.4.2 Stops and Beads

Provide form and loose stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inch on center. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.4.3 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated not lighter than 18 gage.

2.4.3.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;

b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;

c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI/DOOR 111; and

d. Solid plaster partitions: Secure anchors solidly to back of frames and tie into the lath. Provide adjustable top strut anchors on each side of frame for fastening to structural members or ceiling construction above. Provide size and type of strut anchors as recommended by the frame manufacturer.

2.4.3.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member.

2.5 FIRE DOORS AND FRAMES

Provide fire doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80 and this specification.

2.5.1 Labels

Provide fire doors and frames bearing the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing must be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C. Provide labels that are metal with raised letters, bearing the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels must be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Do not paint door and labels.

2.5.2 Oversized Doors

For fire doors and frames which exceed the size for which testing and labeling are available, furnish certificates stating that the doors and frames are identical in design, materials, and construction to a door which has been tested and meets the requirements for the class indicated.

2.6 EXTERIOR FRAMES

Provide thermal insulation in all exterior frames. Provide frames of a minimum Level 4, with frames of a minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, 14 gage.

2.7 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8 and SDI/DOOR A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/BHMA A156.115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping gasketing, to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.8 FINISHES

2.8.1 Factory-Primed Finish

Thoroughly clean all surfaces of interior doors and frames then chemically treat and factory prime with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.8.2 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish

Fabricate exterior doors and frames from hot dipped zinc coated steel, alloyed type, that complies with ASTM A924/A924M and ASTM A653/A653M. The coating weight must meet or exceed the minimum requirements for coatings having 0.4 ounces per square foot, total both sides, i.e., A40. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the application of zinc dust paint. Thoroughly clean and chemically treat to insure maximum paint adhesion. Factory prime as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.8.3 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.9 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Provide finished doors and frames that are strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Provide molded members that are clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints must be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

2.10 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00, GLAZING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.11. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction. Where frames require ceiling struts or overhead bracing, anchor frames to the struts or bracing.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 14 00

WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Certified Wood Grades
1.3.2 Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood
1.3.3 Indoor Air Quality Certification
1.3.3.1 Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel and Agrifiber Products
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS
2.1.1 Flush Doors
2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors
2.1.2 Fire Doors
2.2 ACCESSORIES
2.2.1 Additional Hardware Reinforcement
2.3 FABRICATION
2.3.1 Marking
2.3.2 Quality and Construction
2.3.3 Preservative Treatment
2.3.4 Adhesives and Bonds
2.3.5 Prefitting
2.3.6 Finishes
2.3.6.1 Field Painting
2.3.6.2 Factory Finish
2.3.6.3 Color
2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Fire Doors
3.1.2 Prehung Doors

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 14 00

WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E2226	(2015; R 2019b) Standard Practice for Application of Hose Stream

CALIFORNIA AIR RESOURCES BOARD (CARB)

CARB 93120	(2007) Airborne Toxic Control Measure (ATCM) to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products

FOREST STEWARDSHIP COUNCIL (FSC)

FSC STD 01 001	(2015) Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2022) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 770	Formaldehyde Standards for Composite Wood Products

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B	(2008; Reprint May 2020) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A	(2013) Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A	(2013) Interior Architectural Stile and Rail Doors

WOODWORK INSTITUTE (WI)

NAAWS 3.1 (2017; 2018 Errata Edition) North American Architectural Woodwork Standards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G

Submit drawings or catalog data showing each type of door unit . Indicate within drawings and data the door types and construction, sizes, and thickness.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G

Accessories

Sample Warranty

Fire Resistance Rating; G

SD-04 Samples

Doors

Prior to the delivery of wood doors, submit a sample section of each type of door which shows the stile, rail, veneer, finish, and core construction.

Door Finish Colors; G

Submit a minimum of three color selection samples , minimum 3 by 5 inches in size representing wood stain for selection by the Contracting Officer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Cycle-Slam

Hinge Loading Resistance

Submit cycle-slam test report for doors tested in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A, and hinge loading resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Grade

Certified Sustainably Harvested Flush Wood Doors; S

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Certified Wood Grades

Provide certificates of grade from the grading agency on fire doors.

1.3.2 Certified Sustainably Harvested Wood

Provide wood certified as sustainably harvested by FSC STD 01 001. Provide a letter of Certification of Sustainably Harvested Wood signed by the wood supplier. Identify certifying organization and their third party program name and indicate compliance with chain-of-custody program requirements. Submit sustainable wood certification data; identify each certified product on a line item basis. Submit copies of invoices bearing certification numbers.

1.3.3 Indoor Air Quality Certification

1.3.3.1 Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel and Agrifiber Products

For purposes of this specification, composite wood and agrifiber products include particleboard, medium density fiberboard (MDF), wheatboard, strawboard, panel substrates, and door cores. Provide products certified to meet requirements of both 40 CFR 770 and CARB 93120. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the site in an undamaged condition and protect against damage and dampness. Stack doors flat under cover. Support on blocking, a minimum of 4 inch thick, located at each end and at the midpoint of the door. Store doors in a well-ventilated building so that they will not be exposed to excessive moisture, heat, dryness, direct sunlight, or extreme changes of temperature and humidity. Do not store in a building under construction until concrete, masonry work, and plaster are dry. Replace defective or damaged doors with new ones.

1.5 WARRANTY

Warrant doors free of defects as set forth in the door manufacturer's standard door warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS

Provide doors of the types, sizes, and designs indicated on Drawings and free of urea-formaldehyde resins.

2.1.1 Flush Doors

Conform to ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A for flush doors. Provide hollow core doors with lock blocks and 1 inch minimum thickness hinge stile. Hardwood stile edge bands of doors receives a natural finish, compatible with face

veneer. Provide mill option for stile edge of doors scheduled to be painted. No visible finger joints will be accepted in stile edge bands. When used, locate finger-joints under hardware. Provide certified sustainably harvested flush wood doors.

2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors

Provide staved lumber core, Type II flush doors conforming to ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A with faces of select white maple. Hardwood veneers must be quarter sliced and book matched. Products must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.

2.1.2 Fire Doors

Provide doors specified or indicated to have a fire resistance rating conforming to the requirements of UL 10B, ASTM E2226, or NFPA 252 for the class of door indicated. Affix a permanent metal label with raised or incised markings indicating testing agency's name and approved hourly fire rating to hinge edge of each door.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Additional Hardware Reinforcement

Provide the minimum lock blocks to secure the specified hardware. The measurement of top, bottom, and intermediate rail blocks are a minimum 125 mm 5 inch by full core width. Comply with the manufacturer's labeling requirements for reinforcement blocking, but not mineral material similar to the core.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Marking

Stamp each door with a brand, stamp, or other identifying mark indicating quality and construction of the door.

2.3.2 Quality and Construction

Identify the standard on which the construction of the door was based , identify the standard under which preservative treatment was made, and identify doors having a Type I glue bond.

2.3.3 Preservative Treatment

Treat doors scheduled for restrooms, janitor closets and other possible wet locations with a water-repellent preservative treatment and so marketed at the manufacturer's plant.

2.3.4 Adhesives and Bonds

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A. Use Type I bond for exterior doors and Type II bond for interior doors. Provide a nonstaining adhesive on doors with a natural finish.

2.3.5 Prefitting

Provide factory finished and factory prefitted doors for the specified hardware, door frame and door-swing indicated. Machine and size doors at

the factory by the door manufacturer in accordance with the standards under which the doors are produced and manufactured. The work includes sizing, beveling edges, mortising, and drilling for hardware and providing necessary beaded openings for glass and louvers. Provide the door manufacturer with the necessary hardware samples, and frame and hardware schedules to coordinate the work.

2.3.6 Finishes

2.3.6.1 Field Painting

Factory prime or seal doors, and field paint.

2.3.6.2 Factory Finish

Provide doors finished at the factory by the door manufacturer as follows: AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" System 11, catalyzed polyurethane. Stain color as selected by COR. The coating is NAAWS 3.1 premium, satin sheen. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified for color. Seal edges, cutouts, trim, and wood accessories, and apply two coats of finish compatible with the door face finish. Touch-up finishes that are scratched or marred, or where exposed fastener holes are filled, in accordance with the door manufacturer's instructions. Match color and sheen of factory finish using materials compatible for field application.

2.3.6.3 Color

Provide door finish colors in accordance with the Drawings.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Meet or exceed the following minimum performance criteria of stiles of "B" and "C" label fire doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:

a. Cycle-slam: Heavy Duty Doors: 500,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A .

b. Hinge loading resistance: Averages of ten test samples not less than Heavy Duty doors: 475 pounds force when tested for direct screw withdrawal in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A using a No. 12, 1-1/4 inch long, steel, fully threaded wood screw. Drill 5/32 inch pilot hole, use 1-1/2 inch opening around screw for bearing surface, and engage screw full, except for last 1/8 inch. Do not use a steel plate to reinforce screw area.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Before installation, seal top and bottom edges of doors with the approved water-resistant sealer. Seal cuts made on the job immediately after cutting using approved water-resistant sealer. Fit, trim, and hang doors with a 1/16 inch minimum, 1/8 inch maximum clearance at sides and top, and a 3/16 inch minimum, 1/4 inch maximum clearance over thresholds. Provide

3/8 inch minimum, 7/16 inch maximum clearance at bottom where no threshold occurs. Bevel edges of doors at the rate of 1/8 inch in 2 inch. Door warp must not exceed 1/4 inch when measured in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.

3.1.1 Fire Doors

Install fire doors in accordance with NFPA 80. Do not paint over labels.

3.1.2 Prehung Doors

Install doors in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and details. Provide fasteners for stops within 3 inch of each end and spaced 11 inch on center maximum. Provide side and head jambs joined together with a dado or notch of 3/16 inch minimum depth.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 31 00

ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS
1.3.1 Shop Drawings
1.3.2 Product Data
1.3.3 Finish Samples
1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.4.1 Structural Requirements
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars
2.2.2 Sheet Steel
2.2.3 Stainless Steel
2.2.4 Metallic Coated Steel Sheet
2.2.5 Hardware
2.2.6 Hinges
2.2.7 Locks
2.2.8 Accessories
2.3 FABRICATION
2.3.1 Thickness, Size, Edges
2.3.2 Welding
2.4 ACCESS ASSEMBLY TYPES
2.4.1 Fire-rated Doors
2.4.1.1 Door Construction
2.4.1.2 Labels
2.4.1.3 Door Panel and Frame
2.5 FINISHES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3 ACCESS LOCATIONS
3.4 ACCESS LOCATIONS IN WET AREAS
3.5 FIELD PAINTING
3.6 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
3.7 ADJUSTMENT
3.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 31 00

ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A666	(2015) Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B	(2008; Reprint May 2020) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for

Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Access Doors And Panels; G

SD-03 Product Data

Access Doors And Panels; G

Hardware Including Locks and Keys; G

Accessories; G

Recycled Content; S

SD-04 Samples

Finishes; G

SD-07 Certificates

Fire-Rated Doors

1.3 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

For access doors and panels provide the following:

1.3.1 Shop Drawings

For field assembled access doors and panels, provide plans, elevations, sections, and details for each type of access door and panel assembly. Indicate frame, surface and edge construction, materials, and accessories. Indicate types of finished surfaces and details for panel edge conditions. Provide a door schedule with a unique number for each access door and panel, specific location in the project, location of hinges and hardware for each door.

1.3.2 Product Data

For shop assembled access doors and panels, provide literature indicating sizes, types, frame and edge construction, finishes, hardware, accessories such as gaskets, seals and weatherstripping, and location of each door and panel in the project. Indicate. Provide details of adjoining work for each condition indicated.

1.3.3 Finish Samples

Submit two color charts from manufacturer's standard color and finish options for each type of frame and panel assembly finish indicated.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Structural Requirements

Provide floor access assemblies to support live loads indicated for floors. Deflection must not exceed 1/180 of span.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with recycled content. Provide data for each product with recycled content, identifying percentage of recycled content.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars

Provide in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2.2 Sheet Steel

Provide cold rolled steel sheet substrate in accordance with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

2.2.3 Stainless Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A666, type 302 or 304.

2.2.4 Metallic Coated Steel Sheet

Provide in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.2.5 Hardware

Provide automatic closing devices. Provide latch releases operable from insides of doors.

2.2.6 Hinges

Provide concealed spring hinges, 175 degrees of opening, with non-removable hinge pins. Provide hinges of same steel as door and frame or in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. If providing non-continuous hinges, provide in numbers required to maintain alignment of door panel with frame. Provide coatings as necessary to permanently protect dissimilar metals from contact with one another; see Part 3 herein for more information.

2.2.7 Locks

Unless otherwise indicated, provide flush screwdriver operated cam lock. Provide plastic sleeve or stainless steel bushings to protect holes in surface finishes for screwdriver to access lock.

2.2.8 Accessories

Provide anchors in size, number and location on four sides to secure access door to substrate. Provide anchors in types as recommended by manufacturer's written installation instructions for each substrate

indicated. Provide shims, bushings, clips, gaskets, and other devices as necessary for a complete installation.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Thickness, Size, Edges

Fabricate frames for access doors of steel not lighter than 16 gage with welded joints and anchorage for securing to adjacent construction. Provide doors sized as shown on Drawings, or if not shown, a minimum of 24 by 24 inches, and of not lighter than 16 gage steel, with stiffened edges and welded attachments. Provide with eased (lightly rounded) edges, without burrs, snags or sharpness and exposed welds ground smooth.

2.3.2 Welding

Provide in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.4 ACCESS ASSEMBLY TYPES

Unless indicated otherwise, provide flush-face steel access doors and panels with steel frames and flanges.

2.4.1 Fire-rated Doors

2.4.1.1 Door Construction

Provide wall access doors in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

2.4.1.2 Labels

Provide class B opening according to UL 10B or test by another nationally recognized laboratory, approved by the Contracting Officer. Provide fire-rating as indicated herein, with a maximum temperature rise of 216 degrees F.

2.4.1.3 Door Panel and Frame

Steel sheet, with mineral fiber insulation core, insulated sandwich type construction.

2.5 FINISHES

Provide steel frame and panel surfaces with a shop applied prime coat. Field paint frames and panels to match wall and ceiling surfaces in which they occur. Provide exposed fastenings that approximately match the color and finish of the each material to which fastenings are applied.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Field verify all measurements prior to fabrication. Verify access door locations and sizes provide required maintenance access to installed building services components. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage during installation.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Include materials and parts as necessary for a complete installation of each item. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Poor matching of holes to fasteners is cause for rejection of the work.

3.3 ACCESS LOCATIONS

Install removable access panels directly below each valve, flow indicator, damper, air splitter or other utility requiring access that is located above ceilings, other than at acoustical panel ceilings, and that would otherwise not be accessible. Install access doors and panels permitting access to service valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other mechanical, electrical and conveyor control items concealed in walls and partitions.

3.4 ACCESS LOCATIONS IN WET AREAS

When possible, avoid locating access panels in wet areas. When such locations cannot be avoided, provide moisture resistant assemblies as indicated in Part I herein.

3.5 FIELD PAINTING

Field painting primed access doors in accordance with the requirements of Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coating in accordance with MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

3.7 ADJUSTMENT

Adjust hardware so that door panel opens freely. Adjust door when closed center door panel in frame.

3.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Do not paint surfaces when damp or exposed to weather, when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 34 59

VAULT DOORS AND DAY GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.2 VAULT DOOR AND FRAME

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 34 59

VAULT DOORS AND DAY GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS AA-D-600	(Rev D, Am 1; Am 4) Door, Vault, Security

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED BD+C	(2009; R 2010) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Building Design and Construction (LEED-NC)

1.2 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

Materials in this technical specification may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements. See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING for project LEED BD+C recycled content and LEED documentation requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Vault Door Unit; G

SD-03 Product Data

Vault Door and Frame

SD-07 Certificates

Vault Door and Frame

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

LEED Documentation

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver door and frame assemblies to the jobsite in a protective covering with the brand and name clearly marked thereon. Inspect materials delivered to the jobsite for damage, and unload them with a minimum of handling. Store in a dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust, water, and other contaminants, and allowing easy access for inspection and handling. Store door assemblies off the floor on nonabsorptive strips or wood platforms. Prevent damage to doors and frames during handling. Replace damaged items that cannot be restored to like-new condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide vault door unit consisting of a steel security-vault type door with frame, , and ramp type threshold, which is a standard product of a manufacturer specializing in this type of fabrication. Submit drawings showing head, jamb, and sill sections, and elevations of the doors .

2.2 VAULT DOOR AND FRAME

Design and construct the door and frame assembly in conformance with FS AA-D-600. Provide a door which is Class 5-A . Submit manufacturer's catalog data including catalog cuts and brochures showing that the proposed vault door unit conforms with the requirements in FS AA-D-600, and has been tested and approved by the General Services Administration (GSA). Submit certification stating that the vault-door units that do not bear the GSA label are constructed to Class 5-A standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install the vault door assembly in strict compliance with the printed instructions and drawings provided by the manufacturer. Install the day gate in a manner that does not interfere with operation of the release handle on the inside of the vault door. After installation, adjust the door, the locking mechanism, and the inner escape device for proper operation. Submit printed instructions and drawings provided by the manufacturer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 41 13

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Pre-Installation Meetings
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
1.4.1 Qualifications
1.4.1.1 Installer Qualifications
1.4.1.2 Manufacturer Qualifications
1.4.2 Single-Source Responsibility
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5.1 Ordering
1.5.2 Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading
1.5.3 Storage and Protection
1.6 PROJECT / SITE CONDITIONS
1.6.1 Field Measurements
1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Design Requirements for Aluminum (Entrances and Components)
2.1.1.1 Material Standard
2.1.1.2 Recycled Content
2.1.1.3 Sealants
2.1.1.4 Thermal Barrier
2.2 FABRICATION
2.2.1 Entrance System Fabrication
2.2.2 Shop Assembly
2.2.2.1 Welding
2.2.3 Finish
2.2.4 Fabrication Tolerance
2.2.4.1 Material Cuts
2.2.4.2 Maximum Offset at Consecutive Members
2.2.4.3 Maximum Offset at Glazing Pocket Corners
2.2.4.4 Joints
2.2.4.5 Variation
2.2.4.6 Flatness
2.3 MATERIALS
2.3.1 Sealants
2.3.2 Glass
2.4 ACCESSORIES
2.4.1 Fasteners
2.4.2 Perimeter Anchors
2.4.2.1 Inserts and Anchorage Devices

2.4.3 Standard Entrance Hardware
2.4.3.1 Weatherstripping
2.4.3.2 Threshold
2.4.3.3 Offset Pivots
2.4.3.4 Panic Device
2.4.3.5 Closer
2.4.3.6 Security Lock or Dead Lock
2.4.3.7 Cylinder(s)/Thumb-turn
2.4.3.8 Cylinder Guard

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.1.1 Site Verification of Conditions
3.2 PREPARATION
3.2.1 Adjacent Surfaces Protection
3.2.2 Aluminum Surface Protection
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.3.1 Tolerances
3.3.2 Adjusting
3.3.3 Related Products Installation Requirements
3.3.3.1 Sealants (Perimeter)
3.3.3.2 Glass
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.4.1 Air Infiltration
3.4.2 Wind Loads
3.4.3 Deflection
3.4.4 Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance
3.4.5 Water Infiltration
3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
3.5.1 Protection
3.5.2 Cleaning
3.6 WARRANTY

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 41 13

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 501	(2015) Methods of Test for Exterior Walls
AAMA 611	(2014) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum
AAMA 800	(2016) Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants
AAMA 1503	(2009) Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E330/E330M	(2014; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2016) Standard Test Method for

	Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E783	(2002; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors
ASTM E1105	(2015) Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E1424	(1991; R 2016) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure and Temperature Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E1886	(2019) Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials
ASTM E1996	(2017) Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes
ASTM F1642/F1642M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings
ASTM F2248	(2019) Standard Practice for Specifying an Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing Fabricated with Laminated Glass

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(2013) Door Controls - Closers
ANSI/BHMA A156.10	(2017) Power Operated Pedestrian Doors

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 4-010-01	(2018; with Change 1, 2020; with Change 2, 2022) DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards For Buildings

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS TT-P-645	(Rev C; Notice 1) Primer, Paint, Zinc-Molybdate, Alkyd Type

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 325	(2017; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Pre-Installation Meetings

Conduct a meeting before installation begins to verify the project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions, and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

Within 30 days of the Contract Award, submit the following for review and approval by the Contracting Officer:

a. List of product installations

b. Sample warranty

c. Finish and color samples

d. Manufacturer's catalog data

Concurrently submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and UL 325 for the following:

a. Wind Load (Resistance) in accordance with AAMA 501

b. Deflection in accordance with ASTM F1642/F1642M

c. Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance Performance Requirements in accordance with AAMA 1503

d. Water Infiltration in accordance with ASTM E331

e. Structural Requirements in accordance with ASTM F1642/F1642M

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Sample Warranty; G

List of Product Installations; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

Fabrication Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data; G

Finish; G

Recycled Content of Aluminum Material; S

SD-04 Samples

Finish and Color Samples; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Certified Test Reports; G

Deflection

Air Infiltration

Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance

Water Infiltration

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Manufacturer's Product Warranty

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Qualifications

1.4.1.1 Installer Qualifications

Provide documentation of the installer's experience in performing the work specified in this section.

Ensure that the installers are specialized in work similar to that required for this project, and that they are acceptable to product manufacturer.

1.4.1.2 Manufacturer Qualifications

Ensure that manufacturers meet the requirements specified in this section and project drawings.

Ensure that the manufacturer is capable of providing field service representation during construction, approving acceptable installers and approving application methods.

1.4.2 Single-Source Responsibility

When aluminum entrances are part of a building enclosure system, that includes storefront framing, windows, and related products, provide building enclosure system products from a single-source manufacturer.

Use a single source manufacturer with sole responsibility for providing design, structural engineering, and custom fabrication for door portal systems and for supplying components, materials, and products. Do not use products provided from numerous sources for assembly at the site. Ensure that the following work items and components are fabricated or supplied by a single source are:

c. Door operating hardware to be installed on or within door portals as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

d. Glass as specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Ordering

To avoid construction delays, comply with the manufacturer's lead-time requirements and instructions for ordering.

1.5.2 Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

1.5.3 Storage and Protection

Store materials in a way that protects them from exposure to harmful weather conditions. Avoid damaging the storefront material and components during handling. Protect storefront material against damage from elements, construction activities, and other hazards before, during, and after storefront installation.

Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that become firmly bonded when exposed to sunlight. Do not leave coating residue on surfaces.

1.6 PROJECT / SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Field Measurements

Verify actual measurements or openings by taking field measurements before fabrication; record these measurements on shop drawings. To avoid construction delays, coordinate field measurements, and fabrication schedule with construction progress.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide a written manufacturer's warranty, executed by a company official, warranting against defects in materials and products for 2 years from the date of shipment. Warrant that the door corner construction is for the life of the project. Provide a written installer's warranty, warranting work to be watertight and free from defective materials, defective workmanship, and glass breakage as a result of defective design, and agreeing to replace components that fail within 2} years.

The warranty states the following:

a. Watertight and airtight system installation is completed within specified tolerances.

b. The completed installation remains free of rattles, wind whistles and noise caused by thermal movement and wind pressure.

c. System is structurally sound and free from distortion.

d. Glass and glazing gaskets will not break or "pop" from frames as a result of design, wind load pressure, movement caused by expansion or contraction, or structural loading.

e. Glazing sealants and gaskets remain free of abnormal deterioration or dislocation as a result of sunlight, weather, or oxidation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide aluminum entrances, with glass and glazing, door hardware, and components. Provide aluminum storefront and entrance systems in accordance with UFC 4-010-01, ASTM E1996, ASTM F1642/F1642M, ASTM F2248, ASTM F2912, and ASTM F2927.

Aluminum entrances include impact resistance entrances; medium stile, 3 1/2 inch vertical face dimension, 1 3/4 inch depth, for high-traffic/impact-resistant applications.

2.1.1 Design Requirements for Aluminum (Entrances and Components)

Provide a door portal system designed to withstand the following loads without breakage, loss, failure of seals, product deterioration, or other defects.

a. Dead and Live Loads: Determined by ASCE 7-16 and calculated in accordance with applicable codes.

b. Seismic Loads: Design and install the system to comply with the seismic requirements for the project location in accordance with Section 1613 of the International Building Code, ICC IBC.

c. Wind Loads: Design and install the system so that the effects of wind load acting inward and outward normal to the plane of the wall are in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M.

d. Thermal Loads And Movement:

(1) Ambient Temperature Range: 120 degrees F

(2) Material Surfaces Range: 180 degrees F

e. Water and Air Resistance: Provide weatherstripping, exterior gaskets, sealants, and other accessories to resist water and air penetration.

f. Impact-Protective Systems Provide an impact-protective system in accordance with ASTM E1886.

2.1.1.1 Material Standard

ASTM B221; 6063-T5 alloy and tempered.

Provide door stile and rail face dimensions of the entrance doors as follows:

Vertical Stile	Top Rail	Bottom Rail
3-1/2 inches	3-1/2 inches	10 inches

Provide major portions of the door members at 0.125 inches nominal in thickness and glazing molding at 0.050 inches thick.

2.1.1.2 Recycled Content

Provide aluminum framed entrances and storefronts that have a minimum of 20 percent recycled content based upon the aluminum billet used in the original material. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content of aluminum material.

2.1.1.3 Sealants

Provide either ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) elastomeric extrusions or thermoplastic elastomer glazing gaskets.

Internal Sealants: Provide sealants that according to the manufacturer will remain permanently elastic, tacky, non-drying, non-migrating, and weather tight.

2.1.1.4 Thermal Barrier

Use a rigid, structural thermal barrier to separate all exterior aluminum from interior aluminum. For purposes of this specification, a structural thermal barrier is defined as a system that transfers shear during bending and, therefore, promotes composite action between the exterior and interior extrusions. Do not use a nonstructural thermal barrier. Ensure that the thermal barrier provides a structural connection between the two sides of the door.

2.2 FABRICATION

Provide the following information when submitting fabrication drawings for custom fabrications:

a. Indicate elevations, detailed design, dimensions, member profiles, joint locations, arrangement of units, and member connections.

b. Show the following items:

(1) Details of special shapes.

(2) Reinforcing.

(3) Anchorage system.

(4) Interfacing with building construction.

(5) Provisions for expansion and contraction.

(6) Thermal breaks.

c. Indicate typical glazing details, and internal sealant requirements as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

d. Clearly indicate locations of exposed fasteners and joints.

e. Clearly show where and how the manufacturer's system deviates from Contract drawings and these specifications.

2.2.1 Entrance System Fabrication

Provide door corner construction consisting of mechanical clip fastening, SIGMA deep penetration plug welds and 1 1/8 inch long fillet welds inside and outside all four corners. Provide a hook-in type exterior glazing stop with EPDM glazing gaskets reinforced with non-stretchable cord. Provide an interior glazing stop that is mechanically fastened to the door member and that incorporates a silicone-compatible spacer used with silicone sealant.

Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints hairline in appearance. Remove burrs and smooth edges. Prepare components with internal reinforcement for door hardware. Arrange fasteners and attachments so that they are concealed from view.

Separate dissimilar metals with protective coating or pre-formed separators to prevent contact and corrosion.

2.2.2 Shop Assembly

Fabricate and assemble units with joints only at the intersection of aluminum members with hairline joints; rigidly secure these units, and seal them in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.2.2.1 Welding

Conceal welds on aluminum members in accordance with AWS recommendations or methods recommended by the manufacturer. Members showing welding bloom or discoloration on finish or material distortion will be rejected by the Contacting Officer.

2.2.3 Finish

Before fabrication, clean the units and give them a AA-M-10-C22-A31 clear (natural) anodized finish in accordance with the requirements of the AA DAF45. The finish thickness is A41, 0.4 mil or greater.

b. Clear Anodized; Conforming to AA-M12C22A31 and AAMA 611.

Select and edit the following items for the appropriate finish; delete types that do not apply.

(1) Architectural Class II

(2) Etched, medium matte

(3) Clear anodic coating, 0.4 minimum thickness

2.2.4 Fabrication Tolerance

Fabricate and assemble units with joints only at intersection of aluminum members with hairline joints; rigidly secure these units, and seal them in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Fabricate aluminum entrances in accordance with the entrance manufacturer's prescribed tolerances.

2.2.4.1 Material Cuts

Square to 1/32 inch off square, over largest dimension; proportionate amount of 1/32 inch on the two dimensions.

2.2.4.2 Maximum Offset at Consecutive Members

1/64 inch in alignment between two consecutive members in line, end to end.

2.2.4.3 Maximum Offset at Glazing Pocket Corners

1/64 inch between framing members at glazing pocket corners.

2.2.4.4 Joints

Between adjacent members in same assembly: Joints are hairline and square to the adjacent member.

2.2.4.5 Variation

In squaring diagonals for doors and fabricated assemblies: 1/16 inch.

2.2.4.6 Flatness

For doors and fabricated assemblies: plus/minus 1/16 inch of neutral plane.

2.3 MATERIALS

2.3.1 Sealants

Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Ensure that all sealants conform to AAMA 800.

2.3.2 Glass

Refer to Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Fasteners

Provide stainless steel fasteners in areas where the fasteners are exposed.

Use non-corrosive and compatible fasteners with components being fastened. Do not use exposed fasteners, except where unavoidable for application of hardware.

In areas where fasteners are not exposed, use aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, or other materials warranted by the manufacturer.

For exposed locations, provide countersunk Phillips head screws when items with a matching finish are fastened. For concealed locations, provide the manufacturer's standard fasteners.

Provide nuts or washers that have been designed with a means to prevent disengagement; do not deform fastener threads.

2.4.2 Perimeter Anchors

When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action.

2.4.2.1 Inserts and Anchorage Devices

Provide manufacturer's standard formed or fabricated assemblies, steel or aluminum, of shapes, plates, bars, or tubes. Shop-coat steel assemblies after fabrication with an alkyd zinc chromate primer complying with FS TT-P-645.

2.4.3 Standard Entrance Hardware

2.4.3.1 Weatherstripping

Equip meeting stiles on pairs of doors with an adjustable astragal using wool pile with a polymeric fin.

Provide door weatherstripping on a single-acting offset pivot or butt-hung door and frame (single or pairs) consisting of a thermoplastic elastomer weatherstripping on a tubular shape with a semi-rigid polymeric backing.

Provide sill-sweep strips: Provide an EPDM blade gasket sweep strip in an aluminum extrusion applied to the interior exposed surface of the bottom rail with concealed fasteners. (Provide as necessary to meet specified performance tests.)

2.4.3.2 Threshold

Provide an extruded aluminum threshold, one piece per door opening, with ribbed surface.

2.4.3.3 Offset Pivots

Provide the manufacturer's standard top and bottom pivots with one intermediate offset pivot.

2.4.3.4 Panic Device

Provide the manufacturer's recommended standard panic hardware.

2.4.3.5 Closer

Provide a surface closer in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.4.

2.4.3.6 Security Lock or Dead Lock

Provide A/R MS 1850A lock with two A/R 1871 cylinder operated flush bolts.

2.4.3.7 Cylinder(s)/Thumb-turn

Provide the manufacturer's recommended standard.

2.4.3.8 Cylinder Guard

Provide the manufacturer's recommended standard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Site Verification of Conditions

Verify that the condition of substrate previously installed under other sections is acceptable for product installation in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Verify that openings are sized to receive the storefront system and that the sill plate is level in accordance with the manufacturer's acceptable tolerances.

3.2 PREPARATION

Field-verify dimensions before fabricating components for the door portal assembly.

Coordinate requirements for locations of blockouts for anchorage of door portal columns and other embedded components with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

Coordinate the erection of door portal with installation of surrounding glass wall and door assemblies. Ensure that the door portals can provide support and anchorage for assembly components.

Coordinate electrical requirements for automatic door assemblies and electrified door hardware to ensure proper power source, conduit, wiring, and boxes.

3.2.1 Adjacent Surfaces Protection

Protect adjacent work areas and finish surfaces from damage during product installation.

3.2.2 Aluminum Surface Protection

Protect aluminum surfaces from contact with lime, mortar, cement, acids, and other harmful contaminants.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Submit installation drawings for review and approval.

Install the entrance system in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the AAMA storefront and entrance guide specifications manual. Attach the entrance system to the structure, allowing it to be adjusted to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten the system to the building structure. Align the assembly so that it is plumb and

level, and free of warp and twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances aligning with adjacent work.

Set thresholds in a bed of mastic and secure the thresholds. Protect aluminum members in contact with masonry, steel, concrete, or dissimilar materials using nylon pads or a bituminous coating. Shim and brace the aluminum system before anchoring the system to the structure. Verify that weep holes are open, and the metal joints are sealed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Seal metal-to-metal joints using a sealant recommended by the system manufacturer.

3.3.1 Tolerances

Ensure that tolerances for wall thickness and other cross-sectional dimensions of entrance members are nominal and in compliance with Aluminum Standards and Data, published by the Aluminum Association.

3.3.2 Adjusting

Adjust operating hardware for smooth operation, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.3 Related Products Installation Requirements

3.3.3.1 Sealants (Perimeter)

Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3.3.2 Glass

Refer to Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Air Infiltration

Test air infiltration in accordance with ASTM E783

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

a. For single-acting offset pivot, butt hung, or continuous geared hinge entrances in the closed and locked position, test the specimen in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10, and ASTM E283 at a pressure differential of 1.57 psf for pairs of doors; ensure that maximum infiltration for a pair of 7 foot by 8 foot entrance doors and frame is 1.2 cfm/square foot.

b. Ensure the maximum allowable infiltration for a completed storefront system does not exceed 0.06 cfm/square foot when tested in accordance with ASTM E1424 at a differential static pressure of 6.24 psf.

3.4.2 Wind Loads

Provide a completed storefront system capable of withstanding wind pressure loads, normal to the wall plane indicated on Drawings.

3.4.3 Deflection

Submit certified test reports showing that the maximum allowable deflection in a member when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M with allowable stress is L/175 or 3/4 inches maximum.

3.4.4 Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

a. U-Value Requirements:

(1) Perform test in accordance with the AAMA 1503 procedure and on the configuration specified therein.

(2) Thermal Transmittance ("U" Value) maximum 0.65 (6250) BTU/hr/sf/deg F at 15 mph exterior wind.

b. CRF Class Requirements:

(1) Perform a test in accordance with AAMA 1503.

(2) Condensation Resistance Factor Requirements (CRF) minimum 75.

3.4.5 Water Infiltration

Submit certified test reports showing that the system is designed to provide no uncontrolled water when tested in accordance with ASTM E1105 at a static pressure of 8 psf.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect the installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction. Protect the aluminum storefront system from damage from grinding and polishing compounds, plaster, lime, acid, cement, or other harmful contaminants.

3.5.2 Cleaning

Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before acceptance remove excess mastic, mastic smears, and other foreign materials. Remove construction debris from the project site and legally dispose of this debris.

3.6 WARRANTY

Submit electronic signed copy of the manufacturer's product warranty for the entrance system as follows:

a. Warranty Period: Five years from Date of Substantial Completion of the project, provided that the Limited Warranty begins no later than six months from the date of shipment by the manufacturer. In addition, support welded door corner construction with a limited lifetime warranty for the life of the door under normal use.

Ensure that the Warranty's language is identical to the "As Approved" version of the sample warranty submitted to and returned from the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 51 13

ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Qualification of Manufacturer
1.3.2 Shop Drawing Requirements
1.3.3 Engineer's Qualifications for Blast Design
1.3.4 Design Data Requirements
1.3.5 Test Report Requirements
1.3.6 Certification
1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.5 PLASTIC IDENTIFICATION
1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
1.6.1 Wind Loading Design Pressure
1.6.2 Tests
1.7 DRAWINGS
1.8 WINDOW PERFORMANCE
1.8.1 Structural Performance
1.8.2 Antiterrorism Performance Requirements
1.8.3 Air Infiltration
1.8.4 Water Penetration
1.8.5 Thermal Performance
1.8.5.1 Southern Climate
1.9 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOWS
2.1.1 Fixed Windows (F)
2.1.2 Forced Entry Resistant Windows
2.1.3 Glass and Glazing
2.1.4 Caulking and Sealing
2.1.5 Weatherstripping
2.2 FABRICATION
2.2.1 Provisions for Glazing
2.2.2 Fasteners
2.2.3 Adhesives
2.2.4 Drips and Weep Holes
2.2.5 Accessories
2.2.5.1 Fasteners
2.2.5.2 Window Anchors
2.2.6 Finishes
2.2.6.1 Anodic Coating
2.3 THERMAL-BARRIER WINDOWS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Method of Installation
3.1.2 Dissimilar Materials
3.1.3 Anchors and Fastenings
3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 51 13

ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 611	(2014) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum
AAMA 701/702	(2011) Voluntary Specification for Pile Weatherstripping and Replaceable Fenestration Weatherseals
AAMA 907	(2015) Voluntary Specification for Corrosion Resistant Coatings on Carbon Steel Components Used in Windows, Doors and Skylights
AAMA 1302.4	(1973) Specifications for Forced-Entry Resistant Aluminum Prime Windows
AAMA 1503	(2009) Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections
AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440	(2017) North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 169	(2013) Climate Data for Building Design Standards

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F1642/F1642M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings
ASTM F2248	(2012) Standard Practice for Specifying an Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design

	Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing Fabricated with Laminated Glass

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
NFRC 200	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 4-010-01	(2018; with Change 1, 2020; Change 2, 2022) DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Windows; G

Fabrication Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Windows; G

Recycled Content of Aluminum Windows; S

Fasteners; G

Window Performance; G

Thermal-Barrier Windows; G

Weatherstripping; G

Accessories; G

Adhesives

Thermal Performance; G

SD-05 Design Data

Structural Calculations for Deflection; G

Design Analysis; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Minimum Condensation Resistance Factor

SD-07 Certificates

Engineer's Qualifications

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Windows, Data Package 1; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

Plastic Identification

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualification of Manufacturer

Window manufacturer must specialize in designing and manufacturing the type of aluminum windows specified in this section, and have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Manufacturer must have the facilities capable of meeting contract requirements, single-source responsibility and warranty.

1.3.2 Shop Drawing Requirements

Take field measurements prior to preparation of drawings and fabrications. Provide drawings that indicate elevations of windows, full-size sections, thickness and gages of metal, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring, size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, method of glazing, details of operating hardware, mullion details, method and materials for weatherstripping, stools, sills, trim, installation details, and other related items.

1.3.3 Engineer's Qualifications for Blast Design

All blast design calculations must be performed by or under the direct supervision of a registered engineer with a minimum of 5 years experience performing blast design. The engineer performing the blast design must be able to demonstrate experience on similar size projects using similar design methods to meet the requirements outlined in this specification.

1.3.4 Design Data Requirements

Submit calculations to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements and Antiterrorism Performance Requirements. A registered Professional Engineer must provide calculations.

Submit design analysis with calculations showing that the design of each different size and type of aluminum window unit and its anchorage to the structure meets the requirements of paragraph ANTITERRORISM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS. Calculations verifying the structural performance of each

window proposed for use, under the given loads, must be prepared and signed by a registered professional engineer. Reflect the window components and anchorage devices to the structure, as determined by the design analysis, in the shop drawings.

1.3.5 Test Report Requirements

Submit test reports for each type of window attesting that identical windows have been tested and meet the requirements specified herein for conformance to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 including test size, minimum condensation resistance factor (CRF), and, for Antiterrorism windows, in lieu of a Design Analysis, results of a Standard Airblast Test. For Antiterrorism windows, in lieu of a Design Analysis, results of airblast testing, whether by arena test or shock tube, must be included in a test report, providing information in accordance with ASTM F1642/F1642M, as prepared by the independent testing agency performing the test. The test results must demonstrate the ability of each window proposed for use to withstand the airblast loading parameters and achieve the hazard level rating specified in paragraph STANDARD AIRBLAST TEST METHOD.

1.3.6 Certification

Ensure that construction is performed with products that meet or exceed Energy Star criteria, and be current in their certification.

Each prime window unit must bear the AAMA Label warranting that the product complies with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Certified test reports attesting that the prime window units meet the requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, including test size, will be acceptable in lieu of product labeling.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver windows to project site in an undamaged condition. Use care in handling and hoisting windows during transportation and at the jobsite. Store windows and components out of contact with the ground, under a weathertight covering, so as to prevent bending, warping, or otherwise damaging the windows. Repair damaged windows to an "as new" condition as approved. If windows can not be repaired, provide a new unit.

1.5 PLASTIC IDENTIFICATION

Label plastic products provided to indicate their polymeric composition according to the following list. Where products are not labeled, provide product data indicating polymeric information in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

a. Type 1: Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET, PETE).

b. Type 2: High Density Polyethylene (HDPE).

c. Type 3: Vinyl (Polyvinyl Chloride or PVC).

d. Type 4: Low Density Polyethylene (LDPE).

e. Type 5: Polypropylene (PP).

f. Type 6: Polystyrene (PS).

g. Type 7: Other. Use of this code indicates that the package in question is made with a resin other than the six listed above, or is made of more than one resin listed above, and used in a multi-layer combination.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Wind Loading Design Pressure

Design window components, including mullions, hardware, and anchors, to withstand a wind-loading design pressure as indicated on Drawings.

1.6.2 Tests

Test windows proposed for use in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for the particular type and quality window specified.

Perform tests by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory equipped and capable of performing the required tests. Submit the results of the tests as certified laboratory reports required herein.

Minimum design load for a uniform-load structural test must be 50 psf.

1.7 DRAWINGS

Submit the Fabrication Drawings for aluminum window units showing complete window assembly including hardware, weatherstripping, and subframe assembly details.

1.8 WINDOW PERFORMANCE

Aluminum windows must meet the following performance requirements. Perform testing requirements by an independent testing laboratory or agency.

1.8.1 Structural Performance

Structural test pressures on window units must be for positive load (inward) and negative load (outward). After testing, there will be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms or any other damage which could cause window to be inoperable. There must be no permanent deformation of any main frame, sash or ventilator member in excess of the requirements established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for the window types and classification specified in this section.

1.8.2 Antiterrorism Performance Requirements

Windows must meet the antiterrorism performance criteria in accordance with UFC 4-010-01.

1.8.3 Air Infiltration

Air infiltration must not exceed the amount established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for each window type.

1.8.4 Water Penetration

Water penetration must not exceed the amount established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for each window type.

1.8.5 Thermal Performance

Windows (including frames and glass) will be independently tested and certified with a Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) determined according to NFRC 200 procedures and a whole window U-factor determined in accordance with NFRC 100 within the ranges as indicated below according to the ASHRAE 169 Climate Zone of the project location. Provide visual Transmittance (VT) of 0.5 or greater. Submit documentation supporting compliance with Energy Star, FEMP designated, and Passive House qualifications as applicable.

1.8.5.1 Southern Climate

Windows will have a U-Factor of 0.50 BTU/h·ft^2·degrees F or less and a SHGC of 0.25 or less.

1.9 WARRANTY

Provide Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOWS

Provide prime windows that comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and the requirements specified herein. In addition to compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, window framing members for each individual light of glass must not deflect to the extent that deflection perpendicular to the glass light exceeds L/175 of the glass edge length when subjected to uniform loads at specified design pressures. Provide Structural calculations for deflection to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements. Provide windows of types, performance classes, performance grades, combinations, and sizes indicated or specified. Provide aluminum window frames with a minimum recycled content of 20 percent. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content of aluminum windows. Design windows to accommodate hardware, glass, weatherstripping, screens, and accessories to be furnished. Each window must be a complete factory assembled unit with or without glass installed. Dimensions shown are minimum. Provide windows with insulating glass and thermal break necessary to achieve a minimum Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF) of 75 when tested in accordance with AAMA 1503. Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.

2.1.1 Fixed Windows (F)

Type AW-40.

2.1.2 Forced Entry Resistant Windows

In addition to meeting the requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, windows designated for resistance to forced entry must conform to the requirements of AAMA 1302.4.

2.1.3 Glass and Glazing

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.1.4 Caulking and Sealing

Are specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.1.5 Weatherstripping

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Provide for all ventilating (operable) sash for all windows. Provide woven wool pile weatherstripping 0.210 inch thick, conforming to AAMA 701/702, or polypropylene multifilament fiber weatherstripping installed in an integral weatherstripping groove in the sash or frame, and flexible polyvinylchloride weatherstripping installed in the sill member.

2.2 FABRICATION

Fabrication of window units must comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2.1 Provisions for Glazing

Design windows and rabbets suitable for glass thickness shown or specified. For minimum antiterrorism windows, attach glazing to its supporting frame using structural silicone sealant or adhesive glazing tape in accordance with ASTM F2248.

2.2.2 Fasteners

Use window manufacturer's standard for windows, trim, and accessories. Self-tapping sheet-metal screws are not acceptable for material more than 1/16 inch thick.

2.2.3 Adhesives

Provide joint sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. For interior application of joint sealants, comply with applicable regulations regarding reduced VOC's, and as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.2.4 Drips and Weep Holes

Provide continuous drips over heads of top ventilators. Where fixed windows adjoin ventilators, drips must be continuous across tops of fixed windows. Provide drips and weep holes as required to return water to the outside.

2.2.5 Accessories

Provide windows complete with necessary hardware, fastenings, clips, fins, anchors, glazing beads, and other appurtenances necessary for complete installation and proper operation. Furnish extruded aluminum subframe

receptors and subsill with each window unit.

2.2.5.1 Fasteners

Provide concealed anchors of the type recommended by the window manufacturer for the specific type of construction. Anchors and fasteners must be compatible with the window and the adjoining construction. Provide a minimum of three anchors for each jamb located approximately 6 inches from each end and at midpoint.

2.2.5.2 Window Anchors

Anchoring devices for installing windows must be made of aluminum, cadmium-plated steel, stainless steel, or zinc-plated steel conforming to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2.6 Finishes

Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for applying and designating finishes. Exposed aluminum surfaces must be factory finished with an anodic coating. All windows must have the same finish.

2.2.6.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF45 and AAMA 611. Finish must be:

a. Architectural Class I, designation AA-M10-C22-A31, clear (natural) anodized.

2.3 THERMAL-BARRIER WINDOWS

Provide thermal-barrier windows, complete with accessories and fittings, where indicated.

Specify material and construction except as follows:

a. Aluminum alloy must be 6063-T6.

b. Frame construction must be factory-assembled and factory-sealed inner and outer aluminum completely separated from metal-to-metal contact. Join assembly by a continuous, concealed, low conductance divider housed in an interlocking extrusion of the inner frame. Metal fasteners, straps, or anchors must not bridge the connection between the inner and outer frame.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Method of Installation

Install in accordance with the window manufacturer's printed instructions and details. Build in windows as the work progresses or install without forcing into prepared window openings. Set windows at proper elevation, location, and reveal; plumb, square, level, and in alignment; and brace, strut, and stay properly to prevent distortion and misalignment. Protect ventilators and operating parts against accumulation of dirt and building materials by keeping ventilators tightly closed and locked to frame. Bed

screws or bolts in sill members, joints at mullions, contacts of windows with sills, built-in fins, and subframes in mastic sealant of a type recommended by the window manufacturer. Install and caulk windows in a manner that will prevent entrance of water and wind. Fasten insect screens securely in place.

Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project.

3.1.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where aluminum surfaces are in contact with, or fastened to masonry, concrete, wood, or dissimilar metals, except stainless steel or zinc, protect the aluminum surface from dissimilar materials as recommended in the Appendix to AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Do not coat surfaces in contact with sealants after installation with any type of protective material. Do not apply coatings or lacquers to surfaces to which caulking and glazing components must adhere.

3.1.3 Anchors and Fastenings

Make provision for securing units to each other, to masonry, and to other adjoining construction. Windows installed in masonry walls must have head and jamb members designed to recess into masonry wall not less than 7/16 inch.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean interior and exterior surfaces of window units of mortar, plaster, paint spattering spots, and other foreign matter to present a neat appearance, to prevent fouling of weathering surfaces and weather-stripping, and to prevent interference with the operation of hardware. Replace all stained, discolored, or abraded windows that cannot be restored to their original condition with new windows.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 56 63

DETENTION AND SECURITY WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Steel Bars
2.1.2 Sheet Steel
2.1.3 Zinc-Coated Sheet Steel
2.1.4 Zinc-Coated Steel
2.1.5 Corrosion Resisting Sheet Steel
2.1.6 Screws and Bolts
2.2 WINDOW UNITS
2.3 FABRICATION
2.3.1 Window Sections
2.3.2 Fasteners
2.3.3 Fastener Finish
2.3.4 Frames
2.3.5 Closure Panel
2.4 ACCESSORIES
2.5 ANCHORS
2.6 SHOP PRIMED FINISH

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 ANCHORS AND FASTENINGS
3.3 SEALANTS
3.4 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 56 63

DETENTION AND SECURITY WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.6.3	(2013; R 2017) Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Machine Drive Screws (Inch Series)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A90/A90M	(2021) Standard Test Method for Weight Mass of Coating on Iron and Steel Articles with Zinc or Zinc-Alloy Coatings
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A239	(2021) Standard Practice for Locating the Thinnest Spot in a Zinc (Galvanized) Coating on Iron or Steel Articles
ASTM A627	(2003; R 2011) Standard Specification for Tool-Resisting Steel Bars, Flats, and Shapes for Detention and Correctional Facilities
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1011/A1011M	(2018a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

ASTM B766 (1986; R 2015) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)

SWI AGSW (2002) Architect's Guide to Steel Windows

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Window Units

Indicate the elevations of windows, half-size sections, thicknesses and gages of metal, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring, the size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, method of glazing, mullion details, casings, sills, trim, other related items, and installation details.

SD-03 Product Data

Window Units

Fasteners

Accessories

Include finishes.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver windows to project site in an undamaged condition. Store windows and components at the site on edge, out of contact with the ground, and under a weathertight covering.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Steel Bars

SWI AGSW.

2.1.2 Sheet Steel

ASTM A1011/A1011M.

2.1.3 Zinc-Coated Sheet Steel

ASTM A653/A653M.

2.1.4 Zinc-Coated Steel

ASTM A90/A90M, ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

2.1.5 Corrosion Resisting Sheet Steel

ASTM A167.

2.1.6 Screws and Bolts

ASTM B766 or ASME B18.6.3, as applicable.

2.2 WINDOW UNITS

Units shall conform to the SWI AGSW, except as modified herein.

2.3 FABRICATION

Form permanent joints by welding or by mechanically fastening as specified. Use joints of strength required to maintain the structural value of members connected. Weld joints solid, remove excess metal, and dress smooth on exposed and contact surfaces. Closely fit joints formed with mechanical fastenings and make permanently watertight. Assemble frames at the plant, and ship as a unit with hardware unattached.

2.3.1 Window Sections

Where fixed window sections adjoin, provide a fixed sash, fabricated from similar frame members and of the manufacturer's standard type suitable for the purpose. Roll weathering surfaces integrally to provide two-point, parallel-surface contact with an overlap at both inside and outside points of closure.

2.3.2 Fasteners

Use flat or oval head spanner, twist-off or safety head screws and bolts with standard threads on windows, trim and accessories. Self tapping sheet-metal screws are not acceptable.

2.3.3 Fastener Finish

Fabricate windows with hot-dipped galvanized finish, using stainless steel or hot-spun galvanized steel fasteners. Use heavily cadmium plated steel fasteners for windows with painted finish or electrogalvanized in accordance with ASTM A239. Finish exposed heads of fasteners to match finish of windows.

2.3.4 Frames

Form frames from low carbon steel not less than 12 U.S. gage. Frames shall be one piece, channel shaped sections, at each jamb and between jamb at head and sill. Cope or miter and weld frame members at corners full depth of the frame for maximum strength and weathertightness; dress exposed welds smooth. Provide frame members with dimensions and profiles indicated. Provide 3/8 by 2 1/4 inch, tool resistant steel flats conforming to ASTM A627, penetrated by 7/8 inch tool-resistant steel rounds conforming to ASTM A627 in frame members.

2.3.5 Closure Panel

Provide a closure panel designed for use with the vault security window, and that provides access control and security. The closure panel must be hinged on the interior side of the vault, swing into the vault, and have a locking device for use with a padlock operable from the interior side. The closure panel must be a minimum 22 gage thick steel. Weld the hinges to the security window frame. Paint to match security window.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

Provide windows complete with necessary hardware, fastenings, clips, fins, anchors, glazing beads, and other appurtenances necessary for complete installation of windows.

2.5 ANCHORS

Use hot-dip, zinc-coated steel anchors of the type indicated or specified. Use cadmium or zinc-coated nuts, bolts, and other fasteners for ferrous material.

2.6 SHOP PRIMED FINISH

After fabrication, clean surfaces of windows, fins, mullions, cover plates , provide a hot-dip galvanized, phosphate-treated and shop primed finish. The methods of cleaning, chemical treating, galvanizing, and painting shall conform to SWI AGSW. Windows shall receive finish paint coats as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install windows in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and details, except as specified otherwise in this section. Build in windows as the work progresses. Set windows at indicated elevation, location, and reveal. Set plumb, square, level, and in alignment. Brace, strut, and stay to prevent distortion and misalignment.

3.2 ANCHORS AND FASTENINGS

Place anchorage as wall construction progresses. Build in anchors or bolt anchors and fastenings to the jambs of openings and weld securely to the windows or frames and to the adjoining construction. Space anchors not more than 16 inches apart on jambs, and install a minimum of four anchors on each side of each opening. Anchors and fastenings shall have sufficient strength to hold the member firmly in position.

3.3 SEALANTS

Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.4 CLEANING

Clean metal surfaces of windows, inside and outside, of mortar, plaster, paint, and other foreign matter to present a neat appearance and to

prevent fouling of weathering surfaces. Clean and touch-up abraded surfaces of steel windows. Replace stained, discolored, or abraded windows that cannot be restored to their original condition with new windows.

-- End of Section --

Hardware Group No. 01

For use on Door #(s):
100A

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY		628	IVE
2	EA	PUSH/PULL BAR	9190EZHD-12"-NS		630	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A SS		689	FAL
1	EA	MOUNTING PLATE	SC70A-18PA AS REQ'D		689	FAL
1	EA	CUSH SHOE SUPPORT	SC70A-30 AS REQ'D		689	FAL
1	EA	BLADE STOP SPACER	SC70A-61 AS REQ'D		689	FAL
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP, BRUSH W/ DRIP	8198AA		AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD, 1/2"	655A		A	ZER
1		NOTE	WEATHERSTRIP BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER			

Hardware Group No. 02

For use on Door #(s):
100B

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10		689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-MEL-25-R-L-QUA 24 VDC		626	FAL
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	C987		626	FAL
1	EA	SMALL FORMAT IC	KEYED TO EXISTING SYSTEM		626	
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A SS		689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE
1	EA	CREDENTIAL READER	BY DIVISION 28			B/O
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS (COORDINATE WITH ACCESS CONTROL)/240 VAC		LGR	SCE

Hardware Group No. 03

For use on Door #(s):
101

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP			652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10			689	VON
1	EA	EU STOREROOM LOCK	T881H7 QUA 12/24 VDC			626	FAL
1	EA	SMALL FORMAT IC	KEYED TO EXISTING SYSTEM			626	
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A PA			689	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX			626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64			GRY	IVE
1	EA	CREDENTIAL READER	BY DIVISION 28				B/O
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	HSS-L2D			689	MAG
1	EA	MOTION SENSOR	SCANII 12/24 VDC			WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 (COORDINATE WITH ACCESS CONTROL)			LGR	SCE

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. PRESENTING A VALID CREDENTIAL TO THE READER WILL MOMENTARILY UNLOCK THE DOOR ALLOWING ACCESS. DOOR TO REMAIN LOCKED UPON LOSS OF POWER. MOTION SENSOR TO SHUNT THE ALARM OUTPUT OF THE DOOR CONTACT DURING VALID EGRESS. DOOR CONTACT MONITORS THE POSITION OF THE DOOR. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

Hardware Group No. 04

For use on Door #(s):
102A 102B 102C

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		652	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	25-R-L-QUA		626	FAL
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	C987		626	FAL
1	EA	SMALL FORMAT IC	KEYED TO EXISTING SYSTEM		626	
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A PA		689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP/HOLDER	WS40		626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 05

For use on Door #(s):
103 112 114 115

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10		689	VON
1	EA	EU STOREROOM LOCK	T881H7 QUA 12/24 VDC		626	FAL
1	EA	SMALL FORMAT IC	KEYED TO EXISTING SYSTEM		626	
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A REG		689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE
1	EA	CREDENTIAL READER	BY DIVISION 28			B/O
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	HSS-L2D		689	MAG
1	EA	MOTION SENSOR	SCANII 12/24 VDC		WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 (COORDINATE WITH ACCESS CONTROL)		LGR	SCE

INSTALL WEATHERSTRIPPING BEFORE INSTALLING THE DOOR CLOSER.

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. PRESENTING A VALID CREDENTIAL TO THE READER WILL MOMENTARILY UNLOCK THE DOOR ALLOWING ACCESS. DOOR TO REMAIN LOCKED UPON LOSS OF POWER. MOTION SENSOR TO SHUNT THE ALARM OUTPUT OF THE DOOR CONTACT DURING VALID EGRESS. DOOR CONTACT MONITORS THE POSITION OF THE DOOR. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

Hardware Group No. 06

For use on Door #(s):
104

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	T581BDC QUA	626	FAL
1	EA	SMALL FORMAT IC	KEYED TO EXISTING SYSTEM	626	
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A REG	689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 07

For use on Door #(s):
105

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY EPT		628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10		689	VON
1	EA	EU STOREROOM LOCK	T881H7 QUA 12/24 VDC		626	FAL
1	EA	SMALL FORMAT IC	KEYED TO EXISTING SYSTEM		626	
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A SS		689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA		AA	ZER
1	SET	WEATHERSTRIPPING	429AA-S		AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP, BRUSH W/ DRIP	8198AA		AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD, 1/2"	655A		A	ZER
1	EA	CREDENTIAL READER	BY DIVISION 28			B/O
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	HSS-L2D		689	MAG
1	EA	MOTION SENSOR	SCANII 12/24 VDC		WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 (COORDINATE WITH ACCESS CONTROL)		LGR	SCE

INSTALL WEATHERSTRIPPING BEFORE INSTALLING THE DOOR CLOSER.

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. PRESENTING A VALID CREDENTIAL TO THE READER WILL MOMENTARILY UNLOCK THE DOOR ALLOWING ACCESS. DOOR TO REMAIN LOCKED UPON LOSS OF POWER. MOTION SENSOR TO SHUNT THE ALARM OUTPUT OF THE DOOR CONTACT DURING VALID EGRESS. DOOR CONTACT MONITORS THE POSITION OF THE DOOR. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

Hardware Group No. 08

For use on Door #(s):
107

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER			FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY			628	IVE
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY EPT			628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10			689	VON
1	EA	CONST LATCHING BOLT	FB51P			630	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP1			626	IVE
1	EA	EU STOREROOM LOCK	T881H7 QUA 12/24 VDC			626	FAL
1	EA	SMALL FORMAT IC	KEYED TO EXISTING SYSTEM			626	
1	EA	OH STOP & HOLDER	90H			630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A SS			689	FAL
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS			630	IVE
1	SET	ASTRAGAL (OVERLAPPING)	139A-S			A	ZER
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA			AA	ZER
1	SET	WEATHERSTRIPPING	429AA-S			AA	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP, BRUSH W/ DRIP	8198AA			AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD, 1/2"	655A			A	ZER
1	EA	CREDENTIAL READER	BY DIVISION 28				B/O
2	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	HSS-L2D			689	MAG
1	EA	MOTION SENSOR	SCANII 12/24 VDC			WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 (COORDINATE WITH ACCESS CONTROL)			LGR	SCE

INSTALL WEATHERSTRIPPING BEFORE INSTALLING THE DOOR CLOSER.

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. PRESENTING A VALID CREDENTIAL TO THE READER WILL MOMENTARILY UNLOCK THE DOOR ALLOWING ACCESS. DOOR TO REMAIN LOCKED UPON LOSS OF POWER. MOTION SENSOR TO SHUNT THE ALARM OUTPUT OF THE DOOR CONTACT DURING VALID EGRESS. DOOR CONTACT MONITORS THE POSITION OF THE DOOR. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

Hardware Group No. 09

For use on Door #(s):
108A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY EPT		628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10		689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-MEL-25-R-L-QUA 24 VDC		626	FAL
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	C987		626	FAL
1	EA	SMALL FORMAT IC	KEYED TO EXISTING SYSTEM		626	
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A SS		689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA		AA	ZER
1	SET	WEATHERSTRIPPING	429AA-S		AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP, BRUSH W/ DRIP	8198AA		AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD, 1/2"	655A		A	ZER
1	EA	CREDENTIAL READER	BY DIVISION 28			B/O
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	HSS-L2D		689	MAG
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS (COORDINATE WITH ACCESS CONTROL)/240 VAC		LGR	SCE

INSTALL WEATHERSTRIPPING BEFORE INSTALLING THE DOOR CLOSER.

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. PRESENTING A VALID CREDENTIAL TO THE READER WILL MOMENTARILY RETRACT THE PANIC DEVICE LATCH ALLOWING ACCESS. DOOR TO REMAIN LOCKED UPON LOSS OF POWER. THE REQUEST (RX) TO EXIT FEATURE OF THE LOCK TO SHUNT THE ALARM OUTPUT OF THE DOOR CONTACT DURING VALID EGRESS. DOOR CONTACT MONITORS THE POSITION OF THE DOOR. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

Hardware Group No. 10

For use on Door #(s):
108B 212

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	25-R-L-BE-QUA		626	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A PA		689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 11

For use on Door #(s):
109

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	T581BDC QUA		626	FAL
1	EA	SMALL FORMAT IC	KEYED TO EXISTING SYSTEM		626	
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 12

For use on Door #(s):
110 111

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 6" X 16"		630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8302 6" 4" X 16"		630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A REG		689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 13

For use on Door #(s):
113

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY EPT		628	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10		689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	LD-RX-25-R-EO		626	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A SS		689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA		AA	ZER
1	SET	WEATHERSTRIPPING	429AA-S		AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP, BRUSH W/ DRIP	8198AA		AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD, 1/2"	655A		A	ZER
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	HSS-L2D		689	MAG

INSTALL WEATHERSTRIPPING BEFORE INSTALLING THE DOOR CLOSER AND PANIC DEVICE.

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. DOOR TO REMAIN LOCKED UPON LOSS OF POWER. THE REQUEST (RX) TO EXIT FEATURE OF THE LOCK TO SHUNT THE ALARM OUTPUT OF THE DOOR CONTACT DURING VALID EGRESS. THE LX FEATURE TO MONITOR THE POSITION OF THE LATCH. DOOR CONTACT MONITORS THE POSITION OF THE DOOR. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

Hardware Group No. 14

For use on Door #(s):
200 208

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	T101 QUA		626	FAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 15

For use on Door #(s):
201 202 203 204 205 211

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	ENTRY LOCK	T501BDC QUA		626	FAL
1	EA	SMALL FORMAT IC	KEYED TO EXISTING SYSTEM		626	
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 16

For use on Door #(s):
206

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	PUBLIC RESTRM W/OCCUPANCY INDICATOR	H2171 QUA		626	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A REG		689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 4" X 1" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER

Hardware Group No. 17

For use on Door #(s):
210A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY		628	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	T561BDC QUA		626	FAL
1	EA	SMALL FORMAT IC	KEYED TO EXISTING SYSTEM		626	
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A SS		689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA		AA	ZER
1	SET	WEATHERSTRIPPING	429AA-S		AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP, BRUSH W/ DRIP	8198AA		AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD, 1/2"	655A		A	ZER
1	EA	CREDENTIAL READER	BY DIVISION 28			B/O
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	HSS-L2D		689	MAG
1	EA	MOTION SENSOR	SCANII 12/24 VDC		WHT	SCE

INSTALL WEATHERSTRIPPING BEFORE INSTALLING THE DOOR CLOSER.

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. MOTION SENSOR TO SHUNT THE ALARM OUTPUT OF THE DOOR CONTACT DURING VALID EGRESS. DOOR CONTACT MONITORS THE POSITION OF THE DOOR. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

Hardware Group No. 18

For use on Door #(s):
210B

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10		689	VON
1	EA	EU STOREROOM LOCK	T881H7 QUA 12/24 VDC		626	FAL
1	EA	SMALL FORMAT IC	KEYED TO EXISTING SYSTEM		626	
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A SS		689	FAL
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1 1/2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE
1	EA	CREDENTIAL READER	BY DIVISION 28			B/O
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	HSS-L2D		689	MAG
1	EA	MOTION SENSOR	SCANII 12/24 VDC		WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 (COORDINATE WITH ACCESS CONTROL)		LGR	SCE

OPERATION: DOOR NORMALLY CLOSED AND LOCKED. PRESENTING A VALID CREDENTIAL TO THE READER WILL MOMENTARILY UNLOCK THE DOOR ALLOWING ACCESS. DOOR TO REMAIN LOCKED UPON LOSS OF POWER. MOTION SENSOR TO SHUNT THE ALARM OUTPUT OF THE DOOR CONTACT DURING VALID EGRESS. DOOR CONTACT MONITORS THE POSITION OF THE DOOR. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

END OF SECTION

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.1.1 Section Includes:
1.1.2 Exclusions
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS
1.4.1 Riser and Wiring Diagrams
1.5 PRODUCT DATA
1.6 SAMPLES
1.7 HARDWARE SCHEDULE
1.7.1 Hardware Item List:
1.7.2 Hardware Schedule
1.8 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS
1.8.1 Requirements
1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.9.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications
1.9.2 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting
1.9.3 Pre-installation Conference
1.9.4 Coordination Conferences
1.9.5 Mechanical Hardware Supplier
1.9.6 Electrified Hardware Supplier
1.9.7 Installer
1.9.8 Architectural Hardware Consultant
1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
2.2 TEMPLATE HARDWARE
2.3 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS
2.4 MATERIALS
2.5 HARDWARE ITEMS
2.5.1 Hinges
2.5.1.1 Manufacturers and Products
2.5.1.2 Requirements
2.5.2 Continuous Hinges
2.5.2.1 Manufacturers and Products
2.5.2.2 Requirements
2.5.3 Locks and Latches
2.5.3.1 Flush Bolts
2.5.3.1.1 Manufacturers and Products
2.5.3.1.2 Requirements
2.5.3.2 Interconnected Locks
2.5.3.2.1 Manufacturers and Products

2.5.3.2.2 Requirements
2.5.3.3 Cylindrical Locks - Grade 1
2.5.3.3.1 Manufacturers and Products
2.5.3.3.2 Requirements
2.5.4 Exit Devices
2.5.4.1 Manufacturers and Products
2.5.4.2 Requirements
2.5.5 Cylinders and Cores
2.5.6 Electrified Hardware
2.5.6.1 Power Supplies
2.5.6.1.1 Manufacturers and Products
2.5.6.1.2 Requirements
2.5.6.2 Electric Power Transfer
2.5.6.2.1 Manufacturers and Products
2.5.6.2.2 Requirements
2.5.6.3 Card Readers and Keypad Access Control Hardware
2.5.6.3.1 Manufacturers and Products
2.5.6.3.2 Requirements
2.5.6.4 Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors
2.5.6.5 Electromagnetic Locks
2.5.6.5.1 Manufacturers and Products
2.5.6.5.2 Armature
2.5.6.5.3 Tamper Resistance
2.5.6.5.4 Mounting Method
2.5.7 Keying
2.5.7.1 Scheduled System
2.5.7.2 Construction Keying Requirements
2.5.7.3 Permanent Keying
2.5.7.3.1 Identification
2.5.7.3.2 Key Quantities
2.5.8 Key Control System
2.5.8.1 Manufacturers and Products
2.5.8.2 Requirements
2.5.9 Closers
2.5.9.1 Manufacturers and Products
2.5.9.2 Requirements
2.5.9.3 Identification Marking
2.5.10 Door Trim
2.5.10.1 Manufacturers and Products
2.5.10.2 Requirements
2.5.11 Door Protection Plates
2.5.11.1 Manufacturers and Products
2.5.11.2 Requirements
2.5.12 Door Stops and Holders
2.5.12.1 Manufacturers and Products
2.5.12.2 Requirements
2.5.13 Passive Infrared Motion Sensors
2.5.13.1 Manufacturers and Products
2.5.13.2 Requirements
2.5.14 Thresholds, Seals, Door Sweeps, Automatic Door Bottoms, and Gasketing
2.5.14.1 Manufacturers and Products
2.5.14.2 Requirements
2.5.15 Silencers
2.5.15.1 Manufacturers and Products
2.5.15.2 Requirements
2.5.16 Soundproofing Gasketing
2.5.17 Rain Drips
2.5.17.1 Door Rain Drips

2.5.17.2 Overhead Rain Drips
2.5.18 Auxiliary Hardware (Other than locks)
2.5.19 Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
2.5.20 Special Tools
2.6 FASTENERS
2.7 FINISHES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Weatherstripping Installation
3.2.2 Soundproofing Installation
3.2.3 Threshold Installation
3.3 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS
3.4 HARDWARE LOCATIONS
3.5 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.7 HARDWARE SETS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

This Specification Contains Brand Name Products.

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Section Includes:

1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware.
2. Electronic access control system components.

1.1.2 Exclusions

Unless specifically listed in hardware sets, hardware is not specified in this section for windows, cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets, signage, toilet accessories, and overhead doors.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1	(2021) Butts and Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.3	(2020) Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(2013) Door Controls - Closers
ANSI/BHMA A156.5	(2020) Cylinder and Input Devices for Locks
ANSI/BHMA A156.6	(2021) Architectural Door Trim
ANSI/BHMA A156.7	(2016) Template Hinge Dimensions
ANSI/BHMA A156.14	(2013) Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(2018) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(2020) Materials and Finishes
ANSI/BHMA A156.19	(2013) Power Assist & Low Energy Power Operated Doors
ANSI/BHMA A156.21	(2019) Thresholds
ANSI/BHMA A156.22	(2021) Gasketing
ANSI/BHMA A156.23	(2010) Electromagnetic Locks

ANSI/BHMA A156.25	(2013) Electrified Locking Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.26	(2012) Continuous Hinges

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2022; ERTA 22-1) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 80	(2022) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 101	(2025) Life Safety Code
NFPA 105	(2021; TIA 21-1) Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2017) Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1784	(2025) Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives
UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualifications; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Manufacturer's Detail Drawings; G

Verification of Existing Conditions; G

Hardware Schedule; G

Riser And Wiring Diagrams; G

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware Items; G

Materials; G

SD-04 Samples

Samples; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule Items, Data Package 1; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key Bitting

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit manufacturer's detail drawings indicating all hardware assembly components and interface with adjacent construction. Indicate power components and wiring coordination for electrified hardware. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include verification of existing conditions.

1.4.1 Riser and Wiring Diagrams

After final approval of hardware schedule, submit details of electrified door hardware. Provide wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring and including details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems; schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware; point-to-point wiring; and risers.

1.5 PRODUCT DATA

Technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements. Indicate fire-ratings at applicable components. Provide documentation of ABA/ADA accessibility compliance of applicable components, as required by 36 CFR 1191 Appendix D - Technical.

1.6 SAMPLES

If requested by Contracting Officer, submit production sample or sample installations of each type of exposed hardware unit in finish indicated, and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule. Samples will be returned to supplier. Units that are acceptable to CO may, after

final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.

1.7 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Provide Hardware Item List and Hardware Schedule containing the following information, and additional information as needed to identify the complete make up of each hardware set and its application to each opening:

1.7.1 Hardware Item List:

a. Hardware Type

b. Item Number

c. Quantity

d. Size(s)

e. Reference Publication / Type Number

f. Manufacturer's Name / Catalog Number

g. Key Control Symbols

h. UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)

i. BHMA Finish(es)

j. Remarks

1.7.2 Hardware Schedule

a. Hardware Set Number

b. Opening Number(s)

c. Opening Description (single/double leaf, hand, size, door/frame material)

d. Fire Rating

e. Sound Rating

f. Hardware Items

g. Quantity

h. Size

i. BHMA Finish

j. Remarks

In addition, submit hardware schedule data package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.8 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Requirements

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

a. Complete listing of all keys (e.g. AA1 and AA2).

b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).

c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.

d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.

e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.9.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, and closers of one lock, hinge, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.9.2 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting

Prior to the submission of the key shop drawing, the Contracting Officer, Contractor, Door Hardware Subcontractor, using Activity and Base Locksmith must meet to discuss and coordinate key requirements for the facility.

1.9.3 Pre-installation Conference

Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

1.9.4 Coordination Conferences

Installation Coordination Conference: Prior to hardware installation, schedule and hold meeting to review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.

Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference: Prior to ordering electrified hardware, schedule and hold meeting to coordinate door hardware with security, electrical, doors and frames, and other related suppliers.

QUALIFICATIONS

1.9.5 Mechanical Hardware Supplier

Shall be an established firm dealing in contract builders' hardware. Distributor must have adequate inventory, qualified personnel on staff and

be located within 100 miles of the project. The distributor must be a factory-authorized dealer for all materials required. The supplier shall be or have in employment an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).

Door Hardware distributor/supplier listed on the Bid Form shall be a factory authorized distributor for the hardware specified. This requirement will not be allowed to be med by a non-factory authorized dealer subcontracting to a factory authorized dealer. Any submitted bid that attempts to circumvent this requirement will be considered non-response and will be removed from consideration.

1.9.6 Electrified Hardware Supplier

Shall be an experienced door hardware supplier who has completed projects with electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to manufacturer of primary materials. The supplier must be a factory-authorized distributor for all materials required.

Shall prepare data for electrified door hardware, including shop drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this project.

Shall have experience in providing consulting services for electrified door hardware installations.

1.9.7 Installer

Qualified tradesmen, skilled in application of commercial grade hardware with record of successful in-service performance for installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project.

1.9.8 Architectural Hardware Consultant

Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:

1. For door hardware, DHI-certified, Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
2. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
3. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
4. Capable of producing wiring diagrams.
5. Capable of coordinating installation of electrified hardware.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown on hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

Approval of alternate manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as "Scheduled Manufacturer" or "Acceptable Manufacturers" in the individual article for the product category are only to be considered by official substitution request.

Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in "Acceptable Manufacturers" is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer's product.

Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Contracting Officers's approval.

2.2 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware applied to metal doors must be manufactured using a template. Provide templates to door and frame manufacturers in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.7 for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.3 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies, ABA/ADA accessibility requirements, and all other requirements indicated, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. labels for such hardware in accordance with UL Bld Mat Dir or equivalent labels in accordance with another testing laboratory approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.4 MATERIALS

1. Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. provide screws according to manufacturer's recognized installation standards for application intended.

2. Finish exposed screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.

3. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible for hardware units exposed when door is closed. Coordinate with door manufacturers to ensure proper reinforcements. Advise the COR where visible fasteners, such as thru bolts, are required.

4. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation. Where fasteners are exposed to view, finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

5. Where scheduled in the hardware sets, provide each item of electrified hardware and wire harnesses with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.

6. Provide Molex connectors that plug directly into connectors from harnesses, electric locking and power transfer devices.

7. Provide through-door wire harness for each electrified locking device installed in a door and wire harness for each electrified hinge, electrified continuous hinge, electrified pivot, and electric power transfer for connection to power supplies.

2.5 HARDWARE ITEMS

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts and closers where the identifying mark is visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover. Coordinate electrified door hardware components with corresponding components specified in Division 28 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS).

All door hardware to be standard ADA compliant.

2.5.1 Hinges

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.1.

2.5.1.1 Manufacturers and Products

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Ives 5BB series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Hager BB1191/1279 series or McKinney TB series

2.5.1.2 Requirements

1. Provide five knuckle, ball bearing hinges.
2. 1-3/4 inch thick doors, up to and including 36 inches wide:
   a. Exterior: Standard weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches high.
   b. Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches high.
3. 1-3/4 inch thick doors over 36 inches wide:
   a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches high
   b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches high
4. 2 inches or thicker doors:
   a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches high
   b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches high
5. Adjust hinge width for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
6. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches of additional door height.
7. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
   a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
   b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
   c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
   d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
   e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins
8. Provide hinges with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Locate electric hinge at

second hinge from bottom or nearest to electrified locking component. Provide mortar guard for each electrified hinge specified.

2.5.2 Continuous Hinges

Where continuous hinges are required, provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.26.

2.5.2.1 Manufacturers and Products

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Select or ABH

2.5.2.2 Requirements

1. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.
2. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum.
3. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
4. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.
5. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
6. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges with electrified option scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
7. Provide hinges 1 inch (25 mm) shorter in length than nominal height of door, unless otherwise noted or door details require shorter length and with symmetrical hole pattern.

2.5.3 Locks and Latches

a. At exterior locations provide locksets of full stainless steel type 302 or 304 construction including fronts, strike, escutcheons, knobs, bolts and all interior working parts. Marine Grade I, fully non-ferrous.

b. In non-air-conditioned interior environments or humid interior environments, provide interior locksets on the same Marine Grade I, fully non-ferrous as exterior locksets.

2.5.3.1 Flush Bolts

2.5.3.1.1 Manufacturers and Products

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Rockwood or Trimco

2.5.3.1.2 Requirements

Provide automatic, constant latching, and manual flush bolts with forged bronze or stainless-steel face plates, extruded brass levers, and with wrought brass guides and strikes. Provide 12 inch steel or brass rods at doors up to 90 inches in height. For doors over 90 inches in height increase top rods by 6 inches for each additional 6 inches of door height.

Provide dust-proof strikes at each bottom flush bolt.

2.5.3.2 Interconnected Locks

2.5.3.2.1 Manufacturers and Products

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Falcon H2 series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Dormakaba J300 series or Hager 3710 series

2.5.3.2.2 Requirements

1. Provide interlocked locksets conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.12-2013, Series 5000, Grade 2 with simultaneous retraction of deadbolt and latch for single motion egress. Cylinders: Refer to ''KEYING'' article, herein. UL listed 3-hour fire door, A label.
2. Provide locks with 2-3/8 inches or 2-3/4 inches backset, based on door detail, with 1/2-inch latch throw latchbolt and 1 inch (25 mm) throw deadbolt.
3. Provide independently operating levers with two external return spring cassettes mounted under roses to prevent lever sag.
4. Provides an Indicator option for outside indication.
5. Provides lock with field-configurable for 4'' or 5-1/2'' door prep
6. Provides Standard & SFIC
7. Provide manufacturers standard T-strike, unless extended lip strike is necessary to protect trim, and deadbolt strike
8. Lever Design: Quantum

2.5.3.3 Cylindrical Locks - Grade 1

2.5.3.3.1 Manufacturers and Products

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Falcon T series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Sargent 10-Line or Best 9K series

2.5.3.3.2 Requirements

1. Provide cylindrical locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3-hour fire doors.
2. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches backset, unless noted otherwise, with 1/2-inch latch throw. Provide proper latch throw for UL listing at pairs.
3. Provide locksets with separate anti-rotation thru-bolts, and no exposed screws.
4. Provide independently operating levers with two external return spring cassettes mounted under roses to prevent lever sag.
5. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
6. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets.
7. Lever Trim: Solid cast levers without plastic inserts and wrought roses on both sides. Lever Design: Quantum.

2.5.4 Exit Devices

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware.

2.5.4.1 Manufacturers and Products

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Falcon 24/25 series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Sargent 19-43-GL-80 series or Precision Apex series

2.5.4.2 Requirements

1. Provide smooth touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
2. Touchpad must extend a minimum of one half of door width. No plastic inserts are allowed in touchpads.
3. Provide exit devices with deadlatching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrified requirements.
5. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
6. Provide exit devices with manufacturer's approved strikes.
7. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by COR.
8. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
9. Provide cylinder or hex-key dogging as specified at non fire-rated openings.
10. Removable Mullions: 2 inches x 3 inches steel tube. Where scheduled as keyed removable mullion, provide type that can be removed by use of a keyed cylinder, which is self-locking when re-installed.
11. Provide factory drilled weep holes for exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in hardware sets.
12. Provide electrified options as scheduled.
14. Provide exit devices with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.

2.5.5 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification.

Provide Best CORMAX 7-pin cores.

2.5.6 Electrified Hardware

Comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 for wiring of electrified hardware.

2.5.6.1 Power Supplies

2.5.6.1.1 Manufacturers and Products

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Schlage/Von Duprin PS900 Series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Precision ELR series or Sargent 3500 series

2.5.6.1.2 Requirements

1. Provide power supplies approved by manufacturer of supplied electrified hardware.
2. Provide appropriate quantity of power supplies necessary for proper

operation of electrified locking components as recommended by manufacturer of electrified locking components with consideration for each electrified component using power supply, location of power supply, and approved wiring diagrams. Locate power supplies as directed by COR.

3. Provide regulated and filtered 24 VDC power supply, and UL class 2 listed.
4. Provide power supplies with the following features:
   a. 12/24 VDC Output, field selectable.
   b. Class 2 Rated power limited output
   c. Universal 120-240 VAC input
   d. Low voltage DC, regulated and filtered
   e. Polarized connector for distribution boards
   f. Fused primary input
   g. AC input and DC output monitoring circuit w/LED indicators
   h. Cover mounted AC Input indication
   i. Tested and certified to meet UL294
   j. NEMA 1 enclosure
   k. Hinged cover w/lock down screws
   l. High voltage protective cover

2.5.6.2 Electric Power Transfer

2.5.6.2.1 Manufacturers and Products

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Von Duprin EPT-10
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Securitron CEPT-10 or Precision EPT-12C

2.5.6.2.2 Requirements

1. Provide power transfer with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
2. Locate electric power transfer per manufacturer's template and UL requirements, unless interference with operation of door or other hardware items.

2.5.6.3 Card Readers and Keypad Access Control Hardware

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5 and ANSI/BHMA A156.25, Grade 1 components. Provide devices that are tamper alarmed, tamper and vandal resistant, solid state, and do not contain electronics which could compromise the access control subsystem should the subsystem be attacked. Provide surface, semi-flush, pedestal, or weatherproof mountable devices as specified for each individual location.Coordinate access control hardware with corresponding devices and systems specified in Division 28 ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS (ESS).

2.5.6.3.1 Manufacturers and Products

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Schlage MT Series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: SUBSTITUTES BY COR APPROVAL

2.5.6.3.2 Requirements

1. Provide access control card readers manufactured by a global company who is a recognized leader in the production of access control devices. Card reader manufactured for non-access control applications

are not acceptable.
2. Provide multi-technology contactless readers complying with ISO 14443.
3. Provide access control card readers capable of reading the following technologies:
   a. CSN - DESFire® CSN, HID iCLASS® CSN, Inside Contactless PicoTag® CSN, ST Microelectronics® CSN, Texas Instruments Tag-It®, CSN, Phillips I-Code® CSN
   b. 125 KHz proximity - Schlage® Proximity, HID® Proximity, GE/CASI® Proximity, AWID® Proximity, LenelProx®
   c. 13.56 MHz Smart card - Schlage smart cards using MIFARE Classic® EV1, Schlage smart cards using MIFARE Plus®, Schlage smart cards using MIFARE® DESFire® EV1, Schlage smart cards using MIFARE® DESFire® EV2/EV3

2.5.6.4 Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.19, Grade 1.

2.5.6.5 Electromagnetic Locks

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.23, Grade 1. Provide electromagnetic locks that do not contain any moving parts and depend solely upon electromagnetism to secure a portal by generating at least 1200 pounds of holding force. The lock must interface with the local processors without external, internal or functional alteration of the local processor. The electromagnetic lock must incorporate an end of line resistor to facilitate line supervision by the system. Provide metal-oxide resistors (MOVs) to protect controllers from reverse current surges, if not incorporated into the electromagnetic lock or local controller.

Provide magnetic locks equipped with SPDT Magnetic Bond Sensing device, where specified, to monitor whether enough magnetic holding force exists to ensure adequate locking and SPDT Door Status Monitor device, where specified, to monitor whether door is open or closed. Provide bond sensors fully concealed within electromagnet to resist tampering or damage.

Provide power supply recommended and approved by manufacturer of magnetic locks.

Where magnetic locks are scheduled, provide complete assemblies of controls, switches, power supplies, relays, and parts/material recommended and approved by manufacturer of magnetic locks for each individual leaf. Switches control both doors simultaneously at pairs. Locate controls as directed by COR.

2.5.6.5.1 Manufacturers and Products

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Schlage
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: SUBSTITUTES BY COR APPROVAL

2.5.6.5.2 Armature

Provide electromagnetic locks with internal circuitry to eliminate residual magnetism and inductive kickback. Provide actuating armature that operates on 12 or 24 Volts dc and cannot dissipate more than 12 Watts. Holding current must be less than 500 milliamperes. Actuating armature must take less than 300 milliseconds to change the status of the lock from fully secure to fully open or fully open to fully secure.

2.5.6.5.3 Tamper Resistance

Provide lock mechanism encased in hardened guard barriers to deter forced entry.

2.5.6.5.4 Mounting Method

Provide electromagnetic lock suitable for use with single and double door with mortise or rim type hardware and compatible with right or left hand mounting. Provide fasteners, mounting brackets, and spacer bars required for mounting and details.

2.5.7 Keying

2.5.7.1 Scheduled System

Existing factory registered system: Provide cylinders/cores keyed into Owner's existing factory registered keying system. Comply with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.

2.5.7.2 Construction Keying Requirements

Temporary Construction Cylinder Keying: Provide construction cores that permit voiding construction keys without cylinder removal, furnished in accordance with the following requirements:
1. Split Key or Lost Ball Construction Keying System.
2. 3 construction control keys, and extractor tools or keys as required to void construction keying.
3. 12 construction change (day) keys.

Owner or Owner's Representative will void operation of temporary construction keys.

Replaceable Construction Cores: Provide temporary construction cores replaceable by permanent cores, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.
3 construction control keys.
12 construction change (day) keys.

Owner or Owner's Representative will replace temporary construction cores with permanent cores.

2.5.7.3 Permanent Keying

Provide permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the Master Keying system as directed by the Owner. Forward biting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements will be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner. Provide keys with the following features:
1. Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of 0.107-inch.

2.5.7.3.1 Identification

Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable blind code for identification. Do not provide blind code marks with actual key cuts. Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the COR. Stamp cylinders/cores and keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as

established by the manufacturer; key symbol and embossed or stamped with "DO NOT DUPLICATE" along with the "PATENTED" or patent number to enforce the patent protection. Failure to comply with stamping requirements will be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner. Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by COR.

2.5.7.3.2 Key Quantities

Furnish in the following quantities:
1. Permanent Control Keys: 3.
2. Master Keys: 6.
3. Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core that is keyed differently.
4. Key Blanks: Quantity as determined in the keying meeting.

2.5.8 Key Control System

2.5.8.1 Manufacturers and Products

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Telkee
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: HPC or Lund

2.5.8.2 Requirements

Provide key control system, including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 150% of number of locks required for Project. Provide complete cross index system set up by hardware supplier, and place keys on markers and hooks in cabinet as determined by final key schedule. Provide hinged-panel type cabinet for wall mounting.

2.5.9 Closers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

2.5.9.1 Manufacturers and Products

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Falcon SC70A series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Norton 7500 series or Sargent 351 series

2.5.9.2 Requirements

1. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron cylinder, and full complement bearings at shaft.
2. Cylinder Body: 1-1/2-inch diameter piston with 5/8-inch diameter double heat-treated pinion journal.
3. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
4. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.

5. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck.
6. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
7. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.5.9.3 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation in locations that will be visible after installation.

2.5.10 Door Trim

2.5.10.1 Manufacturers and Products

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Trimco or Rockwood

2.5.10.2 Requirements

1. Provide push plates, push bars, pull plates, pulls, and hands-free reversible door pulls with diameter and length as scheduled.

2.5.11 Door Protection Plates

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

2.5.11.1 Manufacturers and Products

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Trimco or Rockwood

2.5.11.2 Requirements

1. Provide protection plates with a minimum of 0.050 inch thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
2. Sizes plates 2 inches less width of door on single doors, pairs of doors with a mullion, and doors with edge guards. Size plates 1 inch less width of door on pairs without a mullion or edge guards.
3. At fire rated doors, provide protection plates over 16 inches high with UL label.

2.5.12 Door Stops and Holders

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16.

2.5.12.1 Manufacturers and Products

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Trimco or Rockwood

2.5.12.2 Requirements

1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide concave type where lockset has a push button of thumbturn.
5. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops.

6. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide overhead stop.
7. Provide roller bumper where doors open into each other and overhead stop cannot be used.

2.5.13 Passive Infrared Motion Sensors

2.5.13.1 Manufacturers and Products

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Schlage SCAN II Series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: RCI 915 Series, Securitron XMS Series, or Security Door Controls MD-31D Series

2.5.13.2 Requirements

1. Provide motion sensors as specified in hardware groups.

2.5.14 Thresholds, Seals, Door Sweeps, Automatic Door Bottoms, and Gasketing

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.21 and ANSI/BHMA A156.22.

2.5.14.1 Manufacturers and Products

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Zero International
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: National Guard or Reese

2.5.14.2 Requirements

1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping, and gasketing systems as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.
2. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
3. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.
4. Size thresholds 1/2 inch high by 5 inches wide by door width unless otherwise specified in the hardware sets or detailed in the drawings.

2.5.15 Silencers

2.5.15.1 Manufacturers and Products

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Rockwood or Trimco

2.5.15.2 Requirements

1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.
3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

2.5.16 Soundproofing Gasketing

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide adjustable doorstops at heads,jambs and automatic door bottoms in accordance with the hardware set, of extruded aluminum, clear (natural) anodized, surface

applied, with vinyl fin seals between plunger and housing. Provide doorstops with solid neoprene tube, silicone rubber, or closed cell sponge gasket. Provide door bottoms with adjustable operating rod and silicone rubber or closed cell sponge neoprene gasket. Provide doorstops that are mitered at corners. Provide type and function designation where specified in paragraph HARDWARE SETS.

2.5.17 Rain Drips

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide extruded aluminum rain drips, not less than 0.08 inch thick, finished to match door frame finish. Provide the manufacturer's full range of color choices to the Contracting Officer for color selection. Provide rain drips with a 4 inch overlap on each side of each exterior door that is not protected by an awning, roof, eave or other horizontal projection. Set drips in sealant and fasten with stainless steel screws.

2.5.17.1 Door Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 5/8 inch projection. Align bottom with bottom edge of door.

2.5.17.2 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 2-1/2 inch projection. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.

2.5.18 Auxiliary Hardware (Other than locks)

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

2.5.19 Sliding and Folding Door Hardware

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.14, Grade 1. Finishes to match other hardware specified herein.

2.5.20 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, as required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.6 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of type, quality, size, and quantity appropriate to the specific application. Fastener finish to match hardware. Provide stainless steel or nonferrous metal fasteners in locations exposed to weather. Verify metals in contact with one another are compatible and will avoid galvanic corrosion when exposed to weather.

2.7 FINISHES

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Provide BHMA 626/652 (US26D) except as follows:

1. Hinges at Exterior Doors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
2. Aluminum Geared Continuous Hinges: BHMA 628 (US28)
3. Push Plates, Pulls, and Push Bars: BHMA 630 (US32D)
4. Protection Plates: BHMA 630 (US32D)
5. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA 630 (US32D)

6. Door Closers: Powder Coat to Match
7. Weatherstripping: Clear Anodized Aluminum
8. Thresholds: Mill Finish Aluminum

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance. Verify doors, frames, and walls have been properly reinforced for hardware installation. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation. Submit a list of deficiencies in writing and proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Provide hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.2.1 Weatherstripping Installation

Provide full contact, weathertight seals that allow operation of doors without binding the weatherstripping.

3.2.2 Soundproofing Installation

Provide as specified for stop applied weatherstripping.

3.2.3 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws. For aluminum thresholds placed on top of concrete surfaces, coat the underside surfaces that are in contact with the concrete with fluid applied waterproofing as a separation measure prior to placement.

3.3 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide hardware in accordance with NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, and NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies.

3.4 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

Provide in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.8, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

a. Kick and Armor Plates: Push side of single-acting doors. Both sides of double-acting doors.

b. Mop Plates: Bottom flush with bottom of door.

3.5 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Locate where directed by COR. Tag one set of file keys and one set of duplicate keys. Place other keys in appropriately marked envelopes, or tag each key. Provide complete instructions for setup and use of key control system. On tags and envelopes, indicate door and room numbers or master or grand master key.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.7 HARDWARE SETS

Provide hardware sets in accordance with the attached schedule.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 81 00

GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.4 QUALITY CONTROL
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.7 WARRANTY
1.7.1 Warranty for Insulated Glass Units

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA
2.2 GLASS
2.2.1 Clear Glass
2.2.2 Laminated Glass
2.2.3 Tempered Glass
2.2.4 Heat-Strengthened Glass
2.3 INSULATING GLASS UNITS
2.3.1 Low Emissivity Coatings
2.4 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS
2.4.1 Putty and Glazing Compound
2.4.2 Glazing Compound
2.4.3 Sealants
2.4.3.1 Elastomeric Sealant
2.4.4 Glazing Tapes
2.4.4.1 Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes
2.4.4.2 Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes
2.4.5 Sealing Tapes
2.4.6 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks
2.4.7 Glazing Gaskets
2.4.7.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets
2.4.7.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets
2.4.7.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets
2.4.8 Accessories

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 GLASS SETTING
3.2.1 Sheet Glass
3.2.2 Insulating Glass Units
3.2.3 Installation of Laminated Glass
3.3 CLEANING
3.4 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 81 00

GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 800	(2016) Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C509	(2006; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C864	(2005; R 2015) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1021	(2008; R 2014) Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants
ASTM C1036	(2021) Standard Specification for Flat Glass
ASTM C1048	(2018) Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass
ASTM C1087	(2016) Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems
ASTM C1172	(2019) Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
ASTM C1281	(2016) Standard Specification for

	Preformed Tape Sealants for Glazing Applications
ASTM D395	(2016; E 2017) Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property - Compression Set
ASTM D2287	(2019) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM E1300	(2016) Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
ASTM E2190	(2010) Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual	(2008) Glazing Manual
GANA Sealant Manual	(2008) Sealant Manual
GANA Standards Manual	(2008) Engineering Standards Manual

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

IGMA TB-1200	(1983; R 2016) Guidelines for Insulating Glass Dimensional Tolerances
IGMA TB-3001	(2001) Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
IGMA TM-3000	(1990; R 2016) North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
NFRC 200	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201	Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Insulating Glass

Glazing Accessories

Sealants

SD-04 Samples

Insulating Glass

Glazing Compound

Glazing Tape

Sealing Tapes

SD-07 Certificates

Insulating Glass

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Setting and Sealing Materials

Glass Setting

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty for Insulated Glass Units

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Fabricate and install watertight and airtight glazing systems to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, or defects in the work. Glazed panels must comply with the safety standards, in accordance with ANSI Z97.1, and comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E1300.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

Submit two 8 by 10 inch samples of each of the following: insulating glass units.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver products to the site in unopened containers, labeled plainly with manufacturers' names and brands. Store glass and setting materials in safe, enclosed dry locations and do not unpack until needed for installation. Handle and install materials in a manner that will protect them from damage.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not start glazing work until the outdoor temperature is above40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by the glass manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Do not perform glazing work during damp

or rainy weather.

1.7 WARRANTY

1.7.1 Warranty for Insulated Glass Units

Warranty insulating glass units against development of material obstruction to vision (such as dust, fogging, or film formation on the inner glass surfaces) caused by failure of the hermetic seal, other than through glass breakage, for a 10-year period following acceptance of the work. Provide new units for any units failing to comply with terms of this warranty within 45 working days after receipt of notice from the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SUSTAINABILITY CRITERIA

2.2 GLASS

ASTM C1036, unless specified otherwise. In doors and sidelights, provide safety glazing material conforming to 16 CFR 1201.

2.2.1 Clear Glass

For interior glazing, 1/4 inch thick glass should be used.

Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality Q3 (A). Provide for glazing openings not indicated or specified otherwise. Use double-strength sheet glass or 1/8 inch float glass for openings up to and including 15 square feet, 3/16 inch for glazing openings over 15 square feet but not over 30 square feet, and 1/4 inch for glazing openings over 30 square feet but not over 45 square feet.

2.2.2 Laminated Glass

ASTM C1172, Laminated glass fabricated from two nominal 1/8 inch pieces of Type I, Kind HS, Condition A, Class 1, Quality Q3, flat, heat strengthened, clear glass conforming to ASTM C1048. Flat glass to be laminated together with a minimum of 0.030 inch inch thick, clear polyvinyl butyral laminate, conforming to requirements of 16 CFR 1201 and ASTM C1172. The total thickness of nominally 1/4 inches. Color to be clear.

2.2.3 Tempered Glass

ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (transparent), Quality q3, 1/4 inch thick, conforming to ASTM C1048 and GANA Standards Manual. Color must be clear. Provide where indicated on Drawings and wherever safety glazing material is indicated or specified.

2.2.4 Heat-Strengthened Glass

ASTM C1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality q3, 1/4 inch thick.

2.3 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

Two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated airspace, filled with argon gas and hermetically sealed, conforming to ASTM E2190. Submit performance

and compliance documentation for each type of insulating glass.

Insulated glass units must have a Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) maximum of 0.25 determined according to NFRC 200 and a U-factor maximum of 0.50 Btu per square foot by hr by degree F in accordance with NFRC 100.

See section 08 41 13 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS for energy performance requirements for glazed systems (glazing and frames).

Dimensional tolerances must be as specified in IGMA TB-1200. Spacer must be black, roll-formed, thermally broken aluminum, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal must be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal must be a specially formulated silicone.

The inner light must be laminated glass as described above. The outer light must be ASTM C1048, Grade B (fully tempered where shown), Style I (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality Q3, 1/4 inch thick.

2.3.1 Low Emissivity Coatings

Interior and exterior glass panes for Low-E insulating units must be Type I annealed flat glass, Class 1-clear with anti-reflective low-emissivity coating or heat-strengthened or fully tempered glass complying with ASTM C1048, Condition C on No. 2 surface (inside surface of exterior pane), Quality Q4 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C1036. Glass performance must be U value maximum of 0.50 Btu/hr-ft2-F, Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) maximum of 0.25. Color must be as selected by COR.

2.4 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS

Provide as specified in the GANA Glazing Manual, IGMA TM-3000, IGMA TB-3001, and manufacturer's recommendations, unless specified otherwise herein. Do not use metal sash putty, nonskinning compounds, nonresilient preformed sealers, or impregnated preformed gaskets. Materials exposed to view and unpainted must be gray or neutral color. Sealant testing must be performed by a testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.

Submit glass manufacturer's recommendations for setting and sealing materials and for installation of each type of glazing material specified.

2.4.1 Putty and Glazing Compound

Provide glazing compound as recommended by manufacturer for face-glazing metal sash. Putty must be linseed oil type. Do not use putty and glazing compounds with insulating glass or laminated glass.

2.4.2 Glazing Compound

Use for face glazing metal sash. Do not use with insulating glass units or laminated glass.

2.4.3 Sealants

Provide elastomeric sealants.

2.4.3.1 Elastomeric Sealant

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G. Use for channel or stop glazing metal sash. Sealants must be chemically compatible with setting blocks, edge blocks, and sealing tapes, with sealants used in manufacture of insulating glass units. Color of sealant must be white.

2.4.4 Glazing Tapes

2.4.4.1 Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes

Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

a. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.

b. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.

c. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

2.4.4.2 Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes

Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.

b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.4.5 Sealing Tapes

Preformed, semisolid, PVC-based material of proper size and compressibility for the particular condition, complying with ASTM D2287. Use only where glazing rabbet is designed for tape and tape is recommended by the glass or sealant manufacturer. Provide spacer shims for use with compressible tapes. Tapes must be chemically compatible with the product being set.

2.4.6 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks

Closed-cell neoprene setting blocks must be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM C509 and ASTM D395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking must be Shore A durometer of 50 (plus or minus 5). Provide silicone setting blocks when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations must be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Block color must be black.

2.4.7 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets must be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal

movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening must be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets must be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Provide glazing gasket profiles as recommended by the manufacturer for the intended application.

2.4.7.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets must be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C509, Type 2, Option 1.

2.4.7.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets must be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C864, Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.4.7.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing must be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

2.4.8 Accessories

Provide as required for a complete installation, including glazing points, clips, shims, angles, beads, and spacer strips. Provide noncorroding metal accessories. Provide primer-sealers and cleaners as recommended by the glass and sealant manufacturers. Use ASTM C1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to surface.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project.

3.1 PREPARATION

Preparation, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Determine the sizes to provide the required edge clearances by measuring the actual opening to receive the glass. Grind smooth in the shop glass edges that will be exposed in finish work. Leave labels in place until the installation is approved, except remove applied labels on heat-absorbing glass and on insulating glass units as soon as glass is installed. Securely fix movable items or keep in a closed and locked position until glazing compound has thoroughly set.

3.2 GLASS SETTING

Shop glaze or field glaze items to be glazed using glass of the quality and thickness specified or indicated. Glazing, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Aluminum windows, wood doors, and wood windows may be glazed in conformance with one of the glazing methods

described in the standards under which they are produced, except that face puttying with no bedding will not be permitted. Handle and install glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use beads or stops which are furnished with items to be glazed to secure the glass in place. Verify products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2.1 Sheet Glass

Cut and set with the visible lines or waves horizontal.

3.2.2 Insulating Glass Units

Do not grind, nip, or cut edges or corners of units after the units have left the factory. Springing, forcing, or twisting of units during setting will not be permitted. Handle units so as not to strike frames or other objects. Installation must conform to applicable recommendations of IGMA TB-3001 and IGMA TM-3000.

3.2.3 Installation of Laminated Glass

Sashes which are to receive laminated glass must be weeped to the outside to allow water drainage into the channel.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean glass surfaces and remove labels, paint spots, putty, and other defacement as required to prevent staining. Glass must be clean at the time the work is accepted.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect glass work immediately after installation. Identify glazed openings with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Protect reflective glass with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Place protective material far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Upon removal, separate protective materials for reuse or recycling. Remove and replace glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities with new units.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 08 91 00

METAL WALL LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION
1.4 DETAIL DRAWINGS
1.5 COLOR SAMPLES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Aluminum Sheet
2.1.2 Extruded Aluminum
2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS
2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers
2.2.2 Screens and Frames
2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES
2.4 FINISHES
2.4.1 Aluminum
2.4.1.1 Organic Coating

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Wall Louvers
3.1.2 Screens and Frames
3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
3.2.1 Aluminum
3.2.2 Metal
3.2.3 Wood

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08 91 00

METAL WALL LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 500-L	(2015) Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating
AMCA 511	(2010; R 2016) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 2605	(2020) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wall Louvers

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Wall Louvers

SD-04 Samples

Wall Louver Samples; G

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers must be free from nicks, scratches, and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

1.4 DETAIL DRAWINGS

Show all information necessary for fabrication and installation of wall louvers. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, fastenings, and profiles.

1.5 COLOR SAMPLES

Colors of finishes for wall louver samples must closely approximate colors indicated. Where color is not indicated, submit the manufacturer's standard colors to the Contracting Officer for selection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Aluminum Sheet

ASTM B209, alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

2.1.2 Extruded Aluminum

ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 or -T52.

2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS

Horizontal drainable-bladetype, with bird screens and made to withstand a wind load of not less than 30 pounds per square foot. Louver depth of 6 inches. Wall louvers must bear the AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with AMCA 500-L and AMCA 511. The rating must show louver is in accordance with the following:

a. Point of Beginning Water Penetration: Not less than 1250 fpm

b. Air Performance: Not more than 0.10-inch wg (25-Pa) static pressure drop at 800-fpm (4.1-m/s) free-area intake velocity.

c. Free area: As scheduled on Drawings.

2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers

Fabricated of extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum with a wall thickness of not less than 0.081 inch.

2.2.2 Screens and Frames

For aluminum louvers, provide 1/2 inch square mesh, 14 or 16 gage aluminum or 1/4 inch square mesh, 16 gage aluminum bird screening. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for aluminum louvers and

zinc-coated or stainless steel screws and fasteners for steel louvers. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.4 FINISHES

2.4.1 Aluminum

Exposed aluminum surfaces must be factory finished with an organic coating
Color must be as selected by COR from manufacturer's full range.
Louvers must have the same finish.

2.4.1.1 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces. Provide a superior performance finish in accordance with AAMA 2605 with total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mil.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wall Louvers

Install using stops or moldings, flanges, strap anchors, or jamb fasteners as appropriate for the wall construction and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Screens and Frames

Attach frames to louvers with screws or bolts.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Aluminum

Where aluminum contacts metal other than zinc, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer and two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2.2 Metal

Paint metal in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.3 Wood

Paint wood or other absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 22 00

SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Lath
2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring
2.1.1.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing
2.1.2 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
2.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems
2.1.2.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring
2.1.2.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns
2.1.2.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Lath
3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring
3.1.1.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing
3.1.2 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
3.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems
3.1.2.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring
3.1.2.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns
3.1.2.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation
3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 22 00

SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 341	(2016) Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A463/A463M	(2015; R 2020; E 2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C645	(2014; E 2015) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C754	(2020) Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C841	(2003; R 2013) Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
ASTM C847	(2014a) Standard Specification for Metal Lath

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM EMLA 920	(2009) Guide Specifications for Metal Lathing and Furring

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance

with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal Support Systems; G

Submit for the erection of metal framing, furring, and ceiling suspension systems. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, and fastenings.

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Support Systems

Recycled Content for Metal Support Systems; S

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations permitting easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with galvanized coating ASTM A653/A653M, G-60; aluminum coating ASTM A463/A463M, T1-25; or a 55-percent aluminum-zinc coating. Provide support systems and attachments per AISC 341 in seismic zones.

Provide metal support systems containing a minimum of 20 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for metal support systems.

2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Lath

2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring

ASTM C841, and ASTM C847.

2.1.1.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing

NAAMM EMLA 920.

2.1.2 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

2.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C645.

2.1.2.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C645, but not thinner than 0.0179 inch thickness, with 0.0329 inch minimum thickness supporting wall hung items such as cabinetwork, equipment and fixtures.

2.1.2.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

ASTM C645. Steel (furring) clips and support angles listed in UL Fire Resistance may be provided in lieu of steel studs for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns.

2.1.2.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Not lighter than 26 gage galvanized steel, Z-shaped, with 1-1/4 inch and 3/4 inch flanges and depth as required by the insulation thickness provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Lath

3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring

ASTM C841, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing

NAAMM EMLA 920, except provide framing members 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.2 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C754, except provide framing members 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.2.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C754, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.2.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

Install studs or galvanized steel clips and support angles for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns in accordance with the UL Fire Resistance, design number(s) indicated .

3.1.2.4 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Install Z-furring channels vertically spaced not more than 24 inches o.c. Locate Z-furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with manufacturer's printed erection instructions. Fasten furring channels to masonry walls with powder-driven fasteners or hardened concrete steel nails through narrow flange of channel. Space fasteners not more than 24 inches o.c.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Provide framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, within the following limits:

a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

b. Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

c. Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

d. Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

Provide framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive within the following limits:

a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

b. Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

c. Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

d. Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
1.3.1.1 Ceiling and Wall Systems
1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4.1 Delivery
1.4.2 Storage
1.4.3 Handling
1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.7 FIRE RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Gypsum Board
2.1.1.1 Type X
2.1.1.2 Moisture and Mold Resistant / Anti-Microbial Gypsum
2.1.2 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing
2.1.2.1 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing Sealant
2.1.3 Cementitious Backer Units
2.1.4 Joint Treatment Materials
2.1.4.1 Embedding Compound
2.1.4.2 Finishing or Topping Compound
2.1.4.3 All-Purpose Compound
2.1.4.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound
2.1.4.5 Joint Tape
2.1.5 Fasteners
2.1.5.1 Nails
2.1.5.2 Screws
2.1.5.3 Staples
2.1.6 Gypsum Studs
2.1.7 Shaftwall Liner Panel
2.1.8 Accessories
2.1.9 Asphalt Impregnated Building Felt
2.1.10 Water

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.1.1 Framing and Furring
3.1.2 Building Construction Materials

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD
3.2.1 Semi-Solid Gypsum Board Partitions
3.2.2 Solid Gypsum Board Partitions
3.2.3 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring
3.2.4 Floating Interior Angles
3.2.5 Control Joints
3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS
3.3.1 Application
3.3.2 Joint Treatment
3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD
3.4.1 Uniform Surface
3.5 SEALING
3.6 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES
3.7 PATCHING
3.8 SHAFTWALL FRAMING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.11	(1992; Reaffirmed 2005) Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C475/C475M	(2017; R 2022) Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C514	(2004; R 2020) Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board
ASTM C840	(2020) Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C954	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM C1002	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
ASTM C1047	(2019) Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM C1177/C1177M	(2017) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C1396/C1396M	(2017) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
ASTM D226/D226M	(2017) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

ASTM D412	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D624	(2000; R 2020) Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM D1149	(2007; R 2012) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking in a Chamber
ASTM D3273	(2016) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(2010) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(2016) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Gypsum Board

Cementitious Backer Units

Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing Sealant

Accessories

Submit for each type of gypsum board and for cementitious backer units.

Recycled Content for Gypsum Board; S

Recycled Content for Paper Facing and Gypsum Cores; S

VOC Content of Joint Compound; S

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials; G

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

Indoor Air Quality for Gypsum Board; S

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.3.1.1 Ceiling and Wall Systems

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with

each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.4.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board and cementitious backer units outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation. Store per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range. Do not store panels near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth.

1.4.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Furnish type of gypsum board work specialized by the installer with a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not expose the gypsum board to excessive sunlight prior to gypsum board application. Maintain a continuous uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F and not more than 80 degrees F for at least one week prior to the application of gypsum board work, while the gypsum board application is being done, and for at least one week after the gypsum board is set. Shield air supply and distribution devices to prevent any uneven flow of air across the plastered surfaces. Provide ventilation to exhaust moist air to the outside during gypsum board application, set, and until gypsum board jointing is dry. In glazed areas, keep windows open top and bottom or side to side 3 to 4 inches. Reduce openings in cold weather to prevent freezing of joint compound when applied. For enclosed areas lacking natural ventilation, provide temporary mechanical means for ventilation. In unglazed areas subjected to hot, dry winds or temperature differentials from day to night of 20 degrees F or more, screen openings with cheesecloth or similar materials. Avoid rapid drying. During periods of low indoor humidity, provide minimum air circulation following gypsum boarding and until gypsum board jointing complete and is dry.

1.7 FIRE RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION

Comply with specified fire-rated assemblies for design numbers indicated per UL Fire Resistance or FM APP GUIDE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M. Gypsum board must contain a minimum of 10 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for gypsum board. Paper facings must contain a minimum of 100 percent recycled paper content. Gypsum cores must contain a minimum of 95 percent post-industrial recycled gypsum content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for paper facing and gypsum cores. Provide gypsum wall board and panels meeting the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for gypsum board.

2.1.1.1 Type X

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.1.2 Moisture and Mold Resistant / Anti-Microbial Gypsum

ASTM D3273. 48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.2 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Exceeds physical properties of ASTM C1396/C1396M and ASTM C1177/C1177M. Provide 5/8 inch, gypsum sheathing. Provide gypsum board of with a noncombustible water-resistant core, with glass mat surfaces embedded to the gypsum core or reinforcing embedded throughout the gypsum core. Warrant gypsum sheathing board for at least twelve months against delamination due to direct weather exposure. Provide continuous, asphalt impregnated, building felt to cover exterior face of sheathing. Seal all joints, seams, and penetrations with compatible sealant.

2.1.2.1 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing Sealant

Provide sealant compatible with glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing, rubber washers for masonry veneer anchors, and other associated cavity wall components such as anchors and through wall flashing. Provide sealants for glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing board edge seams and veneer anchor penetrations recommended by the glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing manufacturer and have the following performance requirements:

a. ASTM D412: Tensile Strength, 80 psi
b. ASTM D412: Ultimate Tensile Strength (maximum elongation), 170 psi
c. ASTM D624: Tear Strength, dieB, 27 ppi
d. ASTM D1149: Joint Movement Capability after 14 Days cure, plus or minus 50 percent.

2.1.3 Cementitious Backer Units

In accordance with the Tile Council of America (TCA) Handbook.

2.1.4 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C475/C475M. Product must be low emitting VOC types with VOC limits not exceeding 50 g/L. Provide data identifying VOC content of joint compound. Use all purpose joint and texturing compound containing inert

fillers and natural binders, including lime compound. Pre-mixed compounds must be free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other slow releasing compounds.

2.1.4.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.4.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.4.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.4.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.4.5 Joint Tape

Use cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.5 Fasteners

2.1.5.1 Nails

ASTM C514.

2.1.5.2 Screws

ASTM C1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

2.1.5.3 Staples

No. 16 USS gage flattened galvanized wire staples with 7/16 inch wide crown outside measurement and divergent point for base ply of two-ply gypsum board application. Use as follows:

Length of Legs	Thickness of Gypsum Board
1-1/8 inches	1/2 inch
1-1/4 inches	5/8 inch

2.1.6 Gypsum Studs

Provide one inch minimum thickness and 6 inch minimum width. Studs may be of one inch thick gypsum board or multilayers fastened to required

thickness. Conform to ASTM C1396/C1396M for material and GA 216 for installation.

2.1.7 Shaftwall Liner Panel

ASTM C1396/C1396M. Conform to the UL Fire Resistance for the Design Numbers(s) indicated for shaftwall liner panels. Manufacture liner panel for cavity shaftwall system, with water-resistant paper faces, bevel edges, single lengths to fit required conditions, 1 inch thick, by 24inch wide.

2.1.8 Accessories

ASTM C1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges must be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

2.1.9 Asphalt Impregnated Building Felt

Provide a 15 lb asphalt moisture barrier over glass mat covered or reinforced gypsum sheathing. Conforming to ASTM D226/D226M Type 1 (No. 15) for asphalt impregnated building felt.

2.1.10 Water

Provide clean, fresh, and potable water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.1.2 Building Construction Materials

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length; select panel sizes to minimize waste. Cut out gypsum board to make neat, close, and tight joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Lay out panels to minimize waste; reuse cutoffs

whenever feasible. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may not be bonded together with an adhesive. Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Semi-Solid Gypsum Board Partitions

Provide in accordance with ASTM C840, System IV or GA 216.

3.2.2 Solid Gypsum Board Partitions

Provide in accordance with ASTM C840, System V or GA 216.

3.2.3 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.2.4 Floating Interior Angles

Minimize framing by floating corners with single studs and drywall clips. Locate the attachment fasteners adjacent to ceiling and wall intersections in accordance with ASTM C840, System XII or GA 216, for single-ply and two-ply applications of gypsum board to wood framing.

3.2.5 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C840, System XIII or GA 216. Fill control joints between studs in fire-rated construction with firesafing insulation to match the fire-rating of construction.

3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

3.3.1 Application

In wet areas (tubs, shower enclosures, saunas, steam rooms, gang shower rooms), and where ceramic wall tile is scheduled, apply cementitious backer units in accordance with ANSI A108.11. Place a 15 lb asphalt impregnated, continuous felt paper membrane behind cementitious backer units, between backer units and studs or base layer of gypsum board. Place membrane with a minimum 6 inch overlap of sheets laid shingle style.

3.3.2 Joint Treatment

ANSI A108.11.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, GA 214 and GA 216. Finish plenum areas above ceilings to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Finish water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C1396/C1396M, to receive ceramic tile to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heave textured finish before painting to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, finish all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide

joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Tool joints as smoothly as possible to minimize sanding and dust. Do not use self-adhering fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Protect workers, building occupants, and HVAC systems from gypsum dust.

3.4.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.5 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

3.6 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Wherever fire-rated construction is indicated, provide materials and application methods, including types and spacing of fasteners, wall framing in accordance with the specifications contained in UL Fire Resistance for the Design Number(s) indicated. Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures must be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements. Seal penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings tight in accordance with tested systems.

3.7 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finishes.

3.8 SHAFTWALL FRAMING

Install the shaftwall system in accordance with the system manufacturer's published instructions. Coordinate bucks, anchors, blocking and other items placed in or behind shaftwall framing with electrical and mechanical work. Patch or replace fireproofing materials which are damaged or removed during shaftwall construction.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 30 10

CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
1.3.2 Water Absorption Rates Certification
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.7 WARRANTY
1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE
2.1.1 Porcelain Tile
2.1.2 Mosaic Tile
2.2 WATER
2.3 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE
2.3.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
2.3.2 Furan Mortar
2.3.3 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
2.3.4 Ceramic Tile Grout
2.3.5 Organic Adhesive
2.3.6 Epoxy Resin Grout
2.3.7 Furan Resin Grout
2.3.8 Urethane Grout
2.3.9 Sealants
2.4 SUBSTRATES
2.5 MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS
2.5.1 Transition Strips
2.5.2 Metal Strips
2.6 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE
2.6.1 General
2.6.2 Chlorinated-Polyethylene Shower Waterproof Membrane
2.7 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE
2.7.1 General
2.7.2 Chlorinated-Polyethylene Crack Isolation Membrane
2.8 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP
3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUBSTRATES

3.3.1 Cementitious Backer Units
3.4 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE
3.4.1 Ceramic Tile Grout
3.4.2 Epoxy Resin Grout
3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE
3.5.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed
3.5.2 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement
3.5.3 Ceramic Tile Grout
3.5.4 Waterproof and Crack Isolation Membranes
3.6 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS
3.6.1 Transition Strips
3.6.2 Metal Trims
3.7 EXPANSION JOINTS
3.7.1 Walls
3.7.2 Floors
3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 30 10

CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108/A118/A136.1	(2019) American National Standard Specifications for theInstallation of Ceramic Tile
ANSI A137.1	(2019) American National Standards Specifications for Ceramic Tile

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C373	(2018)Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products
ASTM C648	(2020) Standard Test Method for Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)

TCNA Hdbk	(2017) Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Porcelain Tile; G

Recycled Content for Porcelain Tile; S

Mosaic Tile; G

Recycled Content for Mosaic Tile; S

Transition Strips; G

Metal Strips; G

Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive; G

Waterproof Membrane; G

Crack Isolation Membrane; G

SD-04 Samples

Tile; G

Transition Strips; G

Metal Strips; G

Grout; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Sealants; S

Water Absorption Rates

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Approved Cleaning Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Porcelain Tile, Data Package 1; G

Mosaic Tile, Data Package 1; G

Transition Strips, Data Package 1; G

Metal Strips, Data Package 1; G

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited in this Section.

1.3.2 Water Absorption Rates Certification

Provide certification for each tile type indicating compliance with the following water absorption (wa) rates per ANSI A137.1 criteria as tested per ASTM C373 requirements.

a. Porcelain and Mosaic Tile (Impervious): Provide water absorption (wa) of 0.5 percent or less.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Provide installers having a minimum of two years of experience with a company specializing in performing the type of work described. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship tiles in sealed packages and clearly marked with the grade, type of tile, producer identification, and country of origin. Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Protect materials from weather, and store them under cover in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Store and handle tiles per manufacturer's instructions for gauged porcelain tile and gauged porcelain tile panels/slabs.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not perform ceramic tile work unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Maintain temperature above 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used, ventilate the area to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective tiling materials and workmanship, including tile, mortar and grout products and installation as a system, for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work..

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Supply an extra 2 percent of each type tile used in clean and marked cartons.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Provide tiles that comply with ANSI A137.1 and are standard grade tiles. Provide a minimum breaking strength of 125 lbs. for wall tile and 250 lbs. for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C648. Provide floor tiles with a minimum wet dynamic coefficient of friction (DCOF) value of 0.42 when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 requirements. For materials like tile and transition strips submit samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for each type of ceramic, quarry and glass tiling indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for each type of ceramic, quarry and glass tiling indicated in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Porcelain Tile

Provide porcelain tile and base and trim pieces. Blend tiles in factory and in a packages to have same color range and continuous blend for installation. Provide nominal tile size(s) as indicated in the Finish Schedule on the Drawings.

Provide porcelain tiling materials that contain a minimum of 10 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for porcelain tile.

2.1.2 Mosaic Tile

Furnish mosaic tile, base and trim composed of porcelain. Blend tiles in factory and in a packages to have same color range and continuous blend for installation. Provide nominal tile size(s) as indicated in Finish Schedule on Drawings.

Provide mosaic tiling materials that contain a minimum of 3 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for mosaic tile.

2.2 WATER

Provide potable water.

2.3 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system, provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives. Provide bond coat, mortar, and grout supplied from the same manufacturer.

2.3.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

TCNA Hdbk.

2.3.2 Furan Mortar

TCNA Hdbk.

2.3.3 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

TCNA Hdbk.

2.3.4 Ceramic Tile Grout

TCNA Hdbk; petroleum-free and plastic-free high-performance cement grout (latex-portland cement grout).

2.3.5 Organic Adhesive

TCNA Hdbk, Type I. Water-resistant. Comply with ANSI A108/A118/A136.1.

2.3.6 Epoxy Resin Grout

TCNA Hdbk. Water cleanable epoxy conforming to ANSI A108/A118/A136.1; provide manufacturer proportioned and packaged kit having hardener, resin and colored filler and horizontal and vertical grade products as applicable. Provide antimicrobial additive designed for prevention of mold and mildew.

2.3.7 Furan Resin Grout

TCNA Hdbk; chemical resistant furan conforming to ANSI A108/A118/A136.1; and consist of an intimate mixture of furfuryl-alcohol resin with carbon filler and catalyst.

2.3.8 Urethane Grout

TCNA Hdbk; premixed, urethane, water-based grout with color consistency and antimicrobial protection; no color fading, streaking or shading, chemical and stain resistant; and UV stable.

2.3.9 Sealants

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials and as specified. Provide sealant that does not change the color or alter the appearance of the grout. Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

Provide sealants used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for sealants.

2.4 SUBSTRATES

Refer to Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS

2.5.1 Transition Strips

Provide clear anodized aluminum transitions between tile and carpet or resilient flooring. Provide types as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide transition strips that comply with 36 CFR 1191requirements.

2.5.2 Metal Strips

Provide trim shapes, height to match tile and setting thickness, designed specifically for flooring, and wall applications. Provide profiles appropriate for finished floor and wall materials as indicated. Provide stainless steel unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2.6 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

2.6.1 General

Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

2.6.2 Chlorinated-Polyethylene Shower Waterproof Membrane

Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric; 0.040 inch nominal thickness.

2.7 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

2.7.1 General

Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated.

Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

2.7.2 Chlorinated-Polyethylene Crack Isolation Membrane

Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric; 0.030 inch nominal thickness.

2.8 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, pattern and texture as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Inspect surface to receive tile in conformance to the requirements of TCNA Hdbk for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Provide variations of tiled surfaces that fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Organic Adhesives	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/16 inch in 3 ft.
Latex-Portland Cement Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Epoxy	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Do not start tile work until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Close space, in which tile is being set, to traffic and other work. Keep closed until tile is firmly set. Do not start floor tile installation in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Apply tile in colors and patterns indicated in the area shown on the drawings. Install tile with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Provide special shapes as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Solidly back tile bases and coves with mortar. Do not walk or work on newly tiled floors without using kneeling boards or equivalent protection of the tiled surface. Keep traffic off horizontal portland cement mortar installations for at least 72 hours. Keep all traffic off epoxy installed floors for at least 40 hours after grouting, and heavy traffic off for at least 7 days, unless otherwise specifically authorized by manufacturer. Dimension and draw detail drawings at a minimum scale of 1/4 inch = 1 foot. Include drawings of pattern at inside corners, outside corners, termination points and location of all equipment items such as thermostats, switch plates, mirrors and toilet accessories mounted on surface. Submit drawings showing ceramic tile pattern elevations and floor plans. Submit manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions.

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUBSTRATES

3.3.1 Cementitious Backer Units

Install as specified in Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Install wall tile in accordance with the TCNA Hdbk, and with grout joints as recommended by the manufacturer for the type of tile. Install thinner wall tile flush with thicker wall tile applied on same wall and provide installation materials as recommended by the tile and setting materials manufacturer's to achieve flush installation.

3.4.1 Ceramic Tile Grout

Prepare and install ceramic tile grout in accordance with TCNA Hdbk. Provide and apply manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4.2 Epoxy Resin Grout

Prepare and install epoxy resin grout in accordance with TCNA Hdbk.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Install floor tile in accordance with TCNA Hdbk and with grout joints as recommended by the manufacturer for the type of tile. Install shower receptors in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method .

3.5.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Install floor tile over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Conform to TCNA Hdbk for workable mortar bed materials and installation. Conform to TCNA Hdbk for cured mortar bed materials and installation. Provide minimum 1/4 inch to maximum 3/8 inch joints in uniformed width.

3.5.2 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement

Use dry-set or latex-portland cement mortar to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with TCNA Hdbk. Use latex-portland cement when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.5.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

Prepare and install ceramic tile grout in accordance with TCNA Hdbk. Provide and apply manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.4 Waterproof and Crack Isolation Membranes

Install as indicated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS

3.6.1 Transition Strips

Install transition strips where indicated, in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor and as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide thresholds full width of the opening. Install head joints at ends not exceeding 1/4 inch in width and grouted full.

3.6.2 Metal Trims

Install trim where indicated. Embed anchoring leg in setting mortar in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. During grouting of tile joints, immediately wipe grout from finish surface.

3.7 EXPANSION JOINTS

Form and seal joints as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.7.1 Walls

Provide expansion joints at control joints in backing material. Wherever backing material changes, install an expansion joint to separate the different materials.

3.7.2 Floors

Provide expansion joints over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs in accordance with TCNA Hdbk, EJ171 type to suit conditions. Provide expansion joints where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 20 to 25 feet each way in large interior floor areas. Extend expansion joints through setting-beds and fill.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, thoroughly clean tile surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Do not use acid for cleaning glazed tile. Clean floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout in accordance with printed instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, provide a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection for tile wall surfaces. Cover tiled floor areas with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Provide board walkways on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Replace damaged or defective tiles.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING
1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.5 SCHEDULING
1.6 WARRANTY
1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Acoustical Performance
2.1.1.1 Ceiling Sound Transmission
2.1.1.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption
2.1.2 Light Reflectance
2.2 ACOUSTICAL UNITS
2.2.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System
2.2.1.1 Type
2.2.1.2 Flame Spread
2.2.1.3 Pattern
2.2.1.4 Minimum NRC
2.2.1.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient
2.2.1.6 Nominal Size
2.2.1.7 Edge Detail
2.2.1.8 Finish
2.2.1.9 Minimum CAC
2.2.2 Humidity Resistant Composition Units
2.2.2.1 Type
2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM
2.4 HANGERS
2.4.1 Wires
2.4.2 Straps
2.4.3 Rods
2.4.4 Eyebolts
2.4.5 Masonry Anchorage Devices
2.5 ACCESS PANELS
2.6 FINISHES
2.7 COLORS AND PATTERNS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Suspension System
3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers
3.1.2 Wall Molding
3.1.3 Acoustical Units
3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A489	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Eyebolts
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B633	(2019) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM C423	(2009a) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C635/C635M	(2022) Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C636/C636M	(2013) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM E413	(2022) Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM E580/E580M	(2022) Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions

ASTM E795	(2016) Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests
ASTM E1111/E1111M	(2014; R 2022) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Interzone Attenuation of Open Office Components
ASTM E1264	(2022) Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E1414/E1414M	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
ASTM E1477	(1998a; R 2017; E 2018) Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2019, with Change 1, 2022) Structural Engineering

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings;

SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Units;

Recycled Content for Type III Ceiling Tiles; S

Recycled Content for Suspension Systems; S

Acoustical Performance;

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units;

Acoustical Ceiling Tiles;

SD-06 Test Reports

Indoor Air Quality for Type III Ceiling Tiles; S

Indoor Air Quality for Humidity Resistant Ceiling Tiles; S

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Carefully handle and store materials in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, store acoustical units for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.5 SCHEDULING

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work before ceiling installation. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line; install and start operating heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship including but not limited to, sagging and warping of panels and rusting and of grid systems, for a period of ten years from date of final acceptance of the work.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

Furnish spare tiles, from the same lot as those installed, of each color at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system for acoustical treatment. Provide the unit size, texture, finish, and color as specified. Coordinate the entire ceiling system with other details, like the location of access panels and ceiling penetrations, for instance, shown on the drawings. Submit drawings showing the the location, extent and details of acoustical treatment including suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, and reflected ceiling plan.

2.1.1 Acoustical Performance

2.1.1.1 Ceiling Sound Transmission

Provide ceiling systems with the specified Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) ratings as determined in accordance with ASTM E1414/E1414M and ASTM E413. Provide sound attenuators over light fixtures, air terminals and other ceiling penetrations, provide acoustical blanket insulation on top of the ceiling or adjacent to partitions to provide lightweight acoustical plenum barriers above partitions as required to achieve the specified CAC ratings. Provide test ceiling continuous at the partition and assembled in

the suspension system in the same manner that the ceiling will be installed on the project.

2.1.1.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine the Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) in accordance with ASTM C423. Determine Articulation Class (AC) in accordance with ASTM E1111/E1111M.

2.1.2 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with ASTM E1477 test method.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Submit samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color. Conform acoustical units to ASTM E1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.2.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System

2.2.1.1 Type
III (non-asbestos mineral fiber with painted finish). Provide Type III Acoustical Ceiling Tiles containing a minimum of 30 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Type III ceiling tiles. Provide certification of indoor air quality for Type III Ceiling Tiles.

2.2.1.2 Flame Spread

Class A, 25 or less

2.2.1.3 Pattern

E

2.2.1.4 Minimum NRC

0.75 when tested on mounting Type E-400 of ASTM E795.

2.2.1.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient
0.85

2.2.1.6 Nominal Size

24 by 24 inch

2.2.1.7 Edge Detail

Tegular

2.2.1.8 Finish

Factory-applied standard finish. See paragraph COLORS AND PATTERNS.

2.2.1.9 Minimum CAC

35

2.2.2 Humidity Resistant Composition Units

2.2.2.1 Type

Non-asbestos mineral or glass fibers bonded with ceramic, moisture resistant thermo-setting resin, or other moisture resistant material and having a factory applied white paint finish. Provide panels that do not sag or warp under conditions of heat, high humidity or chemical fumes.

Provide certification of indoor air quality for Humidity Resistant Ceiling Tiles.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Provide standard exposed-grid, standard width flange suspension system conforming to ASTM C635/C635M for heavy-duty systems. Provide surfaces exposed to view of aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white baked-enamel finish. Provide wall molding having a flange of not less than 15/16 inch. Provide inside and outside corner caps. Provide a suspension system with a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span length capable of supporting the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. Conform seismic details to the guidance in UFC 3-301-01 and ASTM E580/E580M .

Provide Suspension System containing a minimum of 15 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for suspension systems.

2.4 HANGERS

Provide hangers and attachment capable of supporting a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.4.1 Wires

Conform wires to ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1, 0.08 inch (12 gauge) in diameter.

2.4.2 Straps

Provide straps of 1 by 3/16 inch galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.4.3 Rods

Provide 3/16 inch diameter threaded steel rods, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.4.4 Eyebolts

Provide eyebolts of weldless, forged-carbon-steel, with a straight-shank in accordance with ASTM A489. Provide minimum 1/4 inch, zinc coated eyebolts.

2.4.5 Masonry Anchorage Devices

Comply with ASTM C636/C636M for anchorage devices.

2.5 ACCESS PANELS

Provide access panels that match adjacent acoustical units, designed and equipped with suitable framing and fastenings for removal and replacement without damage. Size panel to be not less than 12 by 12 inch or more than 12 by 24 inch.

a. Attach an identification plate of 0.032 inch thick aluminum, 3/4 inch in diameter, stamped with the letters "AP" and finished the same as the unit, near one corner on the face of each access panel.

b. Identify ceiling access panel by a number utilizing white identification plates or plastic buttons with contrasting numerals. Provide plates or buttons of minimum 1 inch diameter and securely attached to one corner of each access unit. Provide a typewritten card framed under glass listing the code identification numbers and corresponding system descriptions listed above. Mount the framed card where directed and furnish a duplicate card to the Contracting Officer. Code identification system is as follows:

(1) Fire detection/alarm system

(2) Air conditioning controls

(3) Plumbing system

(4) Heating and steam systems

(5) Air conditioning duct system

(6) Sprinkler system

(7) Intercommunication system

2.6 FINISHES

Use manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified for acoustical units and suspension system members. Treat ceiling suspension system components to inhibit corrosion.

2.7 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Use colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system components as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Examine surfaces to receive directly attached acoustical units for unevenness, irregularities, and dampness that would affect quality and execution of the work. Rid areas, where acoustical units will be cemented, of oils, form residue, or other materials that reduce bonding capabilities of the adhesive. Complete and dry interior finish work such

as plastering, concrete, and terrazzo work before installation. Complete and approve mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Provide acoustical work complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Do not expose mechanical fastenings in the finished work. Lay out hangers for each individual room or space. Provide hangers to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Keep main runners and carrying channels clear of abutting walls and partitions. Provide at least two main runners for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, install a subsuspension system so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and as specified herein. Do not suspend hanger wires or other loads from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Install hangers plumb and not pressing against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, provide hangers at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 6 inch from each corner of each fixture.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Splay (slope or slant) hangers around obstructions, offsetting the resulting horizontal force by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Provide wall molding where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Secure wall molding not more than 3 inch from ends of each length and not more than 16 inch on centers between end fastenings. Provide wall molding springs at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Install acoustical units in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Ensure that edges of acoustical units are in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Arrange acoustical units so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Hold units in exposed-grid system in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.2 CLEANING

Following installation, clean dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units and leave them free from defects. Remove units that are damaged or improperly installed and provide new units as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATES
1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality
1.3.1.1 Floor Covering Materials
1.3.1.2 Adhesives, Caulking and Sealants
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.6 SCHEDULING
1.7 WARRANTY
1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LINOLEUM TILE (LT-1)
2.2 WALL BASE (RB-1)
2.3 MOULDING (TS-1)
2.4 ADHESIVES
2.5 SURFACE PREPARATION MATERIALS
2.6 CAULKING AND SEALANTS
2.7 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE
2.8 FIRE RESISTANCE TESTING REQUIREMENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.3 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS
3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATION
3.5 PLACING LINOLEUM TILES
3.6 PLACING MOULDING
3.7 PLACING WALL BASE
3.8 CLEANING
3.9 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E648	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM F710	(2021) Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
ASTM F1482	(2021) Standard Practice for Installation and Preparation of Panel Type Underlayments to Receive Resilient Flooring
ASTM F1861	(2021) Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base
ASTM F1869	(2022) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
ASTM F2170	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
ASTM F2195	(2013) Linoleum Floor Tile

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

SD-03 Product Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

Adhesives

SD-04 Samples

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Linoleum Tile; S

Indoor Air Quality for Wall Base; S

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives; S

Bio-Based Content for Linoleum Tile; S

Recycled Content for Linoleum Tile; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation; G

Installation; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories; G

1.3 CERTIFICATES

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

Submit required indoor air quality certifications and validations in one submittal package.

1.3.1.1 Floor Covering Materials

Provide Linoleum Tile, and wall base products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by FLOORSCORE, UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives, Caulking and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, style name, pattern color name and number, production run, project identification, and handling instructions. Store materials in a clean, dry, secure, and well-ventilated area with ambient air temperature maintained above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F, stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Protect materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances. Observe ventilation and safety procedures specified in the MSDS. Do not store resilient flooring materials near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F for 3 days before application, during application and 2 days after application, unless otherwise directed by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Schedule resilient flooring application after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide extra flooring material of each color and pattern at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed. Provide extra wall base material composed of 20 linear feet of each type, color and pattern. Package all extra materials in original properly marked containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, pattern color name and number, production run, and handling instructions. Provide extra materials from the same lot as those installed. Leave extra stock at the site in location assigned by Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LINOLEUM TILE (LT-1)

Conform to ASTM F2195 and consist of a homogeneous layer of a mixture of linoleum cement (binder in linoleum consisting of a mixture of linseed oil, pine rosin, fossil, or other resins or rosins, or an equivalent oxidized oleoresinous binder), cork or wood flour, mineral fillers, and pigments bonded to a polyester backing. Provide square tiles a minimum 13 inch square and overall thickness 0.08 inch minimum for linoleum tile.

Provide Linoleum Tile containing a minimum of 30 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Linoleum Tile.

Provide Linoleum Tile with minimum 90 percent bio-based content. Submit data identifying percentage of bio-based content for Linoleum Tile.

Provide certification of indoor air quality for Linoleum Tile.

2.2 WALL BASE (RB-1)

Conform to ASTM F1861, Type TS (vulcanized thermoset rubber) , Style A (straight - installed with carpet) , and Style B (coved - installed with resilient flooring) . Provide 4 inch high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick wall base. Provide preformed or job formed corners in matching height, shape, and color.

Provide certification of indoor air quality for Wall Base.

2.3 MOULDING (TS-1)

Provide tapered mouldings of vinyl or rubber and types as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 1/4 inch. Provide bevel change in level between 1/4 and 1/2 inch with a slope no greater than 1:2.

2.4 ADHESIVES

Provide adhesives for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer and comply with local indoor air quality standards. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for

either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.5 SURFACE PREPARATION MATERIALS

Provide surface preparation materials, such as panel type underlayment, lining felt, and floor crack fillers as recommended by the flooring manufacturer for the subfloor conditions. Comply with ASTM F1482 for panel type underlayment products.

2.6 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Provide caulking and sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.7 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE

Provide color, pattern and texture for resilient flooring and accessories as indicated on the drawings. Color listed is not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Provide flooring in any one continuous area or replacement of damaged flooring in continuous area from same production run with same shade and pattern. Submit scaled drawings indicating patterns (including location of patterns and colors) and dimensions. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and three samples of each indicated color and type of flooring, base, mouldings, and accessories sized a minimum 2-1/2 by 4 inch. Submit Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.8 FIRE RESISTANCE TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Provide a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.22 watts per square centimeter for flooring in corridors and exits when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. Report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. Do not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer. Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions for all flooring materials and accessories, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Provide a smooth, true, level plane for surface preparation of the flooring, except where indicated as sloped. Floor to be flat to within 3/16 inch in 10 feet. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Prepare the surfaces of lightweight concrete slabs (as defined by the flooring manufacturer) as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Comply with ASTM F710 for concrete subfloor preparation. Floor fills or toppings may be required as

recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Install underlayments, when required by the flooring manufacturer, in accordance with manufacturer's recommended printed installation instructions. Comply with ASTM F1482 for panel type underlayments. Before any work under this section is begun, correct all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, chalk and dust, cracks, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces. Repair all damaged portions of concrete slabs as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove concrete curing and sealer compounds from the slabs, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion. Remove paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxes, and adhesives, as required by the flooring product in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

3.3 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS

Determine the suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content and pH level by moisture and alkalinity tests. Conduct moisture testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 or ASTM F2170, unless otherwise recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Conduct alkalinity testing as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Determine the compatibility of the resilient flooring adhesives to the concrete floors by a bond test in accordance with the flooring manufacturer's recommendations. Submit copy of test reports for moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab, and bond test stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.5 PLACING LINOLEUM TILES

Install tile flooring and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Keep tile lines and joints square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Keep each floor in true, level plane, except where slope is indicated. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Cut flooring to fit around all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Cut, fit, and scribe edge tile to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.6 PLACING MOULDING

Provide moulding where flooring termination is higher than the adjacent finished flooring and at transitions between different flooring materials. When required, locate moulding under door centerline. Moulding is not required at doorways where thresholds are provided. Secure moulding with adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions.

3.7 PLACING WALL BASE

Install wall base in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions. Tighten base joints and make even with adjacent resilient flooring. Fill voids along the top edge of base at

masonry walls with caulk. Roll entire vertical surface of base with hand roller, and press toe of base with a straight piece of wood to ensure proper alignment. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.

3.8 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of flooring in a room or an area, dry and clean the flooring and adjacent surfaces to remove all surplus adhesive. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 PROTECTION

From the time of installation until acceptance, protect flooring from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove and replace flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled and wall base which is not tight to wall or securely adhered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 68 00

CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications
1.3.1.1 Floor Covering Materials
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 AMBIENT CONDITIONS
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET
2.1.1 Recycled Content
2.1.2 Indoor Air Quality Requirements
2.1.3 Physical Characteristics for Modular Tile Carpet
2.1.3.1 Type
2.1.3.2 Pile Type
2.1.3.3 Pile Fiber
2.1.3.4 Gauge or Pitch
2.1.3.5 Pile Thickness
2.1.3.6 Pile Density
2.1.3.7 Dye Method
2.1.3.8 Backing Materials
2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
2.2.1 Texture Appearance Retention Rating (TARR)
2.2.2 Static Control
2.2.3 Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements
2.2.4 Tuft Bind
2.2.5 Colorfastness to Crocking
2.2.6 Colorfastness to Light
2.2.7 Colorfastness to Water
2.2.8 Delamination Strength
2.2.9 Antimicrobial
2.3 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER
2.4 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS
3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR
3.4 INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Modular Tile Installation
3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.5.1 Cleaning
3.5.2 Protection
3.6 REMNANTS
3.7 MAINTENANCE
3.7.1 Extra Materials

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 68 00

CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC 16	(2004; E 2008; E 2010) Colorfastness to Light
AATCC 107	(2013) Colorfastness to Water
AATCC 134	(2016) Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets
AATCC 165	(2013) Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings - Crockmeter Method
AATCC 174	(2016) Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of New Carpets

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D1335	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Method for Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D2859	(2016) Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials
ASTM D3278	(1996; R 2011) Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM D5793	(2018) Standard Test Method for Binding Sites Per Unit Length or Width of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D6859	(2011) Standard Test Method for Pile Thickness of Finished Level Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D7330	(2015) Standard Test Method for Assessment of Surface Appearance Change in Pile Floor Coverings Using Standard Reference Scales
ASTM E648	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104	(2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Commercial Carpet
CRI 105	(2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Residential Carpet
CRI GLP QM	(2017) Green Label Plus Quality Manual
CRI Test Method 103	(2015) Standard Test Method for the Evaluation of Texture Appearance Retention of Carpet Standards Program

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 2551	(2020) Textile Floor Coverings and Textile Floor Coverings in Tile Form-Determination of Dimensional Changes Due to the Effects of Varied Water and Heat Conditions and Distortion Out of Plane

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1113	(2016) Architectural Coatings
SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1630	Standard for the Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs (FF 1-70)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance

with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Carpet; G

Recycled Content for Carpeting; S

Indoor Air Quality for Aerosol Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Non-Aerosol Adhesives; S

Indoor Air Quality for Concrete Primer; S

SD-04 Samples

Carpet; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture and Alkalinity Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Carpet; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cleaning and Protection

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.3.1.1 Floor Covering Materials

Provide carpet and cushion products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (GreenGuard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold, CRI GLP QM or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original wrappings and

packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, dye lot number, and related information. Remove materials from packaging and store them in a clean, dry, well ventilated area protected from damage, soiling, and moisture, and maintain at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation. Do not store carpet near materials that may off gas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.5 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature above 60 degrees F and below 90 degrees F for 2 days before installation, during installation, and for 2 days after installation. Provide temporary ventilation during work of this section. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter for the duration of the contract.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including minimum ten year wear warranty, two year material and workmanship and ten year tuft bind and delamination.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

Furnish first quality carpet that is free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Provide carpet materials and treatments as reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. Provide a static control construction on all grade carpets which gives adequate durability and performance. Submit manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory. Submit manufacturer's Product Data for Carpet. Also, submit Samples of the following:

a. Carpet: Two "Production Quality" samples 18 by 18 inches of each carpet proposed for use, showing quality, pattern, and color specified

2.1.1 Recycled Content

Carpeting must contain a minimum of 50 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for carpeting.

2.1.2 Indoor Air Quality Requirements

Products must meet emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for carpet.

2.1.3 Physical Characteristics for Modular Tile Carpet

2.1.3.1 Type

Modular tile 24 by 24 inch square with 0.15 percent growth/shrink rate in accordance with ISO 2551.

2.1.3.2 Pile Type

Multilevel loop

2.1.3.3 Pile Fiber

Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark) nylon continuous filament.

2.1.3.4 Gauge or Pitch

Minimum 1/12 inch in accordance with ASTM D5793

2.1.3.5 Pile Thickness

Minimum 0.121 inch in accordance with ASTM D6859

2.1.3.6 Pile Density

Minimum 5058 oz/sq yd

2.1.3.7 Dye Method

Solution dyed

2.1.3.8 Backing Materials

Provide primary backing materials like synthetic material. Provide secondary backing to suit project requirements of those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2.1 Texture Appearance Retention Rating (TARR)

Provide carpet with a greater than or equal to 3.0 (Heavy) TARR traffic level classification in accordance with ASTM D7330 or CRI Test Method 103.

2.2.2 Static Control

Provide static control to permanently regulate static buildup to less than 3.5 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 70 degrees F in accordance with AATCC 134.

2.2.3 Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements

Comply with 16 CFR 1630 or ASTM D2859. Provide carpet in corridors and exits with a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.22 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.

2.2.4 Tuft Bind

Comply with ASTM D1335 for tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing with a minimum 8 pound average force for modular carpet tile.

2.2.5 Colorfastness to Crocking

Comply dry and wet crocking with AATCC 165 and with a Class 4 minimum

rating on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.

2.2.6 Colorfastness to Light

Comply colorfastness to light with AATCC 16, Test Option E "Water-Cooled Xenon-Arc Lamp, Continuous Light" and with a minimum 4 grey scale rating after 40 hours.

2.2.7 Colorfastness to Water

Comply colorfastness to water with AATCC 107 and with a minimum 4.0 gray scale rating and a minimum 4.0 transfer scale rating.

2.2.8 Delamination Strength

Provide delamination strength for tufted carpet with a secondary back of minimum 2.5 lbs/inch.

2.2.9 Antimicrobial

Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitative), guaranteed by the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.

2.3 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials. Provide water resistant, mildew resistant, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation as required by the carpet manufacturer. Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum 140 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D3278. Non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide validation of indoor air quality for aerosol adhesives. Provide validation of indoor air quality for non-aerosol adhesives. Concrete primer products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) must meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1113. Provide validation of indoor air quality for concrete primer.

2.4 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, texture, and pattern in accordance with the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Do not install carpet on surfaces that are unsuitable and will prevent a proper installation. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring

manufacturer's recommended instructions. Repair holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas using material recommended by the carpet or adhesive manufacturer. Free floor of any foreign materials and sweep clean. Before beginning work, test subfloor with glue and carpet to determine "open time" and bond. Submit three copies of the manufacturer's printed Installation instructions for the carpet, including Surface Preparation, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives and tapes.

3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS

Test concrete slab for moisture content and excessive alkalinity in accordance with CRI 104/CRI 105. Submit three copies of reports of Moisture and Alkalinity Tests including content of concrete slab stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR

Do not commence installation of the carpeting until concrete substrate is at least 90 days old. Prepare the concrete surfaces in accordance with the carpet manufacturer's instructions. Match carpet, when required, and adhesives to prevent off-gassing to a type of curing compounds, leveling agents, and concrete sealer.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Perform all work by manufacturer's approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and CRI 104/CRI 105. Protect edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer's printed instructions. Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation during installation and for at least 72 hours following installation. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet. Submit three copies of Installation Drawings for Carpet tile indicating areas receiving carpet, carpet types, patterns, direction of pile, location of seams, and locations of edge molding.

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.4.1 Modular Tile Installation

Install modular tiles with manufacturer approved adhesive and snug joints. Use quarter turn installation method. Comply with manufacturer installation instructions for required drying time of releasable adhesive so it sets up properly. Provide accessibility to the subfloor where required. Carpet tile on stairs and sloped surfaces must be installed with a more permanent installation method in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and with manufacturer recommended adhesives for this application.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

Submit three copies of carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

3.5.1 Cleaning

As specified in Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. After installation of the carpet, remove debris, scraps, and other foreign matter. Remove soiled spots and adhesive from the face of the carpet with appropriate spot remover. Cut off and remove protruding face yarn. Vacuum carpet clean.

3.5.2 Protection

Protect the installed carpet from soiling and damage with heavy, reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets. Lap and secure edges of kraft paper protection to provide a continuous cover. Restrict traffic for at least 48 hours. Remove protective covering when directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 REMNANTS

Manage waste as specified in the Waste Management Plan. Set aside and return non-retained scraps to manufacturer for recycling into new product.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

3.7.1 Extra Materials

Provide extra material from same dye lot consisting of uncut carpet tiles for future maintenance. Provide a minimum of three percent of total square yards of each carpet type, pattern, and color.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1.1.1 Painting Included
1.1.1.1 Interior Painting
1.1.2 Painting Excluded
1.1.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 DEFINITIONS
1.3.1 Qualification Testing
1.3.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing
1.3.3 Coating
1.3.4 DFT or dft
1.3.5 DSD
1.3.6 INT
1.3.7 Loose Paint
1.3.8 mil / mils
1.3.9 MPI Gloss Levels
1.3.10 MPI System Number
1.3.11 Paint
1.3.12 RIN
1.4 SUBMITTALS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements
1.5.1.1 Environmental Protection
1.5.1.2 Lead Content
1.5.1.3 Chromate Content
1.5.1.4 Asbestos Content
1.5.1.5 Mercury Content
1.5.1.6 Silica
1.5.1.7 Human Carcinogens
1.5.1.8 Carbon Based Fibers / Tubes
1.5.2 SSPC QP 1 Certification
1.5.3 Approved Products List
1.5.4 Paints and Coatings Indoor Air Quality Certifications
1.5.5 Field Samples and Tests
1.5.5.1 Sampling Procedure
1.5.5.2 Testing Procedure
1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE
1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH
1.7.1 Toxic Materials
1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
1.8.1 Coatings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.2 COLOR SELECTION OF FINISH COATS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED
3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
3.2.1 Substrate Repair
3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES
3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces
3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:
3.3.2.1 Tool Cleaned Surfaces
3.3.2.2 Abrasive Blast Cleaned Surfaces
3.3.2.3 Waterjet Cleaned Surfaces
3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces
3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces
3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE
3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry
3.4.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco
3.4.2.1 Surface Cleaning
3.4.2.2 Repair of Minor Defects
3.4.2.3 Allowable Moisture Content
3.5 APPLICATION
3.5.1 Coating Application
3.5.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints
3.5.3 Two-Component Systems
3.5.4 Coating Systems
3.6 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL
3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES
3.8 PIPING IDENTIFICATION
3.9 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE
3.10 WASTE MANAGEMENT
3.11 PAINT TABLES
3.11.1 Interior Paint Tables
3.11.1.1 MPI Division 3: Interior Concrete Paint Table
3.11.1.2 MPI Division 5: Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
3.11.1.3 MPI Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.

b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.1.1.1 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include contiguous surfaces, unless indicated otherwise.

1.1.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.

b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.

c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.

d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, anodized aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.

e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.1.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior new surfaces.

a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.

(1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;

(2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;

(3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:

(1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation

(2) New aluminum jacket on piping

(3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100	(2017; Suppl 2020) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4444	(2013; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Standardization and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters
ASTM D6386	(2016a) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting
ASTM F1869	(2022) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

Intelligence Bulletin 65	(2013) Occupational Exposure to Carbon Nanotubes and Nanofibers

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 3	(2016) Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based
MPI 9	(2016) Alkyd, Exterior Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)

MPI 50	(2015) Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior
MPI 72	(2016) Polyurethane, Two-Component, Pigmented, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6-7)
MPI 76	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal
MPI 101	(2016) Primer, Epoxy, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal
MPI 107	(2016) Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based
MPI 144	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 145	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 149	(2016) Primer Sealer, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC
MPI 153	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI ASM	(2019) Architectural Painting Specification Manual
MPI GPS-1-14	(2014) Green Performance Standard GPS-1-14
MPI GPS-2-14	(2014) Green Performance Standard GPS-2-14
MPI MRM	(2015) Maintenance Repainting Manual

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC 7/NACE No.4	(2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC Glossary	(2011) SSPC Protective Coatings Glossary
SSPC PA 1	(2016) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC QP 1	(2019) Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Industrial/Marine Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Steel Structures and Other Metal Components)
SSPC SP 1	(2015) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(2018) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(2018) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2	(2015) Near-White Blast Cleaning

SSPC VIS 1	(2002; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Hand and Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7	(1998; E 2000; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting
SSPC-SP WJ-1/NACE WJ-1	(2012) Clean to Bare Substrate, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2	(2012) Very Thorough Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3	(2012) Thorough Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4	(2012) Light Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101	(2014; Rev C) Color Code for Pipelines and for Compressed Gas Cylinders

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA Method 24	(2000) Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density, Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coatings

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313	(2018) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be

accomplished by Contractor's third-party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.3.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing must be accomplished by an MPI testing lab.

1.3.3 Coating

SSPC Glossary; (1) A liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition that is converted to a solid protective, decorative, or functional adherent film after application as a thin layer; (2) Generic term for paint, lacquer, enamel.

1.3.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.3.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI MRM, MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.3.6 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.3.7 Loose Paint

Paint or coating that can be removed with a dull putty knife.

1.3.8 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one one-thousandth of an inch.

1.3.9 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degree angle	Units at 80 degree angle
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degree angle	Units at 80 degree angle
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.3.10 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each MPI Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN).

1.3.11 Paint

SSPC Glossary; (1) Any pigmented liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition designed for application to a substrate in a thin layer that is converted to an opaque solid film after application. Used for protection, decoration, identification, or to serve some other functional purposes; (2) Application of a coating material.

1.3.12 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping Identification

SD-03 Product Data

Coating; G

Product Data Sheets

SD-04 Samples

Color; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings; G

Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Mixing

Manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings, Data Package 1; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements

1.5.1.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.1.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.1.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.1.4 Asbestos Content

Provide asbestos-free materials.

1.5.1.5 Mercury Content

Provide materials free of mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.1.6 Silica

Provide abrasive blast media containing no free crystalline silica.

1.5.1.7 Human Carcinogens

Provide materials that do not contain ACGIH 0100 confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.5.1.8 Carbon Based Fibers / Tubes

Materials must not contain carbon based fibers such as carbon nanotubes or carbon nanofibers. Intelligence Bulletin 65 ranks toxicity of carbon nanotubes on a par with asbestos.

1.5.2 SSPC QP 1 Certification

Contractors that perform surface preparation or coating application on steel substrates must be certified by the Society for Protective Coatings (formerly Steel Structures Painting Council) (SSPC) to the requirements of SSPC QP 1 prior to Contract award, and must remain certified while accomplishing any surface preparation or coating application. If a Contractor's certification expires, the firm will not be allowed to perform any work until the certification is reissued. Requests for extension of time for any delay to the completion of the project due to an inactive certification will not be considered. Notify the Contracting Officer of any change in Contractor certification status. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled and unannounced on-site audits from SSPC and furnish a copy of all audit reports.

1.5.3 Approved Products List

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of Contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire Contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. Provide all coats on a particular substrate from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

1.5.4 Paints and Coatings Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Provide paint and coating products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by MPI GPS-1-14, MPI GPS-2-14 or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

Provide certification of Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers. Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.5.5 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph SAMPLING PROCEDURE. Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE. Remove products from the job site which do not conform, and replace with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Test replacement products that failed initial testing as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE at no cost to the Government.

1.5.5.1 Sampling Procedure

Select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor must provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. Take samples in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and label, and identify each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE.

1.5.5.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality

Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph QUALIFICATION TESTING laboratory for coatings. Include the backup data and summary of the test results within the qualification testing lab report. Provide a summary listing of all the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. Clearly indicate in the summary whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If MPI is chosen to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Provide paints in sealed containers that legibly show the Contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Furnish pigmented paints in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Store paints and thinners in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. Include in the Activity Hazard Analysis the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

a. The applicable manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) or local regulation.

b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

c. ACGIH 0100, threshold limit values.

Submit manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation.

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;

b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Do not, under any circumstances, violate the manufacturer's application recommendations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit Product Data Sheets for specified coatings and solvents. Provide preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems. Submit Manufacturer's Instructions on Mixing: Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, pot life, and curing and drying times between coats.

2.2 COLOR SELECTION OF FINISH COATS

Provide colors of finish coats as indicated or specified. Allow Contracting Officer to select colors not indicated or specified. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors are approximately the colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Provide color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems as indicated in Finish Schedule on Drawings. Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated. Submit color stencil codes. Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, reinstall removed items by workmen skilled in the trades. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for

each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Schedule cleaning so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Spot-prime exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas. Refer to MPI ASM and MPI MRM for additional more specific substrate preparation requirements.

3.2.1 Substrate Repair

a. Repair substrate surface damaged during coating removal;

b. Sand edges of adjacent soundly-adhered existing coatings so they are tapered as smooth as practical to areas involved with coating removal; and

c. Clean and prime the substrate as specified.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2, SSPC SP 3, or SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2.; Protect shop-coated ferrous surfaces from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

3.3.2.1 Tool Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 3 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.3.2.2 Abrasive Blast Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC 7/NACE No.4, SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 1 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.3.2.3 Waterjet Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC-SP WJ-1/NACE WJ-1, SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2, SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 or SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Completely remove coating by brush-off abrasive blast if the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized. Do not "passivate" or "stabilize" new galvanized steel to be coated. If the absence of hexavalent stain

inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D6386, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No Rusting: Water jetting to SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 to remove loose coating from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.

3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

a. Curing: Allow concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces to cure at least 30 days before painting, and concrete slab on grade to cure at least 90 days before painting.

b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.

(1) Dirt, Grease, and Oil: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. For large areas, water blasting may be used.

(2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.

(4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.

c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.

d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F1869. In all cases follow manufacturer's recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.4.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco

3.4.2.1 Surface Cleaning

Verify that plaster and stucco surfaces are free from loose matter and that gypsum board is dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint is water-based.

3.4.2.2 Repair of Minor Defects

Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

3.4.2.3 Allowable Moisture Content

Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263. Verify that new plaster to be coated has a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Coating Application

a. Comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

b. At the time of application, paint must show no signs of deterioration. Maintain uniform suspension of pigments during application.

c. Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Use rollers for applying paints and enamels of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.

d. Only apply paints, except water-thinned types, to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

e. Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Pay special attention to ensure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

f. Apply each coat of paint so that dry film is of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Completely hide all blemishes.

g. Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Broom clean and clear dust from interior areas before and during the application of coating material.

h. Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.

i. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel (MPI 9) applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material.

j. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel (MPI 9) applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil or two component gloss polyurethane (MPI 72) in exterior applications.

k. Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function such as "Sprinkler System", "Fire Department Connection", "Standpipe". For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2 in in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 0.75 in in height and visible from the floor.

l. All fire suppression system valves must be marked with permanent tags indicating normally open or normally closed.

m. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.

n. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Cover each preceding coat or surface completely by ensuring visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

o. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

p. Thermosetting Paints: Apply topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) within the overcoat window recommended by the

manufacturer.

q. Floors: For nonslip surfacing on level floors, as the intermediate coat is applied, cover wet surface completely with almandite garnet, Grit No. 36, with maximum passing U.S. Standard Sieve No. 40 less than 0.5 percent. When the coating is dry, use a soft bristle broom to sweep up excess grit, which may be reused, and vacuum up remaining residue before application of the topcoat.

3.5.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. Verify that the written permission includes quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, thin paints immediately prior to application with not more than one pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner does not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning cannot cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Do not mix paints of different manufacturers.

3.5.3 Two-Component Systems

Mix two-component systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Follow recommendation by the manufacturer for any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing for each type of substrate.

3.5.4 Coating Systems

a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table for Interior Applications	
MPI Division	Substrate Application
MPI Division 3	Interior Concrete Paint Table
MPI Division 4	Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
MPI Division 5	Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
MPI Division 6	Interior Wood Paint Table
MPI Division 9	Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness, where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat unspecified

surfaces the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:

(1) One coat of primer.

(2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.

(3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.6 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer to steel surfaces on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.

e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat. Overcoat these items with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.8 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with MIL-STD-101. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by MIL-STD-101, stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

3.9 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.10 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Do not use kerosene or any such organic solvents to clean up water based paints. Properly dispose of paints or solvents in designated containers. Close and seal partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse. Store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Where local options exist for leftover paint recycling, collect all waste paint by type and provide for delivery to recycling or collection facility for reuse by local organizations.

3.11 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values. Use only materials with a MPI GPS-1-14 green check mark having a minimum MPI "Environmentally Friendly" E2 rating based on VOC (EPA Method 24) content levels. Acceptable products are listed in the MPI Green Approved Products List, available at http://www.specifygreen.com/APL/ProductIdxByMPInum.asp.

3.11.1 Interior Paint Tables

3.11.1.1 MPI Division 3: Interior Concrete Paint Table

A. New Concrete vertical surfaces.

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1L-G5(Semigloss)	MPI 3	MPI 153	MPI 153	4.8 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

3.11.1.2 MPI Division 5: Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

A. Interior Steel / Ferrous Surfaces

(1) miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified.

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT

MPI INT 3.1L-G5(Semigloss)	MPI 76	MPI 153	MPI 153	4.8 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

3.11.1.3 MPI Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

A. Interior New Wallboard not otherwise specified

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex, New

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2M-G2 (Flat)	MPI 149	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 149	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Eggshell at walls, flat at ceilings.				

B. Interior New Wallboard in restrooms, not otherwise specified

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2L-G5(Semigloss)	MPI 50	MPI 153	MPI 153	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09 96 00

HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Epoxy Coatings
2.2.1.1 Concrete Surface Coatings
2.2.2 Polyurethane Coatings
2.2.2.1 Ferrous and Galvanized Metal Surface Coatings

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.1.1 Surface Preparation
3.1.2 Cleaning
3.1.3 General Preparation
3.1.3.1 Concrete Substrates
3.1.3.2 Steel Substrates
3.1.3.3 Galvanized-Metal Substrates
3.1.4 Coating Material Preparation
3.1.4.1 Thinning
3.1.4.2 Tinting
3.2 APPLICATION
3.2.1 Brush Application
3.2.2 Roller Application
3.2.3 Spray Application
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 Field Test
3.3.2 Repairing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09 96 00

HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI ASM	(2019) Architectural Painting Specification Manual

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC 7/NACE No.4	(2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Equipment List; G

SD-03 Product Data

Epoxy Coatings; G

Polyurethane Coatings; G

SD-04 Samples

Color Chips; G

SD-07 Certificates

Epoxy Coatings; G

Polyurethane Coatings; G

Manufacturer's Printed Instructions; G

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

Comply with Master Painters Institute (MPI) Standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List." Comply with the requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" before any project is started.

Submit an equipment list consisting of a list of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work.

Submit three color chips 3-inch by 4-inch or manufacture's pull-down of each finish color and gloss as scheduled.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver special coating materials to the project in their original containers bearing manufacturer's name, descriptive label, and coating formulations. Provide new and unopened containers.

Store special coating materials in tightly closed containers in a covered, well-ventilated area where they are not exposed to excessive heat, fumes, sparks, flame, or direct sunlight. Protect water-based coatings against freezing.

Store solvents, thinners, and equipment cleaners with the same care as the coating materials with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at a minimum 45 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Submit manufacturer's catalog data including manufacturer's name and identification. Include detailed data analysis of each special coating material required for the project, with all the coating constituents measured as percentages of the total weight of the coating. Also provide manufacturer's data concerning application, thinning, and average coverage per gallon.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Epoxy Coatings

Conform to MPI ASM, No. 116 for epoxy coatings and epoxy block filler, as modified.

Resins for finish coats are based on a polyamide-cured, epoxy-resin material. Apply finish coats with a dry-film thickness of not less than 4 mils per coat. Finish color and gloss are as indicated.

2.2.1.1 Concrete Surface Coatings

Apply an epoxy slip-resistant deck coating system in conformance with MPI ASM, No. 82 for floor markings where shown on Drawings. Apply a prime coat to fill concrete surface pores with a total dry-film thickness of not less than 2 mils.

2.2.2 Polyurethane Coatings

Ensure polyurethane coatings conform to MPI ASM for each substrate indicated.

Resins for finish coats are based on a two-part, prepolymer, catalytic-cured, polyurethane material. Apply catalytic-cured coatings with a total dry-film thickness of not less than 10 mils per coat. Indicate finish color and gloss on the schedules.

2.2.2.1 Ferrous and Galvanized Metal Surface Coatings

Apply a high-performance architectural latex coating system in conformance with MPI ASM, No. 134, No. 138, and MPI ASM, No. 140. Apply a prime coat with a dry-film thickness of not less than 2 mils. Finish coats are polyurethane-based material as specified. Applications include insterior and exterior stairs and railings, pedestrian bridge steel, exposed structural steel, and other locations as indicated on Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Surface Preparation

Protect adjacent materials and equipment against damage from spillage, dripping, and spatter of coating materials. Leave clean building materials and equipment with all damaged surfaces corrected. Provide "WET PAINT" signs to indicate newly painted surfaces.

Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by the Contracting Officer, and leave in an undamaged condition. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

Provide forced ventilation for interior spaces during application and drying of coatings to prevent the buildup of toxic or explosive concentrations of solvent vapors.

Provide fire extinguishers of the required quantity and correct type to combat flammable liquid fires.

Dispose of rags that are used to wipe up coating materials, solvents, and thinners by drenching with water and placing them in a covered metal container

3.1.2 Cleaning

At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

Clean application equipment promptly and thoroughly with a suitable solvent after each use and stored in a clean, covered, well-ventilated container.

3.1.3 General Preparation

Conform to MPI ASM for substrates indicated. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be coated. Provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and coating where removal is impractical or impossible. After completing coating operations, reinstall items that were removed.

Clean dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints from substrates to ensure bonding. Coordination of shop-applied prime coats with high-performance coatings is critical. Remove incompatible primers. Reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce coating systems indicated.

3.1.3.1 Concrete Substrates

Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Maximum allowable moisture content of concrete is 12 percent. Measure moisture content with an electronic moisture meter.

Clean surfaces with pressurized water as required by coating manufacturer.

Comply with SSPC 7/NACE No.4 (NACE No. 4), "Brush-Off Blast Cleaning" for abrasive cleaning.

3.1.3.2 Steel Substrates

Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by coating manufacturer. Conform to SSPC 7/NACE No.4 for blast cleaning.

3.1.3.3 Galvanized-Metal Substrates

Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied coatings.

3.1.4 Coating Material Preparation

Mix and prepare coating materials in accordance with the coating manufacturer's printed instructions for applying the particular material and coat. Keep materials which are not in actual use in closed containers.

Coating materials that have been mixed with an automatic shaker are allowed to stand to let air bubbles escape, then given a final hand mixing before application. Stir materials so as to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir at frequent intervals during application to prevent skinning. Do not stir film which may form on the surface of the material. Remove film and strain, if necessary.

3.1.4.1 Thinning

Thinning is done in accordance with coating manufacturer's printed directions for the particular material and coat.

3.1.4.2 Tinting

Ensure prime and intermediate coats of paint are slightly different tints from the finish coat to facilitate identification of each coat. Tinting is done by the coating manufacturer and clearly identified as to color and coat.

3.2 APPLICATION

Do not perform exterior painting in damp or rainy weather. Interior painting is not allowed until the building is enclosed and has thoroughly dried out. Painting is not allowed below 50 degrees F or above 95 degrees F. Apply paint in accordance with the coating manufacturer's

recommendations, and as specified.

Ensure coating application is done by skilled applicators. Apply coatings to clean and properly prepared surfaces. Apply coatings with clean, high-quality application equipment. Allow sufficient time between coats to ensure complete drying and curing. Sand and dust surfaces between coatings, as required, to produce a surface free of visible defects. Lightly sand high gloss coatings and clear finishes between coats to ensure bond of following coats.

Apply coats to the surfaces in an even film. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, application marks, runs, sags, and other similar surface imperfections are not acceptable. Remove defective coating applications and re-coat as directed.

Ensure coating lines such as wainscots are sharp, true, and well-defined. Tape may be used to establish coating lines, providing tape is removed before ragging or sawtooth edges form.

Ensure surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and other similar changes in surface plane, meet the dry-film thickness not less than specified.

3.2.1 Brush Application

Use clean, proper size brushes for high-quality application of the specified coating materials. Brush out slow-dry coatings. Brush out quick-dry coatings only enough to spread out evenly.

3.2.2 Roller Application

Use clean roller covers of the proper nap length, nap texture, and material for high-quality application of the specified coating materials.

Ensure roller application is equivalent in all respects to the same coats applied by high-quality brush application.

3.2.3 Spray Application

Spray application of coatings is limited to finish coats on metal frame works, siding, decking, wire mesh, and other surfaces where hand work would be inferior. Apply spray coatings as equivalent in all respects to the same coats applied by high quality brush application. Permit each spray coat to cure before the succeeding coat is applied. Do not double back with application equipment, for the purpose of building up film thickness of two coats in one operation.

Cover surfaces adjacent to sprayed areas to prevent damage from overspray, coating rebound, and spray drift.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Field Test

Government may take dry-film tests from time to time on finished surfaces. Apply additional coatings to surfaces where there is less than the minimum specified dry-film thickness.

3.3.2 Repairing

Remove damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work and replace with new work to match adjacent surfaces at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 11 00

VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 DEFINITIONS
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 CERTIFICATIONS
1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality
1.4.1.1 Indoor Air Quality for Visual Display Products
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS
2.1.1 Porcelain Enamel
2.1.2 Aluminum
2.2 MARKERBOARD
2.2.1 Porcelain Markerboard

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PLACEMENT SCHEDULE
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 11 00

VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

The term visual display unit when used herein includes presentation boards, markerboards, tackboards, board cases, display track systems, horizontal sliding units, copyboards, interactive whiteboards, and projection screens; submit manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts plus manufacturer's installation instructions, and cleaning and maintenance instructions. Provide visual display units from manufacturer's standard product line. Submit certificate of compliance signed by Contractor attesting that visual display units conform to the requirements specified.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Placement Schedule; G

SD-03 Product Data

Visual Display Unit; G

SD-04 Samples

Aluminum; G

Porcelain Enamel; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor air quality for markerboards; S

Certificate of Compliance

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Cleaning Instructions

Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Visual Display Units, Data Package 1; G

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality

1.4.1.1 Indoor Air Quality for Visual Display Products

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers and store them in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Stack materials according to manufacturer's recommendations. Allow visual display units to acclimate to the building temperature for 24 hours prior to installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

For each type, submit a section of core material and backing showing the lamination of porcelain enamel coating on steel, colored cork, natural cork, woven fabric, non-woven fabric, or vinyl wall covering, as applicable. Submit a sample of hardwood, plastic laminate finish, or glass type, as applicable. Provide minimum 4 by 4 inch samples, or larger, showing range of color.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for visual display unit indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for visual display unit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Porcelain Enamel

Provide markerboard writing surface composed of porcelain enamel fused to a nominal 28 gauge thick steel, laminated to a minimum 1/4 inch thick core material with a steel or foil backing sheet. Writing surface must be capable of supporting paper by means of magnets. Markerboard surface for display track system may be a powder paint dry erase surface adhered to a nominal 18 gauge thick steel.

2.1.2 Aluminum

Provide a minimum 0.06 inch thick, 6063-T5 or 6063-T6 aluminum alloy frame extrusion conforming to ASTM B221. Exposed aluminum must have anodized, satin finish. Use straight, single lengths wherever possible and keep joints to a minimum. Provide mitered corners with a hairline closure. Submit sections of frame and marker rail.

2.2 MARKERBOARD

2.2.1 Porcelain Markerboard

Provide a factory assembled markerboard with a porcelain enamel, magnetic writing surface. Unit to be comprised of one piece, without joints whenever possible. When markerboard dimensions require delivery in separate sections, components must be prefit at the factory, disassembled for delivery and jointed at the site. Provide aluminum frame with marker rail constructed of the same material as the frame and extending the full length of the markerboard. The markerboard does not include a map rail. Dry erase markings must be removable with a felt eraser or dry cloth without ghosting. Supply each unit with an eraser and four different color compatible dry erase markers. Provide certification of indoor air quality for markerboards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

Location, size and mounting height of visual display units as shown on the drawings.

Mounting height is defined as distance from finished floor to top of the visual display unit frame.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Perform installation and assembly in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Use concealed fasteners. Attach visual display units to the walls with suitable devices to anchor each unit. Furnish and install trim items, accessories and miscellaneous items in total, including but not limited to hardware, grounds, clips, backing

materials, adhesives, brackets, and anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, complete and finished installation. Do not initiate installation until completion of room painting and finishing operations. Install visual display units in locations and at mounting heights indicated. Install visual display units level and plumb. Repair or replace damaged units as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean writing surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's cleaning instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 14 00.10

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ILLUMINATION
2.2 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
2.2.1 Fabrication
2.2.2 Size
2.2.3 Finish
2.2.4 Mounting
2.3 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS
2.4 ORGANIC COATING
2.5 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS
2.6 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE
2.6.1 Factory Workmanship
2.6.2 Dissimilar Materials

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Anchorage
3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 14 00.10

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS C1.1M/C1.1	(2019) Recommended Practices for Resistance Welding

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B26/B26M	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B108/B108M	(2019) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023) National Electrical Code

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All exterior signage must be provided by a single manufacturer. Exterior signage must be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, must conform to the requirements specified, and must be provided at the locations indicated. Signs must be complete with panels, lighting, hardware, and related components for a complete installation. Submit three color samples for each material requiring color.

1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements

Exterior signage must be designed to withstand windloads as indicated on Drawings. Submit design analysis and supporting calculations performed in support of specified signage.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance

with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

Exterior Signage; G

Wind Load Requirements

Concealed Lighting; G

SD-04 Samples

Exterior Signage; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection and Cleaning; G

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Exterior signage must be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment must essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials must be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period must be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ILLUMINATION

Concealed lighting must be provided behind signage. Back lighting must be provided by T-12 slimline lamps, 120 volt, 60-hertz, single-phase, Type 1, or Type 2 ballast. Ballast must be integrally mounted, high power factor and rated for use down to minus 20 degrees F ambient starting temperature. Ballast and wiring within the sign must be in metal raceways. Electrical equipment must be UL or FM listed and comply with NFPA 70. Illumination must be evenly distributed. A switch on the interior of the sign must be provided to turn off power in the sign. Switch must be readily accessible when sign is open.

2.2 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

2.2.1 Fabrication

NC ANG Symbol Signage must be fabricated from 0.125 inch aluminum sheet. Signage must be packaged for protection until installation.

2.2.2 Size

Symbol Signage size and configuration must be as indicated.

2.2.3 Finish

Organic coating finish must be provided.

2.2.4 Mounting

Threaded studs of number and size as recommended by manufacturer, must be used for concealed anchorage. Letters which project from the building line must have stud spacer sleeves. Letters, studs, and sleeves must be of the same material. Supply templates for mounting.

2.3 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum alloy products must conform to ASTM B209 for sheet or plate, ASTM B221 for extrusions and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings. Aluminum extrusions must be provided at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 16 gauge thick. Welding for aluminum products must conform to AWS C1.1M/C1.1.

2.4 ORGANIC COATING

PVDF Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605, two-coat fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions. Color as selected by Contracting Officer's Representative from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

Exposed anchor and fastener materials must be compatible with metal to which applied and must match in color and finish and must be non-rusting, non-corroding, and non-staining. Exposed fasteners are not permitted.

2.6 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.6.1 Factory Workmanship

Work must be assembled in the shop, as far as practical, ready for installation at the site. Work that cannot be shop assembled must be given a trial fit in the shop to ensure proper field assembly. Holes for bolts and screws must be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching must produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Exposed surfaces of work must have a smooth finish and must be flush. Fastenings must be concealed. Joints exposed to the weather must be formed to exclude water. Drainage and weep holes must be included as required to prevent condensation buildup.

2.6.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces must be protected with a coat of asphalt varnish or a coat of zinc-molybdate primer to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Illuminated signage must be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the approved detail drawings; submit drawings showing elevations of each type of sign; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; integrated, concealed lighting, and details of construction. Signs must be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs mounted on other surfaces must not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been completed. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage and fastener materials must be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions for the indicated substrate.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work must be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment must be adjusted for proper operation. Sign surfaces must be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Submit three copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Signs must be cleaned, as required, at time of project closeout.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 14 00.20

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Samples
1.3.2 Detail Drawings
1.3.3 Sign Fabricator
1.3.4 Cybersecurity
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION AND DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM
2.1.1 Panel Sign Systems
2.1.2 Standard Room Signs
2.1.2.1 Tactile Letters, Symbols and Braille
2.1.3 Directional Signs
2.1.4 Message Inserts
2.1.5 Type of Mounting for Signs
2.1.6 Character Proportions and Heights
2.2 STAIR SIGNAGE
2.3 EXIT DOOR TACTILE SIGN
2.4 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Anchorage
3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 14 00.20

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1	(2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
ICC/ANSI A117.1	(2009) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2021; TIA 21-1) Life Safety Code

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST SP 800-82	(2015; Rev 2) Guide to Industrial Control Systems (ICS) Security

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 8510.01	(2022) Risk Management Framework (RMF) for DoD Systems
DODI 8500.01	(2014) Cybersecurity
UFC 4-010-06	(2016; with Change 1, 2017) Cybersecurity of Facility-Related Control Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for

Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Room Identification And Directional Signage System; G

Stair Signage; G

Exit Door Tactile Sign; G

SD-04 Samples

Interior Signage; G

Room Identification And Directional Signage System; G

Stair Signage; G

Exit Door Tactile Sign; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Approved Manufacturer's Instructions; G

Protection and Cleaning; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Samples

Submit interior signage samples of each of the following sign types showing typical quality, workmanship and color: all sign types included in project. Approved samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded.

1.3.2 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, mounting height, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. Include a schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message.

1.3.3 Sign Fabricator

Sign Fabricator to follow room number strategies created by designer. The room numbering system to be reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer and command end users during the shop drawing phase, and prior to fabrication.

1.3.4 Cybersecurity

a. The Risk Management Framework (RMF) is the process by which information systems are accredited for operation by a designated official from the Using Military Department. It is the standard

process under which all DoD information systems achieve and maintain their Authority To Operate. The cybersecurity process is documented in DOD 8510.01 and NIST SP 800-82. Refer to UFC 4-010-06 and DODI 8500.01 for additional requirements.

b. All systems that are IP addressable or interface with the Assured Network required certification to operate. Coordinate with the Government to initiate and complete the accreditation process.

c. Cybersecurity requires input from the system vendor or provider and support from the local IMD. The local IMD-IA office is the point of contact for all Cyber Security requirements. The local CMIO is the point of contact for all clinical and functional system requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Package materials to prevent damage and deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Deliver products to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and store in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective interior signage materials and workmanship for a period of 2 years from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION AND DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Provide signs, plaques, directories, and dimensional building letters that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products that essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Obtain signage from a single manufacturer with edges and corners of finished letter forms and graphics true and clean.

2.1.1 Panel Sign Systems

Provide direct print acrylic with applied tactile graphics, sign is fabricated of 0.375 inch acrylic in two layers with smooth edge conforming to ANSI Z97.1. Provide signs that can accept images, raised copy, Braille, and printable message inserts as shown on Drawings. Provide paper or acetate inserts with a 0.080 inch thick non glare acrylic window to allow sign to be updated.

2.1.2 Standard Room Signs

Provide signs that include tactile letters, symbols and Braille for interior rooms or spaces where the sign is not likely to change over time. Tactile text descriptions are required for pictograms that are provided to identify a permanent room. Examples include interior signs that label restrooms, stairs, room numbers or letters, and room names. These permanent room signs can include paper inserts for updatable information.

2.1.2.1 Tactile Letters, Symbols and Braille

Provide ADA compliant material per 36 CFR 1191 which is raised 1/32 inch from the first surface, has a minimum 5/8 inch in height and is an ADA acceptable font. The color of the tactile letters is required to contrast with the sign face color per ADA standards. The ADA required Braille has a minimum durometer reading of 90. All raised letters, numbers and symbols are to comply.

2.1.3 Directional Signs

Directional signs provide arrows with messages which point to critical destinations such as departments, offices, or other pertinent destinations. These can be a panel sign system with a series of permanently attached messages or a modular system with updatable inserts. Directional signs have header panels with applied or direct print messages.

2.1.4 Message Inserts

Provide updatable message inserts covered with a clear matte 0.015 inch vinyl protective overlay. The insert is typeset message laser printed on paper card stock or direct printed clear acetate over large format color print on white photo paper. Provide software with message template for creating text and symbols for computers identified for Government production of paper inserts after project completion. Manufacturer is required to offer online ordering capabilities to facilitate and expedite ordering packages of replacement, color-coated paper inserts. Provide sliding inserts that slide horizontally exposing different graphic information as identified on the drawings.

2.1.5 Type of Mounting for Signs

Provide surface mounted signs mounted with concealed mechanical fastening through the holders. Provide adhesive mounting only at locations as approved by COR.

2.1.6 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on signs conform to 36 CFR 1191.

2.2 STAIR SIGNAGE

Provide signs on stairs serving three or more stories with special signage within the enclosure at each floor landing conforming to NFPA 101. Indicate the floor level, the terminus of the top and bottom of the stair enclosure, and the identification of the stair enclosure. Also, state the floor level of, and the direction to, exit discharge. Locate the signage inside the enclosure in a position that is visible when the door is in the open or closed position and install in conformance with 36 CFR 1191. Provide tactile for floor level designation in accordance with ICC A117.1.

2.3 EXIT DOOR TACTILE SIGN

Provide tactile sign with the message EXIT at each exit door that requires an exit sign to conform with NFPA 101. Sign tactile message is to comply with ICC/ANSI A117.1.

2.4 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Provide color as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Finish of eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish for all signs as required in handicapped-accessible buildings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install signs plumb and true and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the detail drawings. Submit operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system operation. The instructions include simplified diagrams for the system as installed, the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Provide each set permanently bound with a hard cover. The following identification must be inscribed on the covers: "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", name and location of the facility, name of the Contractor, and contract number. Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Mounting height and mounting location complies with 36 CFR 1191. Install required blocking. Do not install signs on doors or other surfaces until finishes on such surfaces have been installed. Signs installed on glass surfaces are installed with matching blank back-up plates in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Provide anchorage in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchorage not otherwise specified or shown includes slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood. Provide exposed anchor and fastener materials compatible with metal to which applied with matching color and finish.

a. Signs mounted to painted gypsum board surfaces must be removable for painting maintenance.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

Protect the work against damage during construction. Adjust hardware and electrical equipment for proper operation. Clean glass, frames, and other sign surfaces at completion of signage installation in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS
2.2 MATERIALS
2.2.1 Stainless Steel Sheet (Finish 2)
2.2.2 Sound-Deadening Cores
2.2.3 Anchoring Devices and Fasteners
2.2.4 Brackets
2.2.5 Hardware and Fittings
2.2.5.1 General Requirements
2.2.5.2 Finishes
2.2.6 Door Hardware
2.2.6.1 Hinges
2.2.6.2 Latch and Pull
2.2.6.3 Coat Hooks
2.3 PARTITION PANELS AND DOORS
2.3.1 Toilet Enclosures
2.3.2 Urinal Screens
2.4 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS
2.5 PILASTER SHOES
2.6 COLORS AND FINISHES
2.6.1 Finishes
2.6.1.1 Finishes No. 1 Through No. 3

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION
3.2 METAL PARTITION FABRICATION
3.3 INSTALLATION
3.4 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS
3.5 FINAL ADJUSTMENT
3.6 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A385/A385M	(2020) Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip)
ASTM A666	(2015) Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
ASTM B456	(2017) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1	(2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003	(Basic; Notice 1) Partitions, Toilet, Complete

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for

Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions

Colors And Finishes

Sound-Deadening Cores

Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Hardware and Fittings

Brackets

Door Hardware

Pilaster Shoes

Finishes; G

Recycled content for stainless steel partitions and screens; S

Toilet Enclosures; G

Urinal Screens; G

SD-04 Samples

Colors and Finishes; G

Hardware and Fittings

Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

SD-07 Certificates

Warranty

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with to ICC A117.1 code for access for the handicapped operation of toilet compartment door and hardware.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original unopened packages with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, other contaminants, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Provide a complete and usable toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures, room entrance screens, urinal screens, system of panels, hardware, and support components. Furnish the partition system from a single manufacturer, with a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. Submit Fabrication Drawings for toilet partitions and urinal screens consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory. Submit manufacturer's Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Stainless Steel Sheet (Finish 2)

Provide stainless steel sheet conforming to ASTM A666, 300 series commercial stainless steel sheet suitable for exposed applications with a Flame Spread Index of 0 and a Smoke Developed Index of 0. Provide smooth material, without creases or ripples. Provide face sheet of minimum of 0.048 inch ((18 gauge) thickness. Provide with No. 4 finish .

2.2.2 Sound-Deadening Cores

Provide sound deadening consisting of treated kraft paper honeycomb cores with a cell size of not more than 1 inch. Provide resin-material content weighing not less than 11 percent of the finished core weight. Face expanded cores on both sides with kraft paper.

2.2.3 Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Provide steel anchoring devices and fasteners hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication, in conformance with ASTM A385/A385M and ASTM A123/A123M. Conceal all galvanized anchoring devices.

2.2.4 Brackets

Provide two-ear panel wall brackets, T-style, 1 inch stock. Provide stirrup style panel-to-pilaster brackets.

2.2.5 Hardware and Fittings

2.2.5.1 General Requirements

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that complies with CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware finish highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Comply with 36 CFR 1191 of latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments; provide stainless steel devices and hinges with door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the

wrist of the operator. Submit three samples of each item, including anchoring devices and fasteners. Approved hardware samples may be installed in the work if properly identified.

2.2.5.2 Finishes

a. Provide chrome plating that complies with ASTM B456.

b. Provide stainless steel with a No. 4 finish.

c. Provide exposed fasteners that match the hardware and fittings.

2.2.6 Door Hardware

2.2.6.1 Hinges

Provide adjustable hinges to hold in-swinging doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees and outswinging doors up to 10 degrees. Provide self-lubricating hinges with the indicated swing. Provide hinges that have the following type of return movement:

a. Gravity return movement

2.2.6.2 Latch and Pull

Provide latch and pull that is a combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper equipped with emergency access. Provide surface mounted latch.

2.2.6.3 Coat Hooks

Provide coat hooks that are combination units with hooks and rubber tipped pins.

2.3 PARTITION PANELS AND DOORS

Fabricate partition panels, and pilasters of materials and construction listed:

Provide stainless steel partition panels and doors in finished thickness of no less than 1 inch and pilasters no less than 1-1/4 inches, both with face sheets no less than 0.031 inch.Provide stainless steel toilet partitions and screens with recycled content of 50 percent minimum. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for stainless steel partitions and screens.

2.3.1 Toilet Enclosures

Provide toilet enclosures that comply with CID A-A-60003, Type I, Style F, overhead braced-alcove. Furnish width, length, and height of toilet enclosures as shown. Finish surface of panels are stainless steel (Finish 2); water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent radius beveled edges. Reinforce panels indicated to receive toilet paper holders or grab bars for mounting of the items required, and provide cut outs for through partition toilet accessories. Provide grab bars to withstand a bending stress, shear stress, shear force, and a tensile force induced by 250 lbf. Grab bars cannot rotate within their fittings.

2.3.2 Urinal Screens

Provide urinal screens that comply with CID A-A-60003, Type III, Style F, wall hung. Provide finish for surface of screens as stainless steel (Finish 2) ; water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent with radius beveled edges; with manufacturer's standard post design of materials matching the thickness and construction of pilasters. Furnish width and height of urinal screens as shown. Provide thickness to match toilet compartment panel construction. Secure wall hung urinal screens with 42 inches long, continuous flanges. Fabricate screens from the same types of panels and pilasters as the toilet partitions. Use corrosion-resistant steel fittings and fasteners.

2.4 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Provide pilasters in sizes indicated that are manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism. Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a channel-shaped floor stirrup fabricated from not less than 0.0635 inch thick material and a leveling bolt. Secure the stirrup to the pilaster with not less than a 3/16 inch bolt and nut after the pilaster is leveled. Secure the stirrup to the floor with not less than two lead expansion shields and sheetmetal screws. Fabricate overhead brace from a continuous extruded aluminum tube not less than 1 inch wide by 1-1/2 inch high, 0.125 inch wall thickness. Finish is AA-C22A31 in accordance with AA DAF45. Set and secure brace into the top of each pilaster. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

2.5 PILASTER SHOES

Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal floor-mounted anchorage. Provide stainless steel pilaster shoes. Height is a minimum 3 inches.

2.6 COLORS AND FINISHES

2.6.1 Finishes

2.6.1.1 Finishes No. 1 Through No. 3

Provide partitions, panels, screen, and door finishes that comply with CID A-A-60003 finished with Stainless Steel (Finish 2).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Take field measurements prior to the preparation of drawing and fabrication to ensure proper fits. Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive work. Verify correct spacing of plumbing fixtures. Verify correct location of built in framing, anchorage, and bracing. Report in writing to Contracting Officer prevailing conditions that adversely affect satisfactory execution of the work of this section. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 METAL PARTITION FABRICATION

a. Fabricate metal partition panels, doors, screens, and pilasters required for the project from galvanized-steel face sheets with formed edges. Laminate face sheets via pressure to the sound-deadening core with edges sealed with a continuous locking strip and corners mitered and welded. Ground all welds smooth. Provide concealed reinforcement for installation of hardware, fittings, and accessories. Surface of face sheets must be , free from wave, warp, or buckle.

b. Before application of an enamel coating system, solvent-clean galvanized-steel surfaces to remove processing compounds, oils, and other contaminants harmful to coating-system adhesion. After cleaning,coat the surfaces with a metal-pretreatment phosphate coating. After pretreatment, finish exposed galvanized-steel surfaces with a baked-enamel coating system as specified.

c. Provide an enamel coating system consisting of a factory-applied baked acrylic enamel coating system. Provide a coating system that is a durable, washable, stain-resistant, and mar-resistant finish.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level, with the panels centered between the fixtures. Provide a panel clearance of not more than 1/2 inch and secure the panels to walls and pilasters with continuous full height wall brackets. Locate wall brackets so that holes for wall bolts occur in masonry or tile joints. Secure panels to pilasters with brackets matching the wall brackets. Provide for adjustment due to minor floor variations. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines. Install adjacent components for consistency of line and plane. Equip each door with hinges, one door latch, and one coat hook and bumper. Align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edges of doors.

a. Secure panels to hollow plastered walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Provide toggle bolts with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

b. Secure panels to ceramic tile on hollow plastered walls or hollow concrete-masonry walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Provide toggle bolts with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

c. Secure panels to solid masonry or concrete with lead or brass expansion shields designed for use with not less than 1/4-20 screws, with a shield length of not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide expansion shields with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

d. Submit Installation Drawings for toilet partitions, room entrance screens, and urinal screens showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing and blocking, fittings, mountings and escutcheons. Indicate on drawings the type of partition, location, mounting height, cutouts, and reinforcement required for toilet-room accessories.

3.4 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Secure overhead brace to the pilaster face with not less than two fasteners per face. Expansion shields have a minimum2 inch penetration into the concrete slab. Make tops of doors parallel with the overhead brace when doors are in a closed position.

3.5 FINAL ADJUSTMENT

After completion of the installation, make final adjustments to the pilaster-leveling devices, door hardware, and other working parts of the partition assembly. Doors have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 3/16 inch and rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched.

3.6 CLEANING

Clean all surfaces and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner compliant with the manufacturer's recommended cleaning and protection from damage procedures until accepted. Remove all equipment, tools, surplus materials, and work debris from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 22 39

FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certification
1.3.1.1 Finish Covering
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Coordination Drawings
1.4.2 Installer Qualifications
1.4.3 Manufacturer's Qualifications
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 WARRANTY
1.6.1 Warranty Periods

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Manual Operation
2.1.2 Performance Requirements
2.1.2.1 Fire Resistance Ratings
2.1.2.2 Laboratory Acoustical Requirements
2.2 MATERIALS
2.3 FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS
2.3.1 Panels
2.3.2 Partition System
2.3.3 Track
2.3.4 Suspension System
2.4 ACCESSORIES
2.4.1 Metal Soffit
2.4.2 Storage Pocket Doors
2.5 SEALS AND SWEEPSTRIPS
2.6 COLOR
2.6.1 Sample Size

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Preparation Work
3.1.2 Adjustment
3.2 FIELD TESTS
3.2.1 Operational Test
3.2.2 Visual Test
3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 22 39

FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C423	(2009a) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E90	(2009; R2016) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
ASTM E413	(2022) Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM E557	(2012; R 2020) Standard Guide for Architectural Design and Installation Practices for Sound Isolation between Spaces Separated by Operable Partitions

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2021; TIA 21-1) Life Safety Code

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Coordination Drawings; G

Layouts; G

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Folding Panel Partitions; G

Recycled Content for Steel Components

SD-04 Samples

Partition System Samples; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Acoustical Test Reports; G

Flame and Smoke Development Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Finish Covering; S

Installer Qualifications

Manufacturer's Qualifications

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Folding Panel Partitions, Data Package 1 and 2; G

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certification

1.3.1.1 Finish Covering

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Coordination Drawings

Provide reflected ceiling plans, applicable details and other drawings as required to suit conditions, drawn to scale, for the following coordinated items, using input from adjacent materials/systems installers, field measurements and verification of conditions:

a. Partition track, track supports and seismic bracing, switches, and storage layout.

b. Suspended ceiling system components and structural members used for attachment.

c. Items penetrating finished ceiling in vicinity of folding panel partition location.

1.4.2 Installer Qualifications

Installer must have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience in the installation of folding panel partitions. When required by manufacturer, folding panel partitions must be installed by an authorized dealer with a certified crew.

1.4.3 Manufacturer's Qualifications

Manufacturer must have a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience in designing and manufacturing folding panel partitions conforming to the requirements specified in this Section.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original, unopened, and undamaged packages with labels legible and intact. Provide labels to indicate the manufacturer, brand name, size, finish, and placement location. Store partitions and accessories in unopened packages in a manner to prevent damage. Handle partition materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect materials from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for specified warranty periods from date of final

acceptance of the work as follows:

1.6.1 Warranty Periods

a. Structural: 10 years

b. Plastic and Wood Materials: 3 years

c. Fabric Materials: 3 years

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide manual operation, acoustical folding panel partitions, factory finished, supported from overhead track with floor gliders, as shown on the drawings including all hardware, seals, track and rollers as needed to close the specified opening.

Submit detail coordination drawings and installation drawings of each folding panel partition indicated. Include elevations, dimensions, clearances, details of construction and anchorage, and details of joints and connections.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for folding panel partition indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for folding panel partition in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Manual Operation

Manual operation must be a force no greater than 20 lbf to start movement at the rate of 3.33 ft/s (200 ft/min). Use a removable handle to extend and retract the bottom operable seals; vertical movement of seals must be 2 inches. Provide closure to the lead wall with the use of a flexible bulb; accomplish final closing by means of a lever exerting pressure against the wall.

2.1.2 Performance Requirements

2.1.2.1 Fire Resistance Ratings

Provide covering and lining with flame spread rating of 25 or less, fuel contribution rating of 15 or less, smoke generation of 50 or less in accordance with NFPA 101 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Submit flame and smoke development tests reports. Provide door and partition finishes with a Class A rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.1.2.2 Laboratory Acoustical Requirements

Provide partitions tested in accordance with ASTM E90, by a laboratory accredited by the U.S. Bureau of Standards, that have attained a sound transmission class (STC) of not less than 50 in a fully extended position, with a Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) of 0.25-0.30 for napped, tufted or looped fabric . Provide documentation that the partition tested is the same construction, materials, and model number as the partition to be

provided and be fully operable. Test specimen is not less than 126 square feet in area. Provide a minimum panel weight of 5.5 per square foot for STC up to 40, 7.5 psf for STC up to 45, 8.5 per square foot for STC up to 50, and 10.0 per square foot for STC up to 53. Design panel thickness (4 inch nominal) and composition to provide the required STC rating in accordance with ASTM E90 and ASTM E413. Submit acoustical test reports in accordance with ASTM E90, ASTM C423 and ASTM E413.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide heavy-duty type hardware standard with the manufacturer. Provide pulls and latches for all partitions. Provide partitions with privacy latches. Provide clear anodized aluminum finish hardware. Provide horizontal and vertical trim with matching rubber. Trim color as selected by COR to match fabric.

2.3 FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS

Provide folding panel partitions using top hung ball bearing carriers which support modular panels.

a. Provide partitions made up of a series of rigid panels, each panel being a one-piece assembly. Unless otherwise specified, use the least number of panels. The mechanical seal of the panel must actuate with a single operating action.

b. Provide paired(centerfold) type panels as indicated.

2.3.1 Panels

Provide panels of steel skin, laminated to appropriate structural acoustical backing, mounted in full perimeter protective frame. Steel for the panel frames must be manufacturer's standard. Frame must enclose and protect all edges of the surface material. Provide panels not more than 4 feet wide, except for end closure panels, and full height to track. Panels must lock in place to form a stable, rigid partition; low profile hinges may not project more than 1/4 inch maximum from panel edge. Panel surfacing must wrap around the vertical panel edges without vertical trim.

Provide steel components that contain a minimum of 10 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel components.

2.3.2 Partition System

Provide acrylic backed fabric of 100 percent polyolefin. Provide non-allergenic stain and mildew resistant fabric that does not rot or support growth of bacteria. Provide finish covering that meets emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification of indoor air quality for finish covering.

2.3.3 Track

Provide recess enamel finish steel track as shown. Provide steel that conforms to ASTM A653/A653M. Provide track that is the manufacturer's standard product designed for the weight of the finished partition, including door. Provide track sections in the maximum lengths practicable, and not less than 6 feet long except for narrow doors and at

ends of runs where short length and "drop-out service" sections of track are required. Provide suitable joint devices such as interlocking keys at each joint to provide permanent alignment of track.

2.3.4 Suspension System

Provide a suspension system consisting of steel track connected to the structural support by threaded rods, and trolleys designed to support the weight of the partition. Provide steel track of 7 gauge minimum, phosphate treated or painted. Provide 2 trolleys per panel with 2 ball bearing polymer or steel tired wheels.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Metal Soffit

Provide soffit when steel or aluminum track is recessed. Provide metal soffit of adequate thickness to protect the ceiling from damage by door operation and with the door manufacturer's standard neutral-color applied finish. Provide soffit on aluminum track that is an integral part of the track.

2.4.2 Storage Pocket Doors

Full height at end of partition runs to conceal stacked partition; of same materials, finish, construction, thickness, and acoustical qualities as panels; complete with operating hardware. Hinges in finish to match other exposed hardware. Provide manufacturer's standard method to secure storage pocket door in closed position.

2.5 SEALS AND SWEEPSTRIPS

Provide perimeter seals or sound insulation, of manufacturer's standard product, to achieve the sound transmission class specified and to pass the visual field test specified, without crack or craze when subjected to severe usage. Provide manufacturer's vertical seals between panels to ensure acoustical rating. Bottom seals consist of a vinyl sweep mechanical seal which expands in place, or provide panels which can be lowered by a removable operating device. Provide vertical seal between panels which is anodized, architectural grade, aluminum extrusion with vinyl sound seal. Sweep strips must be vinyl or other material that will not crack or craze with severe usage. Provide sweep strip STC to the specified rating.

2.6 COLOR

Provide partition system samples in sizes indicated below and colors as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

2.6.1 Sample Size

a. Textile Facing Material: Full width by not less than 36 inches long.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence

of biological growth. Install in accordance with the approved installation drawings and the manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.1.1 Preparation Work

Verify dimensions and condition of openings scheduled to receive folding panel partitions. Install partitions in accordance with the approved partition layouts, manufacturer's directions, and ASTM E557. Provide structural support for the track support elements as indicated.

3.1.2 Adjustment

Adjust manually operated partitions to open and close from any position with a maximum horizontal force as specified in paragraph MANUAL OPERATION applied to pendant pull, box or handle.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

3.2.1 Operational Test

In the presence of the Contracting Officer, operate partition at least three times to demonstrate that partition is capable of being moved from the stored position to the fully extended position smoothly and quietly . Activate mechanical seals top and bottom. Adjust partitions which do not operate properly and retest.

3.2.2 Visual Test

Conduct visual field tests for light leakage with all room lights turned on in the space on one side of the partition. Darken space on the other side of the partition. Light leakage from the lighted space to the darkened space is not acceptable. If light leakage does occur, adjust the partition to correct the problem and retest.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean any soiled parts of the partition in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 26 00

WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 CERTIFICATIONS
1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality
1.3.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
2.1.1 Resilient Material
2.1.1.1 Minimum Impact Resistance
2.1.1.2 Fire Resistance Rating
2.1.1.3 Integral Color
2.1.1.4 Chemical and Stain Resistance
2.1.1.5 Fungal and Bacterial Resistance
2.2 CORNER GUARDS
2.2.1 Resilient Corner Guards (CG1)
2.3 WALL COVERING AND PANELS (FRP1)
2.3.1 Rigid Composite Material Wall Covering
2.4 TRIM, FASTENERS AND ANCHORS
2.5 FINISH
2.5.1 Resilient Material Finish
2.6 ADHESIVES
2.7 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Corner Guards
3.1.2 Wall Coverings and Panels

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 26 00

WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D256	(2010; R 2018) Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics
ASTM D543	(2020) Standard Practices for Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents
ASTM D635	(2018) Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position
ASTM E84	(2020) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G21	(2015; R 2021; E 2021) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2010; Version 1.1) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1545	(2005; R 2021) Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes, Textiles and Colored Trim

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Corner Guards; G

Wall Covering and Panels; G

SD-03 Product Data

Corner Guards; G

Wall Covering and Panels; G

SD-04 Samples

Corner Guards; G

Wall Covering and Panels; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire Resistance Rating

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor air quality for wall covering/panels; S

Indoor air quality for adhesives; S

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Corner Guards, Data Package 1; G

Wall Covering and Panels, Data Package 1; G

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

1.3.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or

provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and trademarks intact. Keep materials dry, protected from weather and damage, and stored under cover. Store materials at approximately 70 degrees F for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a 1 year period from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

To the maximum extent possible, provide wall and door protection items that are standard products of a single manufacturer and furnished as detailed. Drawings show general configuration of products required.

Submit detailed shop drawings of each wall and door protection item indicated. Include elevations, dimensions, clearances, details of construction and anchorage, and details of joints and connections.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for each wall and door protection item indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for each wall and door protection item indicated in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Resilient Material

Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded acrylic vinyl conforming to the following:

2.1.1.1 Minimum Impact Resistance

Minimum impact resistance must be 18 ft-lbs/sq. inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D256, (Izod impact, ft-lbs per sq inch notched).

2.1.1.2 Fire Resistance Rating

Provide the following surface burning characteristics when tested and labeled in accordance with ASTM E84 by a qualified testing agency: maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less. Provide material rated as self extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635. Provide resilient material used for protection on fire rated doors and frames listed by the qualified testing agency performing the tests. Provide resilient material installed on fire rated wood/steel

door and frame assemblies tested on similar type assemblies. Test results of material tested on any other combination of door/frame assembly are not acceptable.

2.1.1.3 Integral Color

Provide colored components having integral color and matched in accordance with SAE J1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

2.1.1.4 Chemical and Stain Resistance

Provide materials resistant to chemicals and stains reagents in accordance with ASTM D543.

2.1.1.5 Fungal and Bacterial Resistance

Provide materials resistant to fungi and bacteria in accordance with ASTM G21, as applicable.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

2.2.1 Resilient Corner Guards (CG1)

Provide surface mounted corner guards, radius formed to profile shown. Provide corner guards that are 8 feet tall with 3 inch wide wings. Furnish factory fabricated end closure caps for top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.

2.3 WALL COVERING AND PANELS (FRP1)

Provide wall covering and panels consisting of high impact, PVC free resilient material. Panel sizes are 4 feet high. Provide wall covering material used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meets either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) the VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168, or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification of indoor air quality for wall covering/panels.

2.3.1 Rigid Composite Material Wall Covering

Provide 0.040 inch thick wall covering.

2.4 TRIM, FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

Provide manufacturer's standard trim, fasteners, and anchors for each specific installation as indicated.

2.5 FINISH

Submit samples indicating color and texture of materials requiring color and finish.

2.5.1 Resilient Material Finish

Provide resilient material finish of embossed texture with colors in accordance with SAE J1545.

2.6 ADHESIVES

Provide adhesive for resilient material in accordance with manufacturers recommendations. Provide sealants and non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) the VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168, or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.7 COLOR

Provide color as indicated on Drawings; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install items on surfaces that are clean, smooth, and free of obstructions.

3.1.1 Corner Guards

a. Mount guards as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.1.2 Wall Coverings and Panels

Install as indicated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 28 13

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSORY ITEMS
2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners
2.1.2 Finishes
2.1.3 Item A5030 Bench, Stall, Shower, Built-In (T-9A)
2.1.4 Bench, Shower, Floor Mount, Built-In (T-9)
2.1.5 Dispenser, Paper Towel, SS, Surface Mounted (T-2)
2.1.6 Item A5090 Disposal, Sanitary Napkin, SS, Surface Mounted (T-6)
2.1.7 Dispenser, Toilet Seat Cover, SS, Surface Mounted (T-10)
2.1.8 Item A5070 Dispenser, Liquid Soap, SS, Surface Mounted (T-4)
2.1.9 Item A5110 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 Inch Diameter, SS, 2 Wall, Shower Use (T-3A)
2.1.10 Grab Bar, Straight (T-3)
2.1.11 Item A5135 Shelf, Utility W/ Mop/Broom Holders, SS, Surf Mounted (T-5)
2.1.12 Item A5145 Hook, Garment, Double, SS, Surface Mounted (T-8)
2.1.13 Item A5170 Rod, Shower Curtain, 1 Inch Diameter, W/Curtain & Hooks (T-11)
2.1.14 Item A5175 Soap Dish, With Bar, SS, Recessed (T-12)
2.1.15 Item A5200 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 2-Roll, Surface Mounted (T-1)
2.1.16 Item A1066 Mirror, Float Glass, with SS Frame (T-7, T-7A)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Surface Mounted Accessories
3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 28 13

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-1691	(1994; Rev F) Construction and Material Schedule for Military Medical and Dental Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Product Schedule; G

Submit product Schedule indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room for each toilet accessory item required. Identify locations using room designations indicated on the drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled content for stainless steel toilet accessories; S

Item A5030 Bench, Stall, Shower, Built In; G

Item A5070 Dispenser, Liquid Soap, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A5090 Disposal, Sanitary Napkin, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A5110 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 inch Dia., SS, 2 Wall, Shower Use; G

Grab Bar, Straight; G

Item A5135 Shelf, Utility W/ Mop/Broom Holders, SS, Surf Mntd; G

Item A5145 Hook, Garment, Double, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A5170 Rod, Shower Curtain, 1 inch Diameter, W/Curtain & Hooks; G

Item A5175 Soap Dish, With Bar, SS, Recessed; G

Item A5200 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 2-Roll, Surface Mntd; G

Bench, Shower, Floor Mount, Built-In; G

Dispenser, Paper Towel, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Dispenser, Toilet Seat Cover, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A1066 Mirror, Float Glass, With SS Frame; G

Submit catalog numbers, literature, data sheets, construction details, profiles, anchoring and mounting requirements ,including cutouts in other work and substrate preparation, and other pertinent data for each toilet accessory item to evaluate function, materials, dimensions and appearance.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Item A5030 Bench, Stall, Shower, Built In; G

Bench, Shower, Floor Mount, Built-In; G

Dispenser, Paper Towel, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A5090 Disposal, Sanitary Napkin, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Dispenser, Toilet Seat Cover, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A5070 Dispenser, Liquid Soap, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A5110 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 inch Dia., SS, 2 Wall, Shower Use; G

Grab Bar, Straight; G

Item A5135 Shelf, Utility W/ Mop/Broom Holders, SS, Surf Mntd; G

Item A5145 Hook, Garment, Double, SS, Surface Mounted; G

Item A5170 Rod, Shower Curtain, 1 inch Diameter, W/Curtain & Hooks; G

Item A5175 Soap Dish, With Bar, SS, Recessed; G

Item A5200 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 2-Roll, Surface Mntd; G

Item A1066 Mirror, Float Glass, With SS Frame; G

Submit Data Package 1 for each toilet accessory item in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Wrap toilet accessories for shipment and storage, then deliver to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and store in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work..

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Provide toilet accessories where indicated in accordance with Contractor-provided product schedule. Conform to the requirements for accessory items specified herein which are based on MIL-STD-1691 Joint Schedule Numbers (JSN). Provide each accessory item complete with the necessary mounting plates of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

Provide stainless steel products listed herein manufactured from materials containing a minimum of 50 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for stainless steel toilet accessories.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Provide corrosion-resistant anchors and fasteners capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and suited for use with the supporting construction. Provide oval heads exposed fasteners with finish to match the accessory. Provide fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction and mounting.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, provide the following finishes on metal:

Metal	Finish
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.1.3 Item A5030 Bench, Stall, Shower, Built-In (T-9A)

Wall mounted shower seat. Frame made of 18 gauge stainless steel with satin finish. Seat made of one piece of 1/2 inch thick nonporous solid phenolic with slots to permit water to drain, secured to frame with stainless steel carriage bolts and acorn nuts. Mounting hardware included. Seat to support a minimum static load of 250 pounds. Hinge seat to fold up when not in use. Seat complies with ADA guidelines.

Approximate size: 34 inches wide by 22 inches deep by 1/2 inch thick.

2.1.4 Bench, Shower, Floor Mount, Built-In (T-9)

Floor mounted shower bench. Frame made of 18 gauge stainless steel with satin finish. Seat made of one piece of 1/2 inch thick nonporous solid phenolic with slots to permit water to drain, secured to frame with stainless steel carriage bolts and acorn nuts. Mounting hardware

included. Seat to support a minimum static load of 250 pounds. Seat complies with ADA guidelines.

Approximate size: As shown on Drawings.

2.1.5 Dispenser, Paper Towel, SS, Surface Mounted (T-2)

Surface mounted unit constructed of stainless steel with satin finish, welded construction, and have full length piano hinge, tumbler lock. Unit has smooth corners, free of burrs and sharp edges. Lever-actuated mechanism that permits controlled delivery of paper rolls in preset lengths. Minimum capacity of 8-inch-wide, 800-foot-long roll.

2.1.6 Item A5090 Disposal, Sanitary Napkin, SS, Surface Mounted (T-6)

Surface mounted sanitary napkin receptacle. Unit made of stainless steel with satin finish and all welded construction. Unit has piano hinge attached at the top and an integral finger depression for opening. For use with disposable paper liners, available separately. Unit may be attached to wall or toilet partition.

Approximate size: 7 inches wide by 4 inches deep by 10 inches high.

2.1.7 Dispenser, Toilet Seat Cover, SS, Surface Mounted (T-10)

Surface mounted seat cover dispenser. Unit made of stainless steel with satin finish and all welded construction. Unit has piano hinge for opening. Minimum capacity of 250 covers. Unit may be attached to wall or toilet partition.

Approximate size: 7 inches wide by 4 inches deep by 10 inches high.

2.1.8 Item A5070 Dispenser, Liquid Soap, SS, Surface Mounted (T-4)

A surface mounted, satin finish stainless steel, top filling, liquid soap dispenser. Dispenser features: corrosion-resistant valve, push-in type and operable with one hand; heavy duty hinge and key lock lid; and vandal resistant concealed mounting. Minimum capacity 40 fluid ounces.

2.1.9 Item A5110 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 Inch Diameter, SS, 2 Wall, Shower Use (T-3A)

Grab bar of 1-1/4 inch diameter satin finish stainless steel with peened gripping surface. Snap-on flange covers for concealed mounting stainless steel. Bent ends of tubing pass through the flanges and are Heliarc welded for maximum strength. Grab bars designed to meet and exceed ADA requirements for structural strength. Grab bars designed to withstand loads of 900 pounds when properly installed. Clearance from wall to grab bar is 1-1/2 inches to meet ADA and ANSI codes.

2.1.10 Grab Bar, Straight (T-3)

Grab bar of 1-1/2 inch diameter stainless steel with exposed surfaces in satin finish. Grab bar length as shown on Drawings. Snap-on flange covers for concealed mounting stainless steel.

2.1.11 Item A5135 Shelf, Utility W/ Mop/Broom Holders, SS, Surf Mounted (T-5)

Surface mounted mop/broom holder with shelf made of 18 gauge stainless steel with all exposed surfaces in satin finish. Unit has shelf 8 inches deep with shelf support brackets of satin finish stainless steel welded to mounting base, and a minimum of 3 hooks/3 holders. Mop holders have spring-loaded rubber cams and hold mop or broom handle with a diameter between 5/8 inch and 1 inch.

Approximate size: 36 inches wide by 8 inches deep.

2.1.12 Item A5145 Hook, Garment, Double, SS, Surface Mounted (T-8)

Surface mounted double garment hook made of stainless steel with satin finish. For use on door back or wall. Hook comes with concealed mounting bracket secured to concealed wall plate. Mounting hardware included. Flange size is approximately 2 inches by 2 inches.

2.1.13 Item A5170 Rod, Shower Curtain, 1 Inch Diameter, W/Curtain & Hooks (T-11)

Shower Curtain Rod with concealed mounting. Shower curtain rod made of satin finish stainless steel, 1 inch diameter, with flanges included, and have white vinyl shower curtain, 72 inches high, and stainless steel curtain hooks. Shower curtain has corrosion resistant grommets, reinforced heading, and treated with antibacterial and flame retardant agents. Shower hooks are stainless steel. Length as indicated on drawings.

2.1.14 Item A5175 Soap Dish, With Bar, SS, Recessed (T-12)

Recessed mounted heavy duty stainless steel soap dish with soap lip and bar, of drawn one-piece seamless construction. Exposed surfaces to be satin finish. Soap dish has raised dimples on soap shelf to prevent soap from slipping. Unit includes dry wall clamp and mounting hardware.

Approximate size: 7 inches wide by 5 inches high by 2-3/4 inches deep.

2.1.15 Item A5200 Dispenser, Toilet Tissue, SS, 2-Roll, Surface Mounted (T-1)

Concealed surface mounted, double roll, toilet tissue dispenser of stainless steel. Unit holds and dispenses two standard 5-1/4 inch diameter rolls of toilet tissue. Spindles are free-spinning for non-controlled delivery, chrome-plated plastic equipped with heavy-duty internal springs.

Approximate size: 7 inches diameter by 4 inches deep.

2.1.16 Item A1066 Mirror, Float Glass, with SS Frame (T-7, T-7A)

High quality, 1/4" polished float glass mirror, framed in a one-piece, bright polished, stainless steel channel frame with 90 degree mitered corners. All edges of the mirror are protected by absorbing filler strips. Mirror has a galvanized steel back with integral horizontal hanging brackets and wall hanger for concealed mounting. For mounting lavatories in restrooms. Sizes as shown on Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Provide the same finish for the surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation as the attached accessory. Provide oval exposed screw heads. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. Use sealants for brackets, plates, anchoring devices and similar items in showers (a silicone sealantsealant specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS) as they are set to provide a watertight installation. After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

3.1.1 Surface Mounted Accessories

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Conceal fasteners on accessories without backplates. Install accessories with corrosion-resistant fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction. Fasten accessories mounted on gypsum board and plaster walls without solid backing into the metal or wood studs, or to backplates secured to metal studs.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use alkaline or abrasive agents. Take precautions to avoid scratching or marring exposed surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 44 16

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS
1.2 Quality Assurance
1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
2.1.1 Material
2.1.2 Size
2.1.3 Accessories
2.2 EQUIPMENT
2.2.1 Cabinets
2.2.1.1 Material
2.2.1.2 Type
2.2.1.3 Size
2.2.2 Wall Brackets
2.2.2.1 Identification

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.2 PROTECTION
3.2.1 Repairing
3.2.2 Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 44 16

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Cabinets; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Extinguishers; G

Cabinets; G

Wall Brackets; G

Replacement Parts List; G

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Extinguishers Certifications

Warranty

1.2 Quality Assurance

Fire Extinguishers Certifications: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect materials from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

Deliver materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the brand name and the name and type of the material.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within 6 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Submit fabrication drawings consisting of fabrication and assembly details

performed in the factory and product data for the following items: cabinets.

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

2.1.1 Material

Provide enameled steel extinguisher shell.

2.1.2 Size

5 pounds extinguishers.

2.1.3 Accessories

Forged brass valve

Pressure gage

2.2 EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Cabinets

2.2.1.1 Material

Provide enameled steel cabinets.

2.2.1.2 Type

Provide semi-recessed cabinet for a 4 inch wall.

2.2.1.3 Size

Dimension cabinets to accommodate the specified fire extinguishers.

2.2.2 Wall Brackets

Provide wall-hook fire extinguisher wall brackets.

2.2.2.1 Identification

Provide lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by the drawings.

Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for all installations.

3.2 PROTECTION

3.2.1 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new work at no additional cost to the Government.

Submit replacement parts list indicating specified items replacement part, replacement cost, and name, address and contact for replacement parts distributor.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Clean all surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces which are soiled as a result of the work. Remove from the site all construction equipment, tools, surplus materials and rubbish resulting from the work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 51 13

METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE
1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.5.1 Color Chips

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPES
2.1.1 Double-Tier
2.2 MATERIAL
2.2.1 Steel Sheet
2.2.2 Chromium Coating
2.2.3 Finish
2.2.3.1 Color
2.3 COMPONENTS
2.3.1 Built-In Locks
2.3.2 Coat Hooks
2.3.3 Door Handles
2.3.4 Doors
2.3.4.1 Hinges
2.3.4.2 Latching Mechanisms
2.3.5 Latch Strikes
2.3.6 Silencers
2.3.7 Back and Side Panels, Tops, and Bottoms
2.3.8 Sloping Locker Tops
2.3.9 Shelves
2.3.10 Base Panels
2.3.11 Legs
2.3.12 Number Plates
2.3.13 Fastening Devices

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION
3.2 NUMBERING SYSTEM
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 Testing
3.3.2 Repairing
3.3.3 Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 51 13

METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B456	(2017) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS AA-L-00486	(Rev J) Lockers, Clothing, Steel

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Types; G

Location; G

Installation

Numbering system

SD-03 Product Data

Material

Locking Devices

Lock Control Chart

Handles

Finish

Locker components

Assembly instructions

SD-04 Samples

Color chips; G

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Deliver lockers and associated materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the manufacturer's name and the name of the material. Protect from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

To ensure proper fits, make field measurements prior to the preparation of drawings and fabrication. Verify correct location

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Color Chips

Provide a minimum of three color chips, not less than 3 inches square, of each color indicated.

Government may request performance-characteristic tests on assembled lockers. Tests and results must conform to FS AA-L-00486. Lockers not conforming will be rejected.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPES

Locker must have the following type and size in the location and quantities indicated. Locker finish colors will be as scheduled.

2.1.1 Double-Tier

Double-tier lockers must be as follows:

Double-tier locker 18 inches wide, 18 inches deep, and 72 inches high, attached to a 6-inch high closed base

2.2 MATERIAL

2.2.1 Steel Sheet

ASTM A1008/A1008M , commercial quality, minimized spangle material. Prepare material surfaces for baked enamel finishing in accordance with FS AA-L-00486. Fabricate locker bodies from not less than 0.0239-inch thick steel sheet.

2.2.2 Chromium Coating

Nickel and chromium electrodeposited on the specified base metal. Conform

to ASTM B456, SC-3, as applicable to the base metal.

2.2.3 Finish

FS AA-L-00486.

2.2.3.1 Color

As indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, as selected by COR.

2.3 COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Built-In Locks

FS AA-L-00486. Provide locking devices as built-in combination locks. Submit Lock Control Chart showing each lock required for the project, the locker identification plate number, and the lock combination.

2.3.2 Coat Hooks

FS AA-L-00486, chromium plated.

2.3.3 Door Handles

FS AA-L-00486. Provide zinc alloy or steel handles with a chromium coating.

2.3.4 Doors

FS AA-L-00486, not less than 0.0598 inch thick steel sheet.

2.3.4.1 Hinges

In addition to the requirements of FS AA-L-00486, provide 5-knuckle hinges, minimum 2 inches high. Fabricate knuckle hinges from not less than 0.0787 inch thick steel sheet. A full height piano hinge may be provided if standard with the manufacturer. Weld or bolt hinges to the door frame. Weld, bolt, or rivet hinges to the door.

2.3.4.2 Latching Mechanisms

FS AA-L-00486.

2.3.5 Latch Strikes

FS AA-L-00486. Fabricate from not less than 0.0787 inch thick steel sheet, except latch strike may be continuous from top to bottom and fabricated as part of the door framing.

2.3.6 Silencers

FS AA-L-00486.

2.3.7 Back and Side Panels, Tops, and Bottoms

FS AA-L-00486, not less than 0.0474 inch thick steel sheet.

2.3.8 Sloping Locker Tops

Provide sloping locker tops in addition to the locker-section flat tops. Sloping tops must be continuous in length. Provide fillers or closures at the exposed end of sloping tops. Fabricate sloping tops from not less than 0.0478-inch thick steel sheet.

2.3.9 Shelves

FS AA-L-00486. Fabricate from not less than 0.0598 inch thick steel sheet.

2.3.10 Base Panels

FS AA-L-00486.

2.3.11 Legs

Provide lockers without legs, as indicated.

2.3.12 Number Plates

FS AA-L-00486. Aluminum, Brass, or Zinc. Provide consecutive numbers starting at 001.

2.3.13 Fastening Devices

Provide bolts, nuts, and rivets as specified in FS AA-L-00486.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION

Assemble lockers according to the locker manufacturer's instructions. Align lockers horizontally and vertically. Secure lockers to wall and base with screws as indicated. Bolt adjacent lockers together. Adjust doors to operate freely without sticking or binding and to ensure they close tightly.

3.2 NUMBERING SYSTEM

Install number plates on lockers consecutively with odd numbers on top and even numbers on bottom.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Testing

Government may request performance-characteristic tests on assembled lockers in accordance with FS AA-L-00486. Lockers not conforming will be rejected.

3.3.2 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new.

3.3.3 Cleaning

Clean surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of

the work, in an approved manner. Remove equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10 73 20

MANUFACTURED CANOPY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.3 QUALITY CONTROL
1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements
1.3.2 Qualifications
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Design Requirements
2.1.2 Performance Requirements
2.2 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION
2.2.1 Canopy
2.2.2 Canopy Roof Panel
2.2.3 Fascia and Gutter
2.2.4 Hardware
2.2.5 Miscellaneous Materials
2.3 FABRICATION

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Tolerances
3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 10 73 20

MANUFACTURED CANOPY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.2/D1.2M	(2014) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" classification. Submittals not having a "G" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Fabricator Qualifications; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings; G

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Canopy Components; G

SD-04 Samples

Factory-Applied Finish; G

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calcultations; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Manufacturer's Maintenance Manuals

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements

Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.2/D1.2M, Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.

1.3.2 Qualifications

Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver and store all canopy components in protected areas.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENT

Confirm dimensions prior to preparation of shop drawings when possible. If requested, supply manufacturer's standard literature and specifications for canopies. Submit shop drawings showing structural component locations/positions, material dimensions and details of construction and assembly.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide pre-engineered, pre-finished aluminum canopy, cantilevered hanger type, as shown on Drawings.

2.1.1 Design Requirements

Design and fabricate canopies, including attachment to building construction. Submit fabrication drawings, installation drawings, and design calcultations. Materials shall be free from defects impairing strength, durability or appearance, having structural properties to sustain or withstand strains and stresses to which subjected. Exposed surfaces throughout project shall have the same inherent texture and color for like locations. Fasteners shall be non-corrosive, non-staining and concealed, except as indicated on approved shop drawings

Fasteners which must be exposed shall be of same materials, color and finish as materials to which applied. Countersink and finish flush all fasteners unless indicated otherwise on shop drawings. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth to form a neat uniform fillet without weakening base metal. Unexposed welds shall have slag removed before applying shop coating. Molded, bent or shaped members shall be formed with clean, sharp arises, without dents, scratches, cracks and other defects, provide anchors, bolts, shims, and accessory items for building into and fastening to adjacent work.

2.1.2 Performance Requirements

Design canopy and framing to support local design loads. See Contract Structural Drawings for design criteria. Design for Drift

2.2 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

2.2.1 Canopy

Constructed of structural aluminum panels bounded by brake metal fascia which act as gutters. Canopy and the connections to the structural support shall be designed to resist design windloads. Gutters shall drain through the bottom of fascia by means of scuppers. Canopies shall be supported from cantilevered structural steel supports anchored to wall. See Drawings for locations. Contractor shall coordinate support locations with exterior facade materials. No thru bolts allowed.

2.2.2 Canopy Roof Panel

Self-supporting aluminum panel 3 inches deep. Panel Thickness shall be 0.032 inches minimum. Factory-applied finish of baked-on enamel in color as indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, as selected by COR.

2.2.3 Fascia and Gutter

Roll-formed aluminum panel, 6 inches in height. Panel Thickness shall be 0.050 inches minimum. Factory-applied finish of baked-on enamel in color as indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, as selected by COR.

2.2.4 Hardware

All hardware up to 1/4 inch in diameter shall be stainless steel. Items larger shall be galvanized steel and comply with ASTM B117 (Hass Test) for 200 hours.

2.2.5 Miscellaneous Materials

Provide appropriate types with hot dip galvanized coatings where metal components are fixed into concrete masonry units. Select fasteners of type, grade and class required for installation of metal components as indicated on the drawings and specified herein.

2.3 FABRICATION

Form metalwork to the required shapes and sizes with true curves lines and angles. Use concealed fasteners wherever possible the metal from which principal components are fabricated. Where permanent joinery of components is required perform the joining process by brazing. Whenever possible, blind or concealed joints shall be used and all joints shall be ground, buffed, and polished to minimize color differences. Mill all joints to a tight hairline fit. Where right angles or tight radius corners are indicated, provide prefabricated members. Complete the cutting, fitting, forming, drilling and grinding of all metal work prior to cleaning and finishing. Remove arises from cut edges and ease edges and corners. Maintain continuity of line and accurate relation of planes and angles. Provide secure attachment and support at mechanical joints, with hairline fit of contacting members. Separate aluminum from dissimilar metals with bituminous paint or preformed separators which will prevent corrosion.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for

compliance with requirements for supporting members, blocking, inserts, installation tolerances, lighting, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install work with a minimum of field cutting and drilling. Set the work accurately in location, alignment and elevation, plumb and true to levels and curvatures measured from established lines and levels. Form tight hairline joints at all field connections. Where cutting, grinding or brazing is required, restore finishes to eliminate any evidence of such work. Do not cut or abrade finishes which cannot be completely restored in the field. Return items with such finishes to the shop for required alterations followed by complete refinishing or provide new units at Contractor's option. Protect aluminum in contact with concrete, steel and other dissimilar materials with isolating gaskets of bituminous coating. Fixing of fascias and soffits shall be accomplished with concealed fasteners or adhesives approved by the metal fabricator.

3.2.1 Tolerances

Maximum variation from plumb, level or designated position: 1/8 inch in 10 feet, not to exceed 1/4 inch in a total run. Maximum offset in alignment between two consecutive members in line, end to end: 1/16 inch. Maximum offset between framing members at corners: 1/32 inch.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas. Protect canopy from damage until project completion. Submit manufacturer's maintenance manuals.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION 11 81 29

FACILITY FALL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
1.2.1 Pre-Installation Meetings
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements
1.4.2 Qualifications
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Design Requirements
2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Flashing
3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3.1 Manufacturer Field Service
3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
3.4.1 Operation and Maintenance Data
3.5 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 11 81 29

FACILITY FALL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A500/A500M	(2013) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Pre-Installation Meetings

Conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, manufacturer’s installation instructions and manufacturer’s warranty requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualifications; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Design Drawings And Calculations

SD-03 Product Data

Roof Anchors; G

SD-07 Certificates

Engineer's Certificate Of Acceptance

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer’s Printed Installation Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Manufacturer’s Instructions Covering Maintenance Requirements

Equipment Manual & Inspection Log Book

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

Comply with International Building Code (IBC)AND with OSHA regulations, Appendix C to 1910 Subpart F, Personal Fall Arrest Systems.

1.4.2 Qualifications

Ensure manufacturer has minimum 5 years experience in manufacturing facility fall protection components similar to or exceeding requirements of project. Manufacturer shall be capable of providing field service representation during construction and approving application method.

Manufacturer’s Insurance: Ensure manufacturer carries liability insurance to protect against product and system failure in amount of five million dollars US ($5,000,000) minimum.

Installer experienced in performing work of this section who has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in manufacturer’s original packaging with identification labels intact and in sizes to suit project. Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperature conditions recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Design safety anchor fall protection system to provide for safe execution of service and maintenance of roof mounted equipment. Co-ordinate work of this Section with roofing work, to provide continuous waterproof protection. Submit design drawings and calculations prepared by a licensed Engineer.

2.1.1 Design Requirements

Design system fall arrest safety anchors and equipment supports to comply with the following:

1. Comply with OSHA 1910, Subpart F, Appendix C.
2. Fall Arrest Safety Anchors: Fall arresting force safety factor of 2 to 1 without permanent deformation 1800 lbs minimum; Fall arrest force against fracture or detachment: 5,000 lbs minimum.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Weld-to-I-Beam Roof Anchors: Fall arrest roof anchor with galvanized steel or type 304 stainless steel eye to comply with OSHA 1910.66, Sub parts D and F. Provide urethane insulated hollow hot dipped galvanized ASTM A500/A500M steel post (HSS) 1/4-inch wall thickness x

4-1/2-inch dia. x 18-inch high welded to 5/8-inch x 5-inch x 5-inch 44W base plate ready to be welded to steel I-beam; Provide 7-inch high flashing of 0.064-inch mill finish 1100-0T alloy aluminum or 22 ga. Type 304 stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Report in writing, defects of work prepared by other trades and other unsatisfactory site conditions. Verify site dimensions. Commencement of work will imply acceptance of prepared work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install anchors or equipment in accordance with manufacturer’s printed installation instructions, shop drawings and as specified. Ensure anchors or equipment is installed under the direct supervision of a Professional Engineer. Where necessary, provide protection against deterioration due to contact of dissimilar materials. Where bolting is used for fastening anchors, no fewer than two stainless steel threads is to be exposed and the nut is to be positively locked by deforming threads, welding, pinning or equivalent method. Ensure work is inspected and approved prior to application of roofing.

3.2.1 Flashing

Install roof anchor flashing in accordance with manufacturer’s printed instructions, shop drawings and as specified. Set deck flange in layer of membrane adhesive and extend single ply up sleeve to highest elevation possible and clamp membrane to flashing. Weld roofing to deck flange using PVC torch.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Manufacturer Field Service

Have manufacturer’s technical representative schedule site visits to review work after delivery and storage of products, when preparatory work for which work of this Section depends is complete, but before installation begins, and a minimum of 2 times during progress of work at 25% and 60% of completion. Manufacturer's representative will schedule a final site visit upon completion of work, after cleaning is carried out.

3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

Provide Engineer's Certificate of Acceptance documentation certifying system is acceptable for service.

3.4.1 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit Operation and Maintenance data for installed products. Include Manufacturer’s instructions covering maintenance requirements and a copy of system Equipment Manual & Inspection Log Book.

3.5 PROTECTION

Protect installed product from damage during construction.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 12 21 00

WINDOW BLINDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
1.2 REFERENCES
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW BLINDS
2.1.1 Horizontal Blinds
2.1.1.1 Head Channel and Slats
2.1.1.2 Controls
2.1.1.3 Intermediate Brackets
2.1.1.4 Bottom Rail
2.1.1.5 Braided Ladders
2.2 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.3 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 12 21 00

WINDOW BLINDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide window treatment, conforming to NFPA 701, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware. Provide each window treatment type as a complete unit in accordance with paragraph WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE. Mount and operate equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Completely cover windows to receive a treatment.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation

SD-03 Product Data

Window Blinds; G

SD-04 Samples

Window Blinds; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Window Blinds

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for window blinds; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Window Blinds; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Window Blinds; G

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver components to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand or company name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants and has easy access for inspection and handling. Store materials flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Do not open containers until needed for installation unless verification inspection is required.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW BLINDS

Provide each blind, including hardware, accessory items, mounting brackets and fastenings, as a complete unit produced by one manufacturer. Unless otherwise indicated, all parts will be the same color and will match the color of the blind slat. Treat steel features for corrosion resistance. Submit product data and samples of each type and color of window treatment. Provide louver samples 6 inch in length for each color.

Provide certification of indoor air quality for window blinds.

2.1.1 Horizontal Blinds

Provide horizontal blinds with 1 inch slats. Blind units must be capable of nominally 180 degree partial tilting operation and full-height raising. Blinds must be inside mount. Provide tapes for 2 inch slats with longitudinal reinforced vinyl plastic in 1-piece turn ladder construction. Tapes for 1 inch slats must be braided polyester or nylon.

2.1.1.1 Head Channel and Slats

Provide head channel made of aluminum with corrosion-resistant finish nominal 0.024 inch for 1 inch slats. Provide slats of aluminum, not less than 0.008 inch thick, and of sufficient strength to prevent sag or bow in the finished blind. Provide a sufficient amount of slats to assure proper control, uniform spacing, and adequate overlap. Enclose all hardware in the headrail.

2.1.1.2 Controls

A transparent tilting wand will be provided to tilt the slats, it will hang vertically by its own weight, and will swivel for easy operation. Provide a tilter control of enclosed construction. Provide moving parts and mechanical drive made of compatible materials which do not require lubrication during normal expected life. The tilter will tilt the slats to any desired angle and hold them at that angle so that any vibration or

movement of ladders and slats will not drive the tilter and change the angle of slats. Include a mechanism to prevent over tightening. Provide a wand of sufficient length to reach to within 5 feet of the floor.

2.1.1.3 Intermediate Brackets

Provide intermediate brackets for installation, as recommended by the manufacturer, of blinds over 48 inch wide.

2.1.1.4 Bottom Rail

Provide bottom rail made of corrosion-resistant steel with factory applied finish. Provide closed oval shaped bottom rail with double-lock seam for maximum strength. Bottom rail and end caps to match slats in color.

2.1.1.5 Braided Ladders

Provide braided ladders of 100 percent polyester yarn, color to match the slat color. Space ladders 15.2 slats per foot of drop in order to provide a uniform overlap of the slats in a closed position.

2.2 COLOR

Provide color, pattern, and texture selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Submit drawings showing fabrication and Installation details. Show layout and locations of track, direction of draw, mounting heights, and details. Provide Manufacturer's Instructions and Operation and Maintenance Data. Perform installation of window blinds in accordance with the approved detail drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Install units level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. Provide and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Do not start installation until completion of room painting and finishing operations.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the installation, inspect window treatments for soiling, damage or blemishes; and adjust them for form and appearance and proper operating condition. Repair or replace damaged units as directed by the Contracting Officer. Isolate metal parts from direct contact with concrete, mortar, or dissimilar metals. Ensure blinds installed in recessed pockets can be removable without disturbing the pocket. The entire blind, when retracted, must be contained behind the pocket. For

blinds installed outside the jambs and mullions, overlap each jamb and mullion 0.75 inch or more when the jamb and mullion sizes permit. Include all hardware, brackets, anchors, fasteners, and accessories necessary for a complete, finished installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13 48 73

SEISMIC CONTROL FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 General Requirements
1.2.2 Contractor Designed Bracing
1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
2.1.1 Rigidly (Base and Suspended) Mounted Equipment
2.1.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment
2.2 BOLTS AND NUTS
2.3 SWAY BRACING

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BRACING
3.2 BUILDING DRIFT
3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS
3.3.1 General
3.3.2 Cast-In-Place
3.3.3 Drilled-In Anchor Bolts
3.3.4 Anchor Bolt Testing
3.3.4.1 Torque Wrench Testing
3.3.4.2 Pullout Testing
3.4 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES
3.4.1 Spring-Type Vibration Devices
3.4.2 Multidirectional Seismic Snubbers
3.5 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING
3.5.1 Suspended Equipment
3.5.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment
3.5.2.1 Shear Resistance
3.5.2.2 Overturning Resistance
3.6 SPECIAL TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING EQUIPMENT
3.7 SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13 48 73

SEISMIC CONTROL FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A325	(2014) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A490	(2014a) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A603	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope
ASTM E488/E488M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)

ICC ES AC156	(2012) Acceptable Criteria for Seismic Certification by Shake-Table Testing of Nonstructural Components
ICC-ES AC23	(2012; R 2016) Acceptance Criteria for Sprayed Fire-resistant Materials (SFRMs), Intumescent Fire-resistant Coatings and Mastic Fire-resistant Coatings Used to Protect Structural Steel Members

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

METAL FRAMING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)

MFMA-4	(2004) Metal Framing Standards Publication

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023) Structural Engineering
UFC 4-010-01	(2018; with Change 1, 2020; with Change 2, 2022) DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (VISCMA)

VISCMA 412	(2014) Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

Apply the requirements for seismic protection measures, described in this section and on the drawings, of the miscellaneous equipment and systems listed below, in accordance with UFC 3-301-01 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Provide seismic protection measures in addition to any other requirements called for in other sections of these specifications. Where there is a conflict between the specifications and the drawings, the specifications will take precedence. Accomplish resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads
.

1.2.2 Contractor Designed Bracing

Submit copies of the design calculations with the drawings. Calculations must be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a registered Professional Structural Engineer. Calculations must verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace. Design the bracing in accordance with UFC 3-301-01, UFC 4-010-01 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes must be accomplished

without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. UFC 3-301-01 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas must be required. Loadings determined using UFC 3-301-01 are based on strength design; therefore, AISC 325 Specifications must be used for the design. The bracing for the equipment designated in paragraph 1.2.2 must be developed by the Contractor.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Bracing; G

Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices; G

Equipment Requirements; G

SD-03 Product Data

Bracing; G

Equipment Requirements; G

Anchor Bolts; G

Vibration Isolators; G

Snubbers; G

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Anchor Bolts; G

SD-07 Certificates

ICC ES AC156 Shake Table Test; G

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Submit detail drawings of bracing along with calculations, catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed in Paragraph 1.2.2. Indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction. Provide calculations and drawings that are stamped by a registered structural engineer, and that verify the capability of structural members

to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace. Design must be based on actual equipment and system layout. Design must include calculated dead loads, static seismic loads and capacity of materials utilized for the connection of the equipment or system to the structure. Analysis must detail anchoring methods.

Include drawing for Designated Seismic System Equipment indicating the equipment location in the facility sufficient to be used for the installation. Equipment must be rigidly or flexibly mounted as indicated in the specifications and/or drawings depending on vibration isolation requirements as follows below. Roof mounted equipment both vibration isolated and nonisolated, must have support members designed and anchored to building structural steel or concrete as required for seismic restraint and wind loads.

2.1.1 Rigidly (Base and Suspended) Mounted Equipment

Equipment furnished under this contract must be rigidly mounted . For any rigid equipment which is rigidly anchored, provide flexible joints for piping, electrical conduit, etc., that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions. Suspended equipment bracing attachments should be located just above the center of gravity to minimize swinging. and Designated Seismic Systems (DSS) RC IV buildings assigned to Seismic Design Category Coefficient (SDC) C, D, E, or F and Risk Category IV components needed for continued operation after an earthquake must have two nuts provided on each anchor bolt.

2.1.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

Select vibration isolation devices so that the maximum movement of equipment from the static deflection point is 1/4 inch. Equipment flexibly mounted on vibration isolators must have a bumper restraint or snubber in each horizontal direction and vertical restraints must be provided where require to resist overturning. Isolator housing and restraints must be constructed of ductile materials. A viscoelastic pad or similar material of appropriate thickness must be used between the bumper and components to limit the impact load. Restraints must be designed to resist the calculated horizontal lateral and vertical forces.

Spring vibration isolators must be seismically rated, restrained isolators for equipment subject to load variations and large external forces. The seismically rated housing must be sized to meet or exceed the force requirements applicable to the project and meet the required isolation criteria. Spring vibration isolator manufacturer's will be a member of VISCMA. Design force, Fp, must be doubled for vibration isolators with an air gap greater than 0.25 inches as specified in ASCE 7-16, Chapter 13.

2.2 BOLTS AND NUTS

Hex head bolts, and heavy hexagon nuts must be ASTM A325 or ASTM A490 bolts and ASTM A563 nuts. Provide bolts and nuts galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M when used underground or exposed to weather.

2.3 SWAY BRACING

Material used for members listed in this section and on the drawings, must be structural steel conforming with the following:

a. Plates, rods, and rolled shapes, ASTM A36/A36M.

b. Wire rope, ASTM A603.

c. Tubes, ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B.

d. Pipes, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.

e. Angles, ASTM A36/A36M.

f. Channels (Struts) with in-turned lips and associated hardware for fastening to channels at random points conforming to MFMA-4.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BRACING

Provide bracing conforming to the arrangements shown. Install cables at a 45-degree slope. Where interference is present, the slope may be minimum of 30 degrees or a maximum of 60 degrees per VISCMA 412.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Do not attach sway braces for equipment to two dissimilar structural elements of a building that may respond differentially during an earthquake unless a flexible joint is provided. Bracing must be capable of accommodating building drift due to seismic displacements.

3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS

3.3.1 General

Submit copies of test results to verify the adequacy of the specific anchor and application, as specified.

Ensure housekeeping pads have adequate space to mount equipment and seismic restraint devices allowing adequate edge distance and embedment depth for restraint anchor bolts. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength. Install neoprene grommet washers or till the gap with epoxy on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and equipment support hole exceeds 0.125 inches.

3.3.2 Cast-In-Place

Use templates to locate cast-in-place bolts accurately and securely in formwork. Provide anchor bolts with an embedded straight length equal to at least 12 times nominal diameter of the bolt. Anchor bolts that exceed the normal depth of equipment foundation piers or pads must either extend into concrete floor or the foundation or be increased in depth to accommodate bolt lengths. Use templates to locate cast-in-place bolts accurately and securely in formwork.

3.3.3 Drilled-In Anchor Bolts

Drill holes with rotary impact hammer drills. Drill bits must be of diameters as specified by the anchor manufacturer. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, all holes must be drilled perpendicular to the concrete

surface. Where anchors are permitted to be installed in cored holes, use core bits with matched tolerances as specified by the manufacturer. Properly clean cored hole per manufacturer's instructions. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Exercise care in coring or drilling to avoid damaging existing reinforcing or embedded items. Notify the COR if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Take precautions as necessary to avoid damaging prestressing tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines. Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength. Perform anchor installation in accordance with manufacturer instructions. For Wedge Anchors, Heavy-Duty Sleeve Anchors, and Undercut Anchors, protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors must be installed with sleeve fully engaged in part to be fastened. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench. Following attainment of 10 percent of the specified torque, 100 percent of the specified torque must be reached within 7 or fewer complete turns of the nut. If the specified torque is not achieved within the required number of turns, the anchor must be removed and replaced unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

For Cartridge Injection Adhesive Anchors where approved for seismic application, clean all holes per manufacturer instructions to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Inject adhesive into holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive. Follow manufacturer recommendations to ensure proper mixing of adhesive components. Sufficient adhesive must be injected in the hole to ensure that the annular gap is filled to the surface. Remove excess adhesive from the surface. Shim anchors with suitable device to center the anchor in the hole. Do not disturb or load anchors before manufacturer specified cure time has elapsed. For Capsule Anchors where approved for seismic application, perform drilling and setting operations in accordance with manufacturer instructions. Clean all holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Remove water from drilled holes in such a manner as to achieve a surface dry condition. Capsule anchors must be installed with equipment conforming to manufacturer recommendations. Do not disturb or load anchors before manufacturer specified cure time has elapsed. Observe manufacturer recommendations with respect to installation temperatures for cartridge injection adhesive anchors and capsule anchors.

3.3.4 Anchor Bolt Testing

Test in place expansion and chemically bonded anchors not more than 24 hours after installation of the anchor, conducted by an independent testing agency; testing must be performed on random anchor bolts as described below.

3.3.4.1 Torque Wrench Testing

Perform torque wrench testing on not less than 50 percent of the total installed expansion anchors and at least one anchor for every piece of equipment containing more than two anchors. The test torque must equal the minimum required installation torque as required by the bolt manufacturer. Calibrate torque wrenches at the beginning of each day the torque tests are performed. Recalibrate torque wrenches for each bolt diameter whenever tests are run on bolts of various diameters. Apply

torque between 20 and 100 percent of wrench capacity. Reach the test torque within one half turn of the nut, except for 3/8 inch sleeve anchors which must reach their torque by one quarter turn of the nut. If any anchor fails the test, test similar anchors not previously tested until 20 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors must be retightened and retested to the specified torque; if the anchor still fails the test it must be replaced.

3.3.4.2 Pullout Testing

Test expansion and chemically bonded anchors by applying a pullout load using a hydraulic ram attached to the anchor bolt. Testing must be done in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M or ICC-ES AC23. At least 5 percent of the anchors, but not less than 3 per day must be tested. Apply the load to the anchor without removing the nut; when that is not possible, the nut must be removed and a threaded coupler must be installed of the same tightness as the original nut. Check the test setup to verify that the anchor is not restrained from withdrawing by the baseplate, the test fixture, or any other fixtures. The support for the testing apparatus must be at least 1.5 times the embedment length away from the bolt being tested. Load each tested anchor to 1 times the design tension value for the anchor. The anchor must have no observable movement at the test load. If any anchor fails the test, similar anchors not previously tested must be tested until 10 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors must be retightened and retested to the specified load; if the anchor still fails the test it must be replaced.

3.4 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

Where the need for these devices is determined, based on the magnitude of the design seismic forces, select anchor bolts for vibration isolation devices and/or snubbers for equipment base and foundations that follow the same procedure as in paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS, except use an equipment weight equal to five times the actual equipment weight.

3.4.1 Spring-Type Vibration Devices

Select vibration isolation devices so that the maximum movement of equipment from the static deflection point is 1/2 inch. Equipment flexibly mounted on vibration isolators must have a bumper restraint or snubber in each horizontal direction and vertical restraints must be provided where required to resist overturning. Isolator housing and restraints must be constructed of ductile materials. A viscoelastic pad or similar material of appropriate thickness must be used between the bumper and components to limit the impact load. Restraints must be designed to resist the calculated horizontal lateral and vertical forces.

Spring vibration isolators must be seismically rated, restrained isolators for equipment subject to load variations and large external forces. The seismically rated housing must be sized to meet or exceed the force requirements applicable to the project and meet the required isolation criteria. Spring vibration isolator manufacturers will be a member of VISCMA.

3.4.2 Multidirectional Seismic Snubbers

Install multidirectional seismic snubbers employing elastomeric pads on floor- or slab-mounted equipment. Use snubbers that provide 1/4 inch free vertical and horizontal movement from the static deflection point.

Provide snubber medium consisting of multiple pads of cotton duct and neoprene or other suitable materials arranged around a flanged steel trunnion so both horizontal and vertical forces are resisted by the snubber medium.

3.5 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING

3.5.1 Suspended Equipment

Provide equipment sway bracing for items supported from floor, overhead floor or roof structural systems. Provide braces that consist of angles, rods, wire rope, bars, channels (struts) or pipes arranged as shown in bracing submittals and secured at both ends with not less than 1/2 inch bolts. Provide sufficient braces for equipment to resist a horizontal force as specified in UFC 3-301-01 without exceeding safe working stress of bracing components. Provide, for approval, specific force calculations in accordance with UFC 3-301-01 for the equipment in the project. Submit details of equipment bracing for acceptance. In lieu of bracing with vertical supports, these items may be supported with hangers inclined at 45 degrees directed up and radially away from equipment and oriented symmetrically in 90-degree intervals on the horizontal plane, bisecting the angles of each corner of the equipment, provided that supporting members are properly sized to support operating weight of equipment when hangers are inclined at a 45-degree angle.

3.5.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment

3.5.2.1 Shear Resistance

Bolt to the floor, floor mounted equipment. Provide the number and installation of bolts to resist shear forces in accordance with paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS.

3.5.2.2 Overturning Resistance

Use the ratio of the overturning moment from seismic forces to the resisting moment due to gravity loads to determine if overturning forces need to be considered in the sizing of anchor bolts. Provide calculations to verify the adequacy of the anchor bolts for combined shear and overturning.

3.6 SPECIAL TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING EQUIPMENT

Equipment and components designated as Designated Seismic Systems required to remain operational after an earthquake will be seismic qualified by shake table testing conforming to ICC ES AC156 Shake Table Test procedures. The manufacturer is to provide a certification by a fully qualified testing agency for the specific equipment and/or components. Prequalified certifications are acceptable unless noted otherwise.

Miscellaneous components that are required to be certified must bear permanent marking or nameplates constructed of a durable heat and water resistant material. Nameplates must be mechanically attached to such nonstructural components and placed on each component for clear identification. The nameplate must not be less than 5 inches x 7 inches with red letters 1 inch in height on a white background stating "Certified Equipment." The following statement must be on the nameplate: "This equipment/component is certified. No modifications are allowed unless authorized in advance and documented in the Equipment Certification

Documentation file." The nameplate must also contain the component identification number in accordance with the drawings/specifications and the O&M manuals.

3.7 SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

Perform special inspections for seismic-resisting systems, equipment and components designated seismic systems and equipment per ICC IBC 1705.12.4; and storage racks per ICC IBC 1705.12.7. Periodic special inspections will be conducted on miscellaneous equipment as required by Section 1705.12 of the International Building Code and paragraph 2-2.4.3 of UFC 3-301-01. Provide a Statement of Special Inspections and Final Report in accordance with paragraph 2-2.4.3 of UFC 3-301-01.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

ELECTRIC TRACTION PASSENGER ELEVATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SUBMITTALS
1.2.1 Shop Drawing Requirements
1.2.2 Product Data Requirements
1.2.3 Design Data
1.2.3.1 Reaction Loads
1.2.3.2 Heat Loads
1.2.4 Welders' Requirements
1.2.5 Maintenance Control Program (MCP)
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.3.1 Qualification
1.3.1.1 Elevator Contractor's Elevator Technicians
1.3.2 Manufacturers' Technical Support
1.3.3 Operation and Maintenance Data
1.3.4 Wiring Diagrams
1.3.5 Machine Room/Control Room Cabinet
1.4 NEW INSTALLATION SERVICE
1.4.1 Periodic Elevator Certification Inspection and Testing
1.5 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM
1.5.1 Fire Alarm Initiating Devices
1.5.2 Fire Sprinklers
1.5.3 Shunt Trip Disconnect

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELEVATOR DESCRIPTION
2.1.1 Elevator Design Parameters
2.1.1.1 Elevator - Non-EMSA Elevator
2.1.2 Cab Enclosure and Hoistway Entrance Assemblies
2.2 ELEVATOR OPERATION
2.2.1 Single, Two-Stop, Automatic Operation
2.3 SPECIAL OPERATION AND CONTROL
2.3.1 Keys for Elevator Key Switches
2.3.2 Hoistway Access Operation
2.3.3 In-Car Inspection Operation
2.3.4 Independent Service
2.3.5 Selective Door Operation
2.4 ELEVATOR DRIVE MACHINE, HOIST MOTOR, AND DRIVE MOTOR
2.4.1 Manufacturer's Factory Training and Technical Support
2.4.2 Ascending Car Overspeed and Unintended Car Movement Protection
2.5 CONTROL EQUIPMENT
2.5.1 Motor Control Equipment
2.5.1.1 Electrical Isolation Protection
2.5.2 Elevator Microprocessor Controller
2.5.2.1 Elevator Controller Interface Cabinet
2.5.2.1.1 Elevator Microprocessor Human Interface

2.5.2.2 Software and Documentation
2.5.2.3 Elevator Controller Certification
2.6 OPERATING PANELS, SIGNAL FIXTURES, AND COMMUNICATIONS CABINETS
2.6.1 Car and Hall Buttons
2.6.2 Passenger Car-Operating Panel
2.6.2.1 Passenger Controls
2.6.2.2 Service Controls
2.6.2.3 Certificate Window
2.6.2.4 Emergency Signaling Devices
2.6.3 Elevator In-Car Position Indicators
2.6.4 Elevator In-Car Direction Indicators
2.6.5 Hall Call Landing Fixtures
2.6.5.1 Designated Landing Hall Call Fixture
2.6.5.1.1 Location of COMMUNICATION MEANS FAILURE (CMF) Visual Signal
2.6.5.1.2 COMMUNICATION MEANS FAILURE (CMF) Visual and Audible Signal Operation
2.7 CAR DOOR EQUIPMENT
2.7.1 Car Door Operator
2.7.2 Infra-red Curtain Unit
2.8 PASSENGER ELEVATOR GUIDES, PLATFORM, AND ENCLOSURE
2.8.1 Roller Guides
2.8.2 Car Enclosure Wall Panels, Return Panels, Doors, Entrance Columns, and Transom
2.8.3 Car Enclosure Top
2.8.4 Car Door
2.8.5 Car Entrance Sill
2.8.6 Cab Finish Floor
2.8.7 Car Fan
2.8.8 Car Lighting
2.8.9 Car Protection Pads and Hooks
2.9 PASSENGER ELEVATOR HOISTWAY DOORS AND ENTRANCES
2.9.1 Hoistway Entrance Frames
2.9.2 Hoistway Entrance Sills
2.9.3 Hoistway Entrance Doors
2.9.4 Hoistway Entrance Door Track Dust Covers
2.10 HOISTWAY EQUIPMENT
2.10.1 Car and Counterweight Guide Rails and Fastenings
2.10.2 Pit Equipment and Support Channels
2.10.3 Pit "STOP" Switch
2.10.4 Traveling Cables
2.10.5 Hoistway Pit Ladder

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION
3.1.1 Structural Members and Finish Materials
3.1.2 Miscellaneous Requirements
3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.3 ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION, TESTING AND COMMISSIONING
3.3.1 Acceptance Inspection Support
3.3.2 Testing Materials and Instruments
3.3.3 Field Tests
3.3.3.1 Endurance Tests
3.3.3.2 Speed Tests
3.3.3.3 Leveling Tests
3.3.3.4 Temperature Rise Tests
3.3.3.5 Balanced Load Test
3.3.3.6 Motor Ampere Tests

3.3.3.7 Elevator Performance and Ride Quality Testing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 14 21 23

ELECTRIC TRACTION PASSENGER ELEVATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A17.1/CSA B44	(2019) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators
ASME A17.2	(2020) Guide for Inspection of Elevators, Escalators, and Moving Walks Includes Inspection Procedures for Electric Traction and Winding Drum Elevators, Hydraulic Elevators, and Escalators and Moving Walks

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2021) International Building Code

NATIONAL ELEVATOR INDUSTRY, INC. (NEII)

NEII-1	(2000; R thru 2017) Building Transportation Standards and Guidelines, including the Performance Standards Matrix for New Elevator Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2020; TIA 22-1; ERTA 1 2022) National Electrical Code

NFPA 70E	(2021) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 72	(2022) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 101	(2021; TIA 21-1) Life Safety Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-560-01	(2017; with Change 2, 2019) Operations and Maintenance: Electrical Safety

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Elevator System; G

Elevator Components; G

Elevator Machine; G

Elevator Controller; G

Wiring Diagrams; G

SD-03 Product Data

Elevator and Accessories; G

Elevator Components; G

Data Sheets; G

Elevator Microprocessor Controller; G

SD-05 Design Data

Heat Loads

Reaction Loads

SD-07 Certificates

Elevator Parts and Components Price Lists; G

Warranty

Endorsement Letter

Welders' Qualifications

Elevator Controller Certification; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Elevator, Data Package 4; G

Maintenance Control Program (MCP); G

Software and Documentation; G

Submit in accordance with Sections 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.2.1 Shop Drawing Requirements

Provide assembly and arrangement of elevators, accessories, and elevator components. Show location of elevator machine in elevator machine room (MR) or machinery space (MS). Show location of elevator controller in elevator machine room or elevator control room (CR). Provide details for materials and equipment, including but not limited to operating and signal fixtures, doors, door and car frames, car enclosure, controllers, motors, guide rails and brackets, layout of hoistway in plan and elevation, and other layout information and clearance dimensions.

1.2.2 Product Data Requirements

Provide manufacturers' product data for all elevator components, including but not limited to the following: elevator controller, hoist machine and drive motor, design counterbalance, hoist ropes and shackles, overspeed governor, emergency braking system, car and hall fixture buttons and switches, cab, machine room, control room, and machinery space communication devices, door operator, door protection system, and car and counterweight roller guides and buffers. For data sheets, provide document identification number or bulletin number, published or copyrighted prior to the date of contract bid opening. Provide controller manufacturer's published procedures for performance of each and all testing required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

1.2.3 Design Data

1.2.3.1 Reaction Loads

Provide calculations by registered professional engineer for reaction loads imposed on building by elevator system. Calculations must comply with ASCE 7-16 and ASME A17.1/CSA B44

1.2.3.2 Heat Loads

Provide calculations from elevator manufacturer, or by registered professional engineer, for total anticipated heat loads generated by all of the elevator equipment.

1.2.4 Welders' Requirements

Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Section 5. Include certified copies of field welders' qualifications. List welders' names with corresponding code marks to identify each welder's welding work

1.2.5 Maintenance Control Program (MCP)

For each elevator, prepare and provide a written Maintenance Control Program (MCP) that complies with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 Section 8.6, including written documentation that details the test procedures for each and every test that is required to be performed by ASME A17.1/CSA B44. Assemble all MCP documentation, and supporting technical attachments, in a single MCP package and provide in both electronic and hard copy. Assemble entire hard copy MCP in 3-ring binders. For each elevator provided, the MCP must include only documentation and instruction that apply to the elevator specified.

For each elevator, provide an additional, separate binder that includes all maintenance, repair, replacement, call back, and other records required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44. The records binder must be kept in the elevator mechanical room, maintained by elevator maintenance and service personnel, and be available at all times to authorized personnel.

Provide detailed information regarding emergency service procedures and elevator installation company personnel contact information. Provide a listing of all tools to be provided to the Contracting Officer as components of the elevator system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualification

Provide a designed and engineered elevator system by an elevator contractor regularly engaged in the installation of elevator systems. Provide elevator components manufactured by companies regularly engaged in the manufacture of elevator components. Utilize only licensed and certified elevator personnel for the installation, adjusting, testing, and servicing of the elevators.

1.3.1.1 Elevator Contractor's Elevator Technicians

For elevator installations in the United States, including United States territories, perform all elevator related work under the direct guidance of a state certified elevator technician with a minimum of three years of experience in the installation of elevator systems of the type and complexity specified in the contract documents. Provide an endorsement letter from the elevator manufacturer, certifying that the elevator specialist is qualified. All elevator technicians must carry a current certification issued by one of the following organizations:

a. National Association of Elevator Contractors (NAEC)

b. National Elevator Industry Education Program (NEIEP)

1.3.2 Manufacturers' Technical Support

Provide elevator components from manufacturers that provide factory training and online and live telephone elevator technical support to any

elevator installation, service, and maintenance contractor. Provide elevator components from manufacturers that guarantee accessibility to all replacement and repair parts and components to any elevator installation, service, and maintenance contractor. Use only elevator component manufacturers that provide current published price lists for all elevator parts and components.

1.3.3 Operation and Maintenance Data

Assemble all shop drawing and product data material into O&M Data Packages in accordance with Article SUBMITTALS. Provide two complete O&M Data Packages in hard copy and two complete electronic O&M data packages on separate CDs, in PDF format. Provide all O&M Data Packages to Contracting Officer. Include controller diagnostic documentation and software as required under Article CONTROL EQUIPMENT.

1.3.4 Wiring Diagrams

Provide complete wiring diagrams and sequence of operations, which show electrical connections and functions of elevator systems. Provide one set (11 inch by 17 inch minimum size) of wiring diagrams, with individual sheets laminated in plastic and assembled in binder, to be stored in the machine room or control room cabinet. Provide one additional hard copy set and two complete electronic sets on separate CDs, in PDF format. Provide all wiring diagram sets to the Contracting Officer. Coded diagrams are not acceptable unless fully identified.

1.3.5 Machine Room/Control Room Cabinet

For storage of O&M Data Packages and Wiring Diagrams, provide locking metal cabinet with a minimum size of 20 inch W by 12 inch D by 30 inch H. Cabinet must be sized large enough to accommodate all O&M Data and hardware required in paragraphs OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and WIRING DIAGRAMS. Secure cabinet to machine room or control room wall.

1.4 NEW INSTALLATION SERVICE

Provide elevator warranty service in accordance with the manufacturer's maintenance plan, warranty requirements, and applicable safety codes, for a period of 12 months after the date of acceptance by Contracting Officer. Perform this work during regular working hours. Provide supplies and parts to keep elevator system in operation. Perform service only by factory trained personnel. Provide Monthly services to include repairs, adjustments, greasing, oiling, and cleaning. Provide service log in elevator machine room or control room cabinet and update Monthly, throughout the one-year warranty period.

Provide 24-hour emergency service, with one hour on-site response time, during this period without additional cost to the Government.

1.4.1 Periodic Elevator Certification Inspection and Testing

Provide elevator mechanic to support QEI Certified Elevator Inspector in the periodic six-month and the annual Category 1 elevator certification inspection and testing. Perform Category 1 inspection and testing no greater than 30 days prior to the end of the warranty period. Perform all elevator certification testing in the presence of QEI Certified Elevator Inspector.

In conjunction with the testing noted above, test systems for Emergency Power Operation, Earthquake Emergency Operation, and Hospital Emergency Commandeering Service Operation, as applicable. Schedule so that testing does not interfere with building operations.

1.5 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM

Coordinate interface between building fire protection system and elevator controls.

Additional fire protection requirements are located in: Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE; and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.5.1 Fire Alarm Initiating Devices

Fire alarm initiating devices are specified in Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE , including conduit and wiring from each detector to fire protection addressable modules in elevator machine room or control room.

1.5.2 Fire Sprinklers

Provide fire sprinklers in accordance with all applicable safety codes and with Section 21 13 13 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION. Provide shutoff valve, check valve, and non-adjustable, zero time-delay flow switch, in each sprinkler line immediately outside of each machine room, control room, and hoistway, as applicable. Provide inspectors' test valve for periodic testing of flow switch and shunt trip disconnect.

Pipe sprinkler piping serving these spaces in a series manner with no laterals. Locate inspectors' test connection at the end of pipe runs such that operation of the test connection will purge air from system piping.

1.5.3 Shunt Trip Disconnect

Provide flow switches specified in paragraph FIRE SPRINKLERS to comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 and NFPA 72 for shunt trip of the main line power supply. For each elevator, provide control wiring connecting the flow switch to a shunt trip equipped circuit breaker located in the elevator machine room or control room. Upon flow of water, flow switch will instantaneously cause opening of the shunt-trip circuit breaker and remove power from the elevator. Flow switch must also send a signal to fire alarm control panel to indicate water flow condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELEVATOR DESCRIPTION

Provide elevator system that complies with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 in its entirety, ASME A17.2 in its entirety, and additional requirements specified herein. Provide elevator system that meets or exceeds the NEII-1 Ride Quality Performance Standards Matrix (RQPSM). For elevator speeds of 500 fpm and higher, comply with the RQPSM "High Performance" criteria. For elevator speeds 350 fpm, up to but not including 500 fpm, comply with the RQPSM "Intermediate Performance" criteria.

Provide and install elevators in accordance with 36 CFR 1191 - ABAAS, ICC IBC, IEEE C62.41, NFPA 70 and NFPA 101 requirements.

2.1.1 Elevator Design Parameters

2.1.1.1 Elevator - Non-EMSA Elevator

a. Type: Gearless

b. Rated load: 2500 lb.

c. Rated Speed: 150 fpm

d. Car Door Type: Single speed side slide, horizontally sliding.

e. Car Door Opening Width: 3 ft.-6 in. minimum.

2.1.2 Cab Enclosure and Hoistway Entrance Assemblies

Provide finishes as listed below:

a. Floor; resilient floor tile.

b. Walls; stainless steel. Provide each cab wall with equally spaced and equally sized wall panels. All wall panel fasteners must be concealed.

Wall trim; stainless steel.

Accessories; Provide hand rails on full length of back wall and side walls of elevator cab.

c. Car doors, car door returns, and wall reveals; stainless steel.

d. Ceilings; stainless steel.

Ceiling frame; stainless steel.

e. Hoistway Entrance Assembly Material and Finishes; stainless steel.

2.2 ELEVATOR OPERATION

ASME A17.1/CSA B44, Introduction, Section 3, Definitions.

2.2.1 Single, Two-Stop, Automatic Operation

Provide Single Two-Stop Automatic Operation.

2.3 SPECIAL OPERATION AND CONTROL

Provide the following special operations and control systems.

2.3.1 Keys for Elevator Key Switches

Provide a minimum of twelve keys per unique cylinder used on all key switches for a single elevator. If there is more than one elevator, additional keys will not be required unless there are additional unique lock cylinders. Provide keys with brass or fiberglass tags marked "PROPERTY OF THE U.S. GOVERNMENT" on one side with function of key or approved code number on the other side.

2.3.2 Hoistway Access Operation

Provide hoistway access operation with switches at top and bottom terminal landings. Locate switch 6 feet above floor level, within 12 inches of elevator hoistway entrance frame or with the ferrule exposed when located in the elevator entrance frame.

2.3.3 In-Car Inspection Operation

Provide In-Car Inspection Operation.

2.3.4 Independent Service

Provide exposed key-operated switch in car operating panel to enable independent service and simultaneously disable in-car signals and landing-call responses. Provide indicator lights that automatically illuminate during independent service. For duplex or group operation, if one car is removed from group another car will respond to its hall calls.

2.3.5 Selective Door Operation

For elevator with one or more rear openings at same level as front opening, provide full-selective operation with car and door operating buttons clearly marked for front and rear openings, front and rear car button for each such floor, and front and rear "DOOR OPEN" and "DOOR CLOSE" buttons. Only door for which the button was operated opens or closes.

2.4 ELEVATOR DRIVE MACHINE, HOIST MOTOR, AND DRIVE MOTOR

Provide elevator drive machine, hoist motor, and motor drive system that is designed to be installed in an elevator machine room (MR) or an elevator machinery space. The elevator machine, motor, and drive configuration and installation design must be mechanically and electrically interchangeable with a minimum of two other elevator manufacturer's drive machines that are readily available in the elevator industry. Paint or finish ferrous surfaces with a minimum of one coat of manufacturer applied rust- inhibiting paint.

Design the elevator drive system so that the hoist motor amperage does not exceed the motor data tag full load amperage in any operating condition, exclusive of acceleration and deceleration. Provide elevator hoist motor that is designed with Class F insulation and rated for 120 starts/hr. Design the elevator drive system to limit Total Harmonic Distortion to a maximum of 5 percent. No single harmonic may exceed 3 percent.

Provide an elevator drive machine designed for and provided with stranded steel wire rope for elevator suspension and counterbalance. The minimum acceptable diameter of suspension and counterweight ropes is 3/8 inches. Aramid fiber ropes, coated steel ropes, and non-circular coated steel belts may not be used for elevator suspension or counterbalance.

The elevator drive machine must be equipped with machine manufacturer's designed and installed standard means for the manual release of the driving-machine brake.

2.4.1 Manufacturer's Factory Training and Technical Support

Provide an elevator drive machine from a manufacturer that provides

comprehensive factory training and technical support for installation, adjustment, service, and maintenance of the drive system. The training and support must be identified as available to any licensed elevator contractor. Provide verification of an established and documented training schedule, with pricing, for factory training classes that have been provided for a minimum period of one year prior to contract award date.

The elevator drive system must be identified as available for purchase and installation by any licensed elevator contractor. All drive system related components, parts, diagnostic tools, and software must be available for purchase, installation, and use by any licensed elevator contractor; "exchange-only" provisions for the purchase of spare parts are not acceptable.

2.4.2 Ascending Car Overspeed and Unintended Car Movement Protection

Provide elevator Ascending Car Overspeed and Unintended Car Movement Protection means that is designed to act directly upon, and apply a retarding force to, the elevator suspension ropes. In addition to the requirements of ASME A17.1/CSA B44, the means must be designed to detect and stop movement of the elevator suspension ropes that occurs as a result of loss of traction between the suspension ropes and the elevator machine drive sheave.

2.5 CONTROL EQUIPMENT

Enclose all elevator control equipment in factory-primed and baked-enamel coated sheet-metal cabinets with ventilation louvers and removable or hinged doors. Mount cabinets at a height of 10 inches above machine room or control room finish floor.

2.5.1 Motor Control Equipment

Provide variable voltage with silicon controlled rectifier (SCR) or Variable-Frequency Variable Voltage (VVVF) alternating current (ac) drive control.

2.5.1.1 Electrical Isolation Protection

Provide individual isolation transformers and individual choke reactors for each individual hoist motor. Provide filtering to maintain harmonic distortion below IEEE C62.41 standards as measured at the elevator machine room or control room disconnect.

2.5.2 Elevator Microprocessor Controller

For each individual elevator controller, and for each group controller, provide a microprocessor controller that complies with the following paragraphs. Provide controller(s) package that includes all hardware and software required for the installation, maintenance, and service of the elevator, in its' entirety. Provide verification of technical support service that the controller manufacturer provides to any licensed elevator installation, service, and maintenance company.

Provide an elevator controller from a manufacturer that provides comprehensive factory training to include controller installation, adjustment, service, and maintenance. The training must be identified as available to any licensed elevator contractor. Provide verification of an

established and documented training schedule, with pricing, for factory training classes that manufacturer has provided for a minimum period of one year prior to contract award date.

The elevator controller must be identified as available for purchase and installation by any licensed elevator contractor. All components, parts, diagnostic tools, and software must be available for purchase and installation and use by any licensed elevator contractor; "exchange-only" provisions for the purchase of spare parts are not acceptable. The elevator controller manufacturer must publish an industry competitive price listing for all controller parts, diagnostic tools, and software.

Provide verification of telephone and internet based technical support service that the elevator controller manufacturer provides to any licensed elevator installation, service, and maintenance company at an industry competitive price. The service must include live telephone based technical support for installation, adjustment, maintenance, and troubleshooting of the elevator controller and related elevator components. The service must be available during standard working hours.

Provide an elevator controller that is designed to automatically reestablish normal elevator operation following any temporary loss of power, regardless of duration.

2.5.2.1 Elevator Controller Interface Cabinet

For each individual elevator microprocessor controller, provide a separate elevator control cabinet with an integrated human interface system. For group elevator installations, a single cabinet and interface system with full access to each elevator controller may be utilized. The separate controller interface cabinet must be supplied by the elevator controller manufacturer and include a minimum 12 inch wide keyboard and a minimum 10 inch monitor. The elevator controller interface cabinet must comply with arc-flash protection requirements of NFPA 70E and UFC 3-560-01.

2.5.2.1.1 Elevator Microprocessor Human Interface

The interface system must provide complete elevator controller interface capability and must include the elevator controller manufacturer's comprehensive package of installation and diagnostic software. The microprocessor interface system must provide unrestricted access to all parameters, all levels of adjustment, and all flags necessary for installation, adjustment, maintenance, and troubleshooting of each elevator and for the elevator group. All software programming must be stored in non-volatile memory. The elevator controller fault log must provide non-volatile memory fault log storage of all faults, trouble calls, and fault history for a minimum of one year and the ability to download or print the fault log. The controller interface must also provide the capability to display and diagnose trouble calls, faults, and shutdowns. Expiring software, degrading operation, and "key" access controls are not acceptable.

2.5.2.2 Software and Documentation

Provide three copies of the manufacturer's maintenance and service diagnostic software, with complete software documentation, that will enable the same level of unrestricted access to all controllers of the same make and model, regardless of the installation date or location. Provide signed certification, from the manufacturer's corporate

headquarters, that guarantees that the microprocessor software and access system will not terminate the unlimited and unrestricted access at any future date.

2.5.2.3 Elevator Controller Certification

For elevator installations in the United States, including United States territories, provide an elevator microprocessor controller that has a current certificate of safety code compliance issued by the Technical Standards and Safety Authority (TSSA), Toronto, Canada.

2.6 OPERATING PANELS, SIGNAL FIXTURES, AND COMMUNICATIONS CABINETS

For all panels and fixtures, provide identical and uniform fixture design, material, finish, and components for all elevators. For all panels and fixtures, legibly and indelibly identify all buttons and all operating positions for each device. Use engraving and backfilling, or photo etching, for button and switch designations. Do not use attached signs. Provide elevator manufacturers' standard grade for all key switches unless otherwise specified. All illuminating panels and fixture components must utilize LED lighting for energy efficiency.

2.6.1 Car and Hall Buttons

For all cab and landing fixture buttons, provide industry-standard, vandal resistant push buttons with positive-stop assembly design. Buttons must be minimum 3/4 inch diameter, satin-finish stainless steel, with illuminating LED halo.

2.6.2 Passenger Car-Operating Panel

Provide each car with one car operating panel that contains operation controls and communication devices. Provide exposed, flush mounted buttons for the controls identified in subparagraph PASSENGER CONTROLS. Provide a lockable service cabinet for the controls listed in subparagraph SERVICE CONTROLS. Use engraving and backfilling or photo etching for button and switch designations. Do not use attached signs.

2.6.2.1 Passenger Controls

In addition to ASME A17.1/CSA B44 requirements, provide the following operating controls, identified as indicated:

a. LED illuminating car-call buttons identified to correspond to landings served by the elevator.

b. "DOOR OPEN" and "DOOR CLOSE" buttons. For front and rear openings at the same floor, include the identification "F" and "R" for each opening.

c. Red, illuminating "ALARM" button.

d. Key-operated "Independent Service" switch.

e. "Help" communication device to include communication between elevator cab and elevator machine room or control room.

2.6.2.2 Service Controls

In addition to ASME A17.1/CSA B44 requirements, provide the following operating controls, identified as indicated:

a. Provide a key-operated, three-position switch for "In car Inspection Operation" and "Hoistway Access". The center switch position will provide normal, automatic operation.

b. "Car Light" switch.

c. "Car Fan" switch with two speed settings identified.

d. 120-volt ac 60 Hz single-phase duplex electrical outlet of ground-fault-circuit-interrupt (GFCI) design.

2.6.2.3 Certificate Window

Provide a minimum 4 inch wide by 6 inch high certificate window for elevator inspection certificate. Locate window in the Service Controls door of the Car Operating Panel.

2.6.2.4 Emergency Signaling Devices

Provide an audible signaling device, operable from the Car Operating Panel button marked "ALARM". The audible signaling device must have a sound pressure rating between 80 and 90 dBA at 10 ft. Provide battery backup power capable of operating the audible signaling device for at least one hour.

2.6.3 Elevator In-Car Position Indicators

For all elevators, provide illuminating LED position indicator in the Car Operating Panel.

2.6.4 Elevator In-Car Direction Indicators

For 2-stop elevator installations, provide visual direction indicators and audible car arrival signal in the elevator car door jamb, in accordance with ABA Standards. Visual indicators must be visible from the hall call fixture.

2.6.5 Hall Call Landing Fixtures

Provide a hall call fixture adjacent to each elevator. Provide a single push-button for terminal landings and dual push-buttons, up and down, at intermediate landings.

2.6.5.1 Designated Landing Hall Call Fixture

2.6.5.1.1 Location of COMMUNICATION MEANS FAILURE (CMF) Visual Signal

When required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44, provide an elevator CMF audible and illuminating signal, and reset switch, in the FEO Designated Landing hall call fixture. Mount the signal and reset switch at a minimum of 7 inches above the "UP" hall call button.

2.6.5.1.2 COMMUNICATION MEANS FAILURE (CMF) Visual and Audible Signal Operation

Provide a CMF visual and audible signal system that conforms to ASME A17.1/CSA B44. Provide continuous verification of operability of the telephone line and immediate activation of audible and visual signals when verification means determines that the telephone line is not functioning. Provide illumination of visual signal at one second intervals. Provide a minimum of 65 dBA audible signal at 30 second intervals.

2.7 CAR DOOR EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Car Door Operator

Provide elevator door operator equipment and circuitry that is designed and installed as discreet communication. Serial communication must not be used for this system.

2.7.2 Infra-red Curtain Unit

Provide Infra-red Curtain Unit (ICU) with multiple infra-red beams that protect to the full height and width of the door opening. Provide door nudging operation.

2.8 PASSENGER ELEVATOR GUIDES, PLATFORM, AND ENCLOSURE

2.8.1 Roller Guides

Provide coil-spring loaded roller guide assemblies in adjustable mountings on each side of car and counterweight frames in accurate alignment at top and bottom of frames.

2.8.2 Car Enclosure Wall Panels, Return Panels, Doors, Entrance Columns, and Transom

Provide 14 Gauge minimum stainless steel cab wall panels and entrance components. Use same material and finish for all hoistway and car entrance assemblies. Apply sound-deadening material on exterior of all cab wall panels.

2.8.3 Car Enclosure Top

Provide reinforced, 12 gauge minimum steel car enclosure top. Provide hinged emergency exit with lock that complies with the seismic risk zone 2 or greater design requirements of ASME A17.1/CSA B44. Locate emergency exit hinge towards the rear of the elevator cab. Design and configure the elevator cab interior ceiling to provide convenient and unobstructed access to, and use of, emergency exit from inside the elevator cab.

2.8.4 Car Door

Provide 16 gauge minimum stainless steel car doors of sandwich construction with flush surfaces on car and landing sides. Provide a minimum of 2 door guide assemblies per door panel, one guide at leading and one at trailing door edge with guides in the sill groove their entire length of travel.

2.8.5 Car Entrance Sill

Provide one piece cast nickel silver, stainless steel, or white bronze entrance sill(s). Set sills level and flush with floor finish. Use same material for hoistway and car entrance sills.

2.8.6 Cab Finish Floor

Provide cab finish floor with top of finish floor flush with the cab sill.

2.8.7 Car Fan

Provide 2-speed fan for car enclosure forced ventilation. Fan must be mounted in the car enclosure top.

2.8.8 Car Lighting

Utilize LED lighting for elevator car interior illumination. Provide a minimum of 10 foot-candles, measured at all areas of the car enclosure floor. Provide automatic car lighting operation that will turn off car lights after 3 minutes of inactivity. Car lights must automatically turn on upon actuation of an elevator car or hall call.

2.8.9 Car Protection Pads and Hooks

Provide fire retardant, hanging car protection pads that provide protection for all car interior wall panels. Provide permanently installed studs in car that are designed for hanging the car protection pads in the car.

2.9 PASSENGER ELEVATOR HOISTWAY DOORS AND ENTRANCES

Provide hoistway entrance assemblies with a minimum 1-1/2 hour fire rating. Use same material and finish for all hoistway and car entrance assemblies.

2.9.1 Hoistway Entrance Frames

Provide 14 gage minimum stainless steel hoistway entrance frames. Solidly grout uprights of entrance ways to height of 5 feet.

2.9.2 Hoistway Entrance Sills

Provide one-piece cast nickel silver, stainless steel, or white bronze entrance sills. Set top of landing sill flush with top of finish floor. Solidly grout under full length of sill. Use same material for all hoistway and car entrance sills.

2.9.3 Hoistway Entrance Doors

Provide stainless steel non-vision construction hoistway entrance doors with flush surfaces on car and landing sides. Provide a minimum of 2 door guide assemblies per door panel, one guide at leading edge and one at trailing edge with guides in the sill groove the entire length of door travel. Use same material and finish for all hoistway and car entrance assemblies.

2.9.4 Hoistway Entrance Door Track Dust Covers

Provide sheet metal hoistway door track dust covers at each landing. Dust covers must cover top and hoistway side of door locks and door roller tracks, and extend the full width of the door track and associated hardware. Dust cover sections will not exceed 3 feet in length.

2.10 HOISTWAY EQUIPMENT

2.10.1 Car and Counterweight Guide Rails and Fastenings

Provide T-section type guide rails for car and counterweight. Paint rail shanks with one coat of black enamel.

2.10.2 Pit Equipment and Support Channels

Provide rail-to-rail pit channels to serve as mounting surface for main guide rails and counterweight guide rails. In addition, pit channels will serve as mounting surfaces for car and counterweight buffers. Method of installation of channels, brackets and buffer mounts will be such that pit waterproofing is not punctured.

2.10.3 Pit "STOP" Switch

Provide push-to-stop/pull-to-run type pit "STOP" switch.

2.10.4 Traveling Cables

Suspend traveling cables by means of self-tightening webbed devices or internal suspension members.

2.10.5 Hoistway Pit Ladder

Provide continuous horizontal rungs for the full height of the pit ladder.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with DOD design criteria, contract specifications, manufacturer's instructions, NEII-1 Building Transportation Standards and Guidelines, and all applicable building and safety code requirements.

3.1.1 Structural Members and Finish Materials

Do not cut or alter structural members. Do not alter finish materials from manufacturer's original design. Restore any damaged or defaced work to original condition.

3.1.2 Miscellaneous Requirements

Provide recesses, cutouts, slots, holes, patching, grouting, and refinishing to accommodate elevator installation. Use core drilling to drill all new holes in concrete. Finish work to be straight, level, and plumb. During installation, protect machinery and equipment from dirt, water, or mechanical damage. At completion, clean all work and spot paint.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor will provide and utilize a third-party licensed and certified Qualified Elevator Inspector (QEI) to conduct elevator pre-acceptance inspection and testing. The QEI must perform inspections and witness tests to ensure that the installation conforms to all applicable safety codes and contract requirements. The QEI will be directly employed by the Contractor and independent of the elevator contractor.

Upon completion, the QEI must provide written test data for all ASME A17.1/CSA B44 Acceptance Tests and written certification that the elevator is complete and ready for final Acceptance Inspection, Testing, and Commissioning.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION, TESTING AND COMMISSIONING

When elevator system installation is complete and ready for final inspection, notify Contracting Officer that elevator system is ready for Acceptance Inspection, Testing, and Commissioning. Provide QEI certification specified in Article FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

Contracting Officer will obtain the services of a third-party QEI Certified Elevator Inspector. The QEI must utilize an Elevator Acceptance Inspection Form to record the results of inspection and all testing and to identify safety code and contract deficiencies. Specific values must be provided for all tests required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44, ASME A17.2, and contract documents. Upon completion of inspection and testing, the QEI must sign a copy of the completed forms and provide to the Contracting Officer. Within 2 weeks of the inspection, the QEI must also prepare a formal inspection report, including all test results and deficiencies. Upon successful completion of inspection and testing, the QEI will complete, sign, and provide a certificate of compliance with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.

3.3.1 Acceptance Inspection Support

Prime and Elevator Contractors must provide inspection support and perform all required tests, in order to demonstrate proper operation of each elevator system and to prove that each system complies with contract requirements and all applicable building and safety codes. Inspection procedures in ASME A17.2 form a part of this inspection and acceptance testing. All inspection and testing must be conducted in the presence of the Qualified Elevator Inspector (QEI).

If the elevator does not comply with all contract and safety code requirements on the initial Acceptance Inspection and Test, the Contractor is responsible for all costs involved with re-inspection and re-testing required as a result of contractor delays and discrepancies discovered during inspection and testing.

3.3.2 Testing Materials and Instruments

Provide all testing materials and instruments necessary for Acceptance Inspection, Testing and Commissioning. At a minimum, include calibrated test weights, tachometer, accelerometer, hydraulic pressure gauge, 600-volt megohm meter, volt meter and ammeter, infrared temperature gauge, door pressure gage, dynamometer, and 20 foot tape measure.

3.3.3 Field Tests

3.3.3.1 Endurance Tests

Test each elevator for a period of one hour continuous, automatic operation, with specified rated load in the elevator cab. During the one hour test, stop car at each floor, in both directions of travel, and allow automatic door open and close operation. The requirements for Automatic Operation, Rated Speed, Leveling, Temperature Rise and Motor Amperes must be met throughout the duration of the Endurance Test. Restart the one hour test period from the beginning, following any shutdown or failure.

3.3.3.2 Speed Tests

Determine actual speed of each elevator, in both directions of travel, with rated load and with no load in elevator car. Make Speed tests at the beginning and at the end of the Endurance test. Determine speed by tachometer reading or accelerometer, excluding accelerating and slow-down zones. Under all conditions, minimum acceptable elevator speed is the Rated speed specified. Maximum acceptable elevator speed is 110 percent of Rated speed.

3.3.3.3 Leveling Tests

Test elevator car leveling operation and provide a leveling accuracy equal to or less than 1/8 inch at each floor with no load in car, balanced load in car, and with rated load in car, in both directions of travel. Determine leveling accuracy at the beginning and at the end of the endurance tests.

3.3.3.4 Temperature Rise Tests

Determine temperature rise of elevator drive machine motor during one-hour full-load test run. Under these conditions, maximum temperature rise must not exceed acceptable temperature rise indicated on manufacturer's data plate. Start test only when equipment is within 5 degrees C of ambient temperature.

3.3.3.5 Balanced Load Test

Place balanced load in the elevator cab, according to the manufacturer's designed counterbalance. Perform electrical and mechanical balanced load tests of car and counterweight.

3.3.3.6 Motor Ampere Tests

At beginning and end of Endurance test, measure and record motor amperage in both directions of travel and in both no-load and rated load conditions.

3.3.3.7 Elevator Performance and Ride Quality Testing

Evaluate elevator performance to ensure compliance with specification requirements related to the NEII-1 Performance Standards Matrix for New Elevator Installations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

SECTION 21 13 13

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES
1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
1.2.1 Hydraulic Design
1.2.1.1 Basis for Calculations
1.2.1.2 Hydraulic Calculations
1.2.1.3 Design Criteria
1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage
1.2.3 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)
1.3 SUBMITTALS
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals
1.4.1.1 Shop Drawing
1.4.1.2 Product Data
1.4.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations
1.4.1.4 Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions
1.4.2 Qualifications
1.4.2.1 Sprinkler System Designer
1.4.2.2 Sprinkler System Installer
1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
2.1.1 Standard Products
2.1.2 Nameplates
2.1.3 Identification and Marking
2.1.4 Pressure Ratings
2.2 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.2.1 Pipe
2.2.2 Fittings and Gaskets
2.2.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts
2.2.4 Valve Boxes
2.2.5 Buried Utility Warning and Identification Tape
2.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
2.3.1 Steel Piping Components
2.3.1.1 Steel Pipe
2.3.1.2 Fittings
2.3.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
2.3.1.4 Flanges
2.3.2 Flexible Sprinkler Hose
2.3.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports
2.3.4 Valves

2.3.4.1 Control Valve
2.3.4.2 Check Valves
2.3.4.3 Hose Valve
2.3.5 Riser Check Valves
2.4 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES
2.4.1 Sprinkler Alarm Switch
2.4.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch
2.4.3 Alarm Valves
2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY
2.5.1 Backflow Preventer Test Connection
2.6 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION
2.7 SPRINKLERS
2.7.1 Pendent Sprinkler
2.7.2 Upright Sprinkler
2.7.3 Sidewall Sprinkler
2.7.4 Concealed Sprinkler
2.8 ACCESSORIES
2.8.1 Sprinkler Cabinet
2.8.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon
2.8.3 Pipe Escutcheon
2.8.4 Sprinkler Guard
2.8.5 Relief Valve
2.8.6 Air Vent
2.8.7 Identification Sign

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS
3.2 INSTALLATION
3.2.1 Waste Removal
3.3 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage
3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas
3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas
3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers
3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers
3.4.6 Pipe Joints
3.4.7 Reducers
3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations
3.4.9 Escutcheons
3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection
3.4.11 Backflow Preventer
3.4.11.1 Test Connection
3.4.12 Drains
3.4.13 Installation of Fire Department Connection
3.4.14 Identification Signs
3.5 ELECTRICAL
3.6 PAINTING
3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
3.7.1 Test Procedures
3.7.2 Pre-Government Testing
3.7.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation
3.7.2.2 Request for Government Final Test
3.7.3 Correction of Deficiencies
3.7.4 Government Final Tests
3.8 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS
3.8.1 Underground Piping
3.8.1.1 Flushing

3.8.1.2 Hydrostatic Test
3.8.2 Aboveground Piping
3.8.2.1 Hydrostatic Test
3.8.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test
3.8.3 Main Drain Flow Test
3.9 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE
3.10 ONSITE TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 21 13 13

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2021) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1013	(2021) Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assemblies
ASSE 1015	(2021) Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C104/A21.4	(2016) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110/A21.10	(2021) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2017) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C203	(2020) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA M14	(2015) Manual: Recommended Practice for Backflow Prevention and Cross-Connection Control

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2018; E 2018) Standard

	Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A135/A135M	(2021) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY STANDARD (ICS)

ICS 705-1	(2010) Physical and Technical Security Standard for Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71	(2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13	(2022; ERTA 3 2022) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 24	(2022) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 101	(2021; TIA 21-1) Life Safety Code
NFPA 291	(2022) Recommended Practice for Fire Flow Testing and Marking of Hydrants
NFPA 1963	(2019) Standard for Fire Hose Connections

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7	(2012) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field

Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 199	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Automatic Sprinklers for Fire-Protection Service
UL 262	(2004; Reprint Oct 2011) Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 312	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 405	(2013; Bul. 2020) UL Standard for Safety Fire Department Connection Devices
UL 668	(2004; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Hose Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 789	(2004; Reprint May 2017) UL Standard for Safety Indicator Posts for Fire-Protection Service
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2012) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide wet pipe sprinkler system(s) in all areas of the building. Except as modified herein, the system must meet the requirements of NFPA 13. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on the Contract drawings must be determined by hydraulic calculations.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

1.2.1.1 Basis for Calculations

A waterflow test was performed and the results are shown on the Drawings. Perform a fire hydrant flow test prior to shop drawing submittal in accordance with NFPA 291. Results must include hydrant elevations relative to the building and hydrant number/identifiers for the tested hydrants, including which were flowed, which had a gauge. This information must be presented in a tabular form if multiple hydrants were flowed. The results must be included with the hydraulic calculations. Hydraulic calculations must be based on flow test noted in this paragraph, unless verified by the NAVFAC Fire Protection Engineer and approved by Contracting Officer. Hydraulic calculations must be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value noted in NFPA 13 for piping. The minimum residual pressure in a service lateral (lead-in) at the design flow rate must be 20 psi at the inlet to the backflow preventer.

1.2.1.2 Hydraulic Calculations

a. Water supply curves and system requirements must be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph (N^1.85) paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation.

b. Provide a summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and

their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, minimum discharge pressures and minimum flows. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) must be indicated.

c. Documentation must identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. Indicate the diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient for each pipe.

d. Where the sprinkler system is supplied by interconnected risers, the sprinkler system must be hydraulically calculated using the hydraulically most demanding single riser. The calculations must not assume the simultaneous use of more than one riser.

e. All calculations must include the backflow preventer manufacturer's stated friction loss at the design flow or 12 psi for reduced pressure, 8 psi for double check backflow preventer, whichever is greater.

f. All calculations must be performed back to the actual location of the flow test, taking into account the direction of flow in the service main at the test location.

g. For gridded systems, calculations must show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. A flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows must be included.

1.2.1.3 Design Criteria

Hydraulically design the system as indicated on the drawings. Hydraulic calculations must be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Add an allowance for exterior hose streams of 250 gpm to the sprinkler system demand at the point of connection to the existing water system.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers must be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the building. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms (regardless of the fire resistance rating of the enclosure), boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, attached electrical vaults and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler must be in accordance with NFPA 13. Provide sprinklers below all obstructions in accordance with NFPA 13. Exceptions are as follows:

a. Sprinklers may be omitted from small rooms which are exempted for specific occupancies in accordance with NFPA 101.

1.2.3 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

An individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.) who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience. Services of the QFPE must include:

a. Reviewing SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Working

(shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DFPE.

b. Provide a letter documenting that the SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal package has been reviewed and noting all outstanding comments.

c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).

d. Witnessing pre-Government and final Government functional performance testing and performing a final installation review.

e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Partial submittals and submittals not fully complying with NFPA 13 and this specification section must be returned disapproved without review. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 must be submitted simultaneously.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE must be returned disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE); G

Sprinkler System Designer; G

Sprinkler System Installer; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawing; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe; G

Fittings; G

Valves, including gate, check, butterfly, and globe; G

Alarm Valves; G

Relief Valves; G

Sprinklers ; G

Pipe Hangers and Supports ; G

Sprinkler Alarm Switch; G

Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch; G

Fire Department Connection; G

Backflow Prevention Assembly; G

Air Vent; G

Hose Valve; G

Seismic Bracing; G

Nameplates; G

SD-05 Design Data

Seismic Bracing; G

Load calculations for sizing of seismic bracing

Hydraulic Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures; G

SD-07 Certificates

Verification of Compliant Installation; G

Request for Government Final Test; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G

Spare Parts Data; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built drawings

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but no less than 14 days prior to commencing work on site, the prime Contractor must submit the following

for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications will be returned Disapproved Without Review.

1.4.1.1 Shop Drawing

6 copies of the shop drawings, no later than 28 days prior to the start of system installation. Working drawings conforming to the requirements prescribed in NFPA 13 and must be no smaller than the Contract Drawings. Each set of drawings must include the following:

a. A descriptive index with drawings listed in sequence by number. A legend sheet identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used in the package.

b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1/8-inch equals 1-foot clearly showing locations of devices, equipment, risers, and other details required to clearly describe the proposed arrangement.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail must show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross main pipe routing, elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor and elevation of "cloud" or false ceilings in relation to the building ceilings.

e. Plan and elevation views which establish that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance.

f. Riser layout drawings drawn to a scale of not less than 1/2-inch equals 1-foot to show details of each system component, clearances between each other and from other equipment and construction in the room.

g. Details of each type of riser assembly, pipe hanger, sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring. The dimension from the edge of vertical piping to the nearest adjacent wall(s) must be indicated on the drawings when vertical piping is located in stairs or other portions of the means of egress.

h. Details of each type of pipe hanger, seismic bracing/restraint and related components.

1.4.1.2 Product Data

6 copies of annotated catalog data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, options, and other pertinent information, that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

1.4.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations

Calculations must be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations must be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Calculations must include isometric diagram indicating hydraulic nodes and pipe segments.

1.4.1.4 Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Provide six manuals and one pdf version on electronic media. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted must be capable of providing 4-hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data must include a complete list of parts and supplies, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1-year and 3 years of service. Include a list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied.

1.4.2 Qualifications

1.4.2.1 Sprinkler System Designer

The sprinkler system designer must be certified as a minimum Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Water-Based Systems Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7.

1.4.2.2 Sprinkler System Installer

The sprinkler system installer must be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and must have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this Section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of an item or equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation are mandatory requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather,

excessive humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. All pipes must be either capped or plugged until installed.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare sprinklers and wrench(es) must be provided as spare parts in accordance with NFPA 13.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 13 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for a classification of material. Material and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units, panels or adjacent walls.

2.1.3 Identification and Marking

Pipe and fitting markings must include name or identifying symbol of manufacturer and nominal size. Pipe must be marked with ASTM designation. Valves and equipment markings must have name or identifying symbol of manufacturer, specific model number, nominal size, name of device, arrow indicating direction of flow, and position of installation (horizontal or vertical), except if valve can be installed in either position. Markings must be included on the body casting or on an etched or stamped metal nameplate permanently on the valve or cover plate.

2.1.4 Pressure Ratings

Valves, fittings, couplings, alarm switches, and similar devices must be rated for the maximum working pressures that can be experienced in the system, but in no case less than 175 psi.

2.2 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Pipe

Pipe must comply with NFPA 24. Minimum pipe size is 6 inches. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls must comply with Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING. A continuous section of welded stainless steel fire water service piping from a point outside the building perimeter to a flanged fitting at least 1-foot above the finished floor within the building is acceptable.

2.2.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings must be ductile-iron conforming to AWWA C110/A21.10 with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104/A21.4. Gaskets must be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile-iron pipe joints must conform to AWWA C111/A21.11.

2.2.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Installation must comply with NFPA 24. Gate valves for use with indicator post must conform to UL 262. Indicator posts must conform to UL 789. Provide each indicator post with one coat of primer and two coats of red enamel paint.

2.2.4 Valve Boxes

Except where indicator posts are provided, for each buried valve, provide a cast-iron, ductile-iron, or plastic valve box of a suitable size. Plastic boxes must be constructed of acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or inorganic fiber-reinforced black polyolefin. Provide cast-iron, ductile-iron, or plastic cover for valve box with the word "WATER" cast on the cover. The minimum box shaft diameter must be 5.25 inches. Coat cast-iron and ductile-iron boxes with bituminous paint applied to a minimum dry-film thickness of 10 mils.

2.2.5 Buried Utility Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable aluminum foil plastic backed tape or detectable magnetic plastic tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried piping. Tape must be detectable by an electronic detection instrument. Provide tape, 3 inches minimum width, color coded for the utility involved with warning and identification imprinted in bold block letters continuously and repeatedly over the entire tape length. Warning and identification must read "CAUTION BURIED WATER PIPING BELOW" or similar wording. Use permanent code and letter coloring unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in trench backfill material.

2.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Steel Piping Components

2.3.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe must be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM A53/A53M, ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A153/A153M.

Steel pipe must be minimum Schedule 40 for sizes 2 inches and less; and minimum Schedule 10 for sizes larger than 2 inches. Steel piping with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 must not be threaded or utilize out groove fittings.

2.3.1.2 Fittings

Fittings must be welded, threaded, or grooved-end type. Threaded fittings must be cast-iron conforming to ASME B16.4, malleable-iron conforming to ASME B16.3 or ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe, steel press fittings and field welded fittings are not

permitted. Fittings, mechanical couplings, and rubber gaskets must be supplied by the same manufacturer. Threaded fittings must use Teflon tape or manufacturer's approved joint compound. Saddle tees using rubber gasketed fittings are not permitted. Reducing couplings are not permitted except as allowed by NFPA 13.

2.3.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings must be designed for not less than 175 psi service and the product of the same manufacturer. Field welded fittings must not be used. Fitting and coupling housing must be malleable-iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Rubber gasketed grooved-end pipe and fittings with mechanical couplings are permitted in pipe sizes 2 inches and larger. Gasket must be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts must be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A183 and must be cadmium-plated or zinc-electroplated.

2.3.1.4 Flanges

Flanges must conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets must be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16-inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.3.2 Flexible Sprinkler Hose

The use of flexible hose is not permitted.

2.3.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide galvanized pipe hangers, supports and seismic bracing in accordance with NFPA 13. Design and install seismic protection in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13 section titled "Protection of Piping Against Damage Where Subject to Earthquakes for Seismic Design Category "D".

2.3.4 Valves

Provide valves of types approved for fire service. Valves must open by counterclockwise rotation.

2.3.4.1 Control Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control/gate valve must be as indicated on the drawings and must be listed.

2.3.4.2 Check Valves

Check valves must comply with UL 312. Check valves 4 inches and larger must be of the swing type, have a clear waterway and meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4. Inspection plate must be provided on valves larger than 6 inches.

2.3.4.3 Hose Valve

Valve must comply with UL 668.

2.3.5 Riser Check Valves

Provide riser check valve, pressure gauges and main drain.

2.4 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.4.1 Sprinkler Alarm Switch

Vane or pressure-type flow switch(es). Connection of switch must be by the fire alarm installer. Vane type alarm actuating devices must have mechanical diaphragm controlled retard device adjustable from 10 to 60 seconds and must instantly recycle. Flow switches for elevator power shunt must not have a retard feature.

2.4.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch must be integral to the control valve or suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch must be tamper resistant and contain SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.4.3 Alarm Valves

Alarm valves must be equipped with a discharge orifice sized to be equivalent to a single sprinkler head.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double-check valve assembly backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1013, ASSE 1015 and AWWA M14. Each check valve must have a drain. Backflow prevention assemblies must have current "Certificate of Approval from the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research, FCCCHR List" and be listed for fire protection use. Listing of the specific make, model, design, and size in the FCCCHR List is acceptable as the required documentation.

2.5.1 Backflow Preventer Test Connection

Test connection must consist of a series of listed hose valves with 2 1/2-inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain.

2.6 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection must be freestanding type with cast-brass body, matching escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished-brass finish. The connection must have individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets must have 2 1/2-inch diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963 . Comply with UL 405.

2.7 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers must comply with UL 199 and NFPA 13. Sprinklers with internal O-rings are not acceptable. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters must have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers are permitted for loading docks, residential occupancies and high-piled storage applications only.

2.7.1 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler must be recessed quick-response type with nominal K-factor as shown on Drawings. Pendent sprinklers must have a white polyester finish. Assembly must include an integral escutcheon.

2.7.2 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler must be brass quick-response type and have a nominal K-factor as shown on Drawings.

2.7.3 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler must be the quick-response type. Sidewall sprinkler must have a nominal K-factor as shown on Drawings. Sidewall sprinkler must have a white polyester finish.

2.7.4 Concealed Sprinkler

Concealed sprinkler must be quick-response type and have a nominal K-factor as shown on Drawings. Coverplate must be white.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

2.8.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Provide spare sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13 and must be placed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet of sufficient size to accommodate all the spare sprinklers and wrenches in designated locations. Spare sprinklers must be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed as required by NFPA 13. At least one wrench of each type required must be provided.

2.8.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon must be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4-inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon must have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler.

2.8.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Provide split hinge metal plates for piping entering walls, floors, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.8.4 Sprinkler Guard

Listed guard must be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards must be provided on sprinklers located within 7 feet of the floor.

2.8.5 Relief Valve

Relief valves must be listed and installed at the riser in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.8.6 Air Vent

Air vents must be of the automatic type and piped to drain to the building exterior.

2.8.7 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign must be minimum 6 inches wide by 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gage steel or 0.024-inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign must include, but not be limited to "main drain", "auxiliary drain", "inspector's test", "alarm test", "alarm line", and similar wording as required to identify operational components. Where there is more than one sprinkler system, signage must include specific details as to the respective system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work that is dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative a condition that prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

The installation must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein. Locate sprinklers in a consistent pattern with ceiling grid, lights, and air supply diffusers. Install sprinkler system over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively affect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

a. Piping offsets, fittings, and other accessories required must be furnished to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

b. Wherever the contractor's work interconnects with work of other trades the Contractor must coordinate with other Contractors to insure all Contractors have the information necessary so that they may properly install all necessary connections and equipment. Identify all work items needing access (dampers and similar equipment) that are concealed above hung ceilings by permanent color coded pins/tabs in the ceiling directly below the item.

c. Provide required supports and hangers for piping, conduit, and equipment so that loading will not exceed allowable loadings of structure. Submittal of a bid must be a deemed representation that the contractor submitting such bid has ascertained allowable loadings and has included in his estimates the costs associated in furnishing required supports.

3.2.1 Waste Removal

At the conclusion of each day's work, clean up and stockpile on site all

waste, debris, and trash which may have accumulated during the day as a result of work by the contractor and of his presence on the job. Sidewalks and streets adjoining the property must be kept broom clean and free of waste, debris, trash and obstructions caused by work of the contractor, which will affect the condition and safety of streets, walks, utilities, and property.

3.3 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main must be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover must be 4 feet or the frost line, whichever is deeper. The supply line must terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which must be set not less than 1-foot above the finished floor. A blind flange must be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block must be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints must be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24. Buried steel components must be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls must meet the requirements of Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The methods of fabrication and installation of the aboveground piping must fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13 and this specification section.

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

Seismic restraint is required.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Install exposed piping without diminishing exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, must be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping must be concealed above ceilings. Piping must be inspected, hydrostatically tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas must be concealed.

3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers

a. Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers must consist of minimum 1-inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler must be threaded.

b. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples must be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling must not extend below the underside of the ceiling.

c. Recessed pendent sprinklers must be installed such that the distance

from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling must not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and must be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

d. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings must be located in the center of the tile (plus or minus 2 inches).

g. Where the maximum static or flowing pressure, whichever is greater at the sprinkler, applied other than through the fire department connection, exceeds 100 psi and a branch line above the ceiling supplies sprinklers in a pendent position below the ceiling, the cumulative horizontal length of an unsupported arm over to a sprinkler or sprinkler drop must not exceed 12 inches for steel pipe.

3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers must contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler.

3.4.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints must conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads must show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints must be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings must be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools must be products of the same manufacturer. For copper tubing, pipe and groove dimensions must comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field must be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe must be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances.

3.4.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes must be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face or hex type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings must be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings cannot be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2-inch.

3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations

a. Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors must be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve must be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile-iron or cast-iron pipe and extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves must provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe must be firmly packed with

mineral wool insulation.

b. Where pipes and sleeves penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes/sleeves must be firestopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

c. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe must be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

d. All penetrations through the boundary of rooms/areas identified as secure space area must meet ICS 705-1.

3.4.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons must be provided for pipe penetration in finished areas of ceilings, floors and walls. Escutcheons must be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, the test connection must consist of 1-inch pipe connected at the riser as a combination test and drain valve; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test". All test connection piping must be inside of the building and penetrate the exterior wall at the location of the discharge orifice only. The discharge orifice must be located outside the building wall no more than 2 feet above finished grade, directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge, or to the sanitary sewer. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building. Do not discharge to the roof. Discharge to floor drains, janitor sinks or similar fixtures is not permitted.

Provide concrete splash blocks at all drain and inspector's test connection discharge locations if not discharging to a concrete surface. Splash blocks must be large enough to mitigate erosion and not become dislodged during a full flow of the drain. Ensure all discharged water drains away from the facility and does not cause property damage.

3.4.11 Backflow Preventer

Locate within the building or in a heated enclosure in locations subject to freezing. For heated enclosures, provide a low temperature supervisory alarm connected to the facility fire alarm system. Heat trace is not permitted to be used.

Install backflow preventers so that the bottom of the assembly is a minimum of 6 inches above the finished floor/grade. Install horizontal backflow preventers so that the bottom of the assembly is no greater than 24 inches above the finished floor/grade. Install vertical backflow preventers so that the upper operating handwheel is no more than 6 feet above the finished floor/grade. Clearance around control valve handles must be minimum 6 inches above grade/finished floor and away from walls.

3.4.11.1 Test Connection

Provide downstream of the backflow prevention assembly UL 668 hose valves with 2.5-inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain. Provide one valve for each 250 gpm of system demand or fraction thereof. Provide a permanent sign in accordance with paragraph entitled "Identification Signs" which reads, "Test Valve". Indicate location of test header. If an exterior connection, provide a control valve inside a heated mechanical room to prevent freezing.

3.4.12 Drains

a. Main drain piping must be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building, no more than 2 feet above finished grade. Provide a concrete splash block at drain outlet. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building.

b. Auxiliary drains must be provided as required by NFPA 13. Auxiliary drains are permitted to discharge to a floor drain if the drain is sized to accommodate full flow (min 40 gpm). Discharge to service sinks or similar plumbing fixtures is not permitted.

3.4.13 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection must be mounted adjacent to and on the sprinkler system side of the backflow preventer. The piping between the connection and the check valve must be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and piped to drain to the outside or a floor drain within the same room.

3.4.14 Identification Signs

Signs must be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Main drain test results must be etched into main drain identification sign. Hydraulic design data must be etched into the nameplates and permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13. Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function (e.g., "Sprinkler System", "Fire Department Connection", "Standpipe") and normal valve position (e.g. "Normally Open", "Normally Closed"). For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2 inches in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 0.75-inch in height and visible from the floor. Provide properly lettered and approved metal sign to elevator flow switch stating the circuits' voltage, and identify the switch as an "Elevator Power Shunt Flow Switch".

3.5 ELECTRICAL

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring must be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system must be by the fire alarm installer.

3.6 PAINTING

Color code mark piping red as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level III or IV Fire Sprinkler Technician, and the representative of the installing company, and reviewed by the QFPE 60 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 13). The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the Government final testing.

a. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.7.2 Pre-Government Testing

3.7.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that equipment is functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" and "System Acceptance" as noted in NFPA 13. The Contractor and QFPE must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 13 and the test reports noted below.

a. NFPA 13 Aboveground Material and Test Certificate

b. NFPA 13 Underground Material and Test Certificate

3.7.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for Government final test to the Contracting Officers Designated Representative (COR). Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the building fire alarm system and installation fire alarm reporting system have been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.7.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract

requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.7.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

a. The manufacturer's technical representative.

b. The contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE).

c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer and Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE). At this time, all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.8 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, must be tested to ensure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure must be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24.

3.8.1 Underground Piping

3.8.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping must be flushed at a minimum of 10 fps in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.8.1.2 Hydrostatic Test

New underground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.8.2 Aboveground Piping

3.8.2.1 Hydrostatic Test

Aboveground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13. There must be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure must be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.8.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly must be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor must provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 2.5-inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles or flow diffusers, calibrated pressure gauges, and pitot tube

gauge. The Contractor must provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction loss) across the assembly must be recorded. A metal placard must be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate determined during the preliminary testing. The pressure drop must be compared to the manufacturer's data and the readings observed during the final inspections and tests.

3.8.3 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test must be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures must be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.9 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. Submit six sets of detailed as-built drawings. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

a. Provide one set of full size paper as-built drawings and schematics. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings. Furnish one set of CDs or DVDs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of AutoCAD, DXF and portable document formats of as-built drawings and schematics.

b. Provide operating and maintenance (O&M) instructions.

3.10 ONSITE TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the responding fire department and operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training must be performed on two separate days (to accommodate different shifts of Fire Department personnel) for a period of 2 hours of normal working time and must start after the system is functionally complete and after the final acceptance test. The on-site training must cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --